Better Business Software

June 1983 USA $2.95

inCider™

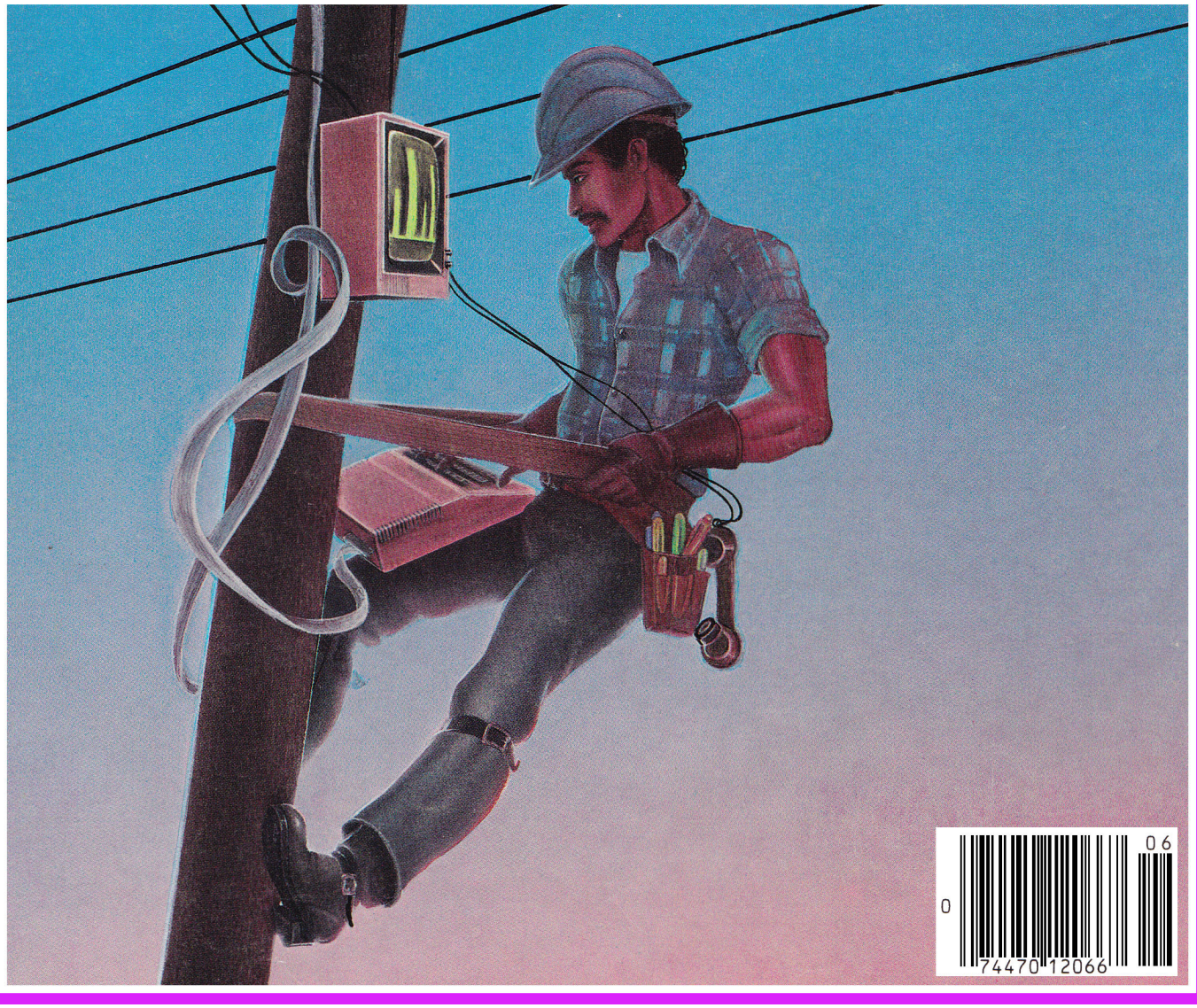
Green's Apple* Magazine

Telecomputing's Here . . .

And We've Got Your Number!

The Best of Everything
To Get You On-Line

Plus:
Fun and Games
For Tots



*Apple® is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

Downloaded from www.Apple2Online.com

Just purchase a Z-CARD/CPM combo for your APPLE II?



Discover the language system that fits perfectly in your Apple.

ALCOR PASCAL

SPECIALLY TARGETED. Works in harmony with your z-card/cpm equipped Apple II. No more floppy shuffle. Fast one pass compiler that doesn't generate unnecessary intermediate files which require further assembly.

PROFESSIONALLY DESIGNED. Crafted by a project team with over 15 years of Pascal programming experience. A powerful Pascal that includes all the features necessary for professional program development including random files and dynamic strings.

INCREDIBLE SPEED. Resultant stand alone programs execute 10-20 times faster than the equivalent Basic or up to 4-1/2 times faster than U.C.S.D. programs.

	TRADEMARK
CPM	Digital Research
Apple	Apple Computers
UCSD	University Calif. San Diego
Alcor Pascal	Alcor Systems

POWERFUL TEXT EDITOR. Has Macro capability, reconfigurable and understands smart terminals.

EXCEPTIONAL DOCUMENTATION. Includes 250 page documentation pkg. that guides you step by step.

OPTIONAL ADVANCED DEVELOPMENT PKG. Includes Optimizer and Native Code Generator for even faster executing programs. ADP: $125 + shipping.

ALCOR PASCAL: A new standard of excellence from the professionals at Alcor Systems.

CALL OR WRITE for a free 20 page technical brochure with all the facts. 214-226-4476. Pascal System: $199 + shipping.

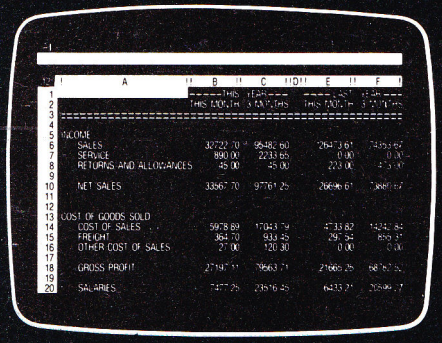
ALCOR SYSTEMS

Alcor Systems
800 W. Garland Ave.
Garland, Texas 75040

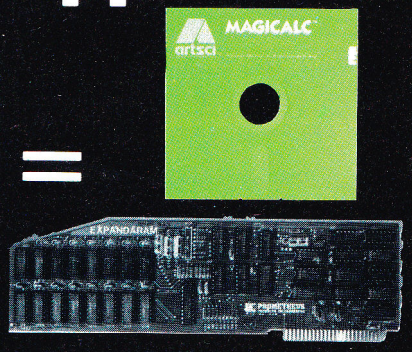
Dealer Inquiries Invited

Circle 1 on Reader Service card.

the 2nd Generation Spreadsheet for Apple II™ and //e™



=



MAGICALC™ + EXPAND-A-RAM™

Everything VisiCalc can do and much more. Plus 64K or 128K RAM. Plus 80-column display for Apple //e at no extra cost.

MAGICALC is a completely new second generation spreadsheet program for Apple II. This state-of-the-art system includes 70-column upper and lower case video, full 80-column board display, hard disk compatibility, individual column widths, invisible columns for confidential data, and full compatibility with VisiCalc that lets you utilize existing VisiCalc models. Refer to the box below for a comparison of MAGICALC and VISICALC.

EXPAND-A-RAM 64K or 128K of additional RAM memory for expanded MAGICALC worksheets. Includes MEMORY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM – relocates DOS for more free memory in BASIC. You also get RAMDISK emulators for APPLE DOS, APPLE PASCAL,™ and CP/M™ – a software package that emulates a standard Apple floppy disk drive but is 2 to 10 times faster. Plus more.

Registered trade marks: Apple... belongs to Apple Computer, Inc., Magicalc to Artsci, Inc., Expand-A-Ram to Prometheus Products, Inc., VisiCalc to Visicorp, CP/M to Digital Research, Inc.

EXPAND-A-RAM for Apple II plugs into any slot and works with the many software programs that use 16K of RAM in slot 0 – including CP/M, APPLE PASCAL,™ LISA, MERLIN... and many others. EXPAND-A-RAM/80 for Apple IIe, which includes the 80-column display, goes into the auxiliary slot. No modification of your Apple is required.

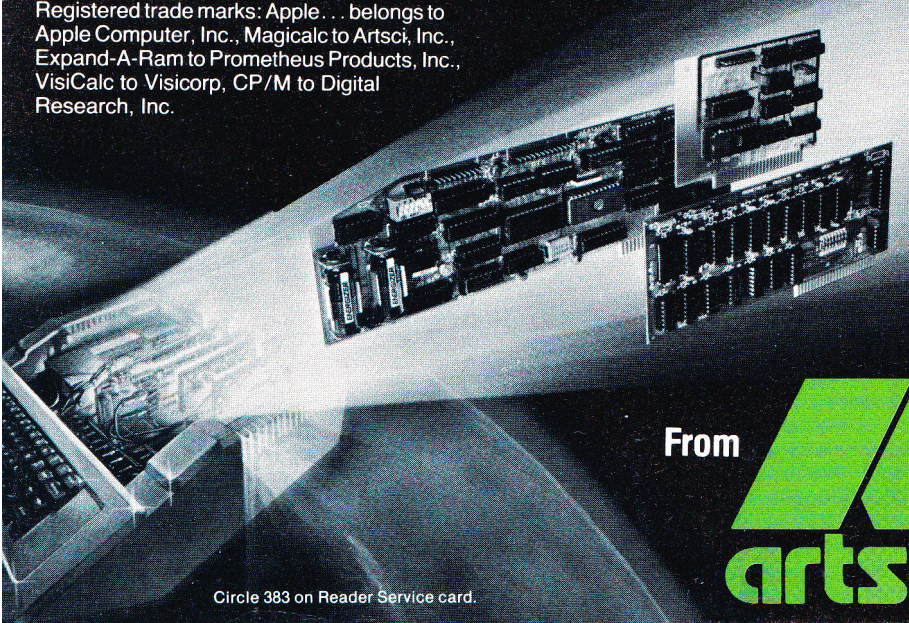
SPECIAL LOW INTRODUCTORY PRICES for the combination MAGICALC plus EXPAND-A-RAM are $399 with 64K RAM and $499 with 128K RAM. Apple IIe users (only), please specify your choice of the standard EXPAND-A-RAM or EXPAND-A-RAM/80 with 80-column Display at no additional charge.

See your local dealer for details:

ARTSCI, INC.
5547 Satsuma Ave., North Hollywood, CA 91601, (213) 985-2922

PROMETHEUS PRODUCTS, INC.
45277 Fremont Blvd., Fremont, CA 94538, (415) 490-2370

COMPARE!	MAGI-CALC	VISI-CALC
Preboot required	NO	YES
70 column upper and lower case video display	YES	NO
Full 80 column board display	YES	NO
Individual column widths	YES	NO
Invisible columns for confidential data	YES	NO
Hard disk compatibility	YES	NO
Full compatibility with VisiCalc	YES	YES
Program plus 128K RAM	$499	$745

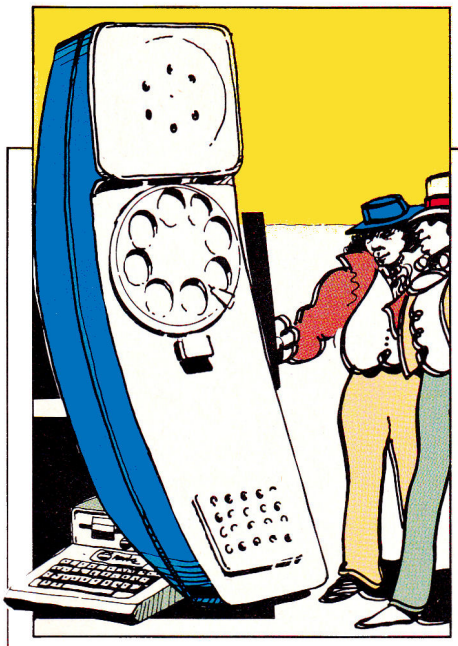


From artsci inc . . . and PROMETHEUS

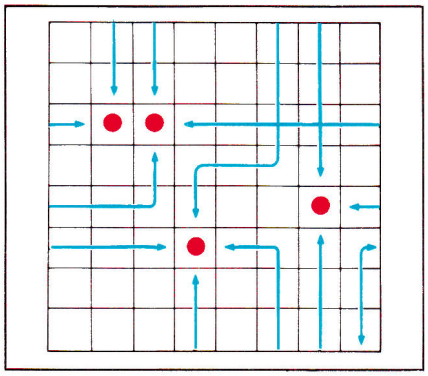
Circle 383 on Reader Service card.

inCider™

June 1983
Vol. 1 No. 6



Dial-Up Apple, p. 74.



Black Box, p. 124.

DEPARTMENTS

Hot Cider 6
by Wayne Green

InCide Out 10
Highlights of the issue

Fermentations 12

Letters 18

Applewatch 21

The Applesoft Adviser 29
Enlivening screen displays

Bent on Business 38
Socrates lives!

The Assembly Advantage 44
Using the SPEED/ASM package

///'s Company 158
Driver routines

Fudge It! 162
The Joy of Scrolling

Hardware Reviews 168

Software Reviews 172

Book Reviews 194

Calendar 196

Cider Vinegar 196

New Software 198

New Products 202

ARTICLES

GraForth, a Grand Graphics Language 60
A look at a masterful new product
by Hartley Lesser

Telecommunications Adviser 66
Answers to frequently asked questions about modems
by Ed Magnin

Dial-Up Apple: A Communications Sampler 74
When you're ready to telecompute, there are plenty of products to help you do the job right
by Frank J. Derfler, Jr.

Worlds of Information 80
A prospector's guide to information veins
by Peter Ferrand and John Davidson

Get On-Line with Apple-Cat II 94
When a modem becomes more than a modem
by Albert A. Alexy, Jr. and Darrell L. Zwemke

The Hayes Micromodem II 100
Still one of the most popular choices
by George S. Guild, Jr.

Ding-A-Ling, Ding-A-Ling 108
An answer to your phone listing problems
by M. Max McKee

Magic Window II Magic—Almost 110
Artsci takes great panes to improve its original window
by Gregory R. Glau

Poking Perfection Part III 117
Demystifying lo-res screen coordinates
by A. E. Doughty

The Black Box An Apple-80 Conversion 124
A great game borrowed from an alien machine
by Hap Gaylord

Counting on Your Apple 130
They'll never suspect they're learning
by Gary E. Leonard

Do It Right! 133
Industrial strength peripherals
by Paul Raymer

Of Cats and Turtles In Mathland 138
Unlocking the secret behind the enigmatic cat's face
by Greg Stone

Word Handler: Taking the Surprises out of PRINT 146
Second generation word processing arrives
by Jerry Brieger

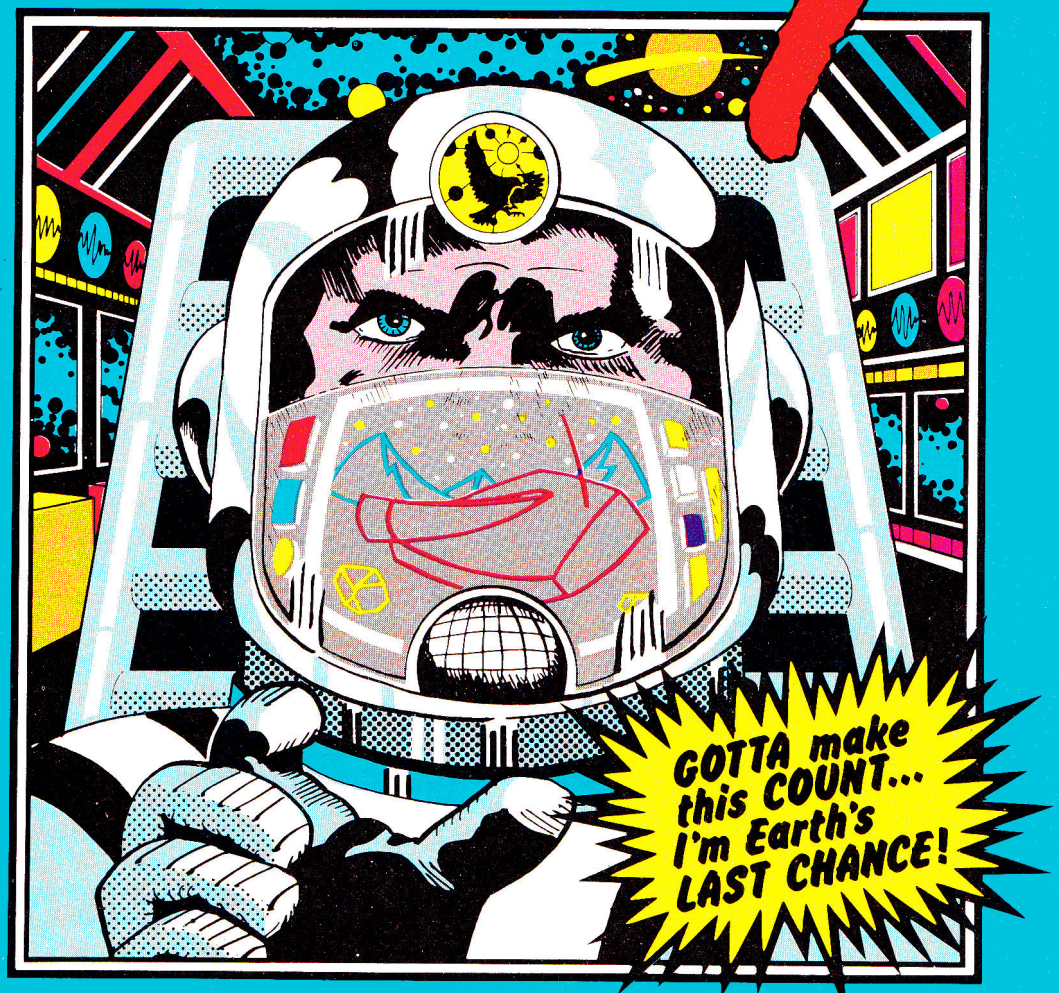
Blaising Bibliographies Part III 150
A program for printing and storing references
by James Florini

Downloaded from www.Apple2Online.com

Cover art by Bill Giese.

inCider (ISSN pending) is published 12 times a year by Wayne Green Inc., 80 Pine St., Peterborough, NH 03458. Phone: 603-924-9471. Second class postage pending at Peterborough, NH, and additional mailing offices. Subscription rates in U.S. are $25 for one year and $53 for three years. In Canada and Mexico, $27.97—one year only, U.S. funds drawn on a U.S. bank. Canadian distributor: Micro Distributing, 409 Queen St. West, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5V 2A5. BC Canadian distributor: Graymar Data Services, Ltd., #4 258 E. 1st Ave., Vancouver, BC V5T 1A6. Foreign subscriptions (surface mail), $44.97—one year only, U.S. funds drawn on a U.S. bank. Foreign subscriptions (air mail), please inquire. In South Africa contact *inCider*, P.O. Box 782815, Sandton, South Africa 2146. All U.S. and Canadian subscription correspondence should be addressed to *inCider*, Subscription Department, P.O. Box 911, Farmingdale, NY 11737. Please include your address label with any correspondence. Postmaster: Send address changes to *inCider*, Subscription Services, P.O. Box 911, Farmingdale, NY 11737. Entire contents copyright 1983 by Wayne Green Inc.

STELLAR 7™



RAVEN, an experimental Agvav Unit, is Earth's only defense against the Imperial Arcturan Armada. Commanding **RAVEN,** you will face Arcturan Laser Tanks, Pulsars, Sandsleds, Assault Batteries, Prowlers, Skimmers, Seekers, Guise Mines, and the rest of the rampaging Arcturan Assault. Your wits and **RAVEN**'s biphasal Thunder Cannon are all that stand between a helpless Earth and the wrath of the Arcturan Armada.

SOFTWARE ENGINEERING CORPORATION introduces **STELLAR 7,** an innovative **3-D** arcade game by Damon Slye.

STELLAR 7 features smooth **HI-RES** animation, a colorful instrument panel, and 7 unique levels, each level more challenging than the last.

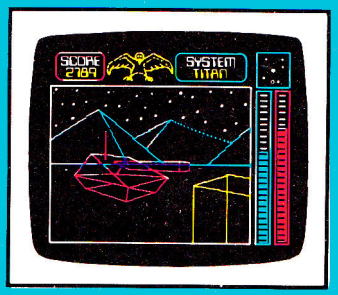
For Ordering send **$34.95** plus $2.00 shipping and handling to: **SEC**

P.O. BOX 10854
Eugene, Oregon 97440

Or CALL TOLL FREE
1-800-547-8009
in Oregon call 1-503-342-1298

THE ULTIMATE 3-D
ACTION ARCADE GAME!
Fast 100% Machine Language.

Requires Apple II, II+ or IIe*



SEC
VISA-MASTERCHARGE Welcome
Dealer Inquiries Invited.
SECond to none!

*Apple II is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

© 1983 SOFTWARE ENGINEERING CORPORATION.

Circle 27 on Reader Service card.

PUBLISHER/EDITOR
Wayne Green
EXECUTIVE VICE PRESIDENT
Sherry Smythe-Green
GENERAL MANAGER
Debra Wetherbee
ASSISTANT TO PRESIDENT
Matt Smith
ASSISTANT PUBLISHER
Jeff DeTray
CORPORATE CONTROLLER
Roger Murphy
ASSISTANT TO CONTROLLER
Dominique Smith
CIRCULATION MANAGER
603-924-9471
Patricia Ferrante
BULK & NEWSSTAND SALES MANAGER
Ginnie Boudrieau

ADVERTISING, 603-924-7138
David Schissler, Manager;
Denis Duffy, Craig Everett: Sales;
Patty Lesser: Advertising Coordinator.
New England Advertising Representatives:
John A. Garland, Frank Surace,
Garland Associates Inc.,
Box 314 SHS,
Duxbury, MA 02332 617-934-6464

PRODUCTION
Nancy Salmon, Manager; Michael Murphy, Assistant; Frances Benton, Michael Ford, Phil Geraci, Donna Hartwell, Kimberly Nadeau, Lynn Parsons, Deborah Stone, Theresa Verville, Robert Villeneuve, Karen Wozmak; Ad Coordinators: Paula Ramsey, David Wozmak, Mary Seaver; Advertising Production: Bruce Hedin, Fiona Davies, Scott Philbrick, Jane Preston
PHOTOGRAPHY
Thomas Villeneuve, Supervisor; Katherine Coker, Sandra Dukette, Laurie Jennison, Irene Vail
TYPESETTING
Sara Bedell, Supervisor; Darlene Bailey Melody Bedell, Michele DesRochers, Prem Gongaju, Lynn Haines, Debbie Nutting, Lindy Palmisano, Heidi Thomas
DESIGN
Jonathan Graves, Creative Director; Christine Destrempes, Design Director; Joyce Pillarella, Supervisor; Denzel Dyer, Howard Happ, Susan Donohoe, Laurie MacMillan, Dion Owens, Diane Ritson, Susan Stevens, Donna Wohlfarth

Remarks from the Publisher... Wayne Green

A couple of years ago the microcomputer field was fortunate to have a few good mentions a year in the consumer press...now it is almost unusual if there isn't some sort of article on micros in a half dozen of the major magazines every week. The Lisa introduction certainly made news all over the place.

Just how much of a bonanza the Lisa is going to be for Apple...and in due course the Apple supporting firms...isn't at all clear. My natural tendency is to be enthusiastic and optimistic, but there are some storm clouds that worry me. I wish I felt as excited about the Lisa as I do about some of the new low end computers. Let me explain.

On the positive side is the enormous success of the Apple II. But we really have to remember that a substantial part of that success lies in the wide variety of excellent programs that are available for it...and the almost incredible range of accessories. Add to that the powerful information backup with magazines and books, probably only challenged by the TRS-80, and maybe you understand the concept.

Now look at the darker side. The debacle of the Apple III would seem to tell us that the magic was not in the name Apple, but in the Apple II with its software and information support...plus one hell of a lot of dealers selling it. I get the impression that much of Apple's advertising thrust has been semiproductive. They've helped the whole field become legitimate, but the consumer doesn't associate Apple with small computers, which was the aim.

Okay. Anyone who has wandered around NCC or Comdex has to come to the conclusion that there are an incredible number of small computer manufacturers. Way over 250 different firms make desktop computers that are sold in the US. Most of these systems have common problems, despite some brilliant hardware developments. The problems are much like those of the Apple III...a lack of applications software and of user information. The difficulty of running Apple II programs on the Apple III, while not really serious, may have been enough of a psychological hurdle to blunt sales. The Apple magazines have tended to dwell on the II because that's where most of the interest has been.



So now we have the Lisa. Granted, it is easy to use. A true marvel. But you can buy a lot of computer these days for $10,000...a whole lot...including a rather good-sized Winchester drive. And at that price you are definitely out of the casual buy bracket that made the II so attractive. We're not looking at a home computer...or at one for schools. We're perhaps not even looking at one for particularly small businesses or one that solves the usual business problems.

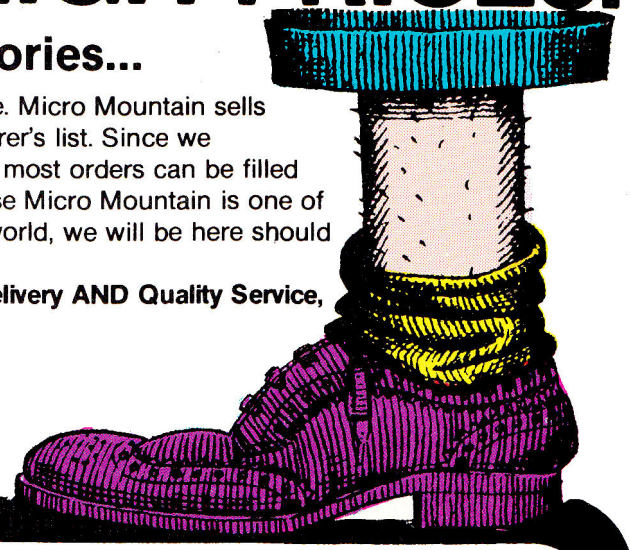
Many firms justify a computer on the basis of using it for a specific application...such as inventory con-

STAMP OUT HIGH PRICES!

On Apple® Software & Accessories...

... without sacrificing on prompt delivery or quality service. Micro Mountain sells everything at prices substantially less than the manufacturer's list. Since we maintain such a large inventory (1000's of items in stock) most orders can be filled and shipped within 24 hours after you order. And, because Micro Mountain is one of the largest retail distributors of Apple® Software in the world, we will be here should you need service at anytime after you receive your order.

So, if you're interested in— **Low Prices, Prompt Delivery AND Quality Service, SHOP AT . . .**



micro mountain

NOW WE CARRY **FRANKLIN COMPUTERS** CALL FOR THE BEST PRICES!

OMEGA Locksmith	$69.50	SILICON VALLEY List Handler	$64.50
TAXAN — 12" AMBER Monitor	$147.50	STRATEGIC SIMULATIONS Bomb Alley	$47.50
EASTSIDE SOFTWARE Wild Card	$109.50	HAYES Micro Modem II	$277.50
MICRO LAB Tax Manager	$147.50	DOW JONES Market Analyzer	$275.50
KENSINGTON MICROWARE Visicalc 3.3	$187.50	EDU-WARE Alegebra IV	$26.50
VISTA 'Solo' Disk Drive	$279.50	VISTA 16K Ram Card	$59.50
SPINNAKER Rhymes & Riddles	$23.50	SILICON VALLEY SYSTEMS Word Handler	$139.50
KENSINGTON MICROWARE System Saver	$65.50	MICROSOFT Multi Plan	$219.50

-ASK FOR FREE CATALOG-

EXTRA SAVINGS BONUS!

Any order of 3 or more programs entitles you to your choice of Original Adventure Game or Applesoft® Tutorial on disk FREE!

PHONE IN YOUR ORDER —TOLL FREE— (800) 854-5649

Washington State residents see phone numbers in Order Blank at Right.

ORDER PHONE HOURS:
Mon.-Fri. 9 to 6 (PST)
Sat. & Sun. 10 to 2 (PST)

BE SURE TO ADD $2.50 SHIPPING AND HANDLING FOR ALL SOFTWARE ORDERS, ADD ADDITIONAL $3.00 FOR BLUE LABEL (Air). SHIPPING ON HARDWARE ITEMS—EXTRA. Washington residents add 6½% sales tax. We accept MASTERCARD, VISA and AMERICAN EXPRESS. C.O.D.'s add $5.00.

NAME _____

STREET _____

CITY _____ STATE & ZIP _____

CARD # _____ EXP. DATE _____

SIGNATURE _____

14517 N.E. 169th ST., WOODINVILLE, WA 98072
ORDER PHONE — Outside Wash. — (800) 854-5649
Wash. Residents & Cust. Service (206) 483-2000

PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

Circle 55 on Reader Service card.

Circle 304 on Reader Service card.

THE
STATISTICS
SERIES

FLEXIBLE • ACCURATE
EASY-TO-USE

Human Systems Dynamics programs are used by leading universities and medical centers. Any program that doesn't suit your needs can be returned within 10 days for full refund. Designed for use with Apple II 48K, 1 or 2 Disk Drives, 3.3 DOS, ROM Applesoft.

NEW **REGRESS II** $150

Complete Multiple Regression Series
Stepwise, Simultaneous Solutions
Forward, Backward Solutions
Auto Power Polynomial Solutions
Data Smoothing, Transformations
Correlation and Covariance Matrices
Residuals Analysis, Partial Correlation
Research Data Base Management
Count, Search, Sort, Review/Edit
Add, Delete, Merge Files
Curve Fit. Hi-Res X-Y Plot

STATS PLUS $200

Complete General Statistics Package
Research Data Base Management
Count, Search, Sort, Review/Edit
Add, Delete, Merge Files
Compute Data Fields, Create Subfiles
Produce Hi-Res Bargraphs, Plots
1-5 Way Crosstabulation
Descriptive Statistics for All Fields
Chi-Square, Fisher Exact, Signed Ranks
Mann-Whitney, Kruskal-Wallis, Rank Sum
Friedman Anova by Ranks
10 Data Transformations
Frequency Distribution
Correlation Matrix, 2 Way Anova
r, Rho, Tau, Partial Correlation
3 Variable Regression, 3 t-Tests

ANOVA II $150

Complete Analysis of Variance Package
Analysis of Covariance, Randomized Designs
Repeated Measures, Split Plot Designs
1 to 5 Factors, 2 to 36 Levels Per Factor
Equal N or Unequal N, Anova Table
Descriptive Statistics, Marginal Means
Cell Sums of Squares, Data File Creation
Data Review/Edit, Data Transformations
File Combinations, All Interactions Tested
High Resolution Mean Plots, Bargraphs

HSD
HUMAN SYSTEMS DYNAMICS

To Order— Call (213) 993-8536
or Write
HUMAN SYSTEMS DYNAMICS
9010 Reseda Blvd. Suite 222
Northridge, CA 91324

VISA Dealer Inquiries Invited MasterCard

trol, accounting or payroll. None of these have been mentioned as yet available for the Lisa. As an executive I would like to be able to use the programs that are available for Lisa, but even though my firm is fair-sized, I'm reluctant to gamble ten big ones. And the prospect of having to sit there entering reams of facts and figures to develop my economic models is not attractive. Of course, if Lisa could be networked to some low end computers that could be used for data entry, I might go for it.

In all, I suspect that Lisa may turn out to be a hard sell for dealers. Dealers, like the rest of us, tend to take the path of least resistance... and Lisa may just push more businesses toward IBM...where there *are* accounting and other popular program packages.

How enthusiastic I would become if I actually tried Lisa is a question... and one not likely to be answered in the next year or so. Magazine publishers are right down near the bottom of the list for demonstration units from most manufacturers. And, having been burned far too often, the chances of my spending that kind of money on a gamble seem remote. Ask me about the Algorithmics word processor disaster some time.

"If Lisa could be networked to some low end computers that could be used for data entry, I might go for it."

The *inCider* editors will be looking for articles from happy Lisa users, as will the editors of their sister publication, *Desktop Computing*, which is totally non-technical and read by businessmen who want to find out what computer system to buy for their business. Lisa users who are able to come up with some conversions of Apple II/III programs will find a ready readership in *inCider*.

Getting back to Apple. With most of the II sales via dealers, even if we dismiss the growing discontent of dealers over low profit margins, there could be almost insurmountable marketing problem for Lisa. Remember that the aim for this system seems to be mangagement in larger firms...not exactly the people who go out to a computer store and try to understand the totally bewildering array of equipment there. These people are used to salesmen coming to them...demonstrating the equipment...and then providing a class for the people who will be using it. How resistant and fearful of failure will older managers be? Plenty!

Remember, too, that most larger firms are in the process of cutting down on management...cutting a lot. Further, many managers will be in a position, if they authorize the Lisa expense, of having to show substantial benefits to the firm or being in a weak position with other managers. The psychological problems can be tough.

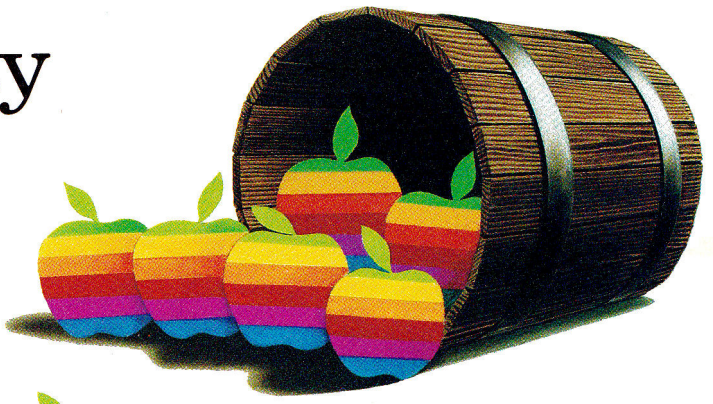
Well, on the bright side, there are rumors that much of the Lisa technology may be handed down to the lower-priced line with the entry of the Macintosh later this year. And there are rumors, too, that E.T., a long-awaited really low end system that might provide some serious competition to the other $250 and under computers, may be on the way.

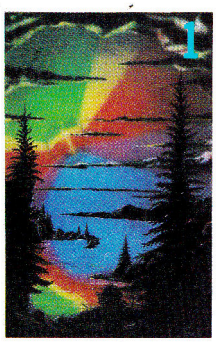
Getting back to the need for more than the software that comes with Lisa, there seems to be a monumental obstacle. Sure, a few of the larger firms will be able to spend the money for a development system...but what about the thousand smaller programmers...the ones that made the II such a success? These are the same people who did not even spring for a III and rewrite their programs for that one.

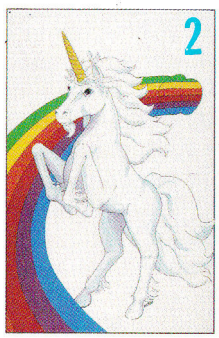
I'm reminded of one of my all time bum predictions. Back in the 1950s Collins Radio came out with an expensive receiver that I predicted the average ham could not afford to buy. It turned out to be the best selling ham receiver in history. Perhaps Apple is going to do a fantastic job of selling Lisa...and their dealers will come back into line to get a piece of the action. ■

FREE!

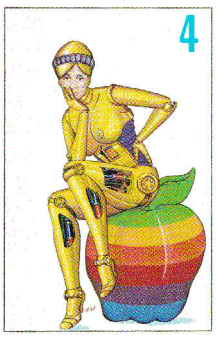
A six-pack of tasty Apple** posters!

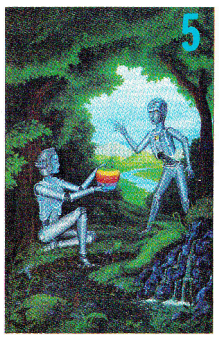














Look for this poster display at your computer store.

Here's your chance to get any or all of these beautiful 16 x 24 posters Free! except for just a small postage/handling charge! Commissioned by Datamost, and painted by well-known computer artist, Art Huff, each is a unique experience in design that will grace your home or office.

To get your posters, visit your favorite computer store and pick up a coupon where you see the counter display shown below. Fill out the coupon and mail it to Datamost. For each individual poster you want Free, include a registration card from any Datamost software package. Send only $1.75 postage/handling fee with each order. (Note. Without a Datamost registration card, the Posters are available at only $5.95 each, plus same postage/handling charge.)

Be the first to collect the entire series of these magnificent, exclusive, and FREE Apple* posters from Datamost!

DATAMOST™

8943 Fullbright Ave., Chatsworth, CA 91311. (213) 709-1202

Copyright 1983 Datamost Inc.



*The posters are exclusive products of Datamost, Inc. and are not connected with, or authorized by Apple Computer, Inc.
**Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

YES! I Want To Participate in the Datamost
FREE APPLE* POSTER OFFER

Please sign us up and send me a complimentary set of the Six full color Apple Posters.

I would like: _____ window banners.
_____ counter cards w/coupons.

Name: _____ Title _____

Store/Business Name _____

Address: _____

City: _____ State _____ Zip _____

Mastercard _____ Visa _____ No. _____

DATAMOST™

8943 Fullbright Ave., Chatsworth, CA 91311 (213) 709-1202

Circle 36 on Reader Service card.

inCider editorial offices
Pine Street
Peterborough, NH 03458
603-924-9471

What's New This Month?

MANAGING EDITOR
Linda Stephenson

SENIOR EDITOR
Paul C. Quinn

TECHNICAL AND REVIEW EDITOR
Hartley Lesser

CHIEF COPY EDITOR
Peg LePage

NEW PRODUCTS EDITOR
Tom Woods

NEWS EDITOR
John P. Mello, Jr.

ASSISTANT EDITOR
Joan Witham

PRODUCTION EDITOR
Susan Gross

LAYOUT EDITORS
Joan Ahern, Bob Dukette,
Sue Hays, Laura Landy,
Judy Oliver, Anne Vadeboncoeur

Problems with Subscriptions: Send a description of the problem and your current and/or most recent address to: *inCider*, Subscription Department, PO Box 911, Farmingdale, NY 11737.

Change of Address: Send an old label or a copy of your old address and new address to: *inCider*, PO Box 911, Farmingdale, NY 11737. Please give eight weeks' advance notice.

Microfilm: This publication is available in microform from University Microfilms International. United States address: 300 North Zeeb Road, Dept. P.R., Ann Arbor, MI 48106. Foreign address: 18 Bedford Row, Dept. P.R., London, WC1R4EJ, England.

Dealers: Contact Ginnie Boudrieau, Bulk Sales Manager, *inCider*, Pine Street, Peterborough, NH 03458. 800-343-0728.

Manuscripts are welcome at *inCider*. We will consider publication of any Apple material. Guidelines for budding authors are available. Please send a self-addressed envelope and ask for "How to Write for *inCider*." *inCider* is published monthly by Wayne Green Inc. Entire contents copyright 1983 Wayne Green Inc. No part of this publication may be reprinted, or reproduced by any means, without prior written permission from the publisher. All programs are published for personal use only. All rights reserved.

You won't often find a lot of *inCider*'s pages devoted to a single topic: Apple owners have notoriously varied interests, from spreadsheets to Sea Dragon, and we want to meet *all* your needs. But this issue brings together some of the most talented and knowledgeable people in the field of telecommunications, each eager to help you get on-line and get the most from your Apple.

The infamous Ed Magnin offers good advice on getting started—there's not much to it, you know. You probably already have a phone, and a modem is the next logical investment. Ed has promised to keep in touch (electronically or in the old-fashioned way) and to answer your concerns in future articles.

Frank Derfler, who has authored "Dial-Up Directory" in *Microcomputing* for many a moon, contributes some valuable insights for Apple owners. Getting the right software for your particular setup can be the difference between beeping for fun and profit and tearing out your hair.

And from John Davidson, our local CP/M freak, ably aided by Peter Ferrand, comes the world of bulletin boards and information services. These fellows display their bias somewhat—the information is slanted toward those of you with Z-80 boards hidden in your Apples, but perhaps that's no mistake. Maybe you're missing out on more than WordStar if you forego CP/M.

Reviews of several state-of-the-art modems round out the discussion. If telecommunications is in *your* future, check them out. And take a look at Max McKee's little data entry utility—it's a simple answer to getting the numbers into your automatic dial-up system with minimum hassle.

We've been asking for conversions, particularly conversions of programs published in *80 Micro*. The switch from TRS-80 Basic to Applesoft requires some deft programming, and we know some of you folks have the skill. Conversions are beginning to trickle in. "The Black Box" is a delightful logic game originally written for users of "the other machine," and now available to Apple gamers. So let's see more conversions—why reinvent the wheel!

If graphics is your passion—for whatever purpose—two of our authors have colorful suggestions for you. Albertan A. E. Doughty wraps up his screen formatting series, and regular Don Fudge offers some tips for graphics animation.

Readers have asked us for more applications for education. Well, if there's a preschooler at your house, check out Gary Leonard's counting program. Also in this issue, Greg Stone presents a clever little Logo program that draws. . . well, you'll see what it draws. But the point of getting youngsters programming in Logo is not the product but the process. Logo is more than a language, it's a new way of thinking and learning. So we'll continue to bring you new ideas for getting kids involved with Logo—and watch for September!

For your other varied tastes and needs, *inCider* includes hints for programming in Pascal, Applesoft and assembly language. And you'll find plenty of valuable information about choosing the best commercial software.

So enjoy June—and next month will be a whole new adventure.

—LS



AFTER YOUR FIRST DRIVE GO WITH AMDISK.

The AMDISK-I Micro-floppy disk system is an engineering breakthrough in disk size, storage capacity, media protection and user convenience. It's fully compatible with your Apple II*® and Apple IIe and is furnished with an interconnect cable. Enjoy a full 286K storage† capability and the extra convenience of the new 3" hard plastic encased diskette. Packed 10 per box, the disk cartridge fits into a shirt pocket and is easy to mail.

Suggested Retail Price . . . . $299 (3" cartridge $6.99 ea.)

The Amdisk Single Drive system is ruggedly constructed for years of trouble-free operation and is backed with our 90 day warranty on parts and labor.

Just circle the reader service number for complete specifications.

*Apple II is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
† Requires recording on both sides

2201 Lively Blvd. • Elk Grove Village, IL 60007
(312) 364-1180 TLX: 25-4786

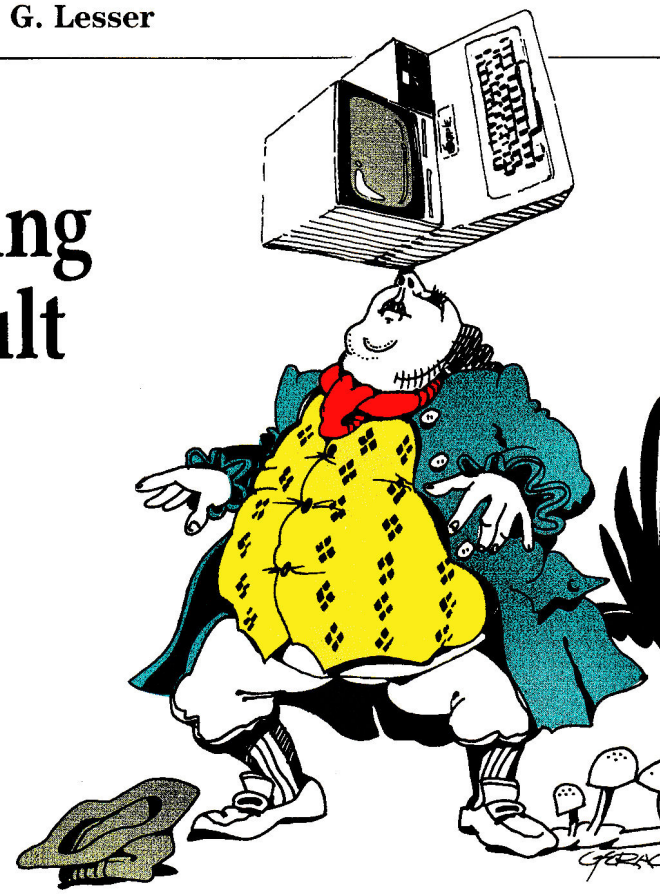
AMDEK CORP.

Amdek . . . your guide to innovative computing!

Circle 95 on Reader Service card.

by Hartley G. Lesser

Hints For Surviving The Retail Assault



Very little can overcome the bitter taste from a harrowing experience at a computer store. Here are some suggestions that might help you avoid further trauma.

If you've been getting out to the shows lately, you're probably feeling overwhelmed by the many and varied computer systems that are choking the market. For a company to really make the grade in the future, their product had better be one of the best in the field. I doubt whether a 1 percent market share is going to be enough for many companies. Watch for a lot of closures—and I don't mean surgical.

Speaking of surgery, many retail computer stores could stand a scalpel's artistry. Let's take a closer look at these purveyors of information processing. If some don't begin to take seriously their role in the microcomputing industry, their roles may well end up dismal flops. A competent retail computer outlet is a godsend. Why do there seem to be so few of them around?

Perhaps some of the following observations . . . tips . . . experiences . . . may help you select your hardware and software suppliers. A good deal needs be done in the area of computer retailing, but let's make one thing very clear—many competent retail outlets might be overlooked because consumers have suffered at the hands of other retailers. So please judge each on its own merit.

Here are some examples of what yours truly has run into over the past few years. If it happens to you, you'll know what to do.

When telephoning a computer store's technical department to schedule repairs on your computer or to ask a technical question:

- You're told by a salesperson that the technician doesn't accept phone calls. (Can't the tech speak English?)
- You are informed that the technician hasn't arrived at work yet because he's an independent sort. It's 10:30 AM. (Perhaps the manager needs time to run out and find someone to play technician.)
- You're informed that the technician is on the floor selling a unit to a customer. (Obviously, there is no technician. There is a salesperson in techie clothing. And the store can't manage enough profit to hire a full-time technician.)
- They tell you that the technician is working on a toaster, and will call you back when he's done. (A Pop-Tart freak!)

Call prospective computer stores and ask questions that'll help you determine the competency of their sales staff.

- Ask what the difference is between a binary or text file. (If they answer that it's all a matter of personal preference, and there's no advantage to either one. . . .)

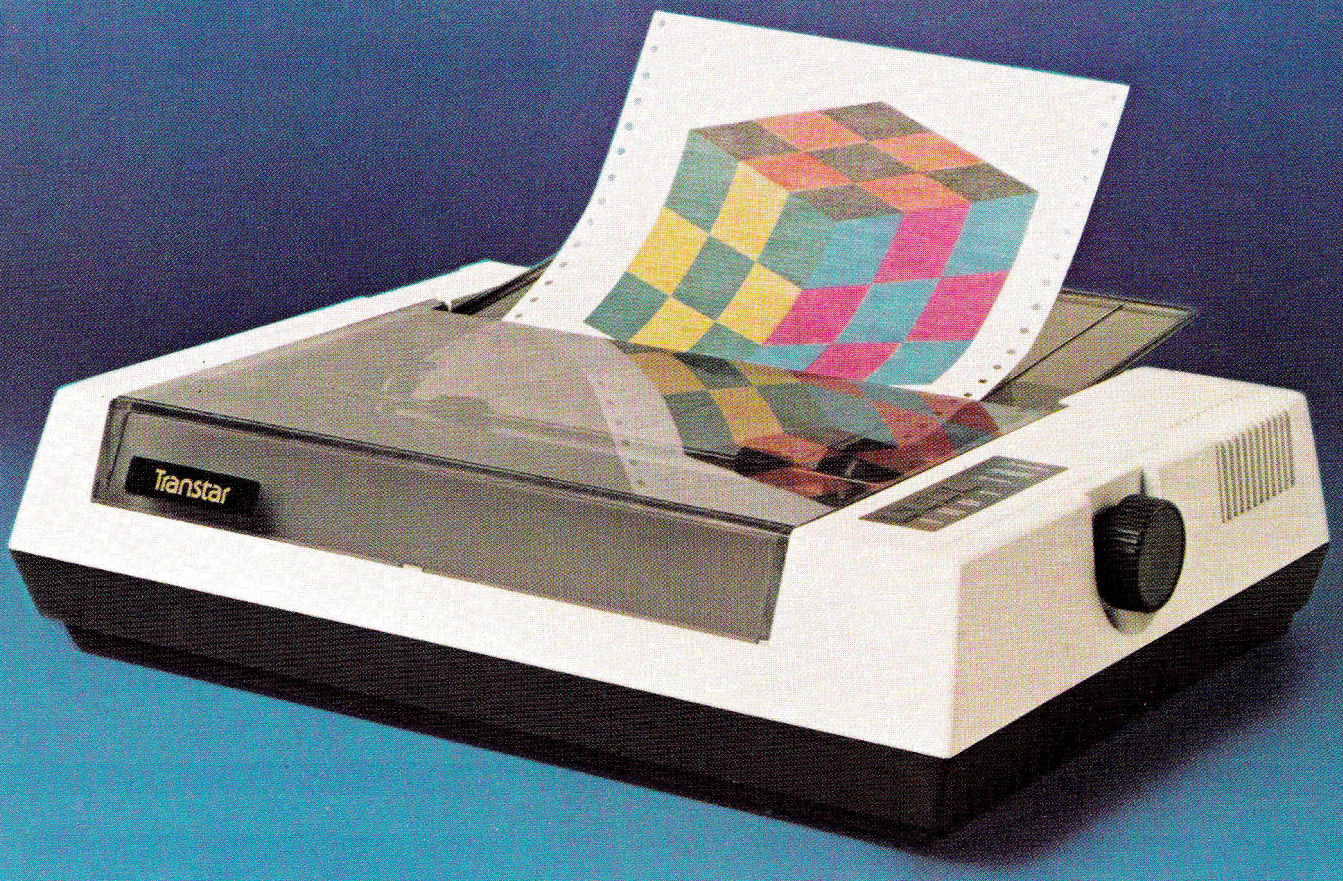
When walking by a computer store, see what kind of software is being displayed on the monitors both in the window and inside the store. If they're all games, the orientation is probably not business.

Walking into a store; if no one bothers to greet you, that might suggest their level of interest in helping you. If you enter a store and note that the salesperson is trying to program a ColecoVision machine, it might seem that s/he is really trying to impress you. Watch out if the salespeople are reading *Mad* and *Cracked*.

Try these approaches:

Feign ignorance, and ask the sales-

Color for the Price of Black and White



Transtar 315

Color Printer for only $599 suggested retail price

- New technology four-hammer print head
- Unique diagonal ribbon provides simpler and more reliable operation
- Prints 7 colors plus more than 30 shades
- All colors and shades are printed in a single pass of the print head
- Built by Seikosha, the oldest manufacturing company of the famous Seiko group—providing precision products since 1892.

Transtar · Box C-96975 Bellevue, Washington 98009

Circle 265 on Reader Service card.

person for a word processor. Several responses could tip you off:

- They only have one in stock, and it's the most expensive one on the market today.
- No one asks you what tasks you need to accomplish with the word processor, or whether you need one that's CP/M based.
- The salesperson grabs a software package off the shelf, seats you in front of a computer, and sits down next to you. . . balancing a cup of coffee on top of the monitor.

Inquire about the differences between the Apple II and Apple IIe. Hope the answer is not that the IIe won't be in stock for at least another month. (Avoidance of subject equals avoidance of sale). And hope none of the following befall you:

- Ask for information about Lisa, and be shown an assembler.
- Ask to see a good business machine, and be shown an Atari 800.
- Ask to see an excellent game system, and be shown an Apple III.
- Request a bid for an Apple II or IIe for use at home with your TV, and receive quotes for everything from drives to monitor, but no mention of an rf modulator.
- Buy two Apple drives, and *not* be asked if you need a controller card.
- Be told that it will take a week to fix the timing on your drives.
- Ask for a demo on a specific system, and find the salesperson unable to turn the blessed thing on.
- Ask for a software demonstration, which fails, with the salesperson explaining that the software is bad. (Actually, he or she forgot to turn the monitor on.)
- Ask what muffin means and have the salesperson smile and inquire whether blueberry or corn.
- Ask for repair estimates, and be told that such is against store policy.
- Have the salesperson unable to insert the printer ribbon into your brand new Epson MX-100.
- Ask for floppy disks for your Apple and have the salesperson bring you 8-inch disks.
- Be sold software that has been opened and is minus the registration card.

Avoid, at all costs, stores that smell like popcorn and stock pet supplies as well as cosmetics and garden furniture. This is no place to believe service comes first, nor is it a store to go to for the finest in software selection.

If the store doesn't stock *inCider*, leave immediately.

I would appreciate hearing your harrowing experiences. This could be your big chance to inject concern for quality control where it's badly needed. And don't forget to let us know about your *good* experiences too. ■

Circle 387 on Reader Service card.

WHEN THE CHIPS ARE DOWN . . .

"master diagnostics + plus"

It's reasonable to suspect that every Apple owner has wondered at some time or another, if all those chips are working up to par, or if it's time for Disk Speed Calibration, Head Cleaning or General Maintenance.

Master Diagnostics Plus is a comprehensive diagnostics package for the Apple computers. As a diagnostic set, it can save unhooking all the peripherals and carrying an Apple to the dealer every time a minor hardware problem is suspected or periodic maintenance procedures are required, such as DISK SPEED CALIBRATION, MONITOR ALIGNMENT, DRIVE HEAD CLEANING, etc., etc. Necessary maintenance is made easy by the routines and documentation provided.

For those without a service center nearby, the diagnostic routines can save travel or shipping and considerable downtime for minor problems. Anyone fighting glitches in a program would rest a little easier knowing the computer, at least, is working properly.

As quoted in NIBBLE magazine:
"**Master Diagnostics Plus** is an impressive collection of diagnostic routines for the Apple II and Apple II Plus. It is capable for supplying sufficient information so you know whether or not your computer is performing normally. Regular use of the maintenance routines and supplies will help to insure top-notch operation. The peace of mind afforded by being able to regularly monitor computer performance is well worth the price of the program. This package should be in the library of every Apple user . . ." Also received "AAA" reviews in every U.S. Micro Mag.

Specify Version II or //e
REQUIRES: 48K, FP IN ROM
1 DISK DRIVE, DOS 3.3
unlimited warranty
master diagnostics $55.00
master diagnostics + plus $75.00

THE TESTS INCLUDE

MOTHERBOARD ROM TEST
APPLESOFT CARD TEST
INTEGER CARD TEST
MOTHERBOARD RAM TEST
16K RAM CARD TEST*
AUX RAM TEST *
80 COLUMN CARD TEST *
PARALLEL CARD TEST
SPEAKER FUNCTION TEST
SQUARE WAVE MODULATION
ON BOARD HELP
DISK DRIVE SPEED CALIBRATION
DRIVE HEAD READ/WRITE TEST
WRITE PROTECT SWITCH TEST
DRIVE HEAD CLEANING ROUTINES
DISK DRIVE MAINTENANCE
DC HAYES MICROMODEM II TEST
PADDLE & SPEAKER TEST
PADDLE & BUTTON TEST
PADDLE DRIFT TESTS
INTERNAL MAINTENANCE
FORTY PAGE MANUAL
MONITOR SKEWING TESTS
MONITOR & MODULATOR CALIBRATION
MONITOR TEXT PAGE TEST
MONITOR TEST PATTERN
MONITOR & TV YOKE ALIGNMENT
LO-RES COLOR TESTS
HI-RES COLOR TESTS
LISSAJOUS PATTERNS
AND HI-RES COLOR GENERATOR
GENERAL MAINTENANCE
* APPLE //e

THE + plus
master diagnostics + plus provides everything needed to maintain your computer. The entire package is housed in our own molded case to protect against static electricity, x-ray and other contaminants.

Included in the kit is:
- THE DIAGNOSTICS DISKETTE
- FORTY PAGE PROCEDURE MANUAL
- HEAD CLEANING KIT + 2 CLEANING DISKS
- CRT SCREEN CLEANER
- COMPUTER/DRIVE HOUSING CLEANER
- REUSEABLE CHAMOIS TIPPED WANDS

ORDER TOLL FREE ANYTIME or SEE YOUR NEAREST DEALER
MasterCard, Visa & C.O.D. users call: 1-800-835-2246
Kansas Residents call: 1800-362-2421
Add: $5.00 shipping outside U.S. & Canada

MasterCard
VISA

NiKROM ®
Technical Products, Inc.
25 PROSPECT STREET • LEOMINSTER, MA 01453

APPLE is Registered Trademark of Apple Computer Co

Circle 234 on Reader Service card.

eRAM 80 takes a shine to Apple.
The eRAM 80 by Quadram is designed exclusively for the Apple IIe computer. It's an enhancement card that builds character and improves memory. Just plug into a special auxiliary slot in the back of the computer and eRAM 80 is ready to go to work.

Double your viewing area.
When the card is activated, see twice the amount of text on the screen. The eRAM 80 allows the monitor to display 80 characters per line with compatible software. Instead of the usual 40.

That uncomplicates things. Especially when it comes to word processing. And creating or editing documents.

Increase your storage space.
Besides improving character count, Quadram's eRAM 80 offers 64K of auxiliary memory. Whenever the Apple IIe's internal memory isn't enough to handle all data and programming needs, let eRAM 80 take over. Even double storage space, up to 128K, by combining eRAM 80 with some software.

When using compatible software, it's easy to switch from the main memory to eRAM 80. So you can store and retrieve information needed. Quickly. And easily.

What more could you ask for?
Quadram puts the same traditional quality into eRAM 80 as put into all its other products. It's the kind of quality you can count on. The kind of quality also found in Quadram's Apple II, IIe and III Parallel Interface Card (APIC) and Parallel Interface Card with Graphics (APIC/G).

More characters per line. More memory. More Quadram quality. That's eRAM 80. Look for it now at your nearest retailer. $159.

Add more character to your Apple IIe



QUADRAM CORPORATION
An Intelligent Systems Company

4357 Park Drive/Norcross, GA 30093/404-923-6666
TWX 810-766-4915 (QUADRAM NCRS)



IMAGINE IT...



CAPTURE IT.

COMPLETELY REDESIGNED. NOW, THE GRAPPLER + .

The original Grappler was the first graphics interface to give you hi-res screen dumps from your keyboard. The new Grappler + with *Dual Hi-Res Graphics* adds flexibility with a side-by-side graphics printout of page 1 and page 2.

The Grappler + can now be used with the Apple® Dot Matrix, the Okidata 84, and is Apple III compatible.* In addition, the IDS Grappler + is currently available with color capability, including color graphics screen dumps.

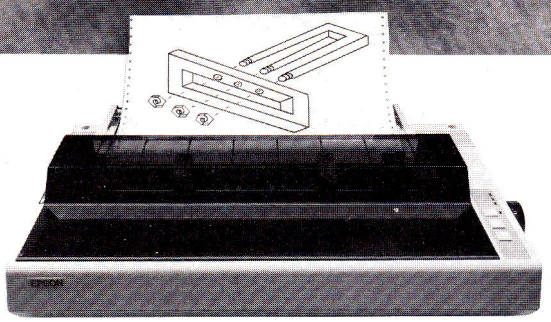
UP TO 64K BUFFER OPTION

An optional Bufferboard can now be added to all existing Grappler and Grappler + interfaces. See your Apple Dealer for details.

*Requires additional software driver.
**Requires graphics upgrade.

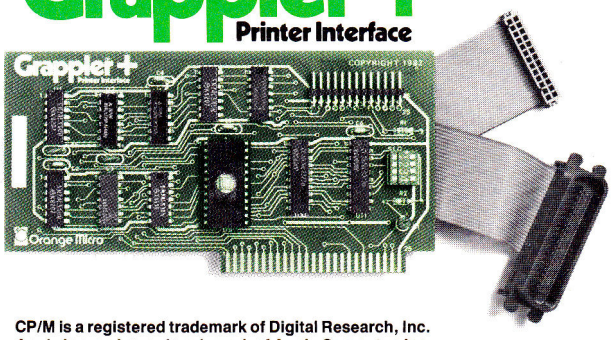
Circle 5 on Reader Service card.

© Orange Micro, Inc. 1983



ACTUAL APPLE II PRINTOUT USING GRAPPLER AND EPSON MX100

With The Grappler™ + Printer Interface



CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.
Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

NOW AVAILABLE THE BUFFERED GRAPPLER +

The best of both worlds...the Buffered Grappler +

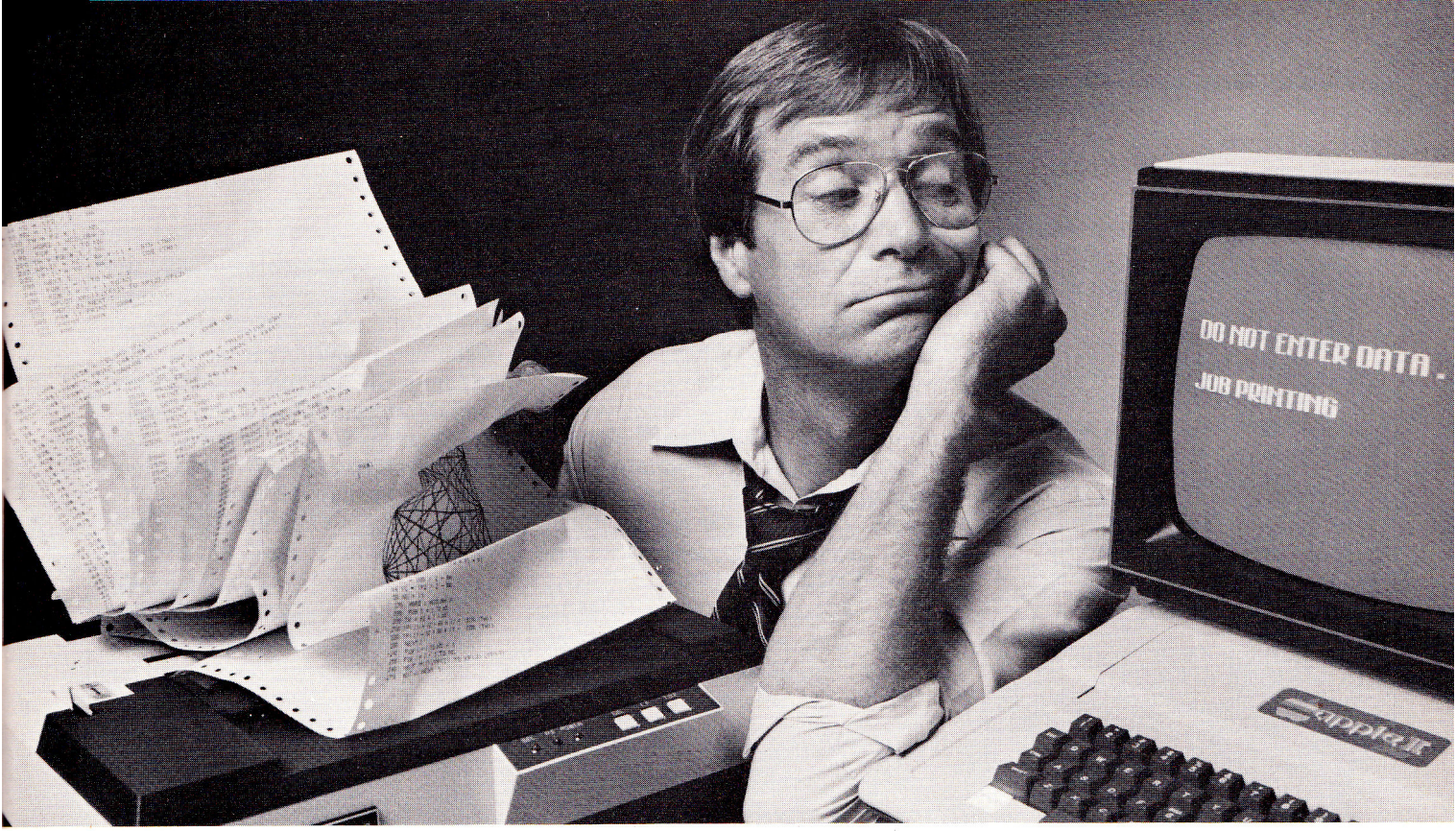
All of the popular Grappler + features with the time-saving benefits of a printer buffer.

- 16K of Buffer
- Expandable to 64K
- Interfaces with all popular dot matrix printers

Make the most of your Apple and printer, with the Grappler + or the Buffered Grappler + .

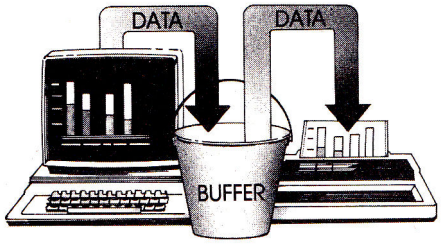
Orange Micro inc.

1400 N. Lakeview Ave.,
Anaheim, CA 92807 U.S.A.
(714) 779-2772 Telex: 183511 CSMA
Foreign Dealer Inquiries Welcome



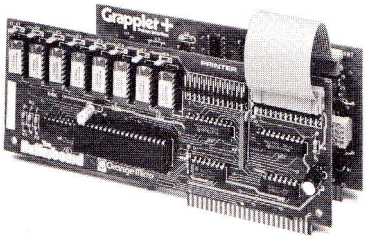
If your printer uses your Apple® more than you do, you need The Bufferboard™.

If your Apple is locked into the "PRINT" mode so much that you've taken up solitaire to kill the boredom, you need a buffer. And if your computer is the Apple II or III, the only buffer for you is The Bufferboard. Expandable to 64K of storage, The Bufferboard stores an instantaneous **bucketful** of print data from your computer. Then it feeds the data to your printer at its own printing rate. Your Apple is set free from driving your printer and is ready for more data from you.



Take your existing interface—and buffer it!

Only The Bufferboard has a simple Interface-Docking System. No bulky boxes or expensive power supplies are needed because The Bufferboard fits right into your Apple—and **docks** onto your existing printer interface. The result is convenient



and economical buffering of most popular printer interfaces, including the Grappler + ™ interface, Epson interface, and Apple printer interface. Thirty seconds and a single hook-up are all you need to end the printer waiting game forever.

Up to 20 letter-size pages stored at a time.

The Bufferboard comes standard with 16K, and is expandable to 32K or 64K of buffering capacity with the addition of memory chips. This "bucket" will hold up to 20 pages of a print job, allowing you freedom to use your Apple.

The Bufferboard—designed exclusively for the Apple Computer.

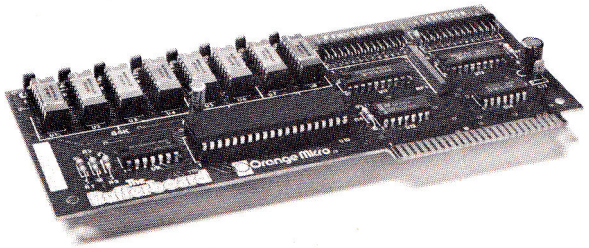
Specifications:

• Versions for Grappler + interface, Epson interface, Apple interface, and other popular printer interfaces • 16K buffer standard • Upgradeable to 32K or 64K • Automatic memory configuration • Automatic self test • Includes interface docking cable.

The Bufferboard is made by Orange Micro, Inc.; the same people who brought you the popular Grappler + printer interface. Both the Grappler + and The Bufferboard are now available at your local Apple dealer.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple, Inc.
Epson is a registered trademark of Epson America, Inc.

Orange Micro inc.
1400 N. Lakeview, Anaheim, CA 92807
U.S.A. (714) 779-2772
TELEX: TX 183511 CSMA



The Bufferboard™
For Apples and Printers

Circle 9 on Reader Service card.

© Orange Micro, Inc. 1982

Letters

APO Irritations

Being in the Air Force and stationed in England, it is difficult to keep abreast of new developments in the States. I recently subscribed to *inCider* magazine. There are, however, three items that really irritate me. They are as follows:

1) Mail order ads which don't list prices but say "call." From England (or anywhere in Europe) this becomes an expensive proposition.

2) Companies that charge 10–15 percent of the price of the merchandise to ship to an APO/FPO.

3) Companies that will not ship to an APO. Why should we deal with a company when we return to the states when that company doesn't want to deal with us while we're overseas?

John R. West
PO Box 3004
APO NY, NY 09127

Insurance Software

Can you put me in touch with any Apple II Plus owners who have any experience with software designed for fire and casualty insurance agency applications other than rating? For example, customer profiling, word processing, accounts receivable, and diary/follow-up to name a few.

Gil Coan, Jr.
Brevard Insurance Agency Inc.
PO Box 668
Brevard, NC 28712

Program Flicker

I am using Applewriter with a Videx Videoterm 80-column board and a Videx pre-boot disk. The system works just fine except the display on our Apple Monitor III is unacceptable because it becomes streaked each time a key is pressed.

I called Videx on this and the expert there told me that this is the result of the way the Apple program is written. I believe the Videx man is correct and the problem is in the software and not the hardware.

My frustration with this problem is not so much that its solution will no doubt require money, although that doesn't exactly thrill me, but that, having read every software review of word processors for the Apple that I can get my hands on, I have never encountered any *mention* of problems with the display or comparisons of the extent to which the various programs "flicker" while typing. But I know this problem exists; I am looking at it right now. Help!

Lawrence S. Pratt
RFD 1 Box 40
Housatonic, MA 01236

Courseware Checklist

A big problem Bob and I, as educators, are having right now is finding an acceptable instrument (a checklist if you will) and other pertinent information regarding the evaluating of courseware. We would like to see articles of this nature in the *inCider*.

Mrs. Patricia Colp
RR 1, Box 32
Elkville, IL 62932

12 Volt Computer Power?

I live on a 37-foot motorsailor and it is not always possible to run my Apple on 110 power. Do you have a suggestion on how to run my computer on 12 volts?

Tatiana Horowitz
PO Box 1139
Port Salerno, FL 33492

Apple III Game Playing

I am a fluent Basic programmer and very much enjoy the power of Apple III Business Basic. However, sometimes I like to just relax and play a few computer games. But the Apple III doesn't play games, people say. Yes it does—in Apple II emulation mode. This mode allows the Apple III to run all Apple II programs not requiring a language card (for example, Pascal programs).

With one exception the Apple II emulation mode works perfectly. That one exception is when using joysticks—both Apple joysticks and TG joysticks. The joysticks work just fine on the Apple III in its native mode, but poorly with the current version of the emulation mode. The problem is the top button doesn't respond. Remember, this is only a software problem and can be solved in a future version of the emulation mode. Other than the joystick problem, the Apple II emulation mode works excellently.

Dan Kunesh
108 Marie Drive
Downers Grove, IL 60516

Don't Do It All

This is something that beginners might keep in mind. Decide what it is you want to do with your computer and learn that phase. If you want to learn to program in Basic, then devote your time to that. If you want to learn graphics or word processing for instance, master those areas and then move on to others. With all there is to do with computers these days, it's just not possible to master everything at once. I tried that a while back and ended up knowing a little about a lot of subjects, and not very much about any of them.

Walter J. Stall
USACIL-Pacific
APO SF 96343

Blank Lines

I wrote an Applesoft program which does direct access reads to disk (DOS 3.3) using PRINT CHR$(13) + CHR$(4) + "READ FILE.NAME,R";X where X is the record number, followed by an INPUT statement. After each read, I usually print a report line on my printer (a Microline 83A behind a serial 1200 baud C.C.S. 7710A interface card). All of this seems to be working fine until I put in program logic to exclude from printing some of the disk records—at which time I get a blank line printed for each disk record read, examined and skipped.

I have tried several things to eliminate this. I took out the CHR$(13) but DOS began to act strange. I tried a

PR#0 before the disk read and a PR#1 after. I played around with semicolons at the end of each print statement, etc. Any constructive suggestions would be appreciated.

Michael R. Bishop
PO Box 21730
Shreveport, LA 71120

Replacing Epson's MX100 Ribbon

When the ribbon on my Epson MX100 printer wore out, I thought I would buy a new one and replace it. The whole cartridge costs about $35.

I took the cartridge out of my printer and examined it. To replace the ribbon, all I needed was ½ inch by about 10 yards of ribbon with no ends (continuous). I bought a regular nylon typewriter ribbon for about $2.50 and, after cutting the ends off, spliced the ends together with an iron-on material used for patches and threaded it into my printer cartridge. Mission accomplished. $32.50 saved.

Jerry F. Mahaffey
2 Yeaton Place
Haverill, MA 01830

Joystick Problems

I recently bought a Kraft Precision Joystick for my Apple II Plus system. (Kraft Inc, 450 W. California Ave., Vista, CA 92083.) I expected the values given on the X and Y axes (i.e., PDL(0) and PDL(1)) to represent the relative position of the stick, with value ranging linearly from 0 to 255. However, this is not the case. When the joystick gets to the lower left side of the controller, things go haywire with the Y axis.

The values of the Y axis (PDL(1)) go berserk. They should increase to 255, but they mysteriously drop to 0 then return rapidly to 255. I took my joystick back to the dealer and got a new one which worked the same way. Do all joysticks work this way?

Dean G. Huffman
190 West Broad St.
Stamford, CT 06902

Documentation Research

We are currently collecting data in support of a Masters Degree research project involving documentation for computer systems. Our goal is to develop a method writers can use when they are preparing computer support documentation so the end product is easy to understand, simple to use and clear to the reader. We will be attempting to overcome the current problems of documentation that get in the way of the user rather than helping. If anyone can help us please send correspondence to:

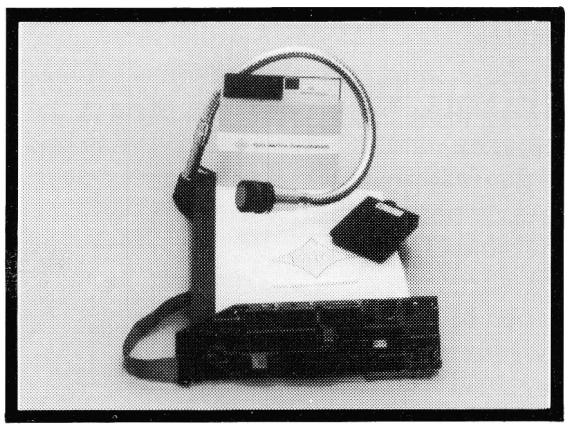
P.V. Callamaras or R. Beard
AFIT/LSH
Wright-Patterson AFB, OH 45344

Circle 373 on Reader Service card.

Voice Machine Communications Inc.

VOICE INPUT MODULE

for Apple II® & Apple II-E®



DESCRIPTION

The VIM converts spoken words to commands or data for your application programs. The Voice Input Module has unexcelled spoken word recognition accuracy at an unmatchable price.

For ordering or information contact:
VOICE MACHINE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.
1000 S. Grand Avenue, Santa Ana, CA 92705
Phone (714) 639-6150

® Trade Mark

FEATURES

No application programming necessary
Near perfect recognition 98%+
Unlimited vocabulary using eighty word/phrase subsets
Recognizes anybody's voice
Multi-lingual recognition
Allows simultaneous input of voice and keyboard

APPLICATIONS

The VIM is designed to add voice input to **ANY** existing Apple II application:

- Word Processing
- Data Input and Retrieval
- Education
- Business
- Graphics
- Industrial Automation
- Programming
- Measurement, Inspection and Testing
- Control Systems
- Games and Entertainment
- Aid for Handicapped

VIM FOR APPLE II CONTAINS:

Voice Input Module 2020C with:
- 16 channel audio spectrum analyzer
- 6803 high speed microcomputer
- 8K Bytes of RAM, 4K Bytes of ROM

Voice Utility Diskette with:
- Vocabulary builder/editor
- Recognition software
- Prompting vocabulary trainer
- Vocabulary tester

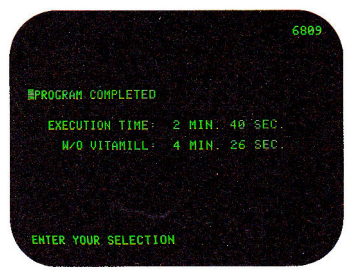
Microphone, Users Manual, cables and connectors.

Mastercard Visa Accepted Dealer Inquiry Invited

It's about time.

It's about cutting programming time by 60% or more, when you work with high level business or technical software on the Apple II and Apple IIe.

Imagine how nice it will be to have a hardware/software combination that instantly cuts both processing and disk I/O time, without taxing your patience or draining your computer.

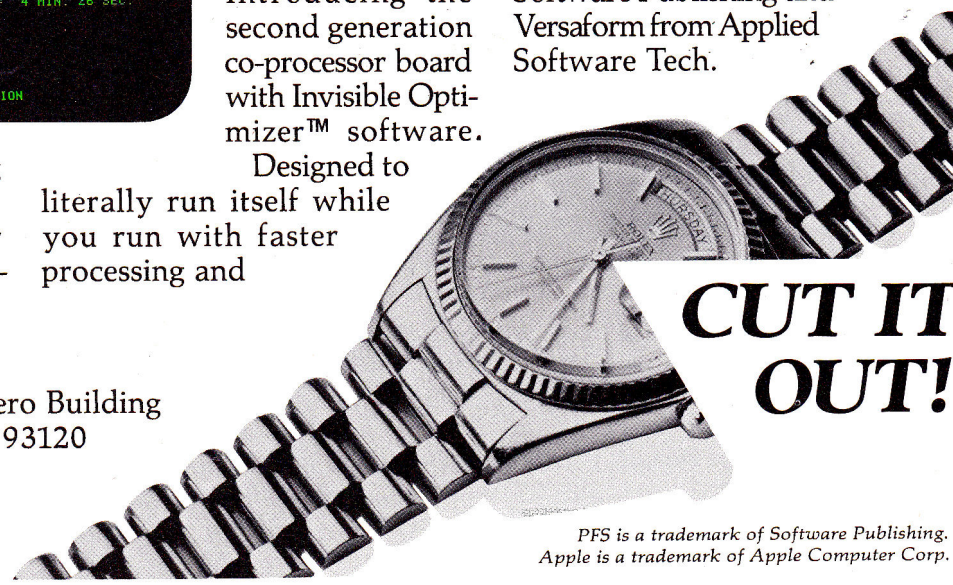


Time is money and with your investment in vital hardware/software probably exceeding $3000, we help reduce costs by speeding programs up to 2½ times or more. That's what we do for programs like PFS:FILE and many more.

It's about time for **VITAMILL.™** Introducing the second generation co-processor board with Invisible Optimizer™ software.

Designed to literally run itself while you run with faster processing and I/O delivery. Suggested retail **$449.00.**

Other compatible programs include: Apple Graphics & Senior Analyst from Apple Computer, DSS/F-Addison Wesley, Business Software from Denver Software, Broderbund, State of the Art, Software Publishing and Versaform from Applied Software Tech.



CUT IT OUT!

VITAMILL

STELLATION TWO: The Lobero Building
Box 2342 · Santa Barbara, CA 93120
(805) 966-1140 · Telex 658439

Dealer inquiries welcomed.
Send for our free brochure.

PFS is a trademark of Software Publishing.
Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer Corp.

Circle 67 on Reader Service card.

Applewatch

edited by John P. Mello, Jr.

BUSINESS

The Few, the Proud

Lisa charges into business market with a few good dealers.



All it needs is a few good dealers. That's Apple Computer Inc.'s strategy for selling Lisas.

The Cupertino, CA, firm is taking a fine-tooth comb to some 1300 dealers to find about 130 of them to sell its highly-touted micro based on Motorola's 16-bit 68000 microprocessor.

According to *Computer Systems News*, many authorized dealers described the move as a switch from Apple's traditional method of selecting retailers.

While some dealers criticized Apple's program as too selective, the newspaper reported, others said it is essential for Apple to ensure quality sales and support for the system announced in January.

Company officials reportedly said the reduced dealer base will enable the firm to ensure top quality after-the-sale service, an element they believe is crucial to Lisa's success.

One industry observer noted the selective approach may be Apple's way of countering problems it experienced with its Models II and III. Those products were widely distributed and often fell into the hands of discounters, who slashed prices but offered no service. To compete with the discounters, authorized dealers cut their prices at the expense of providing follow-up service.

In addition to the "select 130," some 100 national sales representatives, who work directly from Apple's corporate headquarters, will be selling Lisas to companies earning more than $120 million. Apple doesn't expect the national sales people to interfere with sales by its select retailers, office market manager Joy McCully told *Iso World*.

During phase one of the selection process, Apple chose 130 to 150 dealers as "information centers." The centers, picked by Apple's regional field personnel, were asked to send Apple financial statements as well as business plans devised for the Lisa, McCully said. She added, both items will be evaluated before the final dealer selection is made.

Stores chosen to sell Lisa will be called Personal Office System dealers, McCully noted.

Candidates for the Lisa select, *Iso World* reported, must have an on-call sales force, on-site repair service, the ability to provide staff and end-user training, and a comprehensive business plan for Lisa—including selling to large corporations.

Many dealers supported Apple's decision to make a careful selection of Lisa dealers in order to safeguard Lisa's image within the corporate community and monitor its dealers' ability to support and service its needs.

"There are many computer stores which are not prepared or do not want to offer the kind of support service that a computer like Lisa demands," Michael Gronholm, president of New Day Computing Com-

pany of Portland, OR, told *Computer Systems News*.

He added, "Many would give the corporate customer asking for details about Lisa a blank stare."

Apple's McCully said one prerequisite of becoming a Lisa dealer is the ability to make outside sales calls to corporate professionals, with or without the assistance of the national accounts sales force.

Dealers, too, perceived this to be a vital element of their sales effort. One dealer told *Computer Systems News*:

"When we first opened stores, we thought we could use gentle persuasion and a little advertising to get the corporate customers to come into our stores. We have learned over the years that the kind of customer that will be interested in Lisa will expect us to go out to see them. Apple wants to make sure its Lisa dealers know how to communicate on that level."

McCully said Apple requires dealers carrying Lisa to designate people to sell the machine and recommends those employees undergo a three-day account penetration strategies course, which covers sales techniques for corporate accounts.

That would be in addition to the traditional three-day Apple retail seminars and product information classes already provided by Apple, McCully explained.

Two weeks ago, Apple held three-day seminars in Dallas, Cupertino and New York to provide product information training for personnel at the Lisa Information Centers.

In addition, as is standard operating procedure with Apple products, dealers are required to have service personnel undergo special service training.

McCully said that Lisa's spare-parts kit will most likely be more expensive than those provided for its other products, but that Apple is working on special financial programs to assist dealers in these purchases.

Dorothy Jablonka, president of Computer Madness in Englishtown, NJ, said she believes Apple is making a grave mistake.

"I think Apple is going the wrong route with Lisa," she said. "They are being selective because they think it's going to be a hard sell, but I think it's going to be an easy sell. I could readily take on the commitment. A lot of dealers may be saying negative things about Lisa, but I think it's just sour grapes. I would love to have it in my store."

Apple's view of what kind of sell Lisa will be is based more on studies done by industry analysts than the enthusiasm of dealers like Jablonka.

A study of 200,000 companies in the United States by Creative Strategies of San Jose, CA, showed corporate computer purchasers are unwilling to spend more than $5000 for a work station, including terminal, keyboard and software.

A similar study of Fortune 1000 companies by the Yankee Group indicated the majority of firms were unwilling to budget more than $7000 for an office computer system.

Lisa's $10,000 pricetag exceeds the maximum figures in both those studies. ■

HARDWARE

New Mother for IIe

Revised motherboard yields super hi-res graphics.

Initial Apple IIe buyers may soon be taking their new machine to a dealer for an upgrade.

All IIes shipped after February contain a revised "motherboard." With the revised board—called the Rev. B—plus a special card and some hardware modifications, IIe users can generate a "Super High-Res" graphics mode with twice the horizontal resolution of standard Apple hi-res.

According to *InfoWorld*, Apple is downplaying the upgrade, treating it as "routine." "Six months between revisions is par for the course," the newspaper was told by George Johnson, Apple IIe product manager. (Apple began cranking out the IIes in volume last October.) He added users may even see a Rev. C motherboard before the end of this year.

Initially, few people will want the upgrade, Apple contends, since there's no existing software for the new hi-res graphics. Johnson added: "We don't expect a big stampede because it's frankly a pain to go into your dealer and have to swap motherboards. Unless you really need some of this stuff you're not going to bother doing it."

"Over time we expect to see everybody end up with a Rev. B or higher, unless they're perfectly happy with their Rev. A," Johnson told *InfoWorld*. "What we're saying is, you were one of our first Apple customers, and we want to give you a feature if you need it, but we're not going to give it to you if you don't need it."

A user needs an extended 80-column card to run Super Hi-Res. Those cards cost $295 and have 64K more RAM than the $125 80-column card.

To use the card with Super Hi-Res, users must also attach an extra jumper connecting two pins on the card. That jumper is supplied with the extended card.

Johnson explained users with A boards will have to show dealers the extended 80-column card as proof they intend to use Super Hi-Res. Then Apple will replace the board free of charge. This policy will be in effect indefinitely.

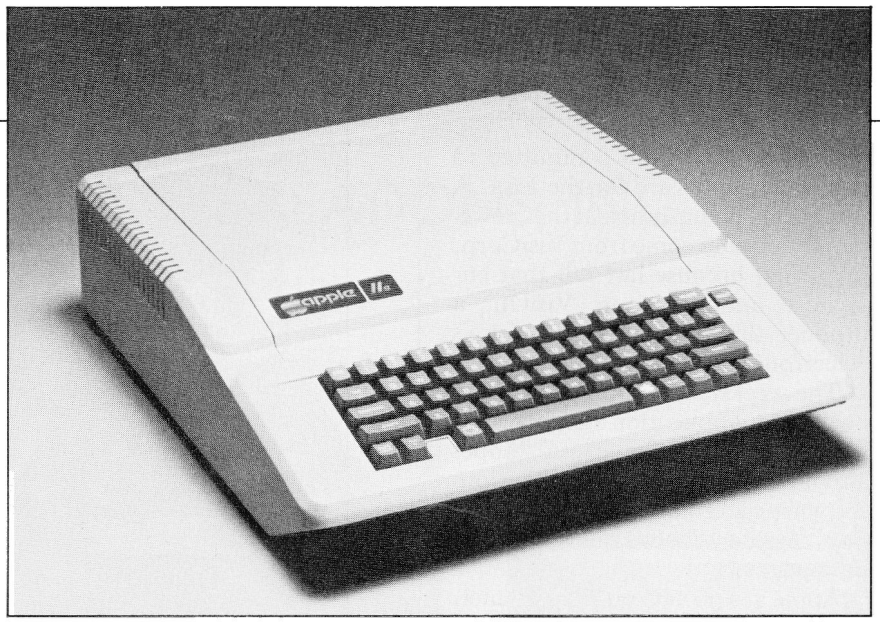
However, Johnson noted that after six months, if nobody's coming in with Rev. A's, Apple may charge $20 or $30 labor to replace the board.

Apple will also replace the A board free if it interferes with use of slot 7. Red-green-blue monitors using that slot won't work with an A board, Johnson explained, because of design differences between the Apple II Plus and IIe.

He explained Apple began production of the IIe at its Dallas, TX, facility while the B board was still in the testing stage. Apple decided to ship the first month's worth of IIes, he said, with the A boards in them, rather than delay introduction of the machine.

Apple would not disclose how many IIes it shipped with A boards. However, *InfoWorld* indicated the figure to be about 24,000.

Full-screen low-resolution graphics for the IIe are 40 blocks by 40 blocks. In normal hi-res mode, they are 200 by 192. Super Hi-Res, previously achieved only by fancy software, is 560 by 192.



Apple IIe
Standard four colors may become 16 with Super Hi-Res.

Johnson told *InfoWorld* Super Hi-Res improves the look of diagonal lines and other shapes on the screen that use "stair stepping" to simulate those lines.

A special toggle using the game-paddle port allows users to switch between normal and Super Hi-Res modes.

The new hardware may also support another desirable feature for the IIe. Johnson said software developers believe there is a way to expand the IIe's present four colors in normal hi-res to 16 colors using the expanded 80-column card. ■

SOFTWARE

Softscribes Spurning Lisa

Traditional writing corps looking for greener pastures.

Traditional writers of software for Apple computers may spurn Lisa, according to a report appearing in *Iso World*, but minicomputer and UNIX writers may pick up the slack.

Some Apple software writers told the newspaper they'd shy away from developing products for the firm's flagship machine. Factors in their decision included uncertainty over sales volume and competition with the Lisa's bundled applications. Many said they'd already made commitments to develop software for machines with large numbers of existing owners.

Uppermost in their minds is market size. Even by Apple's optimistic estimates, only 10,000 machines will be installed by the end of the year. For many firms writing Apple II programs, that figure has led to decisions to hold off—temporarily or permanently—on software projects for the Lisa.

The newspaper explained developers—geared to markets where machines are delivered in six-figure quantities—look at the projected sales for the Lisa with dismay.

To be profitable, Lisa applications packages would have to sell for considerably more than packages for mass-market machines like the IBM Personal Computer, software executives told *Iso World*.

Software prices, though, are coming down, causing some vendors to wonder if they will be able to convince the customer to pay top dollar for software.

"The market isn't tried yet, and I'd prefer not to take a bath," Bruce Hevert of Stoneware, San Rafael, CA, told one reporter. "IBM is out there and there are so many other computer companies out there.

"The industry is saturated with other manufacturers who provide the user better aftersale support than Apple. If they can sell between 8000 and 10,000 it might be okay, but the IBM has a mass market and is well-supported. The Lisa is not as big a market."

Ed Magnin, president of the Telephone Software Connection, a Torrence, CA, supplier of Apple II software, told *Iso World* programs selling for $500 to $1000 on the Apple II might cost "three to 10 times as much" if written for the Lisa. "And if the market is that small," he asked, "who is there to sell it to?"

Some traditional Apple software

houses, however, are committed to developing software for the Lisa. A surprising commitment, the newspaper said, has come from VisiCorp, surprising because last fall that enterprise announced its VisiOn, a product that competes with Lisa's "electronic desktop" front end.

The weekly said Apple is counting heavily on application support from independent developers. It hopes about 90 percent of the applications software will come from that source, one Apple executive told the newspaper.

Apple's expectations may be met, but by software writers for Lisa's two alternate operating systems, CP/M and Xenix.

And more applications are expected to filter down from an entirely new source—minicomputer, superminicomputer, and mainframe software suppliers.

Iso World reported the UNIX marketplace is expected to provide applications for the Lisa. Two versions of UNIX are available for the Lisa—Xenix from Microsoft Corp., and UniPlus+ from Unisoft—and applications already exist for those systems.

Microsoft's Mark Usino, Xenix product marketing manager, told the newspaper that the complexity of the Lisa native interface may cause developers to shy away from it, making the UNIX marketplace a logical source of software.

"I think that as far as traditional business applications are concerned, the vast bulk of them will come by way of the Xenix operating system, migrating from the Altos or Fortune machines," he said.

Other developers consider Lisa to be more in a minicomputer class than a microcomputer.

"It's definitely a product for our marketplace," John Carrington, marketing vice president for State of the Art Inc. in Costa Mesa, CA, told one reporter. "After ten years in the minicomputer environment, the Lisa has a lot of things we're used to."

Carrington said his firm will "support the Lisa" with accounting packages.



Apple's software stalwarts
Will they be turning their backs on Lisa?

Carrington also predicted marketers of minicomputer software would be able to bring software from environments like Digital Equipment Corporation or Data General Corporation to Lisa.

Development of packages running under the Lisa's own operating system will come more slowly, due to its complexity, and to a lack of machines in the hands of developers, software executives told *Iso World*. ■

LAW

Apple Asks Feds to Crack Down on Knock-Offs

Micro maker claims copy-cats will cut into IIe market.

Apple Computer Inc. has filed a complaint with the International Trade Commission urging it to ban computer imports Apple claims violate its patents and copyrights.

According to the *Electronic News*, the petition seeks to widen the authority of the U.S. Customs Service to seize computers at ports of entry. Customs has been confiscating alleged knock-offs since last summer on the basis of copyright violations (*inCider*, January 1983, p. 22).

The Apple petition claims the market for its Apple IIe will be "effectively destroyed" unless imports of counterfeit models are brought to a swift halt.

In Hong Kong and Taiwan, Apple said, counterfeit Apples caused sales of real Apples to become sporadic and Apple's market share deteriorated rapidly. The Cupertino, CA, enterprise argues it faces the same danger in the United States if work-alike imports aren't stopped.

"Respondents are able to charge low prices since they have copied and stolen Apple's technology and have made absolutely no investment of their own," the petition alleges.

"Foreign counterfeiters have the capacity to produce nearly 20,000 counterfeit Apple II computers per month," Apple explained in the petition.

Apple filed its charges under special provisions of the nation's trade laws. Those provisions allow the commission to ban imports it deems "unfair." Only a White House veto can reverse such a ruling.

Normally, a commission investigation takes up to a year to complete, but Apple urged the panel to conduct a preliminary probe and order an immediate temporary crackdown while its more detailed study is under way.

Cited as respondents in the Apple petition were a wide range of firms located in Taiwan and Hong Kong as well as several in this country and one in Switzerland.

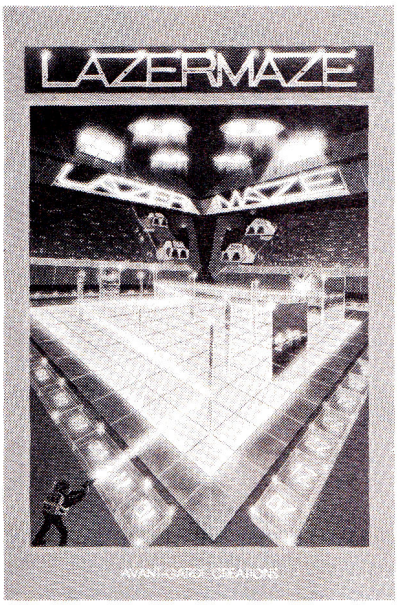
Several of these companies already are being sued by Apple for alleged patent and copyright infringement,

3 TIMES THE EXCITEMENT

FROM

AVANT-GARDE CREATIONS, INC.

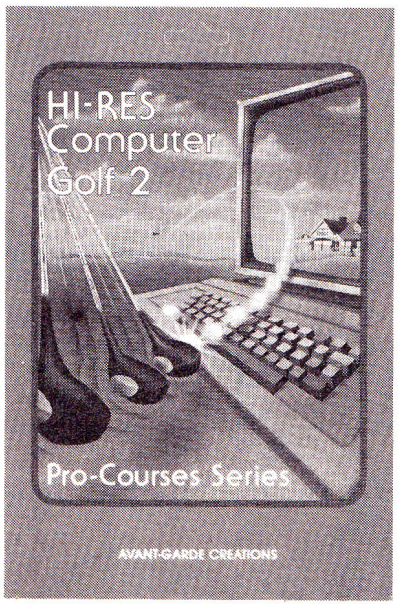
LAZER MAZE



YOU AGAINST THE CLOCK

You are suddenly thrust into a huge arena filled with mirrors. Then you're given a laser pistol and told to keep a sharp eye on the numerous reflective shields. Somewhere else in the arena is your opponent. You're pitted against time as you calculate your shot. Once fired, the colorful laser beam bounces from one mirror to the next. Did you aim correctly? Were you fast enough? Or did you only give away your position, opening you to attack from your opponent -- LAZER MAZE. Available for your Apple™, Atari™, Vic 20™, Commodore™, IBM PC™ or TI-99™ computer. **$29.95**

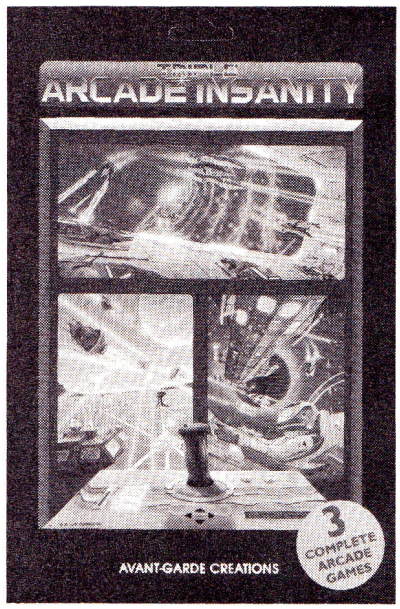
HI-RES COMPUTER GOLF 2



BETTER THAN THE REAL THING

Who needs rain and sore feet? This golf game allows you to sit back and enjoy all the excitement and skill of pro-courses while actually *improving your real golf game*. The three courses are taken from existing sites. The fairways are true-to-scale. There are lakes, trees, sand traps and roughs. The greens are even contoured! And there is a variable wind factor. You select your clubs just as you would in a real game and you control your own swing. (Auto-swing selection can also be used.) Watch for additional Pro Courses disks to expand this program. So why just stand there? Get seated and start to enjoy! HI-RES COMPUTER GOLF 2 -- even better than before. Available for your Apple™. **NEW $34.95**

TRIPLE ARCADE INSANITY



3 COMPLETE GAMES

Alien Onslaught, Galactic Conquerors and Andromeda Blitz . . . each more difficult than the last. You must destroy the aliens at all levels but beware, it can take up to six direct hits to eliminate them. Fire in multiple directions as you control your craft through space. Joystick, paddles, or keyboard controls allow you to command at will. Can you handle this trilogy of high speed, hi-res arcade games? TRIPLE ARCADE INSANITY. Available now for your Apple™. **NEW $29.95**

NOW AVAILABLE AT YOUR LOCAL COMPUTER STORE

and by calling AVANT-GARDE CREATIONS, INC.
at (503) 345-3043

★ ASK YOUR DEALER TO SHOW YOU THE ENTIRE AVANT-GARDE CATALOG ★

AVANT-GARDE CREATIONS, INC., P.O. Box 30160, Eugene, Oregon 97403

Circle 39 on Reader Service card.

and the brief submitted to the commission listed a string of further litigation both in the United States and in New Zealand, Australia, Holland, Switzerland, South Africa, Italy and West Germany.

Apple's brief noted its "close cooperation" with the U.S. Customs Service to track down copyright violators. Apple claimed at least 500 counterfeit computers and components have been "seized, detained or released" so far by Customs.

Meanwhile Apple imitators continue to introduce their products into the market.

Syscom Inc. of Provo, UT, announced a 64K Apple II work-alike for $869 with hi-res graphics and switchable 110/220 power supply.

The firm said the 6502 microprocessor in the micro allows it to run programs written for the Apple and Franklin computers.

And Computer Systems International of Arlington, VA, is marketing a $700 Taiwanese micro called the Mind II, which it claims is 100 percent compatible with the Apple II Plus.

The company claims its micro doesn't infringe on any Apple copyrights or patents. Michael Bahniuk, the firm's marketing manager, told *InfoWorld*: "We don't want to be confused with cheap Apple lookalikes from the Far East. Our product is manufactured exclusively for us, and we have strict quality control. And we have a different power supply and board design from the Apple computer."

At $695 for a 48K version, the Mind II undercuts a major Apple work-alike, the Franklin Ace 1000. ■

BUSINESS

Chains Complain

Is Apple ill-equipped to deal with chain stores?

Apple needs to fine-tune its dealer relations due to a recent trend allowing computer chain stores to gobble up more and more of the micro market.

According to a report in *Computer + Software News*, Apple's independent reps may be creating problems for chain stores that may cost the Cupertino firm retail outlets.

The reps work in geographic regions, visiting independent stores, the newspaper explained, and are unable to deal with a chain with stores all over the landscape.

"We haven't been able to talk to Apple," Warren Winger, chairman of CompuShop in Richardson, TX, told the industry weekly. "They aren't set up to communicate with chains.... And we're the only chain [not franchised] they have."

"We have stores in four geographic regions—Dallas, Houston, Denver and Chicago," CompuShop Vice President for Merchandising Joe Harmon said. "Apple has sales reps for each of those regions, but they call on store managers...our managers don't make decisions. We make decisions at headquarters. They're talking to the wrong people."



Dr. Portia Isaacson
"There's a shift to owned chains and franchise stores... The trend is accelerating."

The newspaper said CompuShop's inability to persuade Apple to deal with corporate headquarters may cost the chain Lisa.

The communications breakdown between Apple and CompuShop (currently carrying only Apple and IBM) has been so frustrating that Harmon quipped he may set up a staff designed solely to deal with Apple.

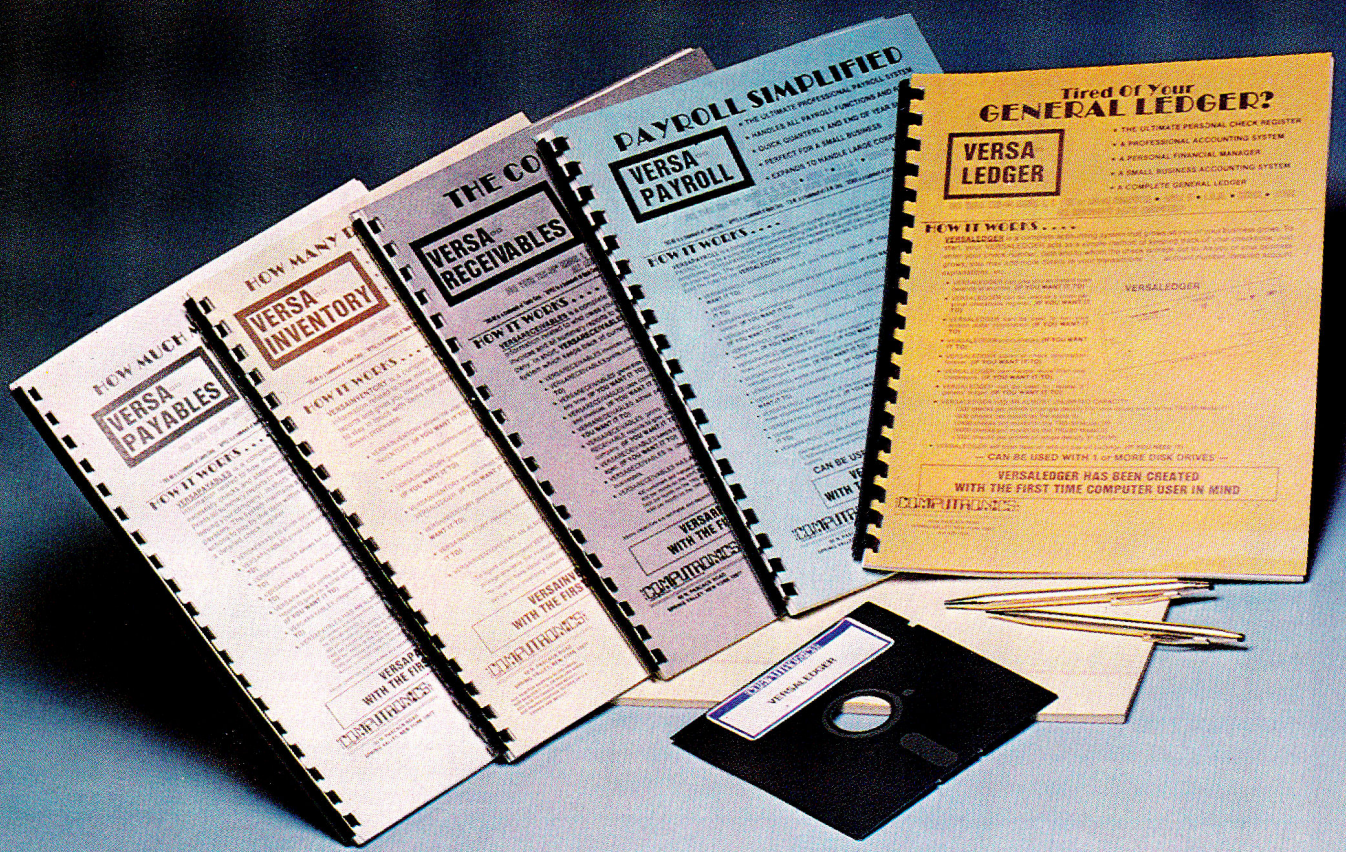
A seminar held by Future Computing—a Richardson, TX, market research firm—disclosed statistics showing single-location computer specialty stores declining in market share from 35 percent to 29 percent from the second quarter of 1982 to the first quarter of 1983.

And Future Computing's President and Chief Executive Officer Dr. Portia Isaacson observed, "There's a shift to owned chains and franchise stores... The trend is accelerating."

Can Apple afford to ignore this trend? the newspaper asked. The answer was clear to one industry observer: "Apple may be 30 percent or more of sales at a chain like CompuShop, but they may also be 80 percent of the chain's problem's.... With IBM and TI in the market, a retailer with those problems might look to put Apple out to pasture." ■

Introducing the Most Powerful Business Software Ever!

TRS-80™ (Model I, II, III, or 16) • APPLE™ • IBM™ • OSBORNE™ • CP/M™ • XEROX™



The VERSABUSINESS™ Series

Each **VERSABUSINESS** module can be purchased and used independently, or can be linked in any combination to form a complete, coordinated business system.

VERSARECEIVABLES™ $99.95

VERSARECEIVABLES™ is a complete menu-driven accounts receivable, invoicing, and monthly statement-generating system. It keeps track of all information related to who owes you or your company money, and can provide automatic billing for past due accounts. VERSARECEIVABLES™ prints all necessary statements, invoices, and summary reports and can be linked with VERSALEDGER II™ and VERSAINVENTORY™.

VERSAPAYABLES™ $99.95

VERSAPAYABLES™ is designed to keep track of current and aged payables, keeping you in touch with all information regarding how much money your company owes, and to whom. VERSAPAYABLES™ maintains a complete record on each vendor, prints checks, check registers, vouchers, transaction reports, aged payables reports, vendor reports, and more. With VERSAPAYABLES™, you can even let your computer automatically select which vouchers are to be paid.

VERSAPAYROLL™ $99.95

VERSAPAYROLL™ is a powerful and sophisticated, but easy to use payroll system that keeps track of all government-required payroll information. Complete employee records are maintained, and all necessary payroll calculations are performed automatically, with totals displayed on screen for operator approval. A payroll can be run totally, automatically, or the operator can intervene to prevent a check from being printed, or to alter information on it. If desired, totals may be posted to the VERSALEDGER II™ system.

VERSAINVENTORY™ $99.95

VERSAINVENTORY™ is a complete inventory control system that gives you instant access to data on any item. VERSAINVENTORY™ keeps track of all information related to what items are in stock, out of stock, on backorder, etc., stores sales and pricing data, alerts you when an item falls below a preset reorder point, and allows you to enter and print invoices directly or to link with the VERSARECEIVABLES™ system. VERSAINVENTORY™ prints all needed inventory listings, reports of items below reorder point, inventory value reports, period and year-to-date sales reports, price lists, inventory checklists, etc.

VERSALEDGER II™ $149.95

VERSALEDGER II™ is a complete accounting system that grows as your business grows. VERSALEDGER II™ can be used as a simple personal checkbook register, expanded to a small business bookkeeping system or developed into a large corporate general ledger system **without any additional software.**

- VERSALEDGER II™ gives you almost unlimited storage capacity (300 to 10,000 entries per month, depending on the system),
- stores all check and general ledger information forever,
- prints tractor-feed checks,
- handles multiple checkbooks and general ledgers,
- prints 17 customized accounting reports including check registers, balance sheets, income statements, transaction reports, account listings, etc.

VERSALEDGER II™ comes with a professionally-written 160 page manual designed for first-time users. The VERSALEDGER II™ manual will help you become quickly familiar with VERSALEDGER II™, using complete sample data files supplied on diskette and more than 50 pages of sample printouts.

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED!

Every **VERSABUSINESS™** module is guaranteed to outperform all other competitive systems, and at a fraction of their cost. If you are not satisfied with any **VERSABUSINESS™** module, you may return it within 30 days for a refund. Manuals for any **VERSABUSINESS™** module may be purchased for $25 each, credited toward a later purchase of that module.

To Order:

Write or call Toll-free (800) 431-2818
(N.Y.S. residents call 914-425-1535)

* add $3 for shipping in UPS areas
* add $4 for C.O.D. or non-UPS areas
* add $5 to CANADA or MEXICO
* add proper postage elsewhere

VISA AMERICAN EXPRESS MasterCard

DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME

All prices and specifications subject to change / Delivery subject to availability.

COMPUTRONICS INC

50 N. PASCACK ROAD, SPRING VALLEY, N.Y. 10977

* TRS-80 is a trademark of the Radio Shack Division of Tandy Corp. - *APPLE is a trademark of Apple Corp. - *IBM is a trademark of IBM Corp. - *OSBORNE is a trademark of Osborne Corp. *CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research - *XEROX is a trademark of Xerox Corp.

Circle 66 on Reader Service card.

APPLE®...MEET THE OPERATOR™

MODEM TECHNOLOGY WITHOUT PAYING THE PRICE ON THE BOX

If you're sold on telecomputing but hung up on the price, check out THE OPERATOR. For just $159.95 *complete,* you'll find no other modem that gives you crisper Apple communications.

And you don't have to be a technical wizard to get started. THE OPERATOR includes all the sophisticated technology on a single circuit board. No external box. No need for expensive add-ons. THE OPERATOR is ready to plug into any communications system, world-wide, the day she arrives.

This modem comes with complete documentation even a beginner can understand, *plus* start-up software programs (on disk), so you don't have to worry about added expenses or frustrating delays.

$159.95 COMPLETE

NO EXTERNAL BOX
HARDWARE • DOCUMENTATION
START-UP PROGRAMS (ON DISK)

FEATURES

110/300 baud • Full & Half Duplex
Auto Answer w/Disconnect
Rotary, Touch-Tone,™ Key Set Compatible
Totally Self-Contained (No RS-232 Required)
Single Modem Chip Reliability
Interfaces with Most Communications Packages

SPECIAL INTRODUCTORY OFFER

Order THE OPERATOR today and be our guest for 60 minutes on T•I•M•E•C•O•R's™ international communications network via GTE Telenet.

YES, I need THE OPERATOR.™ Rush her to me today!

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State ____ ZIP _____

Phone (____) _____ ☐ Dealer ☐ Business ☐ Home

Computer _____

☐ Check enclosed ($159.95*) ☐ Send more information

*Mass. residents add 5 %sales tax. Shipping & handling included for continental U.S.

T•I•M•E•C•O•R™
Four Longfellow Place, P.O. Box 8928, Boston, MA 02114



FOR FASTER SERVICE CALL TOLL FREE

MasterCard and VISA only

1-800-852-5000

THE OPERATOR is a trademark of T•I•M•E•C•O•R.
Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
Touch-Tone is a trademark of American Telephone & Telegraph.

T·I·M·E·C·O·R™

REACHING PEOPLE THROUGH TECHNOLOGY

The International Modem Exchange Corporation
Four Longfellow Place, P.O. Box 8928, Boston, MA 02114 VOICE: (617) 720-4090 MODEM: (617) 720-3600

Circle 76 on Reader Service card.

The Applesoft Adviser

by Dan Bishop

Adding Special Effects

In this month's column, I will cover several commands and techniques that you can use to enliven your screen displays. Many of these you may already be using, but there are some tricks presented here that you may not have seen. In addition, I will pass on some useful tips that have been sent to me by readers of this column. Since I am writing this in mid-February, reader response has been limited to the first three issues of *inCider*, so you may wish to pull out your old issues for reference.

True, I did promise in my last column to deal with graphics. But judging from some of the letters I have received, I felt that the topics covered in this article might be more immediately useful to a majority of my readers now, and decided to postpone the graphics article until next month. (You see, I actually do read those letters you write!)

My first comment refers to the February issue and to the program listing that appears on page 148. This listing was not originally meant to serve as a complete program, but only as a subroutine to be used by a larger program. However, due to an editorial mix-up, the listing was converted to a program by including line 30, GOSUB 1000. Several readers responded that the program did not work properly. The reason, of course, is that after executing line 30, the data entry subroutine at line 1000 was executed, and on return from that subroutine call, the computer executed the line immediately following line 30, which was line 1000 again. That is, the computer re-entered the subroutine, but this time without a GOSUB command. The resulting RETURN WITHOUT GOSUB error is thus explained. Add the following line to your listing and this problem will no longer exist:

```
999 END
```

And if you think the display in that program seemed pretty plain, try adding some of the special effects that are included in this month's article. You'll be producing displays and menus that will put the professionals to shame!

My next comment is to present a short listing that was inspired by a letter from Kenneth Bryant of Eastern Nazarene College in Quincy, Maine. You may recall that the January issue carried a subroutine that could be used to format numeric data so that it could be used for screen display. Kenneth decided there had to be a better way, and after spending part of his Christmas vacation on the project, he came up with a subroutine that was more efficient and even included commas in large number strings. However, neither his program nor mine could deal with small numbers which the Apple automatically represents in exponential notation (for example, 4.58E-04). So, using his ideas and doing some further work on my own, I am pleased to present Listing 1. (Applause.)

As with the January listing, before executing a GOSUB 20, you must set X equal to the value that you are for-

```
1 REM LINES 19-37 CONTAIN SUBROUTINE TO CONVERT A NUMBER
2 REM       TO A STRING OF LENGTH L% AND HAVING D% DIGITS
3 REM       TO THE RIGHT OF THE DECIMAL.  tO USE 14 AND 2, DO A
4 REM       GOSUB 19; OTHERWISE PREDEFINE L% & D% AND GOSUB 20
5 REM
6 REM BEFORE USING THE SUBROUTINE, THE LENGTH OF THE STRING
7 REM       (L%) MUST BE DEFINED, THE NUMBER OF DECIMAL DIGITS
8 REM       (D%) MUST BE DEFINED, AND THE NUMBER TO BE CONVER-
9 REM       TED MUST BE ASSIGNED TO THE VARIABLE  X.  THE
10 REM      VARIABLE X$ IS RETURNED.  L% WILL ALWAYS BE AT
11 REM      LEAST 3 DIGITS LONGER THAN D%, TO ACCOMODATE
12 REM      THE SIGN, LEADING ZERO, AND DECIMAL POINT.
13 REM      D% MAY HAVE ANY VALUE FROM Ø TO 8. LARGER VALUES
14 REM      CANNOT MAINTAIN ACCURACY IN LAST PLACES DUE TO
15 REM      COMPUTER LIMITATION.  L% SHOULD BE <= 16.
18 GOTO 1000
19 D% = 2: L% = 14
20 X = INT(X*10 ^ D%+.5)/INT(10 ^ D%+.5):REM ROUND & TRUNCATE X
21 L$ = CHR$(32+13*(X(Ø)) + STR$(INT(ABS(X)))
22 REM L$ CONTAINS THE SIGN AND DIGITS TO LEFT OF DECIMAL PT.
23 IF L% < D% + LEN(L$) + 1 THEN L% = D% + LEN(L$) + 1
24 X = ABS(X) - INT(ABS(X)) + 10 ^ -(D%+1):REM X IS DEC. PART
25 X = -(X(Ø) + (X)Ø) + X: REM A + OR - 1 IS ADDED TO THE
26 REM          NUMBER TO PREVENT EXPONENTIAL FORMAT.
27 IF ABS(X)=1 THEN X$ = LEFT$("Ø.ØØØØØØØØ",D%+2):GOTO36
28 REM LINE 27 IS USED ONLY WHEN THE X'S VALUE IS ZERO.
29 X$ = MID$(STR$(ABS(X))+"ØØØØØØØØ",2,D%+1)
30 REM LINE 29 ADDS TRAILING ZEROES TO X$
31 R$=" ":IF D% <> Ø THEN R$ = "." + RIGHT$(X$,D%)
32 X$ = L$ + R$: REM X$ NOW CONTAINS BOTH PARTS OF THE NUMBER.
33 IF ABS(VAL(X$))>999 THEN X$=LEFT$(X$,LEN(L$)-3) + "," + RIGHT$(X$,LEN(R$)+4)
34 IF ABS(VAL(X$))>999 THEN X$=LEFT$(X$,LEN(L$)-6) + "," + RIGHT$(X$,LEN(R$)+8)
35 REM LINES 33 AND 34 PLACE COMMAS INTO X$.
36 X$ = RIGHT$("                "+X$,L%):REM 16 BLANKS
37 RETURN
1000 INPUT"NUMBER OF DEC. DIGITS:  ";D%
1010 INPUT"TOTAL LENGTH OF STRING: ";L%
1020 INPUT"ENTER NUMBER:  ";X
1040 GOSUB 20
1050 PRINT X$
1060 GOTO 1000
```

Listing 1. Program to illustrate the string formatting of numeric information for print purposes. (This listing is a revision of the one that appeared in the January column.)

Address correspondence to Dan Bishop, Custom Comp, PO Box 429, Buena Vista, CO 81211.

matting, using a simple assignment statement such as X = N, or some such. Then, unless you wish to use the default values in line 19 (in which case you execute a GOSUB 19 instead of GOSUB 20), you must provide values for D% (the number of digits to be kept to the right of the decimal point. . .0 to 8) and L% (the maximum length of the entire string to be returned, including commas, leading blanks and trailing zeros). This subroutine then returns X$ as the string that contains the properly rounded and formatted number string, right-justified and ready for printing.

```
10 GOTO 1000
15 REM *** SINGLE KEYSTROKE INPUT ROUTINE ***
16 REM     REQUIRES RR$ TO BE DEFINED AS A STRING THAT CONTAINS
17 REM     EACH OF THE ALLOWED RESPONSES.  THE ROUTINE USES R,
18 REM     RR, R$ AND RR$.  IT RETURNS R$, THE SPECIFIC RESPONSE,
19 REM     AND RR, A NUMBER CORRESPONDING TO R$'S PLACE IN RR$.
20 GET R$: POKE -16368,0
21 RR=0
22 FOR R=1 TO LEN(RR$)
23     IF R$ = MID$(RR$,R,1) THEN RR=R:  R=LEN(RR$)
24 NEXT R
25 IF RR=0 THEN 20
26 PRINT "** "R$" **": RETURN
27 REM  THIS ROUTINE CAN BE COMPRESSED INTO THREE LINES BY
28 REM  COMBINING  LINES 20-23 INTO LINE 20, LINES 24-25 INTO
29 REM  LINE 21, AND MAKING LINE 26 LINE 22.
35 REM *** CENTER LINE ON DISPLAY ROUTINE ***
36 REM     THIS ROUTINE WILL CENTER A GIVEN LINE OF MATERIAL,
37 REM     DEFINED AS L$, ON THE CURRENT CURSOR'S LINE.  IT
38 REM     WILL NOT ISSUE A LINE-FEED AFTER PRINTING.
39 REM     THE ROUTINE USES L$ AND L.
40 L = INT((40-LEN(L$))/2+.5): IF L<1 THEN L=1
41 HTAB L: PRINT L$;: RETURN
45 REM *** THIS ROUTINE CENTERS A BOX ON THE TEXT SCREEN. ***
46 REM    THE ROUTINE USES B$, B, BH, BV AND SUBROUTINE 40.
47 REM    BH DEFINES THE LENGTH OF THE BOX, INCLUDING EDGES.
48 REM    BV DEFINES THE HEIGHT OF THE BOX, INCLUDING EDGES.
49 REM    THE TOP EDGE OF BOX WILL BE AT CURSOR'S CURRENT LINE.
50 B$ = LEFT$("                                        ",BH)
51 L$=B$: INVERSE: GOSUB 40: NORMAL: PRINT
52 FOR B=2 TO BV-1
53     PRINTTAB(L);:INVERSE:PRINT" ";:NORMAL:PRINT SPC(BH-2);:INVERSE:PRINT" ":NO
RMAL
54 NEXT B
55 INVERSE: GOSUB 40: NORMAL: PRINT
56 RETURN
59 REM ***  TIMING LOOP SUBROUTINE  ***
60 FOR PAUSE = 1 TO 2000: NEXT PA: RETURN
1000 HOME
1010 VTAB 3: L$ = "PRESS THE KEY THAT CORRESPONDS": GOSUB 40
1020 PRINT: L$ = "TO YOUR SELECTION.": GOSUB 40: PRINT:PRINT
1030 BH = 28: BV = 10: GOSUB 50
1040 VTAB 8: L$ = "   (A)   ADD ACCOUNTS.      "
1050 GOSUB 40
1060 VTAB 9: L$ = "   (E)   EDIT ACCOUNTS.     "
1070 GOSUB 40
1080 VTAB 10: L$= "   (D)   DELETE ACCOUNTS.   "
1090 GOSUB 40
1100 VTAB 11: L$= "   (L)   LIST ACCOUNTS.     "
1110 GOSUB 40
1115 VTAB 12: L$= "   (S)   SELECT AN ACCOUNT."
1120 GOSUB 40
1130 VTAB 13: L$= "   (X)   END THE PROGRAM.   "
1140 GOSUB 40
1150 VTAB 17: FLASH: L$ = "CHOICE...": GOSUB 40: NORMAL
1160 RR$ = "AEDLSX": GOSUB 20
1170 ON RR GOSUB 2000, 3000, 4000, 5000, 6000, 1200
1180 GOTO 1000
1200 HOME
1210 VTAB 12: BH = 15: BV = 5: GOSUB 50
1220 VTAB 14: L$ = "*** E N D ***": GOSUB 40
1230 VTAB 20: END
2000 REM ADD ACCOUNTS SUBROUTINE GOES HERE.
2005 HOME: VTAB 12: L$ = "*** ADD ACCOUNTS ***"
2006 GOSUB 40: GOSUB 60
2010 RETURN
3000 REM EDIT ACCOUNTS SUBROUTINE GOES HERE.
3005 HOME: VTAB 12: L$ = "*** EDIT ACCOUNTS ***"
3006 GOSUB 40: GOSUB 60
3010 RETURN
4000 REM DELETE ACCOUNTS SUBROUTINE GOES HERE.
4005 HOME: VTAB 12: L$ = "*** DELETE ACCOUNTS ***"
4006 GOSUB 40: GOSUB 60
4010 RETURN
5000 REM LIST ACCOUNTS SUBROUTINE GOES HERE.
5005 HOME: VTAB 12: L$ = "*** LIST ACCOUNTS ***"
5006 GOSUB 40: GOSUB 60
5010 RETURN
6000 REM SELECT AN ACCOUNT SUBROUTINE GOES HERE.
6005 HOME: VTAB 12: L$ = "*** SELECT AN ACCOUNT ***"
6006 GOSUB 40: GOSUB 60
6010 RETURN
```

Listing 2. Program to illustrate special effects in screen displays and menu prompts.

The trick to retaining decimal format for small numbers is to add a + 1 or − 1 to the number (depending on its sign). This forces the computer to maintain decimal format. The resulting number is converted to a string, and then only the decimal portion is used. If these numbers are the only type you will encounter, Listing 1 may be shortened by deleting lines 21, 31, 32, 33, 34, and 35 and adding:

```
31 X$ = "0." + RIGHT$(X$,D%)
```

This changes the subroutine so that it deals strictly with numbers whose absolute value is less than 1.

Another comment needs to be added for the March article (where *do* these bugs come from!). Line 340 of the listing for the databook program has an extra comma. That line should read:

```
340 PRINT TM$, AP$
```

Also, by now you probably know that a POKE 33,33 will remove the left and right margins from a line that is displayed with the LIST command. If this is done before listing a line that needs to be edited, the problems I mentioned at the end of my article on Apple editing are taken care of. When you have finished editing, simply enter the TEXT command and the screen display returns to normal.

HTAB/VTAB

Knowing how to position the cursor in any desired location on the screen gives the programmer a degree of creative ability in designing screen display, menus, and games. Applesoft provides cursor control with two easily used commands, HTAB and VTAB. By using these commands, and placing a semicolon after the PRINT statements (so that automatic line feeds that may mess up a screen display are suppressed) the programmer can control screen displays with precision.

The screen display for an unmodified Apple consists of 40 horizontal positions, or columns, and 24 vertical positions, or rows. For the use of

HTAB and VTAB, the column positions are numbered from 1 to 40 and the row positions from 1 to 24. HTAB is used to position the cursor at a specified column on the screen, serving as horizontal tab. VTAB positions the cursor at a specified row on the screen, serving as a vertical tab. The syntax for the commands consists of the word HTAB or VTAB, followed by the column or row number desired. No equal sign or other punctuation is used.

Once the cursor is located at a given position on the screen, the next PRINT command will begin printing from that location. The INPUT command also functions from the cursor's current position. Try the following short program.

```
10 HOME
20 HTAB 20: VTAB 10: PRINT "X";
30 FOR H = 1 TO 40
40 VTAB INT(H/2 + .5): HTAB H: PRINT".";
50 HTAB 40 - H: print "*";
60 NEXT H
70 HTAB 30; VTAB 10: INPUT "???";X$
80 END
```

Note that the numeric values used with HTAB and VTAB may also be expressions that denote numeric values.

Another useful display control is the instruction CALL-958. Using the above example, insert line 75:

```
75 CALL-958
```

into the program and run it again.

You should note that as soon as you press the return key in response to the INPUT statement the bottom half of the display, from the cursor's position to the end of that line and everything below it, is erased. Using HTAB and VTAB, you can position the cursor wherever you wish, then execute a CALL-958 and erase everything that follows the cursor to the bottom edge of the screen.

A similar function is available with CALL-868. This command simply erases the rest of the line following the cursor. This is particularly useful if you wish to edit a data field that is displayed on the screen. Position the cursor at the beginning of that field, do a CALL-868 and then issue another INPUT command. The previous entry will be erased and the new entry will be displayed as it is typed into the same screen location.

At times it may be desirable to save a specific cursor location in memory for use later in the program. This can be done easily by peeking at the memory locations which contain the cursor's current horizontal and vertical positions. These are locations 36 and 37, respectively. Unfortunately, the numbers stored at these addresses count columns from 0 to 39 and rows from 0 to 23, so before using these numbers for HTAB or VTAB coor-

Circle 76 on Reader Service card.

NEW FOR '83

CRACKING TECHNIQUES

Share the secrets of the world's greatest crackers...
Axe Man, Bozo NYC, Candy Man, Cloneman, Disk Zapper, Lock Buster, Long John Silver, Jim Phelps, Mr. Krac-Man, Red Rebel, Trystan II, Reset Vector, The Woodpecker, Mr. Xerox...and many more!
Study complete tutorials on Boot Tracing, Software Tricks, Non-Maskable Interrupt, Ram Card Modifications, Hardware Tricks and other tried and true techniques. Discover indispensable tips on over 40 specific programs for Apple users.
Customize your software to suit your *own* needs! Order your copy of *CRACKING TECHNIQUES '83* today. Supplied on disk for Apple Computers.

For faster service, charge your order to **MasterCard** or **VISA.**
$39.95
Call our toll free number and ask for **Operator 68**
1-800-824-7888
In California, call 1-800-852-7777

PIRATES HARBOR
PIRATES HARBOR, INC.
P.O. Box 8928, Boston, MA 02114
VOICE: (617) 227-7760 MODEM: (617) 720-3600

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

YES, I want to learn the secrets of *Cracking Techniques '83.*
☐ Enclosed is my check/money order for **$39.95** (Massachusetts residents add 5% sales tax).
NAME: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY: _____ STATE: _____ ZIP: _____
PHONE: (_____) _____

PIRATES HARBOR
PIRATES HARBOR, INC., P.O. Box 8928, Boston, MA 02114 **IC-1**

```
10 DIM M$(4)
20 GOTO 1000
30 FOR J = 1 TO 30: NEXT J: RETURN
49 REM *** DRAW BOX ON SCREEN ***
50 GOSUB 52: HTAB 1:  GOSUB 53: HTAB 30: GOSUB 53
51 HTAB 1: VTAB 20: GOSUB 52: RETURN
52 INVERSE: PRINT SPC(BH): NORMAL: RETURN
53 INVERSE: PRINT" ";: NORMAL: RETURN
55 REM *** HORIZONTAL WINDOW SCROLL ROUTINE ***
56 REM         MESSAGE STRINGS MUST BE CONTAINED IN M$(I) ARRAY.
57 REM         M IS # OF ELEMENTS IN ARRAY TO BE DISPLAYED. ML
58 REM         IS LENGTH OF LINE ON DISPLAY; MH IS HORIZONTAL
59 REM         LINE POSITION; ROUTINE USES H, I, J, AND T.
60 FOR I = 1 TO M: H = 1
70     FOR J = 1 TO LEN(M$(I))
80         HTAB MH - H: PRINT MID$(M$(I), J-H+1, H);
90         H = H + 1: IF H ) ML THEN H = ML
100        FOR T = 1 TO 80: NEXT T
110        GOSUB 150
115        HTAB 2: PRINT SPC(ML);
120   NEXT J
130 NEXT I
140 GOTO 60
149 REM *** SINGLE KEYSTROKE KEYBOARD STROBE ***
150 R = PEEK(-16384): POKE -16368,0: R$ = CHR$(R)
160 IF R$ () "X" THEN RETURN
170 POP: RETURN
199 REM *** FINAL DISPLAY SEQUENCE ***
200 FOR I = 1 TO 10
210     HTAB 2: PRINT"                                  ";
220     GOSUB 30
230     HTAB 2: PRINT"        *** THE END ***        ";
240     GOSUB 30
250 NEXT I
260 RETURN
999 REM *** MAIN PROGRAM BEGINS HERE ***
1000 BH = 30: ML = 26: MH = 29: M = 4
1010 HOME
1020 B$ = "                                ": REM 30 BLANKS
1030 HTAB 32: VTAB 18: PRINT"PRESS ";:FLASH:PRINT"X":NORMAL
1040 HTAB 36:  PRINT"TO"
1050 HTAB 31:  PRINT"CONTINUE"
1060 HTAB 1: VTAB 18: GOSUB 50
1100 M$(1) = "THIS  MESSAGE  DEMONSTRATES  THE  HORIZONTAL  SCROLLING  TEXT  WIN
DOW." + B$
1110 M$(2) = "AS  YOU  CAN  SEE,  A  GREAT  DEAL  OF  INFORMATION  CAN  BE  DISPL
AYED  IN  A  VERY  SMALL  AMOUNT  OF  SCREEN  SPACE." + B$
1120 M$(3) = "THE  MESSAGE  MAY  BE  SCROLLED  A  SINGLE  TIME  ONLY  OR,  AS  I
N  THIS  CASE,  CONTINUOUSLY  UNTIL  A  SPECIFIC  KEY  IS  PRESSED." + B$
1130 M$(4) = "THIS  MESSAGE  WILL  SELF  DESTRUCT  IN  EXACTLY  TEN  SECONDS....
" + B$
1200 VTAB 19: GOSUB 60
1210 GOSUB 200
1220 HTAB 32: VTAB 18: PRINT SPC(7);
1230 HTAB 36: VTAB 19: PRINT "  ";
1240 HTAB 31: VTAB 20: PRINT SPC(8);
1250 VTAB 23: END
```

Listing 3. Program to illustrate the scrolling horizontal window display technique.

dinates, it is necessary to add 1 to them. The following line can accomplish this.

1150 MH = PEEK(36) + 1: MV = PEEK (37) + 1

Later in the program, when you want to reposition the cursor to that location, merely HTAB MH: VTAB MV and the cursor will be in the desired position.

Flash/Inverse/Normal

One very easy way to brighten up screen displays is to make use of the FLASH and INVERSE commands. Try this very simple program:

```
10 HOME: HTAB 19: VTAB 12
20 PRINT "P";: FLASH: PRINT"A";:
   NORMAL
30 PRINT "N"
```

There you have it, a "Flash in the pan!" Notice the use of the semicolons after each of the PRINT commands to suppress line feeds. This allows you to insert the FLASH, INVERSE, or NORMAL commands at will, anywhere in your displayed text.

Once the FLASH or INVERSE commands have been given, everything displayed on the screen from a PRINT or INPUT command will be displayed as flashing or inverse (black on white background) characters. The only way to get back to normal, non-flashing white on black is to execute the NORMAL command.

In addition to using FLASH and INVERSE to emphasize certain elements in your displayed text, the INVERSE command can be used to create boxes and borders on a text screen by printing a blank space while in INVERSE mode. Suppose you wish to underline the word "pan" in the above program. Add lines 40 and 50:

```
40 HTAB 19: VTAB 13
50 INVERSE: PRINT"   ": NORMAL
```

For a different effect, you might substitute "---" or " = = = " for the three blank spaces in line 50.

The example in Listing 2 presents a menu display that uses a subroutine to produce a box around the list of options. The word "choice..." is emphasized by making it flash on the screen. This draws the user's attention to that part of the screen. Some individuals might find such a display distracting, so use the FLASH command with due consideration for the person who is to use the program!

Listing 2 also contains a two-line subroutine (lines 40 and 41) which accepts any string containing less than 40 characters (assigned to L$) and centers the string horizontally on the screen. This can be particularly helpful when displaying short messages or prompts and adds a professional touch. Let the computer do the calculating!

Keyboard Input Routines

The most common Basic command for enabling information to be entered into the computer's data processing cycle from the keyboard is, of course, the INPUT command. In its simplest form, the INPUT statement consists simply of the word INPUT followed by the name of a string or numeric variable. Whenever information is then typed into the keyboard and the return key is pressed, that information is stored in the computer's memory under the name of the specified variable.

In cases where more than one data element is to be entered at a certain time, the INPUT command may be followed by a list of variables, separated by commas. The data entered at the keyboard must correspond in order of entry with the order of appearance of the variables in this variable list. In addition, in this situation it is not necessary to press the return key after each entry. As long as the individual data elements are entered consecutively at the keyboard and separated from each other by commas, the return key need be pressed only once after all of the data elements have been typed in.

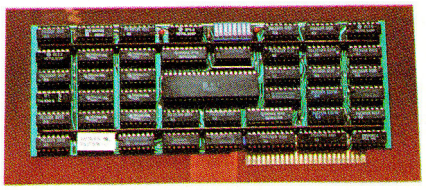
For example, if the following INPUT statement were to appear in a program:

```
180 INPUT A, X, A$, M$, F
```



"What if ... I want it faster?"

Now you can speed up your VisiCalc® (and almost everything else your Apple® II does) with the Accelerator II. Just plug in one board, and watch your models recalculate in less than a third of the usual time! Data bases, Applesoft, Pascal, etc. (even Apple Invaders) run about 3.6 times faster with the Accelerator II.



The Accelerator II is designed for the Apple II and II Plus. The Acclerator IIE will be available soon for the Apple IIE. The Accelerator boards are based on a fast 6502 processor with its own memory and built-in, high speed Language Card. The fast 6502 runs in parallel with the Apple's standard 6502. It's like putting an extra, faster Apple inside your original Apple.

For even more VisiCalc power, add a Saturn RAM Board and the VC-Expand software to get more memory, FAST SAVE/FAST LOAD, and VARIABLE COLUMN WIDTH.

See your local computer dealer or contact Saturn Systems for more details. In Europe, contact Pete and Pam Computers, New Hall Hey Road, Lancashire, UK; Telephone 706-227-011, Telex 635740 PET PAM G

VisiCalc is a registered trademark of VisiCorp. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

The VisiCalc expansion software (VC-Expand, etc.) is written for Saturn by Micro Solutions, Inc.

SATURN SYSTEMS INC.

P.O. Box 8050
3990 Varsity Drive
Ann Arbor, MI 48107
1 (313) 973-8422

Circle 81 on Reader Service card.

then the user of the program could type in the five data elements (in the proper order) one at a time, pressing the return key after element has been typed in, or he could type them in as follows:

18,158,HARRISBURG,JASMINE,35625.8

and then press the return key. In fact, any combination of the two approaches would also work.

As you might imagine, the problem with multiple entry INPUT commands is being sure that the appropriate data element is being entered at the correct time so that it corresponds with its own variable name in the input list.

In such situations it is a good idea to include a prompt that will be displayed on the screen immediately before the INPUT statement is executed. A PRINT statement can do the job nicely. For example, with the above set of five data elements we might use the following statement to clarify what input elements were expected, and in what order:

```
170 PRINT "ENTER AGE, WEIGHT, HOME TOWN,"
171 PRINT "MOTHER'S NAME, AND AMOUNT EARNED."
```

On the other hand, simple prompts may be included in the INPUT statement itself, as long as the prompt consists of a single literal string (no variables or multiple strings). The following statement illustrates this function.

```
350 INPUT"ENTER YOUR NAME AND AGE...";N$,A
```

Note that the prompt consists of a single message, enclosed by quotation marks, and that the message is separated from the variables list by a semicolon. The semicolon in this case is required.

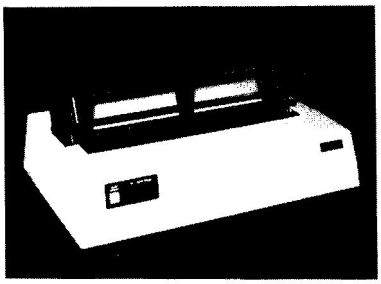
In the earlier example in which PRINT statements were used for the prompts, a line feed will occur and the data entered at the keyboard will appear on the line below the displayed prompt with a question mark to elicit a response. In the example in which the prompt is part of the INPUT statement, the cursor will remain on the same line, immediately after the displayed prompt and with no question mark, so that the information typed in by the user appears on the same line on the display. This effect can be achieved using the PRINT statement as well, as long as the statement ends with a semicolon (which suppresses the linefeed) and the INPUT statement is modified to include a " "; (two quotes and a semicolon) between the word INPUT and the variables list.

By using HTAB and VTAB to position the cursor to a desired screen location just before your INPUT command, you can have the data being

Circle 269 on Reader Service card.

COOSOL COMPUTER PRODUCTS

OKIDATA PRINTERS

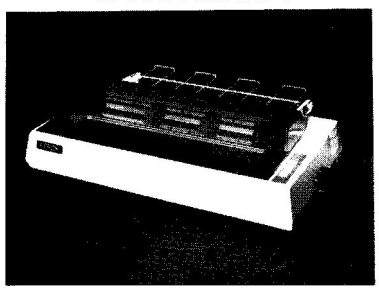


- OKIDATA 82A, 83A, 84A ..... CALL
- OKIDATA 92A, 93A, & OTHERS ..... CALL
- 82A TRACTOR $55 • OKIDATA 80 ..... $325

OTHER PRINTERS

- NEC PC-8023A-C ..... CALL
- NEC 3550 ..... CALL
- NEC 3510, 3515, 3530 ..... CALL
- NEC 7710, 7715, 7730, 7720, 7725 ..... CALL
- C.ITOH 8510AP CALL • 8510ACD ..... CALL
- C. ITOH 1550 AP CALL • 1550 ACD ..... CALL
- C.ITOH F10-40PU & F10-40RU ..... CALL
- C.ITOH F10-55PU & F10-55RU ..... CALL
- STAR-GEMINI-10 ..... CALL
- TALLY MT 160L ..... CALL
- TALLY MT 1602 MT 1605 ..... $1495
- TALLY MT 1802 MT 1805 ..... $1795
- DIABLO 630 and 620 SERIES ..... CALL
- QUME SPRINT 5 45/RO,KSR & 55/RO,KSR ..... CALL
- ANADEX ADX-9500-P, ADX-9501-P $1295
- COMREX CR-1-S, CR-1-C, CR-1-Q ..... CALL
- SMITH-CORONA TP-1 ..... CALL
- BROTHER HR-1 ..... CALL
- DAISY WRITERS ..... CALL

EPSON PRINTERS

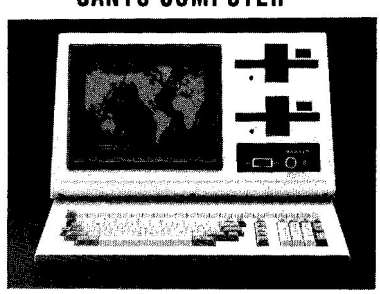


- EPSON FX-80 ..... NEW ..... CALL
- EPSON MX-80 F/T GRAFTRAX PLUS ..... CALL
- EPSON MX-100 GRAFTRAX PLUS ..... CALL

MODEMS

- HAYES SMARTMODEM (300 BAUD) $229
- HAYES SMART MODEM (300 & 1200 BAUD) $595
  - RS-232C COMPATIBLE
  - FULL and HALF-DUPLEX OPERATION WITH BOTH
  - TOUCH TONE and PULSE DIALOG
  - AUTO-ANSWER/DIAL/REPEAT
  - COMPLETELY PROGRAMMABLE
  - BUILT-IN AUTO MONITOR
  - STATUS AT A GLANCE
  - DIRECT-CONNECT DESIGN
- HAYES CHRONOGRAPH $209
- NOVATION AUTO-CAT AUTO ANS $219
- SIGNALMAN MARK 1 (300 BAUD) $89
- U.D.S. 103 OALP (300 BAUD) $175
- U.D.S. 103 JLP (300 BAUD) $199
- U.D.S. 202 SLP (1200 BAUD) $249

SANYO COMPUTER



- SANYO MBC-1000 ..... $1599
- SANYO MBC-2000 ..... $2699
- SANYO MBC-3000 ..... $4999
- Above with CP/M, BASIC, and other software.
- SANYO ACCESSORIES & SOFTWARE ..... CALL

OTHER COMPUTERS

- COLUMBIA Computer Systems ..... CALL
- ADDS Computer Systems ..... CALL
- NEC PC-8001A, PC-8012A, PC-8031A, and JB-1201 (NEC SYSTEM) with CP/M and BASIC $2149
- NEC Other CPU's and Software ..... CALL
- DYNABYTE 5605-6-1 ..... $5999
- DYNABYTE OTHER SYSTEMS ..... CALL
- XEROX 820 SYSTEM w/5 1/4" DRIVES $2499
- XEROX 820 SYSTEM w/8" DRIVES $2995
- SOFTWARE FOR THE ABOVE ..... CALL

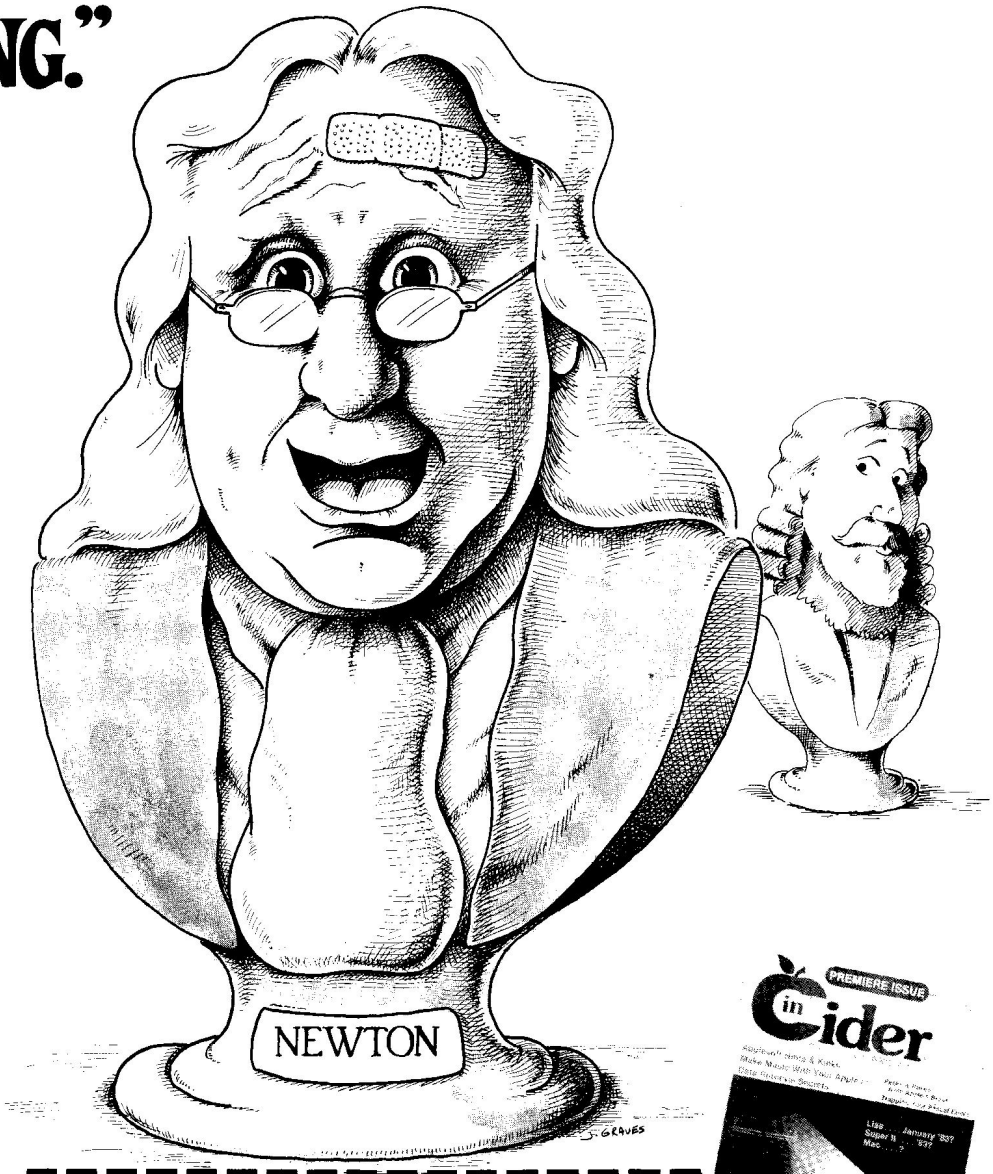
COOSOL SPECIAL DISCOUNTS

APPLE SOFTWARE ..... CALL
IBM SOFTWARE ..... CALL

COOSOL, INC. P.O. BOX 2642, COSTA MESA, CA. 92626-2642 OR PHONE 7 DAYS Calif. (714) 545-2216 (800) 854-8498 (714) 979-2488

COMPUTER BARON 3017B-HARBOR BLVD. COSTA MESA, CA 92626

YOU DON'T HAVE TO GET HIT OVER THE HEAD TO REALIZE HOW QUICKLY APPLE TECHNOLOGY IS CHANGING."



"It used to be that those one-size-fits-all computer magazines were fine for learning more about computing. In fact, they were about all one could find. And it was a treasured issue indeed that contained more than one article about your particular system.

The gravity of this situation was beginning to dawn when suddenly it struck me. . . and I made the greatest discovery of my career, **inCider**.

inCider is a monthly magazine devoted exclusively to the Apple* computer. Each issue contains more Apple-specific information than any other magazine, including:

- programs
- articles
- applications
- new product announcements
- reviews
- tutorials
- utilities

inCider promises to revolutionize the world of Apple computers and for only $24.97. You'll receive 12 monthly issues of **inCider** loaded with money-saving ads and advise, each issue saving you several times your initial investment. Enclose payment or use your credit card and receive a 13th issue FREE! It doesn't take a genius to know a great deal when he sees one."

Send in the attached order form, the coupon below, or call toll free

1-800-258-5473

inCider Subscription Department
PO Box 911, Farmingdale, NY 11737

Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

I want a subscription to **inCider** for one year at $24.97. I understand that with payment enclosed or credit card order I will receive a FREE issue, making a total of 13 issues for $24.97.

☐Check enclosed ☐MC ☐VISA ☐AE ☐Bill me

Card# _____

Exp. date_____ Interbank_____

Signature_____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State_____ Zip_____

336F5

Canada and Mexico $27.97, 1 year only, US funds. Foreign surface $44.97, 1 year only, US funds drawn on US bank. Please allow 6–8 weeks for delivery.

entered appear at any desired location on the screen.

There are two other methods in Basic for keyboard entry of information that, when used, can give your program a very professional touch. These commands make the computer scan the keyboard to determine if any key has been depressed. In cases where the user responds to a question or command by pressing a single key, these commands have the advantage over the INPUT command in not requiring a press of the return key to signal the computer to continue.

This function is especially useful when the screen is displaying a menu or list of options for the user to choose from. It is also useful in educational programs that are geared toward true/false or multiple choice questions. As long as the user's response can be specified in terms of selecting and pressing a single key, there is no need to use the INPUT statement, and in most cases it should be avoided.

The first of these two functions is the GET command, followed by the name of a single string variable, such as

```
895 GET XZ$
```

With this command in your program the computer will stop executing your Basic instructions when it reaches line 895, and will not resume until some key on the keyboard has been pressed. The identity of the key pressed will be retained in XZ$.

In cases such as this, the programmer usually has in mind only a selected number of acceptable responses. Thus an error trap should be incorporated in the program that will automatically reject unwanted responses. The following short subroutine employs the GET command, and also includes an error trap. Before the subroutine can be used, the program must have assigned RR$ to contain the string of acceptable responses.

```
20 GET R$: POKE-16368,0
21 RR = 0
22 FOR R = 1 TO LEN(RR$)
23 IF R$ = MID$(RR$,R,1) THEN RR = R:
   R = LEN(RR$)
24 NEXT R
25 IF RR = 0 THEN 20
26 PRINT "** "R$" **":RETURN
```

This subroutine will return R$, the actual key that was pressed, and RR, which is the position number that R$ has in RR$. For example, suppose that the display prompt looked like this:

```
ARE YOU MARRIED?  (Y/N)
```

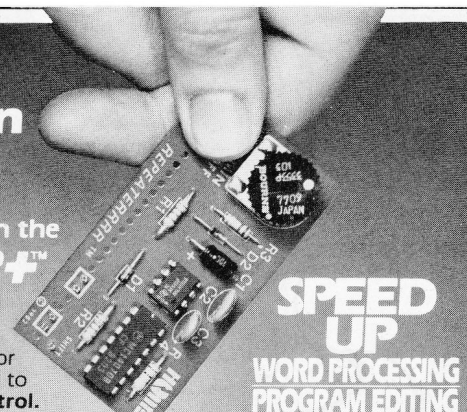
The program must assign the allowed response, Y or N, to RR$; that is, RR$ = "YN". The next instruction will be GOSUB 20. The computer will now accept only Y or N for user response. Any other key that is depressed will be ignored. However, if the user presses N, then the letter N is displayed on the screen and the program continues with the letter N assigned to R$ and the numeric value of 2 assigned to RR. The reason RR has a value of 2 is because N was the second character in RR$. Had the user pressed Y instead, RR would have the value 1.

The value of RR is significant because it can be used in an ON RR GOSUB... statement to get the program to branch to any one of numerous subroutines, depending on the value of RR—that is, depending on the specific key the user pressed. One further aspect of this function is that the menu prompts do not have to be restricted to numbers. They can be set up using letters or other characters which elicit a mnemonic relationship with each option's function—<E>for EDIT, for example. Listing 2 demonstrates the use of this subroutine with a menu display.

The third Basic command for keyboard input also provides response to pressing a single key. It differs from the GET command, however, in that the computer makes only a single keyboard scan and then continues processing, whether a key has been depressed or not. Such a command, when included in a timing loop, can

Circle 229 on Reader Service card.

UPGRADE
get IIe features on your apple II
up to 5 keyboard features with the
REPEATERRRR+™



SPEED UP
WORD PROCESSING
PROGRAM EDITING
VISICALC

Auto Repeat: Invaluable. Repeats any keypress, including control characters for scrolling, rubout, etc. **Adjustable delay** to match your typing touch. **ON/OFF control.**

High Speed Cursor: Makes Apple's REPT key a speed control to double the repeat rate of any keypress. Zip through text or across a VisiCalc spreadsheet to get there fast. A must for 80 column displays.

New option for the REPEATERRRR: **SHIFT-key Modification:** SHIFT as you should. Get the "standardized" connection (SHIFT-key to Game I/O) while leaving the Game I/O open with our plug-in connector. Supported by most popular word processors (Apple Writer II, Word Handler, Screen Writer II, etc.) and many other programs. Works only with certain software and/or most 80 column boards.

Easy installation. Open top and plug onto 25-pin connector between keyboard and encoder board (fits Rev .7 or later).

REPEATERRRR
without SHIFT-key modification **$24.95**

REPEATERRRR+
with SHIFT-key modification **$34.95**

TO ORDER: Ask your local dealer or order direct.

Add $2 per order shipping/handling ($5 foreign). Ohio orders add 6.5% sales tax. Check, MasterCard VISA (incl. card no. & exp. date). 30 day trial — full refund if not satisfied. One year warranty.

HOME
HIGH ORDER MICRO ELECTRONICS CORP.
17 RIVER ST. CHAGRIN FALLS OHIO 44022
PHONE 216-247-3110

Trademarks: Apple/Apple Computer, Inc., Screen Writer II/Sierra On-Line, Inc., Word Handler/Silicon Valley Systems Inc., VisiCalc/VisiCorp.

be used in games or any type of program which requires a response to be made within a given period of time. The command is carried out by peeking at the keyboard input port.

```
1530 R = PEEK(-16284)
1540 POKE -16368,0
1550 R$ = CHR$(R)
```

The value of R will be between 0 and 126 if a key has been pressed, and R$ will have the actual keyboard character itself.

By placing these instructions within a timing loop, the computer will stop momentarily and wait for the user to respond by pressing a key, but will continue once the loop has been exhausted, whether a key has been depressed or not. The following example could be used for this purpose:

```
1530 FOR T = 1 TO 3000
1540 R = PEEK(-16384):POKE-16368,0:
     R$ = CHR$(R)
1550 IF R<127 THEN T = 3000
1560 NEXT T
```

Using this function in place of the GET statement, the programmer could get several menus to display on the screen in sequence, with each menu maintaining its display for a specified period of time before being replaced by the next menu. The cycle could repeat itself continuously until the user pressed a key on the keyboard, at which time the program would break out of the menu cycle and begin performing the chosen subroutine.

With both of these last two functions, the POKE-16368,0 instruction is essential to reset the keyboard strobe once the GET or PEEK instruction has been executed.

The Scrolling Horizontal Window

Listing 3 provides an interesting display technique that you might find useful, particularly in situations where most of the screen is filled with information that you want to keep on display but where you also have a fairly lengthy message or set of instructions to show. This technique could be very useful for "help" instructions in an application program. With this subroutine, it is possible to scroll a message of any length across the screen from left to right along a single line. The effect is similar to that produced by the dynamically updated news displays seen atop some buildings in major cities around the world.

The scrolling message subroutine appears in lines 60 to 140 in Listing 3. This sample program will continue to repeat the message until the X key is pressed (as indicated by the prompt). This single key response routine appears in lines 150 to 170. If you wished to have the message scroll through the display only once, then line 140 should simply be a RETURN and lines 150 through 170 would not be needed.

"The effect is similar to that produced by the dynamically updated news displays seen atop some buildings."

The subroutine expects that all of the message lines to be displayed are contained in the elements of the array M$(i), and that the total number of such messages is M. It also assumes that ML has been given the value that corresponds to the maximum length of that part of the message that will be visible on the screen at any given time (maximum value of 40), and that MH corresponds to the horizontal row on the screen (1 to 24) in which the message is to appear. In addition, the subroutine uses H, I, J, and T internally, while the single key response routine uses R and R$.

This program produces a box on the screen and displays the message inside the box. Of course, the box is purely optional. Line 60 initializes H, which will keep track of the number of characters currently allowed on the screen (starting with 1 and reaching a maximum value of ML) and the position on the line where the message display should begin. The specific part of the message on display at any moment is determined by the MID$ function in line 80. The timing loop in line 100 is necessary to slow down the scrolling rate so the letters are visible to the average reader. Finally, the POP command in line 170 makes the computer delete the RETURN address of the scroll subroutine. This makes the following RETURN go back to the main program, which occurs only when the X key has been pressed.

The speed at which the text scrolls across the screen is controlled by line 100. However, many video displays have a longer lasting phosphor image. On these displays, it may be that a comfortable rate of scrolling (for reading purposes) might be too fast for the phosphors to sufficiently recover. Another helpful hint is to double space between all words in the message.

Text windows can also be created on the screen using the POKE commands that specify window size and location. This allows you to set up a static screen display and then have instructions, data or other information scroll upward within a box or window set into the display. Basically, the computer thinks that the window you have defined is the extent of the available display for PRINT and INPUT statements. I will cover window use in a later installment.

Conclusion

Sorry about there being no graphics in this article, but I trust you have been reading *inCider* carefully and have already picked up some useful graphics routines. I really will try to get into elementary graphics concepts in the next issue.

For those of you who have written to me personally requesting reprints, I must ask you to direct your requests to *inCider*. They have the facilities and wherewithal to keep up with the demand. Besides, they hold the copyright. . . .

But please keep my in box full with your comments, hints and suggestions. I do try to answer each letter personally (eventually). I have yet to round-file anyone's correspondence. In the meantime, "Keep hackin'!" ■

Bent on Business

by Gregory R. Glau

Socrates lives!

When Socrates was still around, he asked so darn many questions that someone finally slipped him a cup of hemlock...

Well, okay, I'll admit that he wasn't done in just because he asked all those questions, but the fact remains, when we think of a question-and-answer way of doing something, his name comes to mind.

And it seems to me that in this computer business of ours we have all sorts of answers but perhaps not enough of the *right questions.*

Every software vendor—in his ads and his literature—proclams what he sells is the very best for almost every application under the sun. His literature lists speed and capacity and entry time and printing ability and character length—most everything but volume and remote control.

By the time we wade through all the product information and specification sheets, we just don't know what to buy.

The problem is we often don't know the proper questions to ask. And we simply can't expect the right answers unless we ask the right questions.

So I'd like to dedicate this month's column to that old Greek philosopher, and hope I can suggest some intelligent questions you might want to ask your software vendor, some ideas besides the usual ones, all to make sure you pick the right product before you sign the check.

With so many products available, I obviously can't know what you happen to need, so I'll break things down into a few categories along with their appropriate questions. By the way, if the guy at the computer store asks you any of these questions, stick with him: you've found a jewel!

Even if you can't use these suggestions, if they just get you to come up with some good questions that fit your specific situation, that's good. I'm concentrating on what the businessperson may consider peripheral programs—things over and above run-of-the-mill accounting systems (accounts payable, general ledger, accounts receivable, etc.). This other type of program is often more difficult to choose because, while you may understand (at least generally) your company's accounting methods, you may never have done a manual payroll, have never even used a card-file database system, and so on.

Of course, some questions fit any program you're considering, like, "Can anyone understand the manual?" You almost have to spend some time looking through the program documentation to answer that. Some manuals are terrific—with lots of easy examples to help you learn. Other manuals are complex and designed for the programmer.

Who'll use this software in your business? That person or persons will have to read—and grasp the information in—the instruction manual. Spend a half hour at your local store, browsing through the manual of any program before you buy it. Can you understand it? If not, why not?

This same concept applies to what you see on the screen during the program. Are the screen displays friendly? Nobody wants incomprehensible displays. An example of a poor menu is shown in Figure 1.

What you *should* see is a display anyone can understand, like Figure 2.

Obviously, you'll have to try the program to see what sort of displays you'll get. Run through the menus inside the system and see if you understand what they say.

Along this same line, it never hurts to ask for the names of a few businesspeople who've brought this program. Call them up. Ask them how the program works for their business. "Any problems? Any disasters? Is it easy? Hard? Good? Bad? Can anyone run it? Why/why not? Would you buy it again? Why/why not?" Don't a few phone calls make sense *before* you spend a couple of hundred dollars?

Now let's take a look at a couple of program categories and some pertinent questions.

Database Programs

These are among the hardest sys-

Address correspondence to Gregory R. Glau, PO Box 1627, Prescott, AZ, 86302.

```
(EC)  ESC WILL CREATE A NEW CODE 2 FILE
(CT)  CTRL+4 FORMATS PRINT FOR CMD. FILE
(RN)  RENUMBERING WILL OCCUR AT LEVEL 17
SELECT NOW....
```

Figure 1.

```
1. MAKE A NEW FILE, FOR NEW DATA
2. PRINT ANY OR ALL DATA
3. CHANGE KEY NUMBERS FOR FASTER ACCESS
SELECT HERE --->....
```

Figure 2.

Is 42 seconds worth $1000?



The new Transtar 130 daisy wheel printer generates a full-page letter in 78 seconds. The least expensive 40 cps printer does it in 36. Only 42 seconds difference...for twice the price.

At only $895, the Transtar 130 letter-quality printer makes speed its only compromise. Shannon-text rated at 16 cps, the Transtar 130 gives you better printing quality than any 40 cps printer. It allows you the full range of word-processing functions such as proportional spacing, superscript, subscript, underscoring and a true boldface. The 130 is "plug and go" compatible with the best-selling word processing packages. It's quiet: only 65dB. It's durable. It boasts a unique new autoload feature that automatically loads paper to one of four preselected positions with the touch of a button. And, as if that weren't enough, its end-user warranty runs a full six months—twice that of most of its competitors.

Affordable and loaded with all the features of printers costing twice as much, the Transtar 130 letter-quality printer retails for less than $900. But it's up to you: Is 42 seconds really worth $1000?

Transtar

Box C-96975, Bellevue, Washington 98009

Circle 365 on Reader Service card.

"But if you have done manual payroll you can appreciate what drudgery it is..."

tems to select, because you have to predict accurately what information you'll need, and how much data you'll want to have available, in the future. So you'll first want to ask, "Are the file records expandable? What's the procedure for doing this? Do I have to make a new file and merge the old data into it? How difficult is this process? How much time does it take?"

You should also ask, "Can I delete fields and/or records? How easily? How quickly?"

And the obvious: "How much information can the system hold? How long can the records be? How many per disk? Can I gather information for reports from disk-to-disk?"

Once you have this knowledge, you can judge how a particular program will fit your business, and if it will let you grow.

You'll also want to ask about error-trapping: "Can the data fields, where I'll keep information, be set up so whoever enters the data will be forced to put it into the right format? In other words, can I tell the program to accept only a number for this field and only a phone number for that field and only 7 digits for the next field? What happens if someone tries to enter too much information? Will the program reject it (right answer) or accept it and overwrite other data (wrong answer)?"

"How fast can errors be corrected? Is it easy to fix something? Is there an edit mode that helps this process? Are the error-checks for field length and data type still on-line when I edit?"

"Can the program do math and/or tabular reports if I need them?"

The end products of any database program are the reports you get from the system. In addition to the obvious questions about searching ability and individualized report printing, you may also want to ask, "Can I print an entire file?" That may seem silly, but some programs won't. "How hard are the reports to design? Can I search using multiple criteria? Can I search on more than one field at a time? How hard are the searches to set up? Can I save and reuse search patterns after I've designed them? Can I print the search criteria for reference? How flexible are the reports? How easy is it to put just one summary on a page? Will the software automatically skip page perforations as it prints?

Payroll

For the businessperson who's never computed payroll by hand, made sure everything balances, written the checks, and so on, a payroll program may not seem all that important. But if you *have* done manual payroll, you can appreciate what drudgery it is, and how your Apple can really help.

Some obvious questions associated with any payroll program are: "Can it handle the number of employees we're liable to have in the future? Will it compute state tax deductions correctly? Is it able to make all of the appropriate deductions (insurance, uniforms, tools, etc.)? Can it cope with special payroll situations (bi-weekly salary or commission payments)?"

"What about updates?" The tax laws are always changing, so you know you're going to need them. "How much do they cost? What's the procedure? Do I have to send our disks in to the company? Will we be able to do payroll in the meantime?"

"Has the software company been in business long enough so we feel confident they'll be around to update our program?"

The secret here is to list your own requirements and make sure any program you consider can handle them.

But there are also a lot of things connected with a payroll system that may not come to mind, and these are areas where you should look for really helpful questions to make sure a particular payroll system can do what you need it to.

What about those extra checks that pop up now and again? "Tony back in delivery starts his vacation tomorrow, and has to have his vacation pay today. Can this program handle that?"

"What if our Apple is printing statements, and I get really mad and fire someone on the spot? Could I write that final check by hand and enter just the data into the payroll system? Will the program produce duplicate checks if we need them?"

One question that must be asked is, "What if something doesn't balance? Does this program still accept and save the data? Does it indicate that something's wrong? Or will it reject any out-of-balance entries?" There needs to be some way to let you (or whoever does your payroll) know if a mistake's been made.

"Will this system give us all the reports our accountant needs, in a format he can use?" Take some sample printouts to your accountant and ask. "Can we change report formats? How hard/easy is it?"

Payroll, unlike, say, word processing, is pretty straightforward: it either can do what you need it to, or it can't. Period.

Make arrangements with your local computer store to bring in some (sample) payroll information and run the program(s) you're considering. You can use blank paper for the reports and checks—the idea is to see how the system works and if it will do what you need. Throw every deduction and unusual situation you can think of at the program(s). Plan to spend a couple of hours and actually do a payroll. You'll know then what system will work for you.

Word Processing.

My last topic. This software can be as simple or complex as you want.

Consider WP as a fancy term for better paper handling. And the first step is to think about—and list—the paperwork you do now.

Do you write specification sheets? Quotations? Letters? Long documents? Should the WP program interface with your database program and/or accounting system, so you can send sales letters or past-due notices to selected customers?

Who will use your Apple for word processing?

"Will a particular program work with any of the spelling-checker programs on the market?" Your spelling may be terrific, but on an important quotation, you want it perfect. A program to check your spelling will help ensure that.

As always, the first step is to examine the program manual. Most are

Low Discount Prices
Fast, Friendly Service
TOLL FREE ORDER LINE

No Hidden Charges.
No Charge for Credit Cards.
No Shipping Delay for Personal Checks.

ADVENTURE INTERNATIONAL
Eliminator $23.96
Labyrinth of Crete 23.96
Rear Guard 23.96
S.A.G.A. #1-12 ..... ea. 31.96
Sea Dragon 27.96
Stone of Sisyphus 23.96
Tunnel Terror 23.96

AUTOMATED SIMULATIONS/ EPYX
Crush, Crumble, & Chomp $23.96
Datestones of Ryn 15.96
Dragon's Eye 23.96
Hellfire Warrior 31.96
Invasion Orion 19.96
Keyes of Acheron 15.96
Monster Maze 23.96
Morloc's Tower 15.96
New World 23.96
Rescue at Rigel 23.96
Sorcerer of Siva 23.96
Star Warrior 31.96
Temple of Apshai 31.96
Upper Reaches of Apshai 15.96

BRODERBUND
A.E. **$27.96**
Alien Rain 19.96
Apple Panic 23.96
Arcade Machine **47.96**
Choplifter **27.96**
Galactic Empire 19.96
Galactic Revolution 19.96
Galactic Trader 19.96
Genetic Drift 23.96
Labyrinth 23.96
Midnight Magic 27.96
Sea Fox 23.96
Serpentine 27.96
Star Blazer 25.96
Track Attack 23.96

BUDGECO
Pinball Construction Set **$31.96**
Raster Blaster **23.96**

CALIFORNIA PACIFIC
Akalabeth $27.96
Desecration 34.96
Ultima 31.96

DATAMOST
Aztec **$31.96**
Casino 31.96
County Fair 23.96
Crazey Mazey 23.96
Gin Rummy 23.96
Mars Cars 23.96
Missing Ring 23.96
Pandora's Box 23.96
Pig Pen 23.96
Snack Attack 23.96
Swashbuckler 27.96
Thief 27.96
Thorolian Tunnels 23.96
Tubeway II 27.96
Vegas Video 23.96

DATASOFT
Canyon Climber $23.96
Zaxxon **31.96**

EDU-WARE
Algebra 1-3 ..... $31.96
Compu-Read 23.96
Empire I World Builders 26.36
Empire II Interstellar Sharks ... 26.36
Empire III Armageddon 26.36
Prisoner 2 ..... 26.36
PSAT Word Attack 39.20
Rendevous 31.96
SAT Word Attack 39.20

GEBELLI SOFTWARE
Firebird $23.96
High Orbit 23.96
Horizon V 27.96
Phaser Fire 23.96
Russki Duck 27.96
Zenith 27.96

H.A.L. LABS
Sheila $20.00
Super Taxman 2 ..... **20.00**

HAYDEN SOFTWARE
Bellhop $23.96
Championship Golf 19.96
Crime Stopper 27.96
Crystal Caverns 27.96
Final Conflict 27.96
Go 27.96
Kamikaze 27.96
Laser Bounce 23.96
Reversal 27.96
Sargon II 27.96

INFOCOM
Deadline $39.96
Starcross 31.96
Suspended 31.96
Zork I, II, & III ..... **ea. 31.96**

MICROSOFT
Adventure $23.96
Olympic Decathalon ... 23.96

MUSE
ABM $19.96
Castle Wolfenstein **23.96**
Caverns of Freitag **23.96**
Firefly 19.96
Frazzle 19.96
International Grand Prix 24.00
Robot War 31.96
Three Mile Island 31.96

ODESTA
Checkers $39.96
Chess 7.0 ..... **55.96**
Odin 39.96
All three games above 120.00

PENGUIN SOFTWARE
Pie Man $15.96
Spy's Demise 15.96
Thunderbombs 15.96
Transylvania 15.96

QUALITY SOFTWARE
Ali Baba & Forty Thieves $26.36
Battleship Commander 15.96
Beneath Apple Manor . 23.96
Fastgammon 19.96
Meteroids in Space 15.96
Reversai 23.96

SIERRA ON-LINE
Adv. #0 Mission Asteroid $15.96
Adv. #1 Mystery House . 19.96
Adv. #2 Wizard & Princess 26.96
Adv. #3 Cranston Manor 27.96
Adv. #4 Ulysess 27.96
Adv. #5 Time Zone 79.96
Adv. #6 Dark Crystal ... **31.96**
Cannonball Blitz 27.96
Crossfire 23.96
Frogger **27.96**
Jawbreaker 23.96
Marauder 27.96
Softporn Adventure 23.96
Threshold 21.96
Ultima II **47.96**

PACKAGE DEALS

VisiCalc & VisiTrend/Plot $385.00
PFS: File, Graph & Report 275.00
Screenwriter II & General Manager 2.0 ... 250.00
Wizardry & Knight of Diamonds 60.00
Ultima I & II 70.00
Starter Pak
- VisiCalc
- Screenwriter II
- PFS: File 355.00

Adventure Pack
- Mystery House
- Prisoner 2
- Zork I 70.00

Strategy Pack
- Castle Wolfenstein
- Chess (Odesta)
- Warp Factor ... 100.00

Arcade Pack
- Alien Rain
- Frogger
- Meteoroids in Space
- Super Invaders
- Zaxxon 140.00

Apple Classics
- Castle Wolfenstein
- Choplifter
- Crossfire
- Gorgon
- Raster Blaster
- Wizardry 150.00

SENTINENT
Congo $27.96
Cyborg 26.36
Gold Rush 27.96
Oo-Topos 26.36

SIRIUS
Bandits $27.96
Beer Run 23.96
Blade of Blackpool 31.96
Cyber Strike 31.96
Epoch 27.96
Escape From Rungistan 23.96
Gorgon **31.96**
Hadron 27.96
Kabul Spy 27.96
Minotaur 27.96
Repton **31.96**
Sneakers 23.96
Type Attack 31.96
Wavy Navy 27.96
Wayout 31.96

SIR-TECH
Galactic Attack $23.96
Knight of Diamonds ... **27.96**
Star Maze 27.96
Wizardry **39.96**

SOFT IMAGES
Blackjack Strategy ... $55.96
Pandemonium 31.96
Single's Night at Molly's 23.96

STRATEGIC SIMULATIONS
Bomb Alley $47.96
Computer Baseball 31.96
Computer Quarterback 31.96
Cosmic Balance 31.96
Cosmic Balance II 31.96
Epidemic 27.96
Germany 1985 ..... 47.96
North Atlantic '86 ..... 47.96
RDF '86 ..... 27.96
Shattered Alliance 47.96
Tigers in the Snow 31.96
Warp Factor 31.96

SUB-LOGIC
Flight Simulator $26.80
Pinball: Night Mission . 23.96
Saturn Navigator 27.96

SYNERGISTIC
Atlantis $31.96
Crisis Mountain 27.96
Escape from Arcturus . 23.96
Microbe 35.96
Nightmare Gallery 23.96
Odyssey 23.96

ULTRASOFT
Mask of the Sun **$31.96**
The Serpent's Star 31.96

BUSINESS PROGRAMS

BRODERBUND
General Ledger w/Payables $396.00
Payroll 316.00
Receivables 316.00

CONTINENTAL SOFTWARE
CPA Modules #1-4 ..... ea. $200.00

DAKIN 5
Business Bookkeeping System $316.00

DATA BASE
DB Master $183.20
General Manager 2.0 . 183.96
PFS: File 110.00
PFS: Report 100.00
VisiDex 200.00
VisiFile 200.00

FINANCIAL MODELING/ SPREADSHEET
Desktop Plan II $200.00
PFS: Graph 110.00
SuperCalc 236.00
VisiCalc **200.00**
VisiTrend/Plot 240.00

WORD PROCESSING
Bank Street Writer $47.96
Format II 200.00
Original Easywriter 79.96
Professional Easywriter 140.00
Screenwriter II **103.96**
Screenwriter II Professional 159.96
Super Text 40/80 .... 140.00
Word Handler 159.20

GRAPHICS
Arcade Machine $47.96
The Artist 63.96
Complete Graphics System 55.96
Graforth II 60.00
Graphics Magician 47.96
Pascal Graphics Editor. 79.96

HARDWARE

MODEMS
Apple Cat II $311.20
Micromodem II 303.20
Micromodem II w/Terminal prog. 327.20
212 Apple Cat 580.00

JOYSTICKS AND PADDLES
Joyport $39.96
Kraft Joystick 51.96
Kraft Paddles 39.96
TG Joystick 47.96
TG Paddles 31.96
TG Trackball 51.96
Trackball (Wico) 63.96

MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE
16K Ram $79.96
Microbuffer (16K) 207.20
Microbuffer (32K) 239.20
SoftCard 275.00
System Saver 69.96

BLANK DISCS (box of 10)
Elephant (SS/SD) $22.50
(SS/DD) 27.50
Maxell (SS/DD) 35.00
Verbatim (SS/DD) 32.50
Diskette File Box (holds 60) $23.96

RISING SUN SOFTWARE
P.O. BOX 11020
OAKLAND, CALIFORNIA 94611
(415) 482-3391

Ordering Information: We'll accept any form of payment—cash, personal check, money order, VISA/ MasterCard, or C.O.D. Send cash at your own risk. Add $2.00 for UPS shipping; $3.00 for Blue Label Air. California residents add applicable sales tax. ALL orders shipped same day received. If we are out of stock on a particular item we will include a special bonus with your order when shipped. Visit us at 4660 Dolores Avenue, Oakland, CA 94602. Mention inCider and receive a free diskette with your order.

CALL TOLL FREE 24 HOURS (ORDERS ONLY)
(800) 227-1617, ext. 114 (Outside California)
(800) 772-3545, ext. 114 (Inside California)

Circle 309 on Reader Service card.

"At least one program I can think of is almost unreadable in uppercase."

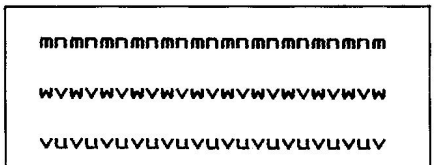


Figure 3.

in tutorial form now, with lots of examples to help us learn. And many come with practice text on their program disk, with instructions in the manual on how to fix it up as you learn the system. This is very helpful.

"How fast does the program load?" If you're writing a book, a minute to load doesn't mean much. If you want to knock out a brief memo, a slow-loading program will send you back to the typewriter.

And the basic question: "How easy is the system to use? Can anyone learn it?" The person at the computer store who helps you will be able to give you a pretty good idea. But remember that your dealer will have a particular program s/he is familiar with and likes best; it may or may not be ideal for you.

Coupled with that, "Is it menu-driven, at least in part?" Generally, programs with a lot of menus are easier to learn than command-driven programs, which require that you memorize (or refer to on a little card) any number of commands.

Almost any word processing program will have some commands you'll use inside your text. But the easier ones will have a series of menus that move you around inside the program, to guide you on how to save text, to print it, to change margin settings, adjust page length, and so on.

Once you look at the manual, you need to spend some time with any program you've got in mind, to try it.

"How easy is it to enter text? How fast? Can I overtype it? Does it have word-wrap, so that a word too long to get on a line will automatically move to the following line?"

A lot of how you approach a program depends on your own writing style. For instance, some programs are great when it comes to entering text, but make it difficult to edit. If you don't make a lot of changes and/or corrections in your work, they'll suffice. If you do edit heavily, a program that lets you move around the screen fast and easily is a blessing.

Other things to check as you work with the program are block moves and text insertion. "How easy/hard is it to move an entire block of text to another location? How large a block can I move? Does there have to be a blank spot in the text to accept the new paragraph? How easily and fast can I open up blank lines to insert more text? Does the text in front of the insertion move forward slowly, character-by-character?"

"Can I merge one file with another? Can I merge a file only onto the end of another, or can I insert it anywhere in the text? Can I merge just part of another file?"

"Where on the screen will text appear? At the bottom (characters are sometimes hard to read there)? Can I page through text quickly, both forward and backward?"

You already know your Apple will display only 40 characters across your screen. Apple word processing programs have to live with this limitation, unless you buy an 80-column board, or a program that *generates* its own upper and lowercase characters.

The best advice anyone can give you in this regard is to try any program before you buy it. Spend a half-hour entering text. Let the salesclerk at the computer store show you a few editing commands (how to delete a character, how to insert lines, etc.) and then just write.

If you use the regular Apple display, do you mind that everything is in uppercase? If you use one of the programs that generates its own characters, how do they look? Can you read them? Do you think you'll still be comfortable with them a month from now?

Especially check the difference between similar characters; write lines like those shown in Figure 3 and see what you think.

"Are these readable? Can you tell the *m* from the *n*, the *v* from the *w*? Are they hard on your eyes?" Some programs have better character generators than others. And look at a few lines in uppercase. At least one program I can think of is almost unreadable in uppercase.

"How much text, in pages, can a program store in memory at one time? Does it automatically put the text onto the disk? How often? Do I control these disk dumps, or does the program?"

"Can the program do a search and replace? Is it automatic or manual? Can it distinguish between a single word (like Pearl) and a part of *another* word (like Pearltown)?" Try search and replace a few times for any program you're considering.

Finally, ask if the program will work with an 80-column board. For any serious writing, you'll almost have to have one. And before you buy that, too, try it—see how you like its characters.

Apple, by the way, has two 80-column boards of their own just out on the market. However, they're only for the new Apple IIe system. But if you're about to buy your first Apple, check into the IIe and its 80-column cards.

The end result of all this is what you get on paper, of course. "Can I see on the video screen what the final printout will look like before I print it?

"Is it easy to get a printout? Will the program interface properly with the printer I have or want to buy? Do I have to load a separate program before I can print or is the printing section part of the main menu?"

"Can I print just one page at a time? How about a series of pages? Can I print more than one copy of a document? Can I stop the printer in midstride if I need to? How do I let the printer know that I want *italics*, or special characters?"

Tired of questions? Just remember the guy who had the reputation of always answering a question with a question. One day someone asked him why. He thought for a moment, looked at his questioner and said, "Well, why not?"

Keep the spirit of Socrates alive with your questions. Of course, once you're at your local store and start asking this and that, don't drink anything they hand you... ■

POWERTEXT. THE ONLY FULLY AUTOMATIC WORD PROCESSING SYSTEM FOR YOUR APPLE II.

Now even hunt-and-peck typists produce perfectly formatted letters... memos...presentations...scripts... automatically.

NOW...A COMPLETE SELECTION OF HIGH-PERFORMANCE FEATURES IN TODAY'S MOST ADVANCED WORD PROCESSING TOOL.

The professionals who use PowerText tell us it's changed their whole concept of word processing.

Because this is the system that goes far beyond the write/edit/print/file capabilities of other word processors.

PowerText produces documents that look exactly as you want them to look... *automatically*. From everyday business letters to the most complicated presentations and reports you can devise.

You define the basic formats. PowerText stores them in its style files.

So when you write, you just bat out the words and never worry about where they go on the printed page.

That's PowerText's job.

You just tell PowerText, "I want a letter," and you get a letter...and envelope. With every element just where you want it to be.

Ask for a memo and you get a memo. Ask for a dramatic script and you get a dramatic script...

OK, that's one big PowerText *plus*: the automatic formatting capability that can save you untold time and effort.

But there's still more. A full selection of high-performance features to make your word processing faster, easier, more *automatic* than any system you've ever seen...

Total control editing.

Automatic indents and numbers for outlines, with system-assigned Roman and Arabic numerals, and alphanumerics.

A disk-based editor: file sizes limited only by disk space.

The system automatically maintains a backup copy of the file being edited.

User-definable function keys.

Up to 7 levels of "nested" editing to let you suspend editing one file and move to another.

"Paint mode" editing allows vertical typing for diagrams.

ALL THIS IS AUTOMATIC IN EVERY KIND OF DOCUMENT YOU WRITE.

- Margins
- Indents
- Spacing
- Title page
- Envelope, label
- Justification
- Centering
- Variable pitch
- Pagination
- Table of contents
- Headers and footers
- Footnote Numbers
- Intelligent page breaks

PLUS MANY OTHER VALUABLE FEATURES.

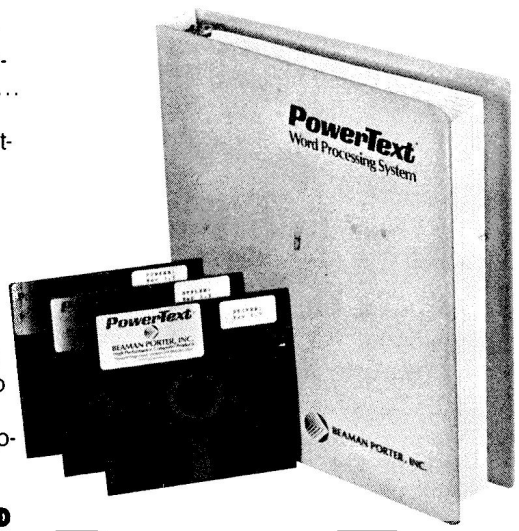
- Built-in form letter capability
- Boxed copy
- Print macros
- Up to 14 columns
- Boilerplate inclusion
- Optional word-by-word cursor move
- Vert. and horiz. border lines
- No limit to document length
- 132-character lines
- Superscripts, subscripts
- Column and line adjustment capabilities
- And much more.

NEW 10-LESSON TUTORIAL.

Our new, streamlined 10-lesson tutorial makes learning PowerText a snap. You'll master it quickly, as you discover how easy and straightforward it is to use. And your system also includes a complete reference manual.

FULL 5-YEAR WARRANTY.

PowerText does everything we say it will do. If it should ever fail to perform as specified, Beaman Porter, Inc. will fix it at no charge, anytime within 5 years after you've bought it.



PowerText

BEAMAN PORTER, INC.
High Performance Computer Products

Pleasant Ridge Rd. Dept. STI-6
Harrison, NY 10528 (914) 967-3504

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS.

PowerText is a self-contained, bootable system, that supports both serial and parallel printer interfaces. You'll need your Apple II with 64K, 2 disk drives, and a printer.

COMPLETE APPLE II POWERTEXT SYSTEM SOFTWARE PLUS TUTORIAL AND MANUAL $299.

SPECIAL! PowerText *plus* easily-installed PowerCase chip for Apple II upper/lowercase and shift key capability, just $329.95.)

(PowerText for Apple II and III users who have Apple Pascal, $199.)

(PowerText is also available for IBM PC. Write for information.)

Tutorial/manual alone for any version: $25.

Available from selected dealers. Or order directly from Beaman Porter.

VISA and MasterCard accepted. NY State residents add appropriate sales tax.

BEAMAN PORTER, INC., DEPT. STI-6
Pleasant Ridge Road
Harrison, NY 10528

☐ Send _____ complete PowerText system(s) for Apple II @$299. ☐ With PowerCase upper/lowercase chip $329.95.
☐ I have Apple Pascal. Send _____ complete PowerText system(s) for ☐ Apple II or ☐ III @$199.
☐ Send tutorial/manual only, for _____ version @$25.
(NY State residents add appropriate sales tax)
My check or money order for $_____ enclosed.
☐ Or bill $_____ to my:
☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa
(MasterCard only list 4 digits above your name_____)
Card No._____ Exp. Date_____
Name_____
Street _____
City, state, ZIP_____

Circle 271 on Reader Service card.

The Assembly Advantage

by Randy Hyde

Instruction Primer

In order to write programs in 6502 assembly language a considerable amount of seemingly unrelated background knowledge is required. The major purpose behind the SPEED/ASM package is to reduce the amount of that knowledge necessary to write useful programs. Mind you I said reduce, not eliminate. With this third installment of my column I will finish up most of the necessary background material so you can begin writing reasonable machine language programs. This article should also help tie up loose ends from the first two articles.

An Introduction to 6502 Assembly Language

You cannot properly program using SPEED/ASM without at least a little understanding of 6502 machine code. SPEED/ASM's purpose, as stated above, is not to eliminate the need for machine code, but to make the more difficult tasks easier. With this thought in mind it's time to introduce you to the simpler 6502 instructions.

The LDA Instruction

The LDA (load accumulator) instruction is easily the most used instruction on the 6502. It copies the contents of one of the 65,535 memory locations the 6502 can address into a special memory location called the accumulator. This memory location is found *inside* the 6502 chip. Storage cells located inside the processor chip are usually called registers.

The accumulator in the 6502 is where most of the action takes place. Numbers are added together in the accumulator, strings are compared using the accumulator, logical operations are performed by the accumulator, and more. Typically, a value is loaded into the accumulator using the LDA instruction and then that data is operated on using one of the 6502's arithmetic or logical operations. Consequently, the LDA instruction is usually the first instruction of any computational sequence that is executed.

There are several ways the accumulator can be loaded: with a constant, from a variable, from a string, or indirectly through a pointer. For the time being we will concern ourselves with the first two *addressing modes*, loading the accumulator with a constant and loading it from a variable.

Constants are specified by prefacing them with the pound sign, #. For example, to load the accumulator with 55 you would use the instruction:

```
LDA #55
```

There is one limitation on a constant you load into the 6502 accumulator—it cannot be greater than 255 or less than 0. The range limitation is due to the 8-bit size of the 6502 accumulator. Attempting to load a value larger than 255 will yield the result <value> MOD 256. For example:

```
START   LDA   #"C"
        STA   CHR
        JSR   LOAD
        ADR   0,INT
;
; Print the character onto the screen
; as an ASCII character
;
        LDA   CHR
        JSR   PUTC
;
; Transfer the character to INT and
; print its ASCII code as a decimal
; value.
;
        LDA   CHR
        STA   INT
        JSR   PRTINT
        ADR   INT
;
; Load CHR with the value 204
; and then print CHR on the screen
; as an ASCII character.
;
        LDA   #204
        STA   CHR
        LDA   CHR
        JSR   PUTC
```

Listing 1. SPEED/ASM program segment demonstrating the relationship between characters and their standard ASCII codes.

```
EXIT      EQU   $FF59
;
READLP    JSR   GETC
          CMP   #CR        ;Constant declared in SPEED/ASM.EQUATES.
          BEQ   ALLDONE
          JSR   PUTC
          JMP   READLP
;
ALLDONE   JMP   EXIT       ;Return to Apple monitor.
```

Listing 2. Sample application of BEQ branch instruction.

Address correspondence to Randy Hyde, 925 Lorna St., Corona, CA 91720.

```
;
; To emulate the statement
;
;    C$ = CHR$(I)
;
     LDA   I
     ORA   #$80     ;Set the H.O. bit to one.
     STA   C
;
;
; To emulate the statement
;
;    I = ASC(C$)
;
     LDA   C
     AND   #$7F     ;Set H.O. bit to zero.
     STA   I
     LDA   #0       ;Clear the H.O. byte of the
     STA   I+1      ;integer variable.
```

Listing 3. Code sequences to implement Applesoft CHR$ and ASC instructions. Applesoft utilizes a non-standard 0–127 range for its ASCII codes.

LDA #305

loads the accumulator with 49 (305 MOD 256 is 49). If you need to handle numbers too large for 8 bits you have to split the operation into two segments, the first handling the *low order byte* of the computation and the second handling computation of the *high order bytes*.

The integer values used by the SPEED/ASM package require 2 bytes to represent values in the range 0 to 65535 or (more commonly) signed values in the range −32768 to 32767. The pound sign operator lets you load the low order byte of a constant into the accumulator. To get the high order byte of a constant into the accumulator the slash, /, operator is used. The instruction:

LDA /305

loads the high order byte of 305 (which is 1) into the accumulator.

To load a negative decimal value into the 6502 accumulator preface the negative number with an exclamation point (LISA 2.5 users only). For example, to load the accumulator with the low order byte of −465 you would use the instruction:

LDA #! − 465

To load the accumulator with the high order byte of −465 the instruction:

Circle 322 on Reader Service card.



PEN-PAL™ is the new word processor that maximizes your output. For home or business PEN-PAL gives you the flexibility you need to do all of your writing. From memos to manuscripts, from reports to recipes you produce professional results.

At $59.95 PEN-PAL is your best buy. Functions found in more expensive word processors can be found in PEN-PAL — like:

- 5 help "menus" for display
- Horizontal scroll to 254 characters
- 40 and 80 column formatting
- Automatic page numbering and heading
- Centering and left and right justification
- Block copy moves, store and delete
- Global word search, replace and delete
- Accepts 16K RAM card to increase file storage
- 2 display modes (editing and formatting)
- Paddle controlled horizontal and vertical quick scrolling
- Takes advantage of Apple IIe® new features (upper/lower case, arrow keys, delete, etc.)

For efficiency, economy and performance buy PEN-PAL. Only $59.95 at your local software retailer or call 800-428-3696 and reference Ad SW101. In Indiana call (317) 298-5400.

PEN-PAL, NO. 26115, $59.95
Available for Apple II®, Apple IIe®, 48K, one disk drive.

SAMS BOOKS AND SOFTWARE
Howard W. Sams & CO., Inc.
4300 West 62nd Street, P.O. Box 7092
Indianapolis, Indiana 46206

Apple II and Apple IIe are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 178 on Reader Service card.

APPLE
SOFTWARE • HARDWARE

DISK DRIVE $259
APPLE COMPATIBLE • 35 TRACK •
SINGLE-SIDED • SINGLE-DENSITY •
170K UNFORMATTED • 140K FORMATTED •
REPLACEMENT WARRANTY • LIST $389.00

16K RAM CARD $55

WORD HANDLER $149
UPPER & LOWER CASE • 66 COLUMN •
NO ADDITIONAL HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS •
LIST $199.00

APPLE BARREL II $19
34 GREAT PROGRAMS ON ONE FLOPPY •
LIST $34.95

Products are the trademarks of their respective manufacturers.
Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

TOLL FREE 7 AM-7 PM MON-SAT
1-800-826-3100
IN WASHINGTON 206-522-9596

- WE'LL MEET ANY LEGITIMATE ADVERTISED PRICE ON THOUSANDS OF PRODUCTS
- BEST SUPPORT! YEARS OF EXPERIENCE
- FREE CATALOG
- MAJOR CREDIT CARDS ACCEPTED

EVERGREEN MICROS INC.
6047 40TH AVE NE
SEATTLE, WA 98115

LDA /! – 465

is used.

To load a character constant into the 6502 accumulator follow the pound sign with the character you wish to load, enclosed by quotes. To load the character c into the accumulator you could use the instruction:

LDA #"c"

Do not use a slash—that will always put 0 into the accumulator. Normally a character is enclosed by quote marks. If you enclose it in apostrophes the high order bit of the character will be set to 0. Since the Apple normally likes its characters to have the high order bit set to 1 you should always enclose a character in quotes.

Next to loading a constant into the accumulator, loading the contents of a memory location is the most important function. To load the accumulator with the contents of a memory location specify the address of that location after the LDA instruction. To load the low order byte of the variable I into the accumulator you would use the instruction:

LDA I

If you inadvertently type a pound sign in front of I, the low order byte of the *address* of I will be loaded into the accumulator. Likewise, prefacing the I with a slash loads the high order byte of the address of I into the accumulator. If you want to load the high order byte of the variable I into the accumulator the instruction:

LDA I + 1

is used.

The STA Instruction

The second most popular instruction is STA. It stores a copy of the accumulator into a memory location. To use the STA instruction follow STA with the address of the variable you wish to store the accumulator into. For example the instruction:

STA I

stores the contents of the accumulator into the low order byte of variable I. If I is an integer variable, you can store the accumulator into the high order byte using the instruction:

STA I+1

The LDA and STA instructions can be combined to move data around in memory. The SPEED/ASM MOVE subroutine copies a 2-byte integer value from one variable to another. The calling sequence for MOVE is:

```
JSR  MOVE
ADR  VAR1,VAR2
```

MOVE transfers the 2 bytes at address VAR1 to the 2 bytes at address VAR2.

This action is easily simulated using the 6502 assembly sequence:

```
LDA  VAR1
STA  VAR2
LDA  VAR1+1
STA  VAR2+1
```

This short piece of 6502 code loads the 2 bytes at addresses VAR1 and VAR1+1 and stores them at addresses VAR2 and VAR2+1. Note that the accumulator contains the value in VAR1+1 (and VAR2+1) at the end of this code sequence.

Incidentally, the LDA/STA sequence above doesn't *exactly* duplicate the operation of the MOVE subroutine. A call to MOVE requires only 7 bytes of program memory space, while the LDA/STA sequence uses up 12 bytes. Furthermore, MOVE doesn't affect the contents of the 6502 accumulator, whereas the LDA/STA sequence does. Whatever value the accumulator contained before the execution of the sequence is lost, replaced by the same value as VAR1+1. Finally, MOVE executes quite a bit more slowly than the straight LDA/STA sequence.

If speed is the overriding consideration *and* the call to MOVE is deeply buried within a loop, you should recode the JSR MOVE instruction using the LDA/STA sequence. For most purposes, however, the call to MOVE is better since it is shorter and it doesn't affect the accumulator. The speed difference is usually insignificant, unless, as mentioned, MOVE is buried deep inside nested loops. After all, few humans can tell the difference between 16 and 100 microseconds.

Although the MOVE routine should be used to copy the contents of one integer variable to another, copying a character variable is best handled with the LDA/STA sequence. If you recall the discussion in the first part of this series, I mentioned that character variables only require 1 byte of storage. Since the 6502 accumulator is 8 bits wide it can easily accommodate a character value. If you want to copy the contents of character variable CH1 to character variable CH2 you should use the code:

```
LDA  CH1
STA  CH2
```

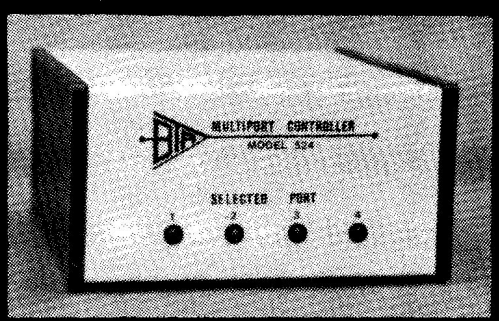
While on the subject of character and integer variables, I should mention two functions in Basic that everyone seems to love: CHR$ and ASC. SPEED/ASM has no equivalent for these functions because they aren't needed. The 6502 treats *everything* as an integer. Only the programmer distinguishes between character and numeric data. The SPEED/ASM program segment in Listing 1 demonstrates this relationship. It prints the string C195L on the screen. Since the high order bit of all character values is set, characters are represented by the decimal values 128–255. As you can see, the interpretation of data stored in the 6502's memory space is left to the user. At any one time the value in a memory cell could contain character, numeric, Boolean or some other data representation.

The CMP Instruction

The CMP instruction is used to *compare* the accumulator to a memory location or to a constant. It affects bits within another register inside the 6502 chip called the *processor status register* (or PSR). The exact definition of these bits is unimportant for now. What is important is that these bits can be tested with a set of 6502 *branch* instructions. The CMP instruction, combined with the branch

Circle 54 on Reader Service card.

Need More Serial Ports ?



✶ Add a BTA smart multiport controller to your C.P.U.

✶ The MODEL 524 expands a single RS232 port to four individual ports with port selection and baud rate controlled by user software.

✶ Buffered inputs permit simultaneous operation increasing data exchange rate.

✶ 62K spooler model also available.

Price $249.00

Bay Technical Associates
P. O. Box 387, Bay St. Louis, MS. 39520
601 - 467-8231

instructions, simulates the IF..THEN ..ELSE statements found in high level languages.

To compare the accumulator to a constant value, use the pound sign or slash operator after the CMP instruction. A code segment to compare the value in CHR to the character value X is:

```
LDA  CHR
CMP  #"X"
```

This fetches the value in CHR, loads it into the accumulator and then compares the accumulator to the character X.

To compare two character variables load the accumulator with the first and compare it to the second by specifying the address of the second after the CMP instruction—for example:

```
LDA  CHR1
CMP  CHR2
```

What you do after a comparison is next on the list...

The Branch and JMP Instructions

Once a comparison is performed, a program typically wants to execute one section of code if the condition was met, and execute a second section (or just skip over the first) if the condition was not met. Transfer of control after a CMP instruction is handled by the branch instructions on the 6502.

"JMP unconditionally transfers control to the address specified in the operand field—almost exactly like the GOTO statement in Basic."

The first instruction to consider, however, is not a branch at all, but the JMP (jump) instruction. JMP *unconditionally* transfers control to the address specified in the operand field—almost exactly like the GOTO statement in Basic. The only difference is that you must specify a statement label rather than a line number in the operand field. The following program segment continually writes the character A to the screen:

```
LOOP  LDA  #"A"
      JSR  PUTC
      JMP  LOOP
```

The branch instructions transfer control to a target label if and only if a certain condition exists. Although, under certain circumstances, a branch instruction may appear almost anywhere in a program, for now you should only place branch instructions *immediately* after a CMP instruction.

The BEQ/BNE Instructions

The BEQ (branch if equal) and BNE (branch if not equal) instructions are used to test for equality and inequality. If a BEQ instruction follows a compare instruction, then control is transferred to the target label if the accumulator equals the value it was compared to. If the value in the accumulator is not equal to the value specified after the CMP instruction, then the BEQ instruction is ignored and control is transferred to the next

Listing 4. Sample program demonstrating several character variable manipulations using SPEED/ASM.

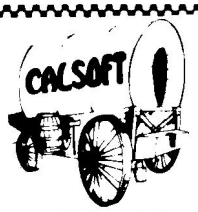
```
0800              1          TTL "SPEED/ASM Sample Program
0800              2  ;
0800              3  ;
0800              4  ;
0800              5  **********************************
0800              6  *                                *
0800              7  *       SPEED/ASM Equates        *
0800              8  *                                *
0800              9  **********************************
0800             10  ;
0800             11  ;
0800             12  ;
0800             13  ;
0800             14  ;
0800             15  ;
0800             16  ;
0800             17  ;
0800             18  ; GENERAL PURPOSE EQUATES
0800             19  ;
0800             20  ; The following variables are used
0800             21  ; by the SPEED/ASM package and
0800             22  ; shouldn't be used by the SPEED/ASM
0800             23  ; programmer.
0800             24  ;
0800             25  ;
0800             26  ;
0800             27  ;
0000             28  FORASAV  EPZ 0
0001             29  FORXSAV  EPZ FORASAV+1
0002             30  FORYSAV  EPZ FORXSAV+1
0003             31  FORZPG   EPZ FORYSAV+1
0005             32  DESTADR  EPZ FORZPG+2
0007             33  PTRADR   EPZ DESTADR+2
0009             34  ISIMMED  EPZ PTRADR+2
000A             35  OP       EPZ ISIMMED+1
000C             36  MAXLEN   EPZ OP+2
000D             37  VALUE    EPZ MAXLEN+1
000F             38  DIGIT    EPZ VALUE+2
0010             39  LEAD0    EPZ DIGIT+1
0011             40  JMPADR   EPZ LEAD0+1
0013             41  COUNT    EPZ JMPADR+2
0014             42  GOTLN    EPZ COUNT+1
0015             43  LINEINDX EPZ GOTLN+1
0016             44  SIGN     EPZ LINEINDX+1
0017             45  ACL      EPZ SIGN+1
0018             46  ACH      EPZ ACL+1
0019             47  XTNDL    EPZ ACH+1
001A             48  XTNDH    EPZ XTNDL+1
001B             49  AUXL     EPZ XTNDH+1
001C             50  AUXH     EPZ AUXL+1
0800             51  ;
0033             52  PROMPT   EPZ $33
004E             53  RNDL     EPZ $4E
004F             54  RNDH     EPZ $4F
0100             55  STACK    EQU $100
0200             56  INPUT    EQU $200
0800             57  ;
0800             58  ;
0800             59  ;
0800             60  ;
0800             61  ;
0800             62  ;
0800             63  ;
0800             64  *************
0800             65  * CONSTANTS *
0800             66  *************
0800             67  ;
0800             68  ;
0800             69  ;
```

Listing continued.

apple discount software

CALSOFT

Personal—Entertainment—Business SOFTWARE



Low Discount Prices/15% to 25% Discount off List Price
Fast Convenient Service/Same day shipping on most orders
Large Selection of Software/Call or Write for our FREE Catalog!

We have all the latest software—ASK US!
ATARI, IBM PC, CP/M: send for FREE catalog!

Call Toll Free: *(800) 423-5290* ***In California:*** *(213) 991-9641*

BEAGLE

	List Price	Our Price
DOS Boss	24.00	20.40
Utility City	29.50	25.05
Apple Mechanic	29.50	25.05
Pronto DOS	29.50	25.05
Flex Text	29.50	25.05

BRODERBUND

Apple Panic	29.95	25.45
David's Midnight Magic	34.95	29.70
★**The Arcade Machine**	**59.95**	**44.95**
Star Blazer	31.95	27.15
★**Choplifter**	**34.95**	**26.20**
Serpentine	34.95	29.70
Sea Fox	29.95	25.45
AE	34.95	29.70
Bank Street Writer	59.95	50.95

CONTINENTAL

★**Home Accountant**	**74.95**	**56.20**
★**CPA Modules #1-4 (each)**	**250.00**	**187.50**
FCM	99.95	84.95

DATA MOST

Snack Attack	29.95	25.45
Swashbuckler	34.95	29.70
★**Tubeway**	**34.95**	**26.20**
★**Aztec**	**39.95**	**29.95**
Missing Ring	29.95	25.45
Thorolian Tunnels	29.95	25.45

EDU-WARE

Empire I, II (each)	32.95	28.00
Rendezvous	39.95	33.95
Prisoner 2	32.95	28.00
Algebra series (each)	39.95	33.95
Fractions/Decimals (each)	49.00	41.65
PSAT/SAT Word Skills (each)	49.00	41.65

INFOCOM

★**Zork I, II, III (each)**	**39.95**	**29.95**
★**Deadline**	49.95	37.45
Starcross	39.95	33.95

MULTIPLAN
~~275.00~~ **206.25**

MICROSOFT

Typing Tutor II	24.95	21.20
★**TASC Compiler**	**175.00**	**131.25**
RAM Card	99.95	84.95

TG PRODUCTS

★**Joystick**	**59.95**	**44.95**
Game Paddles	39.95	33.95
★**Select-a-Port**	**55.95**	**44.95**
Track Ball	64.95	55.20

PENGUIN

	List Price	Our Price
Complete Graphics System	69.95	59.45
★**Graphics Magician**	**59.95**	**44.95**
Special Effects	39.95	33.95
Spy's Demise	29.95	25.45
Transylvania	34.95	29.70

GENERAL MANAGER
~~229.00~~ **171.75**

SIERRA ON-LINE

HI-RES Adventures 0-5		15% OFF
★**Dark Crystal**	**39.95**	**29.95**
★**Cross Fire**	**29.95**	**22.45**
LISA	79.95	67.95
Screenwriter II	129.95	110.45
★**Screen Writer Professional**	**199.95**	**149.95**
★**Ultima II**	**59.95**	**44.95**
Frogger	34.95	29.70
Cannonball Blitz	34.95	29.70
The Artist	79.95	67.95
Laf-Pak	34.95	29.70
★**Pest Patrol**	**29.95**	**22.45**
★**Lunar Leepers**	**29.95**	**22.45**
Jawbreaker (all new version)	29.95	25.45
Assistant Manager	89.95	76.45
Lunar Learning	29.95	25.45
Dragon's Keep	29.95	25.45

SIR-TECH

Wizardry	49.95	42.45
Knight of Diamonds	34.95	29.70
Legend of Llylgamyn	39.95	33.95
Star Maze	34.95	29.70

SOFTWARE PUBLISHING

★**PFS**	**140.00**	**105.00**
PFS: Report	125.00	106.25
★**PFS: Graph**	**140.00**	**105.00**

SOUTHWESTERN

★**Merlin**	**64.95**	**48.70**
Ascii Express Professional	129.95	110.45
Z-Term	99.95	84.95

SPINNAKER

Snooper Troops #1, #2 (each)	44.95	38.20
Story Machine	34.95	29.70
Face Maker	34.95	29.70
★**Delta Drawing**	**59.95**	**44.95**

STONEWARE

★**DB Master**	**229.00**	**171.75**
★**DB Master Utility Pak #1**	**99.00**	**74.25**
DB Master Utility Pak #2	99.00	84.15

SIRIUS SOFTWARE

	List Price	Our Price
Gorgon	39.95	33.95
★**The Joyport**	49.95	37.45
Kabul Spy	34.95	29.70
Bandits	34.95	29.70
Escape from Rungistan	29.95	25.45
★**Free Fall**	**29.95**	**22.45**
Blade of Blackpoole	39.95	33.95
★**Type Attack**	**39.95**	**29.95**
Flip Out	29.95	25.45
Wavy Navy	34.95	29.70
Repton	39.95	33.95
Critical Mass	39.95	33.95

STRATEGIC SIMULATIONS

★**Southern Command**	**59.95**	**44.95**
Napoleon's Campaigns	59.95	50.95
Road to Gettysburg	59.95	50.95
Pursuit of the Graf Spee	59.95	50.95
Guadalcanal Campaign	59.95	50.95
Cytron Masters	39.95	33.95
Galactic Gladiators	39.95	33.95
★**The Cosmic Balance**	**39.95**	**29.95**
★**Germany: 1985**	**59.95**	**44.95**
Battle for Normandy	39.95	33.95
Galactic Adventure	59.95	50.95
★**Bomb Alley**	**59.95**	**44.95**
Epidemic	34.95	29.70
Fighter Command	59.95	50.95

VISICALC
~~250.00~~ **193.75**

VISICORP

★**Visitrend/Visiplot**	**300.00**	**225.00**
★**Visifile**	**250.00**	**193.73**
Visiterm	100.00	85.00

We also carry complete lines from the following companies:

ASHTON-TATE • AVANTE-GARDE
BUDGECO • DATASOFT
EAGLE • HAYDEN
HAYES • HOWARD
KRAFT • KENSINGTON
LEARNING CO. • MICROLAB
MICROPRO • PEACHTREE
SILICON VALLEY • MUSE
ODESTA • QUALITY
SOFTWARE DIMENSIONS
SENSIBLE • SORCIM
SUBLOGIC • SYNERGISTIC
ULTRASOFT • VIDEX

If you don't see it, Ask Us!

CALSOFT
346 N. Kanan Rd. #103
Agoura, CA 91301

Call Toll Free: *(800) 423-5290* ***In California:*** *(213) 991-9641*

We accept Mastercard & Visa (include # and Expiration Date), check, COD ($1.50 extra), or Money Order. California residents add 6% sales tax. Include $2.00 for shipping (UPS Blue Label $3.00, Canada $6.00, other foreign countries 10% of order - minimum $10.00).

★ **Sale prices are through June only! Prices subject to change without notice.**

IF THIS BRANCH IS OUT OF RANGE...	USE THIS CODE INSTEAD.
BEQ DEST ;(BFL)	BNE L1 (BTR) JMP DEST L1:
BNE DEST ;(BTR)	BEQ L2 (BFL) JMP DEST L2:
BMI DEST	BPL L3 JMP DEST L3:
BPL DEST	BMI L4 JMP DEST L4:
BCS DEST ;(BGE)	BCC L5 JMP DEST L5:
BCC DEST ;(BLT)	BCS L6 JMP DEST L6:
BVS DEST	BVC L7 JMP DEST L7:
BVC DEST	BVS L8 JMP DEST L8:

Table 1. Long branch code sequences.

instruction sequentially following the BEQ instruction in the source file. The program in Listing 2 reads a character from the keyboard and prints it until a carriage return is read.

The BNE instruction branches to the target location if the contents of the accumulator is *not* equal to the value being compared to.

The BCS (BGE)/BCC (BLT) Instructions

The BCS (branch if carry set) and BCC (branch if carry clear) instructions are used after a comparison to see if the value in the accumulator is greater than or equal to the value in the CMP operand field, or if the accumulator is less than the CMP operand. As a mnemonic aid, the LISA assembler lets you substitute BGE and BLT (branch if greater than or equal and branch if less than) for BCS and BCC.

The BVS and BVC Instructions

The BVS instruction branches to the target label if the 6502 overflow

Listing continued.

```
0800            70  ; The following symbols are constants
0800            71  ; for the values "FALSE", "TRUE", and
0800            72  ; Carriage Return (respectively).
0800            73  ;
0800            74  ; These symbols should only appear
0800            75  ; as immediate operands to a 6502
0800            76  ; instruction or in the operand field
0800            77  ; of a pseudo-opcode like BYT.
0800            78  ;
0800            79  ;
0800            80  ;
0800            81  ;
0800            82  ;
0000            83  FALSE     EQU 0
0001            84  TRUE      EQU 1
008D            85  CR        EQU $8D
0800            86  ;
0800            87  ;
0800            88  ;
0800            89  ;
0800            90  ;
0800            91  ;
0800            92  ; "IF" STATEMENT EQUATES
0800            93  ;
0800            94  ; The following symbols should only
0800            95  ; be used in the ADR pseudo-opcode
0800            96  ; following a call to the SPEED/ASM
0800            97  ; IFx routines.
0800            98  ;
0800            99  ;
0800           100  ;
00BD           101  EQ        EQU "="
00A3           102  NE        EQU "#"
00BE           103  GT        EQU ">"
00BC           104  LT        EQU "<"
BDBE           105  GE        EQU ">"|"="*256
BDBC           106  LE        EQU "<"|"="*256
0800           107  ;
0800           108  ;
0800           109  ;
0800           110  ;
0800           111  ;
0800           112  ;
0800           113  ;
0800           114  ************************
0800           115  * SPEED/ASM ENTRY POINTS *
0800           116  ************************
0800           117  ;
0800           118  ;
0800           119  ;
0800           120  ;
0800           121  ; NOTE: THE EQUATE OF PUTC MUST
0800           122  ; BE CHANGED IF YOU RELOCATE
0800           123  ; SPEED/ASM TO SOME LOCATION
0800           124  ; OTHER THAN $7800
0800           125  ;
0800           126  ;
0800           127  ;
7800           128  PUTC      EQU $7800
7803           129  GETC      EQU PUTC+3
7806           130  SAGL      EQU GETC+3          ;FOR USE BY S/A ONLY- SEE DOC.
7809           131  SAPC      EQU SAGL+3          ; "  "  "  "  "  "  "  "
780C           132  HOME      EQU SAPC+3          ;HOME AND CLEAR
780F           133  READLN    EQU HOME+3
7812           134  INIT      EQU READLN+3
7815           135  FOR       EQU INIT+3
7818           136  FOR0      EQU FOR+3
781B           137  NEXT      EQU FOR0+3
781E           138  IFI       EQU NEXT+3
7821           139  IFI0      EQU IFI+3
7824           140  IFS       EQU IFI0+3
7827           141  IFS0      EQU IFS+3
782A           142  MOVE      EQU IFS0+3
782D           143  LOAD      EQU MOVE+3
7830           144  MOVS      EQU LOAD+3
7833           145  LDSTR     EQU MOVS+3
7836           146  PRINT     EQU LDSTR+3
7839           147  PRTSTR    EQU PRINT+3
783C           148  PRTINT    EQU PRTSTR+3
783F           149  RDSTR     EQU PRTINT+3
7842           150  RDINT     EQU RDSTR+3
7845           151  ONXGOTO   EQU RDINT+3
7848           152  CASE      EQU ONXGOTO+3
784B           153  CASEI     EQU CASE+3
784E           154  INSET     EQU CASEI+3
```

Listing continued.

Aural Gratification

With the ECHO speech synthesizer from Street Electronics whatever you type on the keyboard, your computer can say. The ECHO's text-to-speech system gives your computer an unlimited vocabulary while using a minimum of memory. And now a diskette of fixed, natural sounding words is available to enhance the ECHO II's voice output.

Nearly 400 language rules are contained in the ECHO's text-to-speech algorithm. These rules enable the computer to pronounce most correctly spelled words. When in the text-to-speech mode the user can select any of 63 different pitch levels, and have words spoken either monotonically or with intonation by using simple control character sequences. The rate of speech can be fast or slow; words can be spoken in their entirety or spelled letter by letter. The ECHOs also pronounce punctuation and numbers. Words can be encoded using phonemes and diphthongs when the text-to-speech or fixed vocabulary is not required.

Applications are unlimited, ranging from phone answering, educational and training programs, to games and aiding the sight and speech impaired. The ECHO is a complete stand alone unit which is compatible with most any computer; it sells for $299.95. The ECHO II, which plugs into the Apple II, is priced at $149.95.

Contact us about the ECHO/PC for the IBM Personal Computer.



Street Electronics Corporation
1140 Mark Avenue Carpinteria, CA 93013
Telephone (805) 684-4593

Call toll free for demonstration (800) 221-0339

Circle 355 on Reader Service card.

Listing continued.

```
7851            155  NOTINSET EQU INSET+3
7854            156  ABS      EQU NOTINSET+3
7857            157  NEG      EQU ABS+3
785A            158  MUL      EQU NEG+3
785D            159  DIV      EQU MUL+3
7860            160  MOD      EQU DIV+3
7863            161  RND      EQU MOD+3
7866            162  SUBSTR   EQU RND+3
7869            163  INDEX    EQU SUBSTR+3
786C            164  LENGTH   EQU INDEX+3
786F            165  CONCAT   EQU LENGTH+3
7872            166  GETWZPG  EQU CONCAT+3        ;USED BY SPEED/ASM
7875            167  RDFP     EQU GETWZPG+3
7878            168  PRTE     EQU RDFP+3
787B            169  PRTF     EQU PRTE+3
787E            170  FADD     EQU PRTF+3
7881            171  FSUB     EQU FADD+3
7884            172  FMUL     EQU FSUB+3
7887            173  FDIV     EQU FMUL+3
788A            174  FLT      EQU FDIV+3
788D            175  FIX      EQU FLT+3
7890            176  FNEG     EQU FIX+3
7893            177  FADDTN   EQU FNEG+3
7896            178  FSUBTN   EQU FADDTN+3
7899            179  FTIMES   EQU FSUBTN+3
789C            180  FINTO    EQU FTIMES+3
789F            181  IFF      EQU FINTO+3
78A2            182  MOVFP    EQU IFF+3
0800            183  ;
0800            184  ;
0800            185  ;
0800            186  *********************************
0800            187  *                               *
0800            188  * SPEED/ASM Sample program #3:  *
0800            189  *                               *
0800            190  *   This program demonstrates   *
0800            191  * some 6502 code that is neces- *
0800            192  * sary for writing SPEED/ASM    *
0800            193  * programs.  In particular it   *
0800            194  * demonstrates how one handles  *
0800            195  * character variables in a      *
0800            196  * SPEED/ASM program.            *
0800            197  *                               *
0800            198  * Assembler: LISA 2.5           *
0800            199  * Requires SPEED/ASM package.   *
0800            200  * Randall Hyde                  *
0800            201  *                               *
0800            202  *********************************
0800            203  ;
0800            204  ;
0800            205  ;
0800            206  ;
0800            207  ;
FF69            208  EXIT     EQU $FF69           ;Entry point to Apple monitor
0800            209  ;
0800            210  ;
0800            211  ;
0800 20 12 78   212           JSR INIT            ;Initialize SPEED/ASM
0803            213  ;
0803            214  ;
0803 20 0C 78   215           JSR HOME            ;Clear the screen
0806 20 36 78   216           JSR PRINT
0809 8D 8D B6   217           BYT CR,CR,"6502--SPEED/ASM test program"
080C B5 B0 B2
080F AD AD D3
0812 D0 C5 C5
0815 C4 AF C1
0818 D3 CD A0
081B F4 E5 F3
081E F4 A0 F0
0821 F2 EF E7
0824 F2 E1 ED
0827 8D 8D      218           BYT CR,CR
0829 C1 D3 C3   219           BYT "ASCII Character Set table",CR
082C C9 C9 A0
082F C3 E8 E1
0832 F2 E1 E3
0835 F4 E5 F2
0838 A0 D3 E5
083B F4 A0 F4
083E E1 E2 BC
0841 E5 8D
0843 AD AD AD   220           BYT "------------------------"
0846 AD AD AD
0849 AD AD AD
084C AD AD AD
084F AD AD AD
0852 AD AD AD
0855 AD AD AD
0858 AD AD AD
```

Listing continued.

flag is set. The BVC instruction branches to the specified location if the 6502 overflow flag is clear.

The overflow flag is set and cleared by arithmetic operations in the 6502. Certain SPEED/ASM routines also pass an error status back in the overflow flag. The BVS or BVC instruction can be used after a call to such a routine to test for an error.

The addition and subtraction instructions set or clear the overflow flag depending on the status of the result produced. If an overflow occurred, then the overflow flag is set; otherwise it is cleared.

The BMI and BPL Instructions

Unlike the branches discussed up to this point, the BMI (branch if minus) and BPL (branch if plus) instructions aren't usually executed after a CMP instruction. They should be used after an LDA instruction. BMI specifies a branch if bit 7 of the value in the accumulator is 1; BPL branches if bit 7 of the accumulator is 0.

To test an integer quantity to see if it is positive or negative use the following code:

```
LDA   INT+1
BMI   ISNEG
```

or

```
LDA   INT+1
BPL   ISPOS
```

Note that you must test the high order byte of the integer quantity. Bit number 7 of the high order byte is the sign bit for an integer quantity in SPEED/ASM.

Suppose you wanted to set an integer variable negative. As discussed last time, SPEED/ASM supports two routines for changing the sign of an integer variable: ABS and NEG. ABS takes the absolute value of an integer variable. After execution the specified variable will contain a positive value.

The NEG routine negates (that is, changes the sign of) the specified variable. If the variable originally contained a positive value, the result will be negative; if the variable contained a negative value, the result will be positive.

INTRA's PSIO

Programmable Serial I/O Board

AND SOFTERM

Turn your APPLE into an intelligent file transfer terminal for accessing applications on hosts and time sharing systems. **Supporting keyboard selectable transfer rates to 9.6 kbit/s,** the ***PROGRAMMABLE SERIAL I/O BOARD,** when used with Softronics Inc.'s **Softerm** lets your APPLE emulate IBM's 3101, DEC's VT100, DG's D-200, LSI's ADM-3A and ADM-5A, Hazeltine 1400 and 1500, ADDS Regent, and TeleVideo 900 Series Terminals.

& ASCII EXPRESS

Give your **APPLE** the most versatile and accurate data transfer capabilities available. Combining the **PSIO's** programmable hardware options with the **Editor, Directory,** and **Keyboard Macro** features of **SDS's ASCII EXPRESS: PROFESSIONAL,** there is virtually **NO** Computer System it can't be used with. This is the only hardware/software combination available to offer **5-LEVEL BAUDOT CODE; CURRENT-LOOP TELEX** capability; and all desireable **RS-232** and **ASCII UTILITIES for APPLE COMMUNICATIONS.**

PSIO Board	199"
SOFTERM Software	150⁰⁰
ASCII EXPRESS: Professional	129"
300 Baud 103LP Modem	245⁰⁰
1200 Baud 202LP Modem	295⁰⁰
1200 Baud 212LP Modem	495⁰⁰

Special 10% Off when you buy 2 or more items

VISA MasterCard

SEX CHANGE $28



COMPACT

MALE-MALE OR FEMALE-FEMALE SEX CHANGER

$28



ASYNCHRONOUS NULL · MODEM

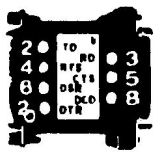
$28

P.c. Design

LINE-POWERED

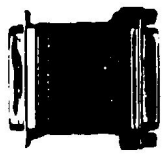
RS-232 LINE MONITOR

$40



DB-25 CABLE CONFIGURATOR

$60



1-year warranty

AB SWITCHES One year warranty.

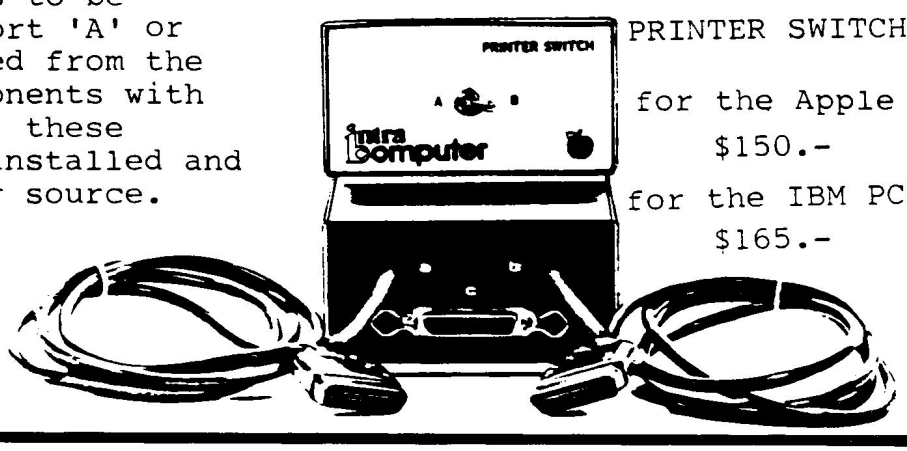
Intra Computer offers a complete family of manual line switching devices to enable Port 'C' connectorized signals to be directed to either Port 'A' or Port 'B'. Constructed from the highest quality components with gold plated contacts, these products are easily installed and require no A.C. power source.

come to INTRA for DATA·COMM

CENTRONICS INTERFACE COMPATIBLE PRINTER SWITCH

for the Apple $150.-

for the IBM PC $165.-



intra computer

101 W. 31st, N.Y., N.Y. 10001
(212) 947-5533

Listing continued.

```
085B AD
085C 8D 8D      221           BYT CR,CR
085E C3 B8 E1   222           BYT "Character   ASCII Code",CR
0861 F2 E1 E3
0864 F4 E5 F2
0867 A0 A0 A0
086A C1 D3 C3
086D C9 C9 A0
0870 C3 EF E4
0873 E5 8D
0875 AD AD AD   223           BYT "---------   ----------",CR,CR,0
0878 AD AD AD
087B AD AD AD
087E A0 A0 A0
0881 AD AD AD
0884 AD AD AD
0887 AD AD AD
088A AD 8D 8D
088D 00
088E            224 ;
088E            225 ; Init CH to space
088E            226 ;
088E A9 A0      227           LDA #" "
0890 8D DA 09   228           STA CH
0893            229 ;
0893            230 ; Loop to print the ASCII values
0893            231 ;
0893 AD DA 09   232 PRTASC    LDA CH              ;Emulate the BASIC
0896 8D DB 09   233           STA I               ;statement "I=ASC(CH$)"
0899 A9 00      234           LDA #0
089B 8D DC 09   235           STA I+1
089E            236 ;
089E 20 36 78   237           JSR PRINT
08A1 A0 A0 A0   238           BYT "    ",0
08A4 A0 00
08A6 AD DA 09   239           LDA CH              ;Print the character
08A9 20 00 78   240           JSR PUTC
08AC 20 36 78   241           JSR PRINT
08AF A0 A0 A0   242           BYT "   ---   ",0
08B2 AD AD AD
08B5 AD AD A0
08B8 A0 00
08BA 20 3C 78   243           JSR PRTINT          ;Print the ASCII code
08BD DB 09      244           ADR I
08BF            245 ;
08BF            246 ;
08BF            247 ; Print a carriage return to
08BF            248 ; move to the next line.
08BF            249 ;
08BF A9 8D      250           LDA #CR
08C1 20 00 78   251           JSR PUTC
08C4            252 ;
08C4            253 ; Add one to the CH value
08C4            254 ;
08C4 EE DA 09   255           INC CH              ;6502 Instruction to increment a byte
08C7            256 ;
08C7            257 ; See if we're done
08C7            258 ;
08C7 AD DA 09   259           LDA CH
08CA C9 FF      260           CMP #$FF            ;Last ASCII value plus one.
08CC 90 C5      261           BLT PRTASC
08CE            262 ;
08CE            263 ;
08CE            264 ;
08CE            265 ; Read characters from the keyboard
08CE            266 ; until a "#" character is pressed.
08CE            267 ;
08CE 20 36 78   268           JSR PRINT
08D1 8D 8D C5   269           BYT CR,CR,"Enter any text terminated",CR
08D4 EE F4 E5
08D7 F2 A0 E1
08DA EE F9 A0
08DD F4 E5 F8
08E0 F4 A0 F4
08E3 E5 F2 ED
08E6 E9 EE E1
08E9 F4 E5 E4
08EC 8D
08ED E2 F9 A0   270           BYT "by a pound sign (""#"")",CR,CR
08F0 E1 A0 F0
08F3 EF F5 EE
08F6 E4 A0 F3
08F9 E9 E7 EE
08FC A0 A8 A2
08FF A3 A2 A9
0902 8D 8D
0904 BA 00      271           BYT ":",0
0906 20 03 78   272 READLOOP  JSR GETC            ;Read the character
0909 20 00 78   273           JSR PUTC            ;and print it.
```

Listing continued.

What happens if you want to ensure that a variable contains a negative value regardless of its original sign? This problem could easily be handled using two SPEED/ASM calls:

```
JSR     ABS
ADR     VARIABLE
JSR     NEG
ADR     VARIABLE
```

The first SPEED/ASM call, to ABS, makes sure that VARIABLE contains a positive number. The second JSR, to NEG, negates this positive number to yield a negative number. Although this sequence is clever, a better way to accomplish the task is the following:

```
        LDA     VARIABLE+1
        BMI     ISNEGTV
        JSR     NEG
        ADR     VARIABLE
ISNEGTV:
```

This code checks VARIABLE to see if it is negative (by loading the high order byte of VARIABLE and branching if it is negative), and branches around the call to NEG if VARIABLE is already negative. If VARIABLE is positive NEG negates it.

The BTR and BFL Instructions

BTR (branch if true) and BFL (branch if false) are actually synonyms for the BNE and BEQ instructions (respectively). LISA 2.5 emits the same object code for BTR and BNE; likewise the same opcode is emitted for BFL as for BEQ.

The SPEED/ASM package uses the value 0 to represent false and 1 to represent true. After a value is loaded into the accumulator, the BTR and BFL instructions can test whether or not the value is zero (false). If so, BFL branches to the specified location. If not, BTR transfers control to another specified location. BFL and BTR are used extensively by SPEED/ASM IF routines (to be discussed in a future installment).

There is one problem with the branch instructions that I haven't mentioned yet: the branch range is somewhat limited. A 6502 branch instruction uses a special addressing

Circle 318 on Reader Service card.

OUR SOFTWARE SELECTIONS

put your Apple on the "FASTRACK"



FREE! Monthly Newsletter

Receive your free monthly newsletter containing Software and Hardware news updates, innovative applications, programming tips and more!!

We have all the lastest Software for Apple, Atari, Commodore and IBM PC. *Give us a call!*

GAMES

	Mfg. List	Fastrack's
AE	$34.95	$24.95
Ali Baba & the Forty Thieves	32.95	22.95
Apple Panic	29.95	20.95
Arcade Machine, The	54.95	38.95
Aztec	39.95	27.95
Cannonball Blitz	34.95	24.95
Canyon Climber	29.95	20.95
Castle Wolfenstein	29.95	20.95
Chess	69.95	48.95
Choplifter	34.95	24.95
Crisis Mountain	34.95	24.95
Deadline	49.95	34.95
Flight Simulator	33.50	23.95
Flip Out	29.95	20.95
Frogger	34.95	24.95
Germany 1985	59.95	41.95
Jawbreaker	29.95	20.95
Knight Of Diamonds	34.95	24.95
Lunar Leeper	29.95	20.95
Mask Of The Sun	39.95	27.95
Miner 2049er	39.95	27.95
Pinball Construction Set	39.95	27.95
Repton	39.95	27.95
Sargon II	34.95	24.95
Sea Fox	29.95	20.95
Serpentine	34.95	24.95
Snack Attack	29.95	20.95
Star Blazer	31.95	22.95
Starcross	39.95	27.95
Ultima	39.95	27.95
Ultima II	59.95	41.95
Wavy Navy	34.95	24.95
Wizardry	49.95	34.95
Zaxxon	39.95	27.95
Zork I	39.95	27.95
Zork II	39.95	27.95
Zork III	39.95	27.95

BUSINESS

	Mfg. List	Fastrack's
ASC II Express "The Professional"	$129.95	$ 90.95
Data Capture 4.0	65.00	45.95
Data Factory, The	300.00	209.95
Data Perfect	99.95	75.95
Data Reporter	250.00	174.95
Datafax	199.00	139.95
d Base II (Req. Z-80)	700.00	489.95
D.B. Master	229.00	159.95
D.B. Master Utility Pak I	99.00	69.95
D.B. Master Utility Pak II	99.00	69.95
1st Class Mail	74.95	52.95
General Manager	229.95	160.95
List Handler	89.95	62.95
Micro Terminal	84.95	59.95
Multiplan (Apple DOS)	275.00	192.95
PFS:File	140.00	97.95
PFS:Graph	140.00	97.95
PFS:Report	125.00	87.95
Videx 80 Col. Visicalc Pre-boot	49.00	34.95
Videx Visicalc Memory Expansion 80 Column Pre-boot	89.00	62.95
VisiCalc 3.3	250.00	189.95
VisiDex	250.00	189.95
VisiFile	250.00	189.95
VisiSchedule	300.00	229.95
VisiTrend/VisiPlot	300.00	229.95
VisiTerm	100.00	75.95

EDUCATION

	Mfg. List	Fastrack's
Facemaker	$34.95	$24.95
Gertrude's Secrets	75.00	52.95
Master Type	39.95	27.95
Rocky's Boots	75.00	52.95
Snooper Troops No. 1	44.95	31.95
Snooper Troops No. 2	44.95	31.95
Sticky Bear Bop	$39.95	$27.95
Sticky Bear Numbers	39.95	27.95
Sticky Bear ABC	39.95	27.95
Story Machine	34.95	24.95
Typing Tutor II	24.95	20.95

WORD PROCESSING

	Mfg. List	Fastrack's
Bank Street Writer	$ 59.95	$ 41.95
Magic Window II	99.95	69.95
Screen Writer II	129.95	90.95
Sensible Speller	125.00	87.95
Super Text Professional (40/80)	175.00	123.95
Videx Preboot for Apple Writer	19.00	13.95
Word Handler II	199.00	148.95
Word Star (Req. Z-80)	495.00	345.95

HOME & UTILITY

	Mfg. List	Fastrack's
Alpha Plot	$39.50	$27.95
Apple Mechanic	29.50	20.95
Bag Of Tricks	39.95	27.95
Complete Graphics System	69.95	48.95
Dos Boss	24.00	16.95
Flex Text	29.50	21.95
Graforth II	75.00	52.95
Graphics Magician	59.95	41.95
Home Accountant, The	74.95	52.95
Know Your Apple (Apple IIE)	24.95	17.95
Utility City	39.50	27.95
Zoom Grafix	39.95	27.95

FASTRACK COMPUTER PRODUCTS

Box 456 • Columbus, Ohio 43216 • 24-HOUR PHONE ORDERS (614) 863-1699 or

TOLL FREE (OUTSIDE OHIO) 1-800-272-1600

Personal checks allow 2 weeks. We accept Visa & MasterCard, add 4% handling. (Send card no. & expiration date). Include $2.00 for shipping. Ohio residents add 5.5% sales tax. Prices from the manufacturer subject to change without notice. Apple, Atari, Commodore & IBM are trademarks or registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc., Atari, Inc., Commodore Int., & International Business Machines Corp. respectively

Listing continued.

```
090C C9 A3      274          CMP #"#"          ;Check for "#" character.
090E D0 F6      275          BNE READLOOP      ;If not "#", repeat.
0910            276  ;
0910            277  ;
0910            278  ; The following code prompts the
0910            279  ; person at the keyboard to enter
0910            280  ; "Y" or "N".  If something else
0910            281  ; is entered then the code is
0910            282  ; repeated.
0910            283  ;
0910 20 36 78   284  GETYORN  JSR PRINT
0913 8D 8D 8D   285          BYT CR,CR,CR
0916 C5 EE F4   286          BYT "Enter Yes or No (Y/N): ",0
0919 E5 F2 A0
091C D9 E5 F3
091F A0 EF F2
0922 A0 CE EF
0925 A0 A8 D9
0928 AF CE A9
092B 8D
092E 20 03 78   287          JSR GETC
0931 C9 D9      288          CMP #"Y"
0933 F0 04      289          BEQ GOODANS
0935 C9 CE      290          CMP #"N"
0937 D0 D7      291          BNE GETYORN
0939            292  ;
0939            293  GOODANS:
0939            294  ;
0939            295  ;
0939            296  ;
0939            297  ; This code prompts the user to enter
0939            298  ; a decimal value.  Once the value
0939            299  ; is entered the ASCII character
0939            300  ; corresponding to that code is
0939            301  ; printed on the screen.
0939            302  ;
0939            303  ;  Entering zero terminates the
0939            304  ; loop.
0939            305  ;
0939 20 36 78   306  PRTCHR   JSR PRINT
093C 8D         307          BYT CR
093D 8D C5 EE   308          BYT CR,"Enter a decimal value in the"
0940 F4 E5 F2
0943 A0 E1 A0
0946 E4 E5 E3
0949 E9 ED E1
094C EC A0 F6
094F E1 EC F5
0952 E5 A0 E9
0955 EE A0 F4
0958 E8 E5
095A 8D F2 E1   309          BYT CR,"range 0..255: ",0
095D EE E7 E5
0960 A0 B0 AE
0963 AE B2 B5
0966 B5 BA A0
0969 00
096A 20 42 78   310          JSR RDINT
096D DB 09      311          ADR I
096F 70 C8      312          BVS PRTCHR        ;If an error occured.
0971            313  ;
0971            314  ; Force integer value into the
0971            315  ; range 0..255 by zeroing the high
0971            316  ; order byte.
0971            317  ;
0971 A9 00      318          LDA #0
0973 8D DC 09   319          STA I+1
0976            320  ;
0976            321  ; Print the decimal value (in case
0976            322  ; they entered too large a number.
0976            323  ;
0976 20 36 78   324          JSR PRINT
0979 8D C4 E5   325          BYT CR,"Decimal value: ",0
097C E3 E9 ED
097F E1 EC A0
0982 F6 E1 EC
0985 F5 E5 BA
0988 E8
098A 20 3C 78   326          JSR PRTINT
098D DB 09      327          ADR I
098F 20 36 78   328          JSR PRINT
0992 A0 A0 C1   329          BYT "  ASCII Character: """,0
0995 D3 C3 C9
0998 C9 A0 C3
099B E8 E1 F2
099E E1 E3 F4
09A1 E5 F2 BA
09A4 A0 A2 00
09A7 AD DB 09   330          LDA I                          Listing continued.
```

mode called the *relative addressing mode*, in which the branch opcode is followed by a single address byte. Such a 2-byte instruction saves some memory (normally 3 bytes would be required) but branches can jump only to a location within a 256-byte range centered at the instruction following the branch instruction. Therefore, a branch instruction can branch 129 bytes forward (from the beginning of the branch instruction) or 126 bytes backwards.

Normally branches occur within this range and there's no problem. Occasionally, however, a program needs to branch to a location outside this +129/−126 byte range. To accomplish this use the opposite-type branch to jump around a 6502 JMP instruction to the intended address. For example, if you want to branch if true to location ISTRUE but the assembler gives you a branch-out-of-range error, substitute the following code:

```
        BFL   ISNTTRUE
        JMP   TRUE
ISNTTRUE:
```

Table 1 lists the instruction sequences to use if a branch-out-of-range error occurs.

Working with Character Variables Through SPEED/ASM

This subtitle may seem somewhat of a misnomer, since the SPEED/ASM package provides absolutely no character handling routines. All character handling must be performed by pure 6502 code. However, character variables are still, in essence, manipulated.

Declaring character variables was described in part 1 of this series. As a review, to reserve space for a character variable you specify the name of the variable followed by a pseudo opcode that reserves at least 1 byte of storage. I usually use the DFS instruction to reserve a single byte. For example, to reserve 1 byte for a variable named CHAR use the definition:

```
CHAR DFS 1
```

This statement instructs LISA to reserve 1 byte at the current location for the variable CHAR.

Listing continued.

```
09AA 20 00 78   331          JSR PUTC
09AD A9 A2      332          LDA #"""
09AF 20 00 78   333          JSR PUTC
09B2            334  ;
09B2            335  ; Check the L.O. byte of I to
09B2            336  ; see if it is zero.
09B2            337  ;
09B2            338  ; (On the 6502 BEQ and BNE can
09B2            339  ;  be used immediately after a
09B2            340  ;  LDA instruction to see if zero
09B2            341  ;  was loaded into the accumulator
09B2            342  ;  or not)
09B2            343  ;
09B2 AD DB 09   344          LDA I
09B5 D0 82      345          BNE PRTCHR
09B7            346  ;
09B7            347  ;
09B7            348  ; Quit and return to the Apple monitor
09B7            349  ;
09B7 20 36 78   350          JSR PRINT
09BA 8D 8D 8D   351          BYT CR,CR,CR
09BD C5 EE E4   352          BYT "End of sample program #3",CR,0
09C0 A0 EF E6
09C3 A0 F3 E1
09C6 ED F0 EC
09C9 E5 A0 F0
09CC F2 EF E7
09CF F2 E1 ED
09D2 A0 A3 B3
09D5 8D 00
09D7            353  ;
09D7            354  ;
09D7 4C 69 FF   355          JMP EXIT            ;Return to Apple Monitor
09DA            356  ;
09DA            357  CH      DFS 1               ;Char
09DB            358  I       DFS 2               ;Integer
09DD            359          END
***** END OF ASSEMBLY
!
SPEED/ASM  (C) 1981, LAZER SYSTEMS

DOES YOUR APPLE SUPPORT LOWER CASE
```

Listing continued.

As is the case with integer variables, character variables must be defined at a point in your code where they will not get executed *as* code. The best place to put variable definitions is after the JMP EXIT that terminates the program.

Initializing a character variable with a constant was briefly discussed earlier in this article. To do so load the accumulator with the desired constant (using the immediate addressing mode—that is, preface the character constant with a pound sign) and store the accumulator into the character variable. For example, to load CHAR with the character constant ? execute the code:

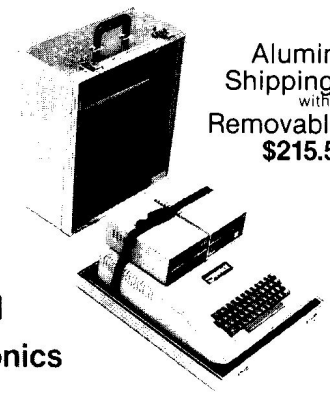
```
LDA   #"?"
STA   CHAR
```

Incidentally, any value can be loaded into CHAR. It doesn't have to be a character constant. You could initialize CHAR to contain the carriage

Circle 161 on Reader Service card.

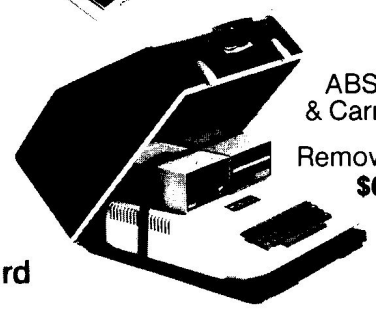
Feel Free to Travel With Your Apple.... Call (800) 847-4176!

- Apple
- Atari
- AVL
- Bell & Howell
- Centronics
- Commodore
- Epson
- IBM
- Hewlett-Packard



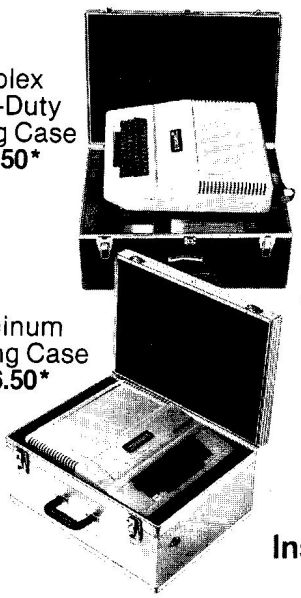
Aluminum Shipping Case with Removable Cover **$215.50***

Apple II cases holding 2 disk drives



ABS Storage & Carrying Case with Removable Cover **$69.50***

Polyplex Heavy-Duty Carrying Case **$142.50***



Aluminum Shipping Case **$216.50***

- NEC
- Radio-Shack
- Sanyo
- TRS-80
- Xerox
- Zenith
- Texas Instruments

*UPS Shipping Included.

Call for Complete Computer Case Catalog.
Credit Card Customers Call Toll Free

VISA MasterCard

Fiberbilt
Ikelheimer-Ernst, Inc.
601 West 26th Street
New York, New York 10001-1199
(212) 675-5820 (N.Y.C. area)

return character by using the code:

```
LDA   #CR      ;CR is defined in
               ;SPEED/ASM.EQUATES
STA   CHAR
```

Any other numeric or symbol value could be loaded into CHAR in a similar fashion.

Copying one character variable to another (also previously mentioned) is a trivial exercise. Load the accumulator with the source variable and then store the accumulator into the destination variable. To copy CHAR1 into CHAR2 you could use the code:

```
LDA   CHAR1
STA   CHAR2
```

I mentioned before that the CHR$ and ASC functions are handled by simple loads and stores. In certain cases this is true. But if you're translating Applesoft code into SPEED/ASM you will run into a few problems. Most noticeably, Applesoft uses a version of the ASCII character set wherein the ASCII codes occupy the range 0–127. To truly implement the CHR$ and ASC functions you should use the code sequences in Listing 3. The AND and ORA are special 6502 logical instructions that I'll describe in a future article. For now just copy this code sequence verbatim any time you want to simulate a CHR$ or ASC function.

Comparing character variables is simply a matter of loading one character value into the accumulator using the LDA instruction and comparing it to another using the CMP instruction. This month's sample program (Listing 4) demonstrates several character variable manipulations that should help answer any questions you have about character handling.

Notes of a Commercial Interest

The LISA assembler and the SPEED/ASM programming package are available from your local computer store and many mail order software houses. If you cannot locate a copy of either of these packages, you can order directly from Sierra On-Line Inc., 36575 Mudge Ranch Road, Coarsegold, CA 93614. The LISA assembler, SPEED/ASM, and Datamost's *Using 6502 Assembly Language* book are all available in a special LISA Educational Package available where LISA is sold. ■

Listing continued.

```
DISPLAY? (Y/N):
SPEED/ASM  (C) 1981, LAZER SYSTEMS

DOES YOUR APPLE SUPPORT LOWER CASE
DISPLAY? (Y/N):

   6502—SPEED/ASM test program

   ASCII Character Set table
   ____________________

   Character   ASCII Code
   _________   __________

          ——— 160
     !    ——— 161
     "    ——— 162
     #    ——— 163
     $    ——— 164
     %    ——— 165
     &    ——— 166
     '    ——— 167
     (    ——— 168
     )    ——— 169
     *    ——— 170
     +    ——— 171
     ,    ——— 172
     -    ——— 173
     .    ——— 174
     /    ——— 175
     0    ——— 176
     1    ——— 177
     2    ——— 178
     3    ——— 179
     4    ——— 180
     5    ——— 181
     6    ——— 182
     7    ——— 183
     8    ——— 184
     9    ——— 185
     :    ——— 186
     ;    ——— 187
     <    ——— 188
     =    ——— 189
     >    ——— 190
     ?    ——— 191
     @    ——— 192
     A    ——— 193
     B    ——— 194
     C    ——— 195
     D    ——— 196
     E    ——— 197
     F    ——— 198
     G    ——— 199
     H    ——— 200
     I    ——— 201
     J    ——— 202
     K    ——— 203
     L    ——— 204
     M    ——— 205
     N    ——— 206
     O    ——— 207
     P    ——— 208
     Q    ——— 209
     R    ——— 210
     S    ——— 211
     T    ——— 212
     U    ——— 213
     V    ——— 214
     W    ——— 215
     X    ——— 216
     Y    ——— 217
     Z    ——— 218
     [    ——— 219
     \    ——— 220
     ]    ——— 221
     ^    ——— 222
     _    ——— 223
     `    ——— 224
     a    ——— 225
     b    ——— 226
     c    ——— 227
     d    ——— 228
     e    ——— 229
     f    ——— 230
     g    ——— 231
     h    ——— 232
     i    ——— 233
     j    ——— 234
     k    ——— 235
     l    ——— 236
     m    ——— 237
     n    ——— 238
     o    ——— 239
     p    ——— 240
     q    ——— 241
     r    ——— 242
     s    ——— 243
     t    ——— 244
     u    ——— 245
     v    ——— 246
     w    ——— 247
     x    ——— 248
     y    ——— 249
     z    ——— 250
     {    ——— 251
     |    ——— 252
     }    ——— 253
     ~    ——— 254

Enter any text terminated
by a pound sign ("#")

:This is a test of SPEED/ASM
 #

Enter Yes or No (Y/N):

Enter a decimal value in the
range 0..255: 250

Decimal value: 250  ASCII Character: "z"

Enter a decimal value in the
range 0..255: 145

Decimal value: 145  ASCII Character: ""

Enter a decimal value in the
range 0..255: 174

Decimal value: 174  ASCII Character: "."

Enter a decimal value in the
range 0..255: 199

Decimal value: 199  ASCII Character: "G"

Enter a decimal value in the
range 0..255: 232

Decimal value: 232  ASCII Character: "h"

Enter a decimal value in the
range 0..255: 23456

Decimal value: 160  ASCII Character: " "

Enter a decimal value in the
range 0..255: 0

Decimal value: 0  ASCII Character: " "
```

EASTCOAST SOFTWARE

ecs... *inflation-fighting prices.*

APPLE SOFTWARE

HARDWARE

	LIST	SALE
8080 Co-Processor Board	$845.00	$645.00
ABT Keypad	125.00	98.00
Adam & Eve Paddles	39.95	27.50
Amdek 12" Green Mntr	179.00	148.75
Amdek Color I	399.00	336.25
Apple Cat II Modem	389.00	282.15
Applicard (6MHZ)	595.00	460.00
BAM 16 K Card	129.00	75.00
Bufferboard-16K	175.00	135.00
Bufferboard-64K	259.00	175.50
Bufferboard-16K Upgrade	28.00	12.45
Corona 5MB Winchester	2195.00	1975.00
Corona 10MB Winchester	2695.00	2425.00
Echo 2 Speech Synthesizer	199.95	175.85
Graffiti Card	125.00	95.25
Grappler +	165.00	128.00
Joyport	49.95	35.50
Kraft Joystick	64.95	44.90
Kraft Paddles	49.95	34.50
Micro-Sci A2 Disk Drive	345.00	295.25
Micro-Sci Controller Card	100.00	81.70
Microbuffer II-16K	259.00	199.00
Microbuffer II-32K	299.00	230.00
Microbuffer In-Line-64K	349.00	292.50
Micromodem II	379.00	279.65
Micromodem II W/Term	**409.00**	**295.00**
Microtek Apple Dumpling-GX	159.00	105.50
Microtek Dumpling-16K	249.00	169.75
Microtek Dumpling-32K	299.00	207.35
Microtek Parallel Interface	139.50	62.85
NEC 1201 12" Green Mntr	285.00	159.00
NEC 1260 12" Green Mntr	149.95	125.00
NEC 8023 Printer	645.00	475.00
NEC JC1212 Color Mntr	399.00	310.00
Pkaso Epson 80/100	175.00	145.00
Pkaso NEC 8023	175.00	145.00
Prowriter 8510 AP Printer	595.00	500.00
Prowriter 2 1550-P Printer	995.00	750.00
Ramcard (Microsoft)	**99.95**	**75.00**
Ramex 128 Board	499.00	406.25
Rana Controller Card	135.00	100.55
Rana Elite 1 Disk Drive	379.00	306.25
S.A.M.	124.95	86.35
Sanyo 12" Green Mntr	260.00	198.75
Sanyo 13" Color Mntr	470.00	390.00
Sanyo 9" Green Mntr	200.00	155.00
Saturn 128K RAM Board	499.00	436.25
Saturn 32K RAM Board	219.00	191.25
Saturn 64K RAM Board	349.00	305.00
Smarterm Standard	345.00	281.45
Softcard (Microsoft)	345.00	232.45
Softcard Premium System	695.00	500.00
SSM Apple Modem Card	299.00	263.50
SSM Transpak-2	448.00	377.50
Starwriter F10 Printer	1895.00	1562.50
Sup'r Mod Universal	69.95	55.30
Superterm 80-Column Card	349.95	260.00
System Saver Fan	**89.95**	**72.25**
Taxan 12" Green Mntr	169.00	124.40
Taxan 12" Amber Mntr	179.00	136.95
Tech Designs Joystick	59.95	41.25
TG Game Paddles	39.95	27.50
TG Joystick	**59.95**	**41.40**
TG Joystick-Apple 3	64.95	47.00
TG Select-A-Port	59.95	41.40
TG Trakball	64.95	46.50
Trak 510 Disk Drive	329.00	275.75
Tymac Parallel Interface	139.00	75.40
USI PI-2 12" Green Mntr	210.00	154.55
USI PI-3 12" Amber Mntr	249.00	162.00
USI PI-4 9" Amber Mntr	215.00	154.55
Versacard	199.00	157.00
Videx Enhancer II	149.00	110.00
Videx Function Strip	79.00	60.00
Videx Softswitch	35.00	27.25
Videx Videoterm	345.00	239.00
Videx Videoterm W/Softswitch	**375.00**	**260.00**
Wildcard	129.95	110.00
Wizard 16K RAM Card	95.00	62.85
Wizard 80-Column Card	249.00	169.75

HOME/EDUCATION

	LIST	SALE
Algebra I	$39.95	$27.60
Algebra II	39.95	27.60
Algebra III	39.95	27.60
Bumble Games	60.00	41.50
Bumble Plot	60.00	41.50
Compu-Math Arithmetic Skills	49.95	34.50
Compu-Spell System	29.95	20.70
Delta Drawing	59.95	43.00
Facemaker	34.95	24.00
Gertrude's Secrets	75.00	51.85
Gertrude's Puzzles	75.00	51.85
Home Accountant	**74.95**	**48.05**
Juggles Rainbow	45.00	31.10
Kindercomp	29.95	20.70
Know Your Apple	34.95	24.15
Master Type	39.95	27.60
Preschool IQ Builder	23.95	17.00
Rocky's Boots	75.00	52.50
SAT Word Attack	49.00	33.90
Snooper Troops #2	44.95	32.50
Snooper Troops #1	44.95	32.50
Spelling Bee	29.95	20.70
Story Machine	34.95	24.00
The Menu II	**39.95**	**28.90**
Typing Tutor II	24.95	17.55

WORD PROCESSING

	LIST	SALE
1st Class Mail	$99.95	$64.10
Apple Writer II Pre-Boot	**19.00**	**13.50**
Bank Street Writer	69.95	48.35
Dictionary (On-Line)	99.95	69.00
Easy Writer (Pro)	175.00	121.00
Format II	250.00	170.00
Letter Perfect	149.95	103.75
Magic Window II	150.00	103.60
Magic Window (Original)	99.95	69.00
Pie Writer	149.95	109.25
Screenwriter II	**129.95**	**89.00**
Screenwriter Pro	199.95	138.25
Sensible Speller (New)	125.00	86.50
Supertext 40/80	175.00	120.95
Supertext Form Letter	100.00	69.00
Supertext Address Book	49.95	34.50
Supertext 40/56/70	125.00	86.50
Word Handler	199.00	137.55
Wordstar	**495.00**	**342.00**

GRAPHICS

	LIST	SALE
Alpha Plot	$39.50	$27.25
Apple Mechanic	**29.50**	**20.35**
Complete Graphics Sys	69.95	48.35
E.Z. Draw 3.3	49.95	34.50
Frame Up	29.50	20.35
Graphics Magician	59.95	41.40
Hi-Res Secrets	125.00	86.35
Higher Text Extended	**22.50**	**16.50**
Special Effects	39.95	27.60
The "Slide" Show	**49.95**	**35.50**
The Artist	79.95	55.25
Type Faces	20.00	13.85
Zoom Grafix	49.95	34.50

UTILITIES

	LIST	SALE
ASCII Express-Pro	$129.95	$94.00
Bag of Tricks	**39.95**	**27.60**
Data Capture 4.0	64.95	44.85
DOS Boss	24.00	16.60
Flex Text	29.50	20.35
Global Program Line Editor	65.00	47.00
Locksmith 4.1	**99.95**	**72.00**
Multidisk Catalog 3	25.00	17.25
Nibbles Away II	**69.95**	**53.25**
Pronto DOS	29.50	20.35
Super Disk Copy III	34.95	24.65
Tasc Compiler	175.00	121.50
Tip Disk #1	20.00	13.85
Utility City	29.50	20.35
Videx Videoterm Utility Disk	37.00	25.45
Videx Visicalc Pre-Boot	**49.00**	**34.00**
Videx Visicalc Memory Exp.	89.00	73.00

GAMES

	LIST	SALE
AE	$29.95	$20.70
Ali Babba & The 40 Thieves	32.95	22.80
Arcade Machine	59.95	41.40
Aztec	39.95	27.60
Beagle Bag	29.50	20.35
Cannonball Blitz	34.95	24.00
Canyon Climber	29.95	20.95
Castle Wolfenstein	29.95	20.70
Choplifter (Special)	**34.95**	**23.55**
Cosmic Balance	39.95	28.90
Crisis Mountain	34.95	24.00
Crush, Crumble & Chomp	29.95	20.70
Deadline	49.95	34.50
Empire I, II or III	39.95	22.75
Flight Simulator	33.50	26.00
Frogger (Special)	**34.95**	**23.55**
Jawbreaker	29.95	20.70
Knight of Diamonds	34.95	24.00
Legacy of Llylgamyn	**39.95**	**28.90**
Mask of the Sun	39.95	27.60
Miner 2049er	39.95	28.90
Olympic Decathalon	29.95	20.70
Pinball Construction Set	39.95	27.60
Seafox	29.95	20.70
Spy's Demise	29.95	20.70
Starcross	39.95	27.60
Temple of Apshai	39.95	27.60
Thunderbombs	29.95	20.70
Time Zone	99.95	69.00
Ultima II	59.95	41.40
Ulysess & Golden Fleece	34.95	24.00
Upper Reaches of Apshai	19.95	13.75
Wizard & The Princess	32.95	22.75
Wizardry	49.95	35.50
Zaxxon	**39.95**	**27.60**
Zork I, II or III	39.95	27.60

SUPPLIES

	LIST	SALE
Dysan Disks	$60.00	$41.50
Elephant Disks (SS/DD)	**37.00**	**25.00**
Elephant Disks (SS/SD)	34.00	21.90
Epson MX-100 Ribbon	25.00	16.65
Epson MX-80 Ribbons (2)	28.00	12.55
Flip-N-File	**29.95**	**18.15**
Head Cleaning Kit-Perfect Data	29.95	19.20
Maxell MD1 Disks	51.90	30.00
NEC 8023 Ribbons c/(2)	19.95	17.10
Printer Paper-20# Perf.		32.20
		(+ Shipping)
Smith Corona TP1 Film Ribbon	7.95	6.35
Starwriter Film Ribbon	5.50	4.50
Starwriter Nylon Ribbon	5.75	4.65
Trunk Floppy Disk Storage	29.95	21.50
Verbatim MD525 Disks	**49.00**	**28.90**

BUSINESS

	LIST	SALE
Accounting + Gen. Ledger	$395.00	$270.50
Accts. Payable-Continental	250.00	160.25
Accts. Receivable-Continental	250.00	160.25
Business Forecast Model	100.00	79.65
DB Master	**229.95**	**158.70**
DB Master Stat Pac	99.00	69.50
DB Master Utilities	99.00	69.50
Desktop Plan	250.00	179.00
General Ledger-Continental	**250.00**	**160.25**
General Manager II	229.95	158.90
Multiplan	275.00	190.50
Payroll-Continental	250.00	160.25
PFS File II or 2E	125.00	85.95
PFS Graph II or 2E	125.00	85.95
PFS Report	125.00	85.95
PFS Report 2E	125.00	85.95
Prop. Management-Continental	495.00	317.35
Versaform	389.00	263.00
Visicalc II or 2E (Special)	**250.00**	**172.00**
Visidex	250.00	179.00
Visifile	250.00	179.00
Visischedule	300.00	215.00
Visitrend/Plot	300.00	215.00

Apple® is a registered trademark of APPLE COMPUTER INC.

EASTCOAST SOFTWARE

110 West Caracas Avenue
Hershey, PA 17033

MAIL YOUR ORDER OR CALL **(717) 533-8125**

Shipping 1% ($2.50 min.)
C.O.D. Add An Additional $2.50
Foreign FPO-APO Orders We Ship
Air Mail...Add 7% (U.S. Currency Only)
No Minimum Order
Visa-Mastercard-C.O.D.-Check
Prices Subject To Change

Circle 362 on Reader Service card.

GraForth, A Grand Graphics Language

A graphics package that does more than draw... it teaches as well!

by Hartley G. Lesser

Frustration need no longer harry your understanding of Apple graphics. Author Paul Lutus, in 210 pages, presents GraForth in a most pleasing manner, and reveals the power of this graphics language. However, if you're prone to laziness, don't bother to spend your $75 on this product. The only path to successful mastery of this graphics language is study and practice.

But don't let that frighten you away—GraForth is fun! After all, you could master all of the GraForth capabilities—Turtlegraphics, plotting and line graphics, character graphics, text display, three-dimensional graphics and even music synthesis.

The documentation is artfully crafted, no small feat in itself. Technical writing seems a lost skill these days, yet Insoft has produced a manual that communicates ideas successfully to even the novice. I would have preferred a darker type and larger printing, though, to help prevent eye strain.

Save
Get
Insert
Delete
Program
Memory
List
Write
ERase
Autonum
Bye
ConTRol – D = DOS

Table 1. Text editing commands.

The manual is structured in three parts: Chapters 1 and 2 are introductory; the GraForth language tutorial comprises chapters 3 through 9; appendices are in back.

GraForth's development is examined in chapter 1, entitled Preview. Comparisons with standard Forth are presented: The general structure of the parental language was maintained, but was implemented differently by GraForth. The manual points out that using GraForth is easy, and that the language can exist within current Apple environments. Use any DOS text file editor to manipulate GraForth's stored "words."

After reading through the author's advice on how to use the manual, and noting the conventions used throughout the text, the reader is advised to make two backup disks of the single program disk that accompanies the manual. The COPYA program from the DOS 3.3 System Master disk is recommended.

Your appetite for graphics is whetted immediately. A program entitled Play is presented after yet another reminder to duplicate the program disk. All GraForth instructions are easily recognizable throughout the tutorial, as follows:

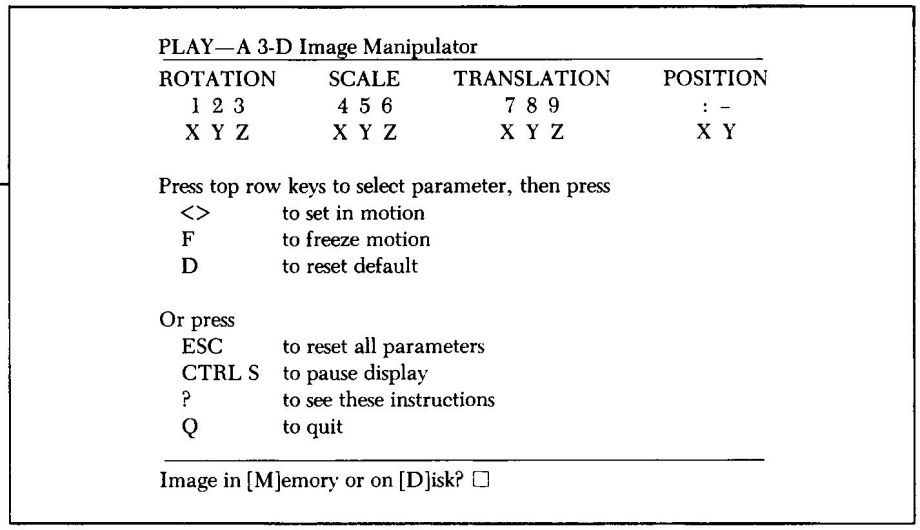
READ "PLAY" (return)

However, to enter this program, you must decline GraForth's opening invitation to run a demonstration program. I find myself at odds with the text here. Curiosity took me into the demo program, and I found myself with a selection of graphics displays—all well worth the viewing time. If the demonstration programs don't instill even greater desire to learn GraForth, you should question your motivation in booting the disk.

The Play program lets you manipulate a three-dimensional image. You enter a 3-D Image Manipulator (Figure 1), where Rotation, Scale, Translation and Position are managed through key presses, and a final product example is revealed on the following page. By following the instructions, you can see how easily three-dimensional images are managed with GraForth.

Chapter 2 starts the reader with the basic hardware and software requirements necessary for GraForth operation. If you have a language card, almost 10K bytes of additional main memory will be available for your program development, as the Disk Operating System will be loaded into the

Figure 1.
A 3-D image manipulator.



card. Instructions for deleting unwanted files, thereby creating even more room on your disks, follow. The chapter ends with a short discussion of how to enter other DOS commands and how to care for disks. It insists that little prior knowledge of programming, graphics or music is needed to operate GraForth's environments, and advises you to plunge in.

The learning process begins with chapter 3. GraForth is divided into two main parts, one being the compiler and low-level system routines, the other the *word library*, containing a large number of GraForth *words*. Each word is a command that accomplishes a specific task. For example, *bell* toggles the Apple speaker; *draw* draws a three-dimensional image on the screen. These words can be seen at any time simply by entering *list*. Variables, strings, subroutines, programs . . . all can be words. You'll not find program lines in GraForth, but you will find programs that are words strung together. ASCII characters, not including spaces or carriage returns, constitute the names of GraForth words.

Everything you do in GraForth will be either a word or a number. There's something called a Data Stack, which is simply a stack of numbers, one on top of another. The author states this is like a "deck of cards, or a stack of dinner plates." Words can either remove numbers from, or place them on, this stack. For example, a + sign removes two numbers from the stack, adds them together, and then places the sum onto the stack. Also explained is that GraForth is an integer language with a range of −32768 to +32767.

The best method of learning is trying, so the user is immediately put to work programming in GraForth. Numbers are placed on, removed, and added together in this first tutorial. Such GraForth words as *dup*, *swap*, *drop*, *over*, and *pick* are also demonstrated. All of the learned arithmetic words are then outlined, and the user is again required to operate hands-on.

Through the power of word definition, a single word can define several words or operations. As an example:

```
Ready : SUM1 (the new word that contains the
following operations)
Ready OVER OVER PRINT " THE SUM
 OF " .
Ready PRINT " AND " .
Ready PRINT " IS " + .;
```

The word *sum1* is added to the GraForth word library, and when called will perform all of the operations that exist between *over* and the final semicolon. The latter is an indication to GraForth that the definition of *sum1* is concluded at that point. This operation adds together the first two numbers on the stack, and prints the result to screen.

Useful commands to remove (*forget*) words from the library are then covered. Looping structures are discussed, and number comparisons, decision and word branching, program structure and other miscellaneous niceties of the language are explained. By the time you arrive at the end of chapter 3, you'll realize that your initial apprehension was uncalled for.

Text manipulation is covered in chapter 4, as well as the upper- and lowercase capabilities resident in GraForth. Cursor movement is simple, and some of the special characters, such as the left and right brackets, are demonstrated. A powerful text editor is introduced, which is accessed simply by requesting *edit* after loading GraForth. (See Table 1.)

Use line numbers, as in Basic programming, to enter text into the editor; text can then be changed through deletions and insertions. Automatic line numbering is also available, including automatic line numbering of an unplanned text insertion. Files from disk can be retrieved through *get*, and also printed directly from the editor. However, caution is advised. If the GraForth word library grows, or if the text entry becomes too great, memory allocation for either can be overwritten by the other. A command of *M* elicits the number of bytes, or characters, left in memory.

The amount of memory used by the text editor may be adjusted to avoid any GraForth conflict. A language card is useful when allocating memory for your work. Even without the language card, files of up to 16,384 bytes

Circle 360 on Reader Service card.

MICRO PROGRAM DESIGNS
QUALITY SOFTWARE THAT'S SO EASY AND FUN TO USE
WHY NOT MAKE IT YOURS!

MR. KRYPTO™
A Fun & Words Game
For All Ages
$29.50

STOCK WATCH™
Monitor Your Stocks
Economically
$59.50

STOCK MARKET TYCOON™
A Game of Money
For Young & Old
$29.50

DR. GRAFIX™
Hires Shapes & Graphs
Utility Package
$19.50

WE'RE GOOD! TRY US!!
SEND FOR FREE LITERATURE

MICRO PROGRAM DESIGNS
5440 CRESTLINE ROAD
WILMINGTON, DE 19808

"Programs can load and run other GraForth programs, and can even free up memory by deleting themselves."

may be adjusted.

Chapter 5 digs deeper into GraForth, and formatting text through GraForth words starts the tutorial. Windows, data storage and retrieval, and strings (after their definition) are carefully introduced and practiced. You can use binary, decimal or other number bases although the latter could produce unexpected results. DOS usage is similar to that of Basic, called from keyboard or in a word definition. Peripheral card use is examined.

One of the more powerful features is the GraForth overlay. Programs can load and run other GraForth programs, and can even free up memory by deleting themselves. This is accomplished by using a word in a first file that reads the overlay file, with the first word in the overlay file *forget*ting the words already in memory. The last line in the overlay file should Close Run (close the DOS file) and then start executing the new top word in the word library. Perhaps such an operation sounds difficult at first, but it's a marvelous tool: You can run long, segmented programs without memory allocation concern.

By the time you're halfway through the manual, you should have a good, basic understanding of GraForth. And what comes next? The very material all have desired to dive into—the graphics.

Chapter 6 commences with two-dimensional graphics, explaining about Apple graphics in general (what is a pixel?), and what constitutes GraForth graphics. The GraForth screen is 0 to 255 (screen left to right), and 0 to 191 (top to bottom). *Windows* are established, garbage within *erase*d, points are *plot*ted, *lines* drawn, shapes *fill*ed with *color*, *inverse* and *normal* graphics backgrounds are demonstrated, as well as *unplot*, *unline* and *empty*.

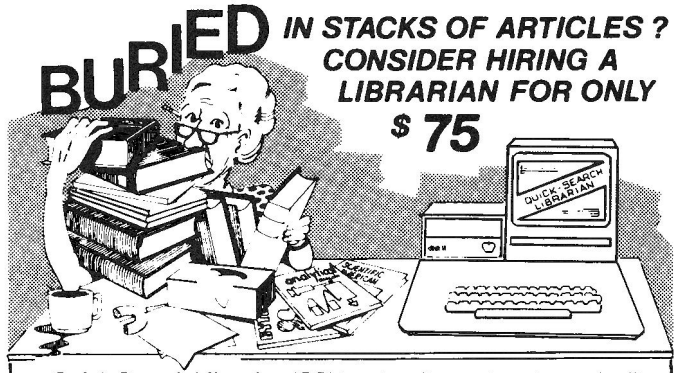
Two different drawing modes, *or-mode* and *exmode*, are discussed. If one fills a rectangle as white, and then a white *line* drawn through the rectangle were *unline*d, the rectangle would show the background color where the line had been erased. If the overlapping line were drawn with or-mode, it could then be drawn again with *exmode*, which actually erases the *ormode*d line without marring the *fill*ed area.

Turtlegraphic capability is revealed, with those familiar commands such as *penup*, *pendown*, *move*, *turnto*, *turn* and *moveto* activating the Turtle. Again, word definition allows for several Turtlegraphic commands to be contained within a single GraForth word. Example:

```
: SQUARE
  40 DO
    50 MOVE
    90 TURN
  LOOP ;
```

This example creates a loop that will

Circle 12 on Reader Service card.



Quick Search Librarian (QSL) makes it easy to enter and edit your journal references, search for articles, and print or sort a list of articles using the 48K APPLE* II + computer. Important QSL features include:

- Two keystrokes select any one of 255 keywords or any one of 255 journal titles.
- Four lines available for listing authors, title and/or comments.
- Powerful data base screen editing, copying and merging features.
- Average search speed is 50 articles/second with multiple criteria; average sorting speed is 40 articles/second when sorting on 3 fields.
- Typically, 1000 articles can be stored on a single disk.
- Includes sample data base and tutorial for *Scientific American*, 1981.

VISA or Mastercard orders accepted. QSL manual available separately for $5. (Price of manual deductible later with purchase of QSL software.) Add $1.50 for shipments made in U.S.A.

* Trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

INTERACTIVE MICROWARE, INC.
P.O. Box 771, Dept. 52
State College, PA 16801, (814) 238-8294

Circle 73 on Reader Service card.

PROTECT YOUR APPLE* KEYBOARD
WITH
PLEXA-LOK

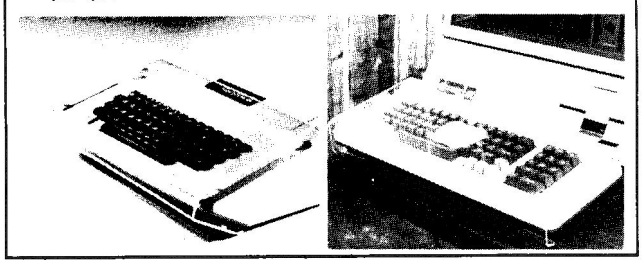
PROTECT YOUR EXPENSIVE INVESTMENT

OFFERED FOR THE FIRST TIME *PLEXA-LOK* COMES WITH A 30-DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE IF NOT SATISFIED!

PLEXA-LOK slips up and over the keyboard – then gently snaps into position.

- Your valuable computer is protected from objects and spills directly on top of keyboard which could cost hundreds of dollars to repair!
- *PLEXA-LOK* allows your secretary to go on break without having to worry about visitors accidentally destroying their hours (and your $) of work.

- **ENHANCES** looks of your system
- **PROTECTS** keyboard from dust
- **ALLOWS** computer to remain on while unattended



* TM APPLE COMPUTER Inc.

MON.-FRI. 9:00-5:00

MasterCard and Visa Accepted

Allow 4-6 Weeks Delivery

Dealer Inquiries Welcome

LE
LAST ELECTRONICS
P.O. BOX 1300S
SAN ANDREAS, CA 95249
(209) 754-1800

INTRODUCTORY SPECIAL

APPLE II	$19.95
APPLE III	$24.95
FROSTY APPLE	1.50 extra

Prepaid UPS Continental USA

CA Residents Add 6% Tax

It's everything you've ever wanted and less . . . a lot less!

mockingboard™

sound effects and speech on a single peripheral

$179

To hear all the exciting sound and speech being added to state-of-the-art programs, you need MOCKINGBOARD™. It's *the* tool used by virtually every software company you've ever heard of.

MOCKINGBOARD™ is the only speech and sound board on a single card with a 100% satisfaction guarantee and the industry wide support of **Datamost, Sierra On-Line, Penguin, Edu-Ware, Legend, Sir-Tech, Broderbund, Datasoft, Superior, Synergistic, Avalon Hill, Avant-Garde, EASI, Hayden, Lightning, Gebelli, Howard W. Sams, NEXA, Morningstar, Earthware, Vagabondo, AMI, American Educational, Funtastic, Budgeco, Designware, Winner's Circle, GYST** and more than sixty independent game programmers.

Speech and sound synthesizers can say a lot but, only MOCKINGBOARD™ can say that.

Inspect and experience MOCKINGBOARD™ before you purchase at fine computer stores everywhere. Or, if presently unavailable in your area, you can still hear what's going on without risk. Call **1-800-341-8001** and order MOCKINGBOARD™ Sound/Speech I for only $179 direct from Sweet Micro Systems. If lines are busy, please call collect. Try it for 30 days. If you are not 100% satisfied, return MOCKINGBOARD™ for a no questions asked *refund.**

Other MOCKINGBOARD™ versions: Speech I (speech only) $99. Sound II (dual sound effects, no speech) $129. By telephone: VISA, AMEX and MASTERCARD. By mail: major credit cards (with expiration date), personal check or money order. Please add $3.50 for shipping and handling.

Who could ask for more (for less)?

mockingboard™

Sweet Micro Systems, 150 Chestnut Street, Providence, Rhode Island 02903 401-273-5333

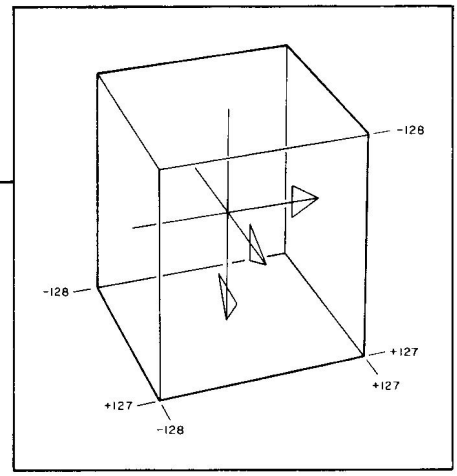
MOCKINGBOARD™ is Apple II, Apple II-Plus and Apple IIe compatible.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Company.

*Refund policy applies to sales made by Sweet Micro Systems and does not obligate individual retailers.

Circle 222 on Reader Service card.

Figure 2.
Parameters of 3-D graphics.



cycle four times; each iteration produces a move of 50 pixels, then a turn of 90 degrees. This forms the square referred to in the defined word *square*. When *square* is called, that's exactly what you'll get.

The next chapter deals with character graphics. Different "fonts" may be selected, and characters can be displayed or animated in variable screen sizes and colors. Seven font selections are possible from the GraForth disk, and you can also use the *chareditor* to create your own sets. By manipulating character blocks, sophisticated animation can be composed. Character graphics may also be drawn using the *exmode* command, so that one character could appear briefly on top of another, then be *exmode*d away, leaving the initial character intact.

Three-dimensional graphics still your main concern? Here they come—chapter 8. The reader is reminded how to bring the screen back to its normal state, and shown how to set a text window so text won't spill into the 3-D image. A free area of memory is then loaded with an image from the disk, and the internal 3-D graphics array is initialized. *Objerase* is used when starting all three-dimensional programs.

The object is assigned a number. We now want the shape automatically drawn onto the screen. But this won't occur unless the memory address for the object has been specified. Once this is done, *autodraw* will draw the object onto the screen. The object can then be manipulated for better viewing. Just as two-dimensional images use Cartesian coordinates X and Y, three-dimensional graphics use the same system, only with three axes, X, Y and Z. X is the horizontal axis, Y is the vertical axis, and Z is directed from rear to forward, pointing at you, the viewer. Figure 2 shows the limits for each of the three coordinates. These spaces may be overlapped by other objects which have their own 3-D area.

Rotation on any axis is obtained through *xrot*, *yrot* and *zrot*. Angles are specified in units between 0 and 256 instead of degrees. Scaling changes the height or width of the image through *scalx* and *scaly*. Here, reverse scaling is also useful. Say that you had an image of a bird. One wing image would suffice, as the second wing is simply the first wing with one negative scale number to reverse the image. *Scalz* changes the perspective of the image. If you enter a positive number, the ob-

Circle 198 on Reader Service card

GET YOUR BUMPER STICKER NOW!

I ♥ MY Apple Computer Company

Snappy Red & Black on White Field

only $1.50

Includes shipping and handling

Order yours today!

B.P.C.

P.O. BOX 74157 / DEPT. IN / LOS ANGELES, CA 90004

Circle 92 on Reader Service card.

THE WALL STREET PLOTTER

For use with Apple™ Computer Systems

This program can help you make money, and it's so easy. Two separate price move indicators may be displayed with the standard high-low-close financial plot, the popular moving average, or a trend analysis of the trading cycle. The trend analysis overlays the trading cycle onto buy and sell zones resulting in a practical, easy to use price move indicator. Plots may be generated for any financial security, commodity, or market average.

This package is compatible with text files containing historical quotes captured from several of the popular quote services by any of the popular telecommunications packages. The package also includes a powerful line oriented text editor for manual data entries, deletions, or additions. Data Files may be created in whole or in part with the editor.

The package is compatible with all of the popular graphics printer and plotter drivers as well as our other product, The Superplotter.

Requirements: 48K Apple™ II Plus with DOS 3.3
or Apple™ III in emmulation mode

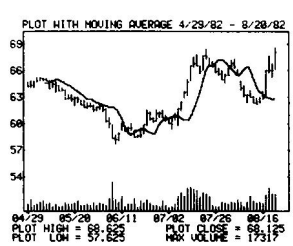
Price $125.00

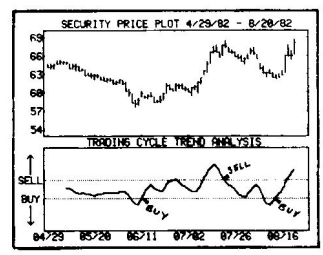
See your local dealer for a demonstration or order direct from:

Suite A/3050 Holcomb Bridge Rd./Norcross, GA 30071/ (404) 448-6177
Outside Georgia: (800) 241-6753 ext. 503

VISA & MasterCard accepted. Mail Orders: Add $2.50 shipping and handling ($5.00 outside USA)

Dickens Data Systems





"All in all, this is an impressive package, from documentation to program application, and it's priced lower than most graphics packages."

ject's front will be larger than its back. This algorithm closely approximates true perspective. Placement on the screen of the image is accomplished through *xpos* and *ypos*, while Translation deals with the movement of the image within its own three-dimensional space, and not the video screen itself. *Objcolor* sets the color of the image.

The Image Editor allows you to create your own images. This is a large program and, again, use of a language card would be of great benefit. You can *move*, *draw*, – (delete) and *CR* (quit) in this mode. Points aren't plotted here, only lines, so the line values must be entered and then followed with a return. Once you're satisfied with your object, it can be saved to disk. Redrawing without change, erasing individual objects, overlapping objects and *undraw* are all demonstrated through the hands-on approach. For objects that are cylindrical, use a program called Profile.

The ninth chapter deals with GraForth music, which features nine distinct voices, though these voices cannot be used simultaneously. *Note*, *voice*, *pitch*—all control the synthesizer. Expect different qualities of sound, some very different from what was previously available with the Apple.

A final wrap-up, chapter 10, graces a single page, and is followed by the appendices. A library listing of GraForth words is extremely useful, and you'll find yourself referring to it on many occasions. This is followed by a word library compiled by subject group, such as Numeric Operator Words and Text Display Function Words, to name just two.

Appendix B contains the technical data that would be of interest to the more advanced programmer. Such items as a memory map, with and without language card, a Page Zero map, and an explanation of the word library structure and compilation round out this appendix. Appendix C contains the disk file directory, followed by the ASCII characters and equivalent numbers chart. An index ends the book.

All in all, this is an impressive package, from documentation to program application, and it's priced lower than most graphics packages. Yet this product cannot really be called a graphics utility. This is a language, one that will require study before you can implement it in your own programs.

I heartily recommend GraForth for either the novice or the experienced programmer. There is value indeed—graphics (two- and three-dimensional, as well as Turtle), a text editor, character editors, shape creator and a music synthesizer. What more could you expect for $75? GraForth is from Insoft Inc., 10175 Barbur Blvd., Suite 202B, Portland, OR 97219. ■

Circle 213 on Reader Service card.

With these tools you can really program!

S-C Macro Assembler, by Bob Sander-Cederlof. Combined editor/assembler includes twenty-nine commands and twenty directives; with macros, conditional assembly, global replace, edit, and more. Provides new level of power and performance for beginner and professional programmer alike. With 100-page manual, reference card. $80.

S-C Assembler II Version 4.0; by Bob Sander-Cederlof. Combined source-program editor and assembler takes full advantage of Apple features. Many useful examples and sample programs in both the manual and disk, assembles up to six thousand words a minute, may assemble from source code in memory, or from multiple source files. Older, lower-cost version: fewer features, but still powerful and practical. $55.

Source Code for Disk Version 4.0, by Bob Sander-Cederlof. If you are serious about understanding assemblers, or you want to make your own modifications, this complete commented source code for *S-C Assembler Version 4.0*, on disk and ready to assemble, is for you. Requires ownership of *Version 4.0* and signed license agreement. $95.

S-C 6800 Macro Cross Assembler Module. Owners of the *S-C Macro Assembler* may add the ability to develop programs for the Motorola 6800/6801/6802 microcomputers by buying this update package. $32.50.

S-C 6809 Macro Cross Assembler Module. Owners of the *S-C Macro Assembler* may add the ability to develop programs for the Motorola 6809 microcomputer. Write programs for the Stellation Mill or the ESD Laboratories Excel-9 with all the comfort and convenience of the *S-C Assembler II*. $32.50.

S-C Z-80 Macro Cross Assembler Module. Owners of the *S-C Macro Assembler* may add the ability to develop programs for the Z-80 microcomputer. Write programs for the SoftCard or other Z-80 systems using your Apple and the familiar, friendly environment of the S-C assemblers. $32.50.

S-C 68000 Macro Cross Assembler. Owners of the *S-C Macro Assembler* may add the ability to develop programs for the Motorola sixteen-bit Champion microcomputer. Use this cross assembler to program the Digital Acoustics 68000 board or others. $50.

Apple Assembly Line. Monthly newsletter for assembly language programmers, beginner or advanced. Tutorial articles, advanced techniques, handy utility programs, commented listings of code in DOS and Apple ROMs. $15 per year; add $3 for first class postage in U.S., Canada and Mexico; add $13 postage to other countries. All back issues available at $1.50 each plus postage.

Apple Assembly Line Quarterly Disks. Available to subscribers, containing source code printed in three consecutive issues of *Apple Assembly Line*. $15 each in U.S., Canada, and Mexico; $19.50 with corresponding issues of newsletter; other countries add $1 postage.

Es-Cape, by Bill Linn. Full-function, interactive program editor for Applesoft. For painless programming: complete line editor for fast, easy changes; split-screen display; single-key operation; global search and replace; automatic line numbers; keyboard macros; and more. $60.

Flash! by Laumer Research. Integer Basic compiler transforms your programs into machine language so they run many times faster. Optional assembly source code output for use with S-C assemblers. Requires Integer in RAM or ROM to edit source programs; not required for compiled programs. Source code of run-time package available. Compiler: $79; run-time source: $39.

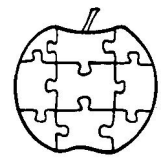
Double Precision Floating Point for Applesoft, by Bob Sander-Cederlof. For the scientist or engineer who is not satisfied with Applesoft's nine-digit precision. With this 2,048-byte machine language augmentation package, you can get twenty-one digit precision out of Applesoft whenever you need it. Supports +, −, *, /, *input*, and *print*. Includes subroutines for standard math functions. $50.

Disam and *X-ref*, by Bob Kovacs. Symbolic two-pass disassembler handles data tables, displaced object code; lets you substitute meaningful labels of your choice. An address-based cross-reference table gives insight into the inner workings of machine language programs. *X-Ref* is a line number–based global cross-reference table for complete source documentation. Designed to complement the S-C assemblers. Both on one disk: $45.

S-C SOFTWARE CORPORATION
2331 Gus Thomasson, Suite 125
P.O. Box 280300
Dallas, TX 75228

(214) 324-2050

We accept Visa, MasterCard and American Express.



Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Telecommunications Adviser

Look to this and future articles from a telecomm expert for the answers to your questions.

by Ed Magnin

Five years ago few people had even heard of a personal computer. Now, not only have we all been sold the computer but many of us have run out and bought many extra attachments for that computer. And in the past few years a growing number of us have experienced the most exciting peripheral to come along so far—the modem, a device that makes the entire worldwide telephone network an extension of our own computer.

Prior to the introduction of modems to the personal computer market, those of us who were exploring new ways to use our own personal computers often did so in a vacuum. The traditional support systems weren't available to encourage us. Our coworkers seldom shared our excitement about having figured out some new way to out-fox our new computer into doing some special new task. Now all of a sudden, through electronic bulletin board systems, users can share their hobby with many others. We can now go on-line with a question or problem, and usually find some other Good Samaritan to describe his solution to the same problem.

Rather than being just another add-on to the computer, modems actually began to sell computers. A whole new group of modem purchasers emerged —those who bought their computers *because* of the modem, to take advantage of the many new services that were accessible via a simple modem call. Current data on almost any topic was now as close as a phone call, and, best of all, without any retyping.

In the past few years I have watched a relatively new telecommunications industry change not only itself but the way the rest of us do our business. We are going through a period of rapid and significant change on many different fronts. Whoever imagined competitive long distance services? The separation of the local operating companies from AT&T? Telephones for sale in department stores and even supermarkets? Pay TV's revival and reemergence as cable TV? Using a personal computer to call up and retrieve stock quotes and the latest news, or to send electronic mail? And who knows where we will be just a few short years from now?

Through *inCider*'s pages, I'll do my best to keep you all posted on the latest developments in this exciting field. First I'll try to answer some of the questions I've been asked often by those considering their first modem.

Q & A

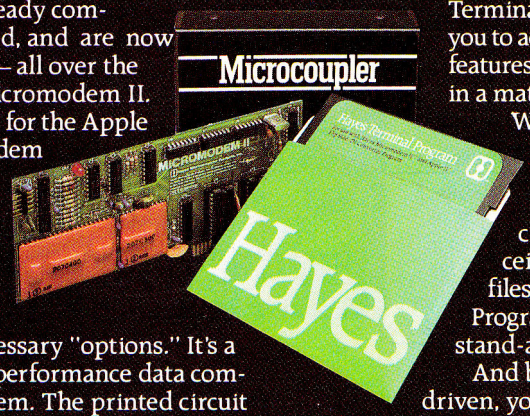
What is a modem anyway? Modem is short for modulator and demodulator, which describes the modem's role of converting electrical impulses from your computer into sound and from sound back into electrical impulses; thus you can connect your computer to the analog worldwide telephone network.

Why connect a computer to the telephone network? As more and more businesses started setting up large in-house computer systems, their authorized employees could access that data only from terminals that were actually hard-wired to the system. If a company had a branch office across town or across the country, you can imagine the problems in getting the right-of-way and the expense in running lines to each location.

So why reinvent the wheel? The phone company already had such a network of lines—the only problem being that it worked on sound and not digital impulses. A terminal in the branch office just needs a few feet of cable to connect to a modem, which then uses a normal telephone line to connect with another modem at the other end, which is connected to the computer itself. Later, as companies added more and more terminals, different branch offices could take turns

Ed is president of his company and developer of their unique Teledelivery software vending system. Send your telecommunication-related questions/comments to Ed Magnin, Telecommunications Adviser, Telephone Software Connection Inc., PO Box 6548, Torrance, CA 90504. Or leave a brief message at 213-516 9432, via modem of course! He will respond i your communications in future articles.

More Apple II owners choose Hayes Micromodem II than any other modem in the world. Compare these features before you buy. You should. It's your money. Thousands of other Apple II owners have already compared, considered, and are now communicating — all over the U.S.A. — with Micromodem II. The best modem for the Apple II. The most modem for your money.



A complete data communication system. Micromodem II is not "base priced" plus necessary "options." It's a complete, high-performance data communication system. The printed circuit board fits — quickly and easily — into your Apple II, eliminating the need for a serial interface card. And the Microcoupler™ (included) connects the Apple II directly to a standard modular telephone jack. Auto-dial and -answer features are built in. Operation can be full or half duplex, with a transmission rate of 300 bps. And it's Bell 103 compatible and FCC approved.

Now there's Hayes Terminal Program, too! Developed by Hayes specifically for Micromodem II, this new Terminal Program allows you to access all the great features of your modem in a matter of seconds. With it, you can use your CP/M,® DOS 3.3 or Pascal formatted disks to create, send, receive, list and delete files. Hayes Terminal Program is a complete, stand-alone disk.

And because it's menu driven, you can choose from a wide variety of options to set your communication parameters — as well as change hardware configuration — directly from the keyboard. It even allows you to generate ASCII characters that are normally not available from Apple keyboards, further extending your capabilities. Incoming data can be printed (on serial or parallel printers) as it's displayed on your screen.

Micromodem II is available with or without the Terminal Program. Buy your modem by itself, or optionally packaged with the Terminal Program disk and user manual at extra cost. The software is also sold separately, for those who already own a Micromodem II.

If you're ready to communicate with other computers, to access information utilities, time-sharing systems, or use bulletin boards, then you're ready for Micromodem II. Come on. Compare. Consider. Then buy.

Micromodem II is already the best-selling modem for the Apple II. And Hayes' new Terminal Program makes it better than ever. Available at computer stores nationwide.

Hayes™

Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc.
5835 Peachtree Corners East
Norcross, Georgia 30092 (404) 449-8791

Your Apple® II just isn't the same without Hayes Micromodem II.™

NEW! Terminal Program from Hayes!

Circle 51 on Reader Service card.

™Micromodem II and Microcoupler are trademarks of Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc. © 1982 Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc. Sold only in the U.S.A.

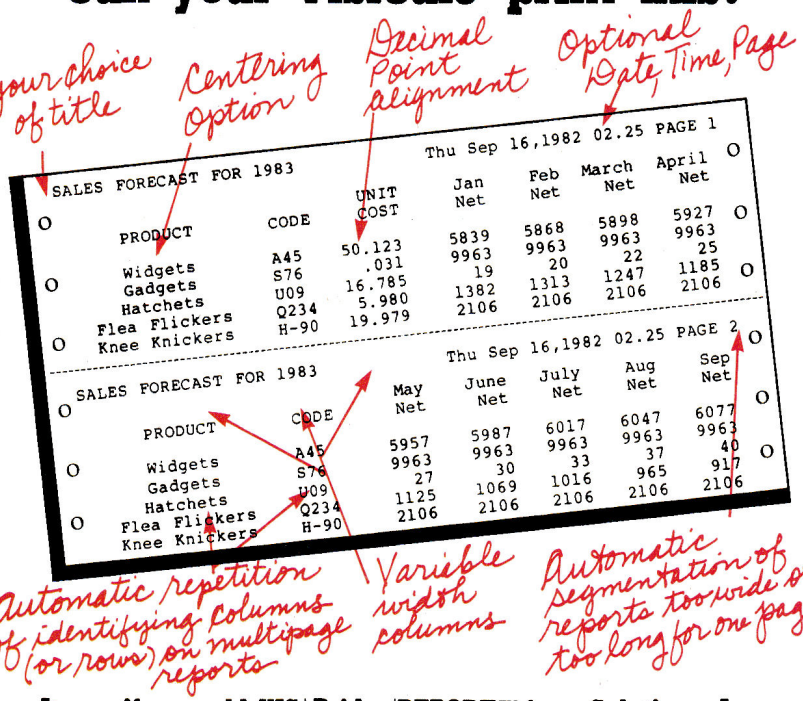
"Some direct-connect modems can automatically answer the phone or dial another computer under program control."

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text{N Baud} &= N \ \frac{\text{bits}}{\text{second}} \\
&= N \ \frac{\text{bits}}{\text{second}} \times \frac{1 \text{ character}}{10 \text{ bits}} \\
&= \frac{N}{10} \ \frac{\text{characters}}{\text{second}} \\
&= \frac{N}{10} \ \frac{\text{characters}}{\text{second}} \times \frac{60 \text{ seconds}}{1 \text{ minute}} \\
&= 6N \ \frac{\text{characters}}{\text{minute}} \\
&= 6N \ \frac{\text{characters}}{\text{minute}} \times \frac{1 \text{ word}}{6 \text{ characters}} \\
&= N \ \frac{\text{words}}{\text{minute}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Figure 1. Just what exactly is a baud (alternate definitions notwithstanding)?

Circle 270 on Reader Service card.

Can your VisiCalc® print this?



It can if you add VIS\Bridge/REPORT™ from Solutions, Inc.

$79 + $4 shipping & handling for TRS-80® I, II/12/16, III Apple® II+, III, or IBM PC™ 802 229 0368. 97 College St., Box 989, Montpelier, VT 05602. MASTERCARD OR VISA/Dealer inquiries welcomed. Also: VIS\Bridge/SORT™, $89; VIS\Bridge/DJ™, $445.

All VIS/Bridge products are trademarks of Solutions, Inc. VisiCalc® is a trademark of VisiCorp. TRS-80® is a trademark of Tandy Corp. IBM PC™ is a trademark of IBM Corp. Apple® is a trademark of Apple Computers, Inc.

calling into the same dial-up line. Also, with the invention of portable terminals, the same user could call in from anywhere he might go.

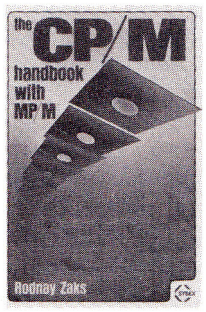
I've heard of "acoustic" and "direct-connect" modems. Which is better? A direct-connect modem, because it's directly connected to the phone line, gives a better signal-to-noise ratio. Some direct-connect modems can automatically answer the phone or dial another computer under program control. Acoustic couplers are needed when no phone jacks are available, such as with pay phones or in motel rooms.

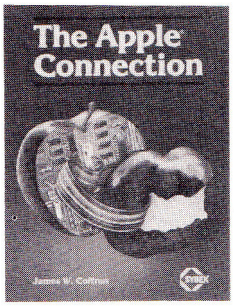
Where does a direct-connect modem connect? Most direct-connect modems plug into a normal modular phone jack, although some plug into the somewhat smaller handset jack on the side of some phones. While most draw their power from the computer's power supply or from the phone line itself, some modems come with a small dc converter that plugs into a normal 110 V outlet. You can ask your phone company to install an extra jack where you want it or you can use a simple Y adapter to plug the modem into the same jack as the telephone.

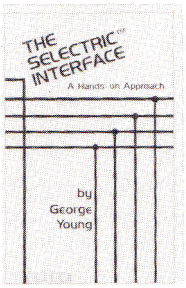
On many office phones connected to PBX systems you'll find the modular connectors on the back of the phone, which is another place to use the Y connector. Most "key" systems (the type with the hold button and several lines) use a larger connector, but several adapters are available. The adapters, which were designed for answering machines, differ in their features. Some would connect your modem to "line one" only. Others allow for either moving the plug from line to line or dialing a switch to select a particular line.

Do I need permission of my telephone company? No! For a direct-connect modem, prior to connecting it you need to tell them the modem's FCC registration number and ringer equivalence. While many communications workers are more modern in their thinking (many have modems at home themselves), I have run into a few from the old school who think it is their right and responsibility to protect *their* telephone network from any non-Bell equipment. Recent court cases

inCider BOOK SHELF







THE BOOK OF APPLE SOFTWARE—edited by Jeffrey Stanton, Robert P. Wells, Ph.D., and Sandra Rochowansky. Are you bewildered by the thousands of Apple II programs on the market? Here is the advice you need, with descriptions, ratings, and evaluations of over 500 of the most popular programs for the Apple II. You'll find reviews of business, education, game, and utility programs, and advice on hardware options and software vendors. BK1265 $19.95.

THE APPLE CONNECTION—by James W. Coffron. Connect your Apple to household appliances for greater control. With this book you will learn about elementary interfacing and about BASIC programming, including input/output techniques and devices, building real systems, and even analog to digital and digital to analog conversion. All programs are written in BASIC and no prior electronic knowledge is required. BK1262 $12.95

MICROBOOK: DATA BASE MANAGEMENT FOR THE APPLE II—by Ted Lewis. This book provides you with an affordable data base management system for your Apple II. These programs turn your Apple II into a combination filing cabinet, information gathering/retrieval system and data processing engine. Written in Pascal, the programs simulate a library. Information is maintained and broken down into books, chapters and pages and index to pages. Photographs of the Apple II screen are abundant, and they show you step-by-step the effect of each of your entries. Microbook can be used for almost any application involving the storage and retrieval of information. BK1261 $19.95

APPLE GRAPHICS AND ARCADE GAME DESIGN—by Jeffrey Stanton The only book available that explains how to design arcade games from start to finish through the use of text, flow charts and working examples. Learn how to speed up your graphics, and the theory of how to design a playable game. This book requires a solid foundation in BASIC programming on the Apple II. BK1259 $19.95

THE VISICALC BOOK—APPLE EDITION—by Donald H. Beil. If you are presently using Visi-Calc on your Apple II or want to learn more about its expanded uses, this book is for you. It will show you how to build a model, enter your data, and begin to explore all of your "what if" questions about any aspect of your business. There are also a large number of practice problems included in this book to help you become a skilled user. BK1268 $14.95

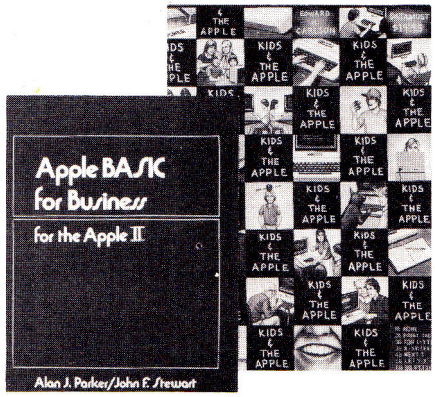
THE SELECTRIC INTERFACE—by George Young. You need the quality print that a daisy wheel printer provides but the thought of buying one makes your wallet wilt. SELECTRIC™ INTERFACE, a step-by-step guide to interfacing an IBM Selectric I/O Writer to your microcomputer, will give you that quality at a fraction of the price. George Young, co-author of *Kilobaud Microcomputing* magazine's popular "Kilobaud Klassroom" series, offers a low-cost alternative to buying a daisy wheel printer. SELECTRIC INTERFACE includes: step-by-step instructions, tips on purchasing a used Selectric, information on various Selectric models, including the 2740, 2980, and Dura 1041, driver software for Z80, 8080, and 6502 chips, tips on interfacing techniques. With SELECTRIC INTERFACE and some background in electronics, you can have a high-quality, low-cost, letter-quality printer. Petals not included. BK7388 (125 pages) $12.97

THE CP/M HANDBOOK (with MP/M)—by Rodnay Zaks. A complete guide and reference handbook for CP/M—the industry standard in operating systems. Step-by-step instruction for everything from turning on the system and inserting the diskette to correct user discipline and remedial action for problem situations. This also includes a complete discussion of all versions of CP/M up to and including 2.2, MP/M and CDOS. BK1187 $14.95.*

MASTERING CP/M—by Alan R. Miller For advanced CP/M users or systems programmers who want maximum use of the CP/M operating system, this book takes up where the *CP/M Handbook* leaves off. It will give you an in-depth understanding of the CP/M modules such as CCP (Console Command Processor), BIOS (Basic Input/Output System), and BDOS (Basic Disk Operating System). It explains the incorporation of additional peripherals to the system, console I/O, the use of the file control block and much more. It also includes a library of useful macros and a comprehensive set of appendices. BK1263 $15.95

THE APPLE II USER'S GUIDE—By Lon Poole, Martin McNiff, and Steven Cook This guide is the key to unlocking the full power of your Apple II or Apple II Plus. Topics include: "Applesoft and Integer BASIC Programming"—especially how to make the best use of Apple's sound, color and graphics capabilities. "Machine Level Programming," "Hardware Features"—which covers the disk drive and printer, and "Advanced Programming"—describing high resolution graphics techniques and other advanced applications. Well organized and easy to use. BK1220 $16.95

NEW



APPLE BASIC FOR BUSINESS: for the Apple II—by Alan J. Parker and John Stewart. Unlike most introductory BASIC books, this book uses files extensively. It is written specifically for the Apple II microcomputer with DOS Version 3.2. All programs presented are compatible with DOS Version 3.3. With the emphasis on problem-solving, the focus of this book is the point at which problem elements meet language capabilities. BK1247 $15.95

ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING FOR THE APPLE II—by Robert Mottolz. This comprehensive, easy to understand introduction provides solid groundwork for getting started in assembly language programming on the Apple II.* Many subroutines written in assembly language are provided, and most explanations are shown with equivalent examples in BASIC. There's an excellent section on hexadecimal arithmetic included, as well as appendices for further study. BK1249 $12.95

APPLE MACHINE LANGUAGE—by Don Inman and Kurt Inman. APPLE MACHINE LANGUAGE builds upon your previous knowledge of BASIC, and teaches you the machine language in small, easy, completely illustrated steps. Following this guide, you will be able to write machine language programs directly, using the Apple System Monitor. Each new program is thoroughly presented in functional blocks, with sketches of how each step will actually appear on the video screen. Soon you will be entering and executing your own machine language programs, with predictable results! BK1248 $14.95

MOSTLY BASIC: APPLICATIONS FOR YOUR APPLE II, BOOK 1—by Howard Berenbon. This book provides you with 28 ready-to-use, BASIC language programs which have been completely tested and debugged for use on your Apple II. Includes a telephone dialer, digital stop watch, spelling test, a house buying guide, a gas mileage calculator, and many others useful to businessmen, hobbyists, scientists, and computer enthusiasts. BK1251 $12.95

MOSTLY BASIC: APPLICATIONS FOR YOUR APPLE II, BOOK 2—by Howard Berenbon. A second gold mine of fascinating BASIC programs, including two dungeons that test your math and history abilities and another one that's strictly for fun, eleven household programs, a monthly savings plan and six more on money or investment, two that test your level of ESP, and more—32 in all! Excellent for beginning or advanced computerists. BK1252 $12.95

KIDS AND THE APPLE—by Edward H. Carlson. Whether you are a kid, a parent, or a teacher, this book is something unique. It starts with the bare bones introduction to programming, leads quickly to more interesting programs, and gives anyone who uses it a complete knowledge of Applesoft BASIC. Lively illustrations, notes to parents and teachers and questions for the reader are sprinkled throughout the book. While this guide is aimed at 8-16 year olds, adults will find it equally attractive as a beginning book for use the Apple personal computer! BK1253 $19.95

SOME COMMON BASIC PROGRAMS, APPLE II EDITION—By Lon Poole et al. A powerful collection of financial, statistical, home management and mathematics programs—76 in all. Each program is presented with BASIC source code, operating instructions and descriptions. If you're a beginning programmer you can learn from this book what well designed and documented programs look like. BK1232 $14.99

THE CUSTOM APPLE AND OTHER MYSTERIES—by Winifred Hofacker and Ekkehard Floegel. This is *the* guide to customizing Apple software and hardware, published by the folks at IJG. It contains such hands-on information such as: data acquisition and control applications, Programming the 6522 Internal timer, Constructing the 6522 I/O board, An Eprom Burner for the Apple Computer, An Eprom/RAM board, The Apple Slot Repeater, and much, much more. BK1246 $24.95.

For Toll Free Ordering Call 1-800-258-5473

*Use the order card in this magazine or itemize your order on a separate piece of paper and mail to *inCider* Book Department ● Peterborough NH 03458. Be sure to include check or detailed credit card information. No C.O.D. orders accepted. All orders add $1.50 for the first book, $1.00 each additional book for U.S. and foreign surface. $10.00 per book foreign airmail. Please allow 4-6 weeks for delivery. Questions regarding your order? Please write to Customer Service at the above address.

"If they offer to send out a CPE specialist to inspect your equipment, make sure it is at their expense and not yours!"

and regulatory changes have proved them wrong, but policies are slow to change. If they offer to send out a CPE (Customer Provided Equipment) specialist to inspect your equipment, make sure it is at their expense and not yours!

What about modem speeds? Most systems use 300 baud (or sometimes 110 baud). Baud approximates words per minute. Some skeptics say it can't be that simple, "or everyone would just say words per minute instead of baud." Assuming that one word equals six characters (based on the five character average typing word plus a space), and that one character equals ten bits (one start, eight data and one stop bit), then using multiplication by expressions where the numerator and denominator are equal (multiplication by one), we can prove it as shown in Figure 1.

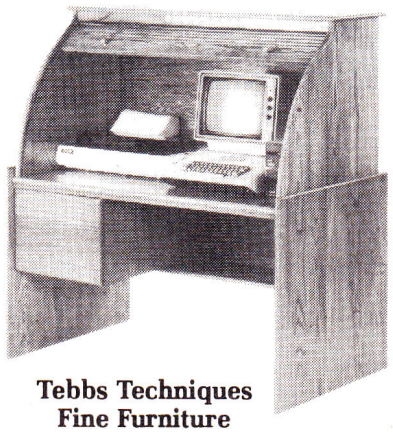
If you own both ends of the line, as when sending data on a regular basis between your headquarters and a branch office, then buying a pair of 1200 baud modems may be worth the extra expense. If you're doing a lot of typing on-line, it may be overkill, since you're paying for a channel capable of 1200 words per minute and the best typists can't even average close to one tenth that speed.

In theory, receiving your data from a timesharing system four times as fast should save you money; but in practice, most of these systems impose surcharges on 1200 baud. And since many of them don't seem capable of sending data a full 30 characters per second at 300 baud, why assume they would function any faster at 1200 baud? If you decide you need 1200 baud, do be sure you get Bell 212 compatible equipment, not Bell 202, as it is used far less frequently and is not recommended for long distance calls that are routed via satellite.

What are "originate" and "answer" mode? The Bell 103 modem uses two pairs of frequencies. By convention, the call originator uses the lower-frequency pair (1270 and 1070 Hz for a mark and a space) for transmitting, and receives from the answering system in the higher range (2225 and 2025 Hz). When you call a timesharing system you should be in originate mode. When a friend with a terminal calls you, s/he should be in originate and you should be in answer mode. Many direct-connect modems automatically choose the proper mode based on whether they dialed or answered the phone. Unless designing a special application where you would always want just one mode, you should look for a modem that provides both modes: You may just want to call some timesharing system today, but later on you may wish to have your modem on its own line so you can call it up from elsewhere and take control of your computer. ■

Circle 312 on Reader Service card.

SOLID OAK SECURITY
FOR YOUR COMPUTER



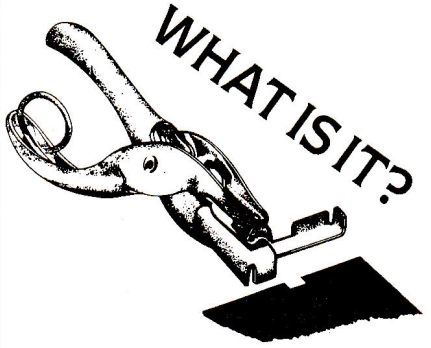
Tebbs Techniques Fine Furniture

combines the functional beauty and hardwood security of solid oak office furniture for your computer equipment. Spacious interior room for desk top computer, terminal, CRT, printer and disc drive. Rolltop desks $499.98 and flat-top desks $209.99 plus shipping.

Tebbs Techniques
Fine Furniture

P.O. BOX 817 • PLEASANT HILL, OR 97455
Phone orders: 1-503-747-1448
Prices Subject To Change

Circle 380 on Reader Service card.



IT'S A MONEY SAVER!
IT'S A TIME SAVER!

It allows you to double your diskette storage space. It accurately locates a write enable notch precisely where it's needed, without a template. No guesswork. Guaranteed.

$14.95 plus $1.50 postage

Send check or money order to:

NIBBLE NOTCH™
Division of Cortran International
4211 N.W. 75th Terrace
Lauderhill, Florida 33319

Circle 376 on Reader Service card.

Settle Your Bowling Scores
"BOWL-KEEPER"
Introductory Offer
$24.95

- Stores, Calculates and Prints
  - Individual games
  - Weekly series
  - Weekly average
  - Total pins
  - Cumulative average
  - Handicap (optional)
  - High series
  - High game
- Menu Driven
- League or Individual
- Applesoft Basic
- Unprotected
- Apple II+, Single Disk

_____ Copies Bowlkeeper @ $24.95 ea.
_____ Total
_____ 5% Sales Tax (FL residents only)
$2.00 Postage & Handling
_____ Total Order

Name_____
Address_____
City_____ State_____ Zip_____

Send Check or Money Order
To
SOFTWARE UNLIMITED
P.O. Box 6361
Clearwater, FL 33518
(C.O.D. Orders ONLY 813/797-5119)

the ACCESS UNLIMITED MICRO SHOPPING CENTER

"PERCOM" HARD DISK DRIVES FOR "APPLE II"

• Works with existing floppy drives • Plug-in Adaptability • Initial Unit Contains Smart Controller, Allowing Add-Ons • *"PERCOM" QUALITY • "PERCOM" PERFORMANCE • ACCESS UNLIMITED PRICE . . .*

5 to 20 Megabyte Units Available
Prices Begin at **$1600.00**

SPECIAL OF THE MONTH:

NEW "Star Gemini" Printer

Dot Matrix With Graphics, 100 CPS

Model 10 —	Reg. Retail $499.00 Parallel — Sale	**$ 369.90**
	Reg. Retail $599.00 Serial — Sale	**$ 459.90**
Model 15 —	Reg. Retail $699.00 Parallel — Sale	**$ 525.00**
	Reg. Retail $799.00 Serial — Sale	**$ 615.00**

"C-Itoh F10 Starwriter" Printer

Uses "Diablo" Printwheels & Ribbons, 40 CPS — Limited Quantities
Only **$1495.00**
Forms Tractor — Sale **$ 199.95**

"BROTHER" HR1 DAISYWHEEL PRINTER

Affordable/Letter Quality/17 CPS — Limited Quantities

Serial — New Low Price	**$849.00**
Parallel — New Low Price	**$799.00**

"MICROLINE OKIDATA" DOT MATRIX PRINTERS

Microline 80 (80 CPS/80 Col.)		**$ 349.00**
Microline 82A (120 CPS/80 Col.)		**$ 499.95**
Microline 83A (120 CPS/136 Col.)		**$ 799.00**
Microline 92 (160 CPS/80 Col.)		**$ 659.00**
Microline 93 (160 CPS/136 Col.)		**$1200.00**
Microline 84 (200 CPS/136 Col.)	Parallel	**$1295.00**
	Serial	**$1395.00**
Pacemark 2350 (350 CPS/136 Col.)	Parallel	**$2659.00**
	Serial	**$2800.00**
Pacemark 2410 (350 CPS/136 Col.)	Parallel	**$2959.00**
	Serial	**$3100.00**

NEW! "TRANSTAR 140" DAISY WHEEL PRINTER

• 40 CPS • "Diablo" Compatible Printwheel and Ribbon • Serial RS 232C Interface • 256 Byte Buffer — Your Price **$1695.00**

"PRISM" COLOR IMPACT" MATRIX PRINTER

Prints in For Basic Mixable Colors! (A *Rainbow* Of Colors)
• Prism 132" with Sheetfeed • Graphics • Sprint Color • 3400 Byte Buffer
Only **$1995.00**
Apple To Prism Parallel Cable **$ 49.00**

"GRAPHITTI" GRAPHICS/PARALLEL PRINTER INTERFACE — $ 112.50

"VERSAbox" SPOOLER/BUFFER

With Optional Real Time Clock Interface Display — Your Price **$ 224.00**

"VERSAcard"

Four Cards On One + Two New Options — Your Price **$ 179.00**

"OK12" APPLE PRINTER INTERFACE BOARD

Connects Your Apple II To "Okidata" Or "Star Gemini" Printers
Your Price **$ 94.95**

"EXPANDA-A-RAM"

16K To 128K Expandable RAM Card

16K	**$ 202.50**
32K	**$ 224.00**
64K	**$ 337.50**
128K	**$ 445.50**

HOT OFF THE PRESSES:

INSIDE PERSONAL COMPUTER DISK STORAGE SYSTEMS THE Necessary Basic Book, NEW From "Percom" — Only **$5.95**

"Perfect Data" Head Cleaning Kit — Only **$19.95**

"MICRO-SCI" FLOPPY DISK DRIVES FOR APPLE II & III NOW AVAILABLE

Model A2 For Apple II Direct Replacement For Apple Disk II (256 Bytes — 35 Tracks) — Only **$ 300.00**
Model A3 For Apple II (143 Bytes — 35 Tracks) — Only **$ 360.00**
Controllers — Your Price — Only **$ 95.00**
Other Models Available — Call For Prices!

MEDIA FOR LESS

BASF

Lifetime Limited Warranty
Single sided/Double density 5¼" Reg. $44.95 — Now **$24.90** bx of 10
Double sided/Double density 5¼" Reg. $69.95 — Now **$31.00** bx of 10
Double sided/Double density 8" Reg. $79.95 — Now **$49.95** bx of 10

ATHANA

Complete with hub rings & one year limited warranty.

Single sided/Single density 5¼"	**$19.90** bx of 10
Single sided/Double density 5¼"	**$22.80** bx of 10
Double sided/Single density 5¼"	**$29.90** bx of 10
Double sided/Double density 5¼"	**$33.50** bx of 10

" " Reg. Trademarks • Limited Time Offer/Limited Quantities • Prices subject to change without notice • Prices do not include state taxes

To order or for FREE literature, call TOLL-FREE

VISA **1 (800) 527-3475** master charge

Order by phone or by mail. We accept Visa, MasterCard, cashier's checks, certified checks, and money orders. With personal checks, allow additional time for bank clearance. Your bankcard will not be charged until your order is shipped. On orders over $1,000, we pay freight (surface only) and insurance; please add $3.00 shipping and handling under 50 lbs. Over 50 lbs., add $5.00 for orders under $1,000.00. Texas residents add 5% sales tax. Allow 2 to 4 weeks for delivery.

☐ Please send me a FREE catalog. I'm not ready to order at this time.

Name _____
Company Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____
Phone Number ( ) _____

Quantity	Item	Unit Price	Subtotal

Check one: State Sales Tax (Texas residents only) _____
☐ payment enclosed — handling charge _____
☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard* — Total _____

*If Master Card, numbers above name: _____ Expiration Date: __ – __

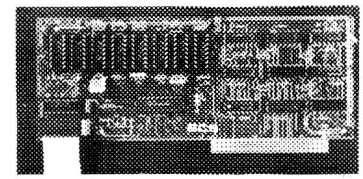
Authorized signature, if charged

ACCESS UNLIMITED

DEPT. K2/401 N. Central Expwy./Richardson, Texas 75080
Tel. 1-800/527-3475 214/340-5366
214/690-0207 — Sat. and Evenings Only

Circle 330 on Reader Service card.

Apple II™ 16K RAM



49.95

Compatible with Apple Language Card, Z-80 Softcard, Fortran, Pascal and CP/M. Assembled, tested and burned-in. With complete instructions and schematics. 90 day warranty.

DA computer products

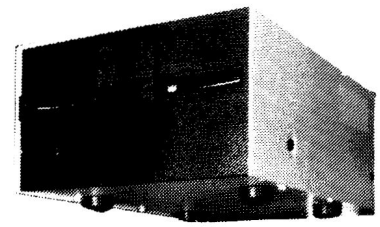
3375 Woodward Avenue • Santa Clara, California 95050 • 408/988-4408

230.00

5¼" APPLE COMPATIBLE DISK DRIVE

Shugart SA-390 Mechanism

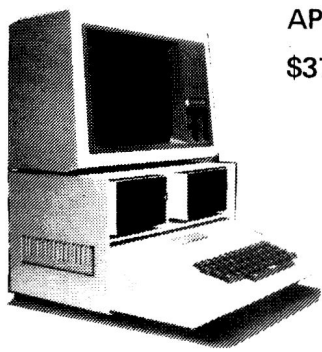
Compatible with Apple Language Card, Z-80 Softcard, Fortran, Pascal and CP/M. Matching Apple color case and cable. 90 day warranty. Half-height drives for Apple computers are also available.



5¼" FLOPPY BOX

$21.95 or 2/$37.50

As shown on our drive above.

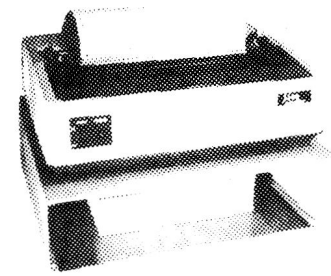


APPLE ORGANIZER

$37.50

FRANKLIN SYSTEM SHELF ALSO AVAILABLE

All accessories are color-coordinated to Apple computers.



PRINTER PEDESTAL I
80 column — $24.95

PRINTER PEDESTAL II
132 column — $47.50

99.95

THE EQUALIZER

Lets you stop your games and come back to finish them later. Will also slow down the speed at which the game takes place.

105 each

CONTROLLER CARDS

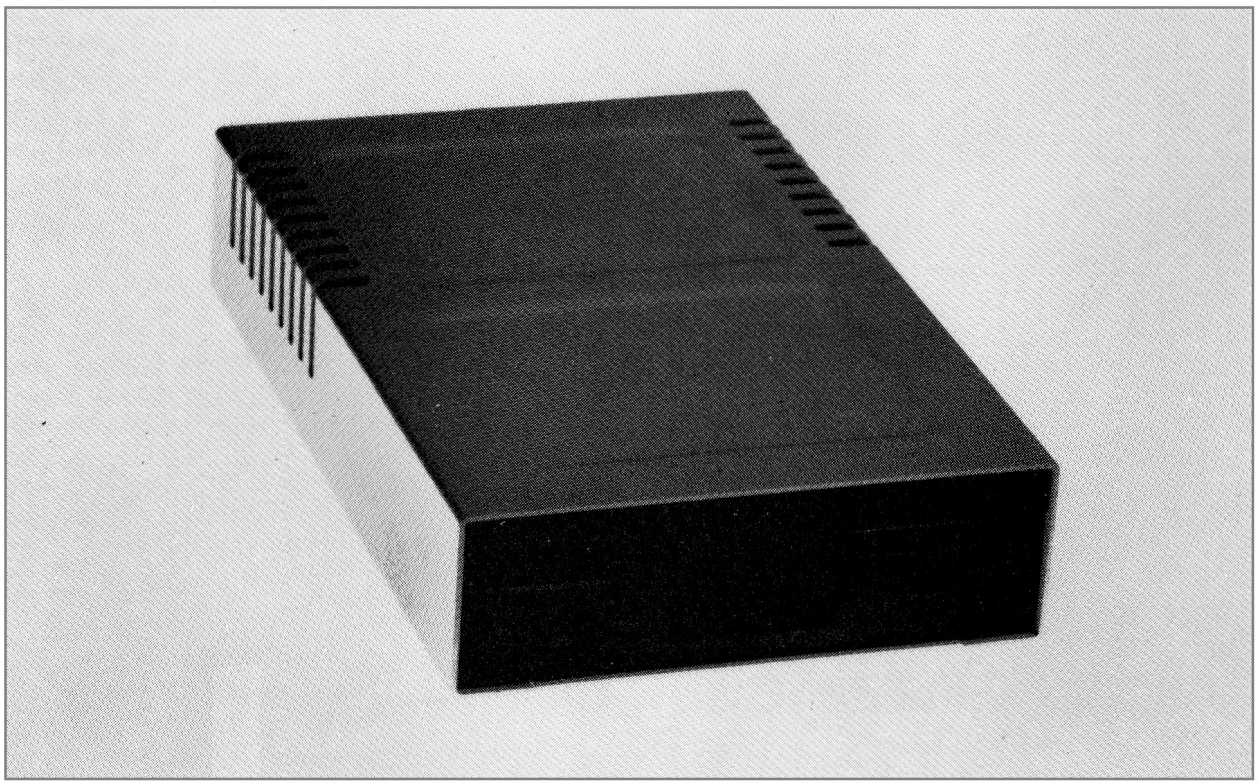
With full diagnostics, for the Apple, Franklin Ace, and Basis 108.

Apple and Apple II are registered trademarks of Apple Computers, Inc. Basis 108 is a registered trademark of Basis America
Franklin Ace is a registered trademark of Franklin Computer Corporation.

Circle 217 on Reader Service card.

RGB designs

MINI TAUR II DISK DRIVE



HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE COMPATIBLE WITH

Apple II*, Apple II+*, and Apple 2e*

Franklin ACE* 1000 and 1200

Basis 108*

FEATURES

100% Compatible With ALL Apple Software

Half Track and Full Track Accessing Capability

35 Track and 40 Track Operation

Band Stepper Provides Faster and More Precise Head Positioning

Twice the Storage in the SAME Space as a Standard Apple Drive

User Selectible Write Protection Switch Featuring Three Modes

- Normal Write Protect Operation
- Read Only Always Write Protected
- Write Protect Disable Allows Use of Opposite Side of Diskette

Color Coordinated to Apple Computers

90 Day Warranty 1 Year Warranty Optional

For Dealer and Distributor Information Call:

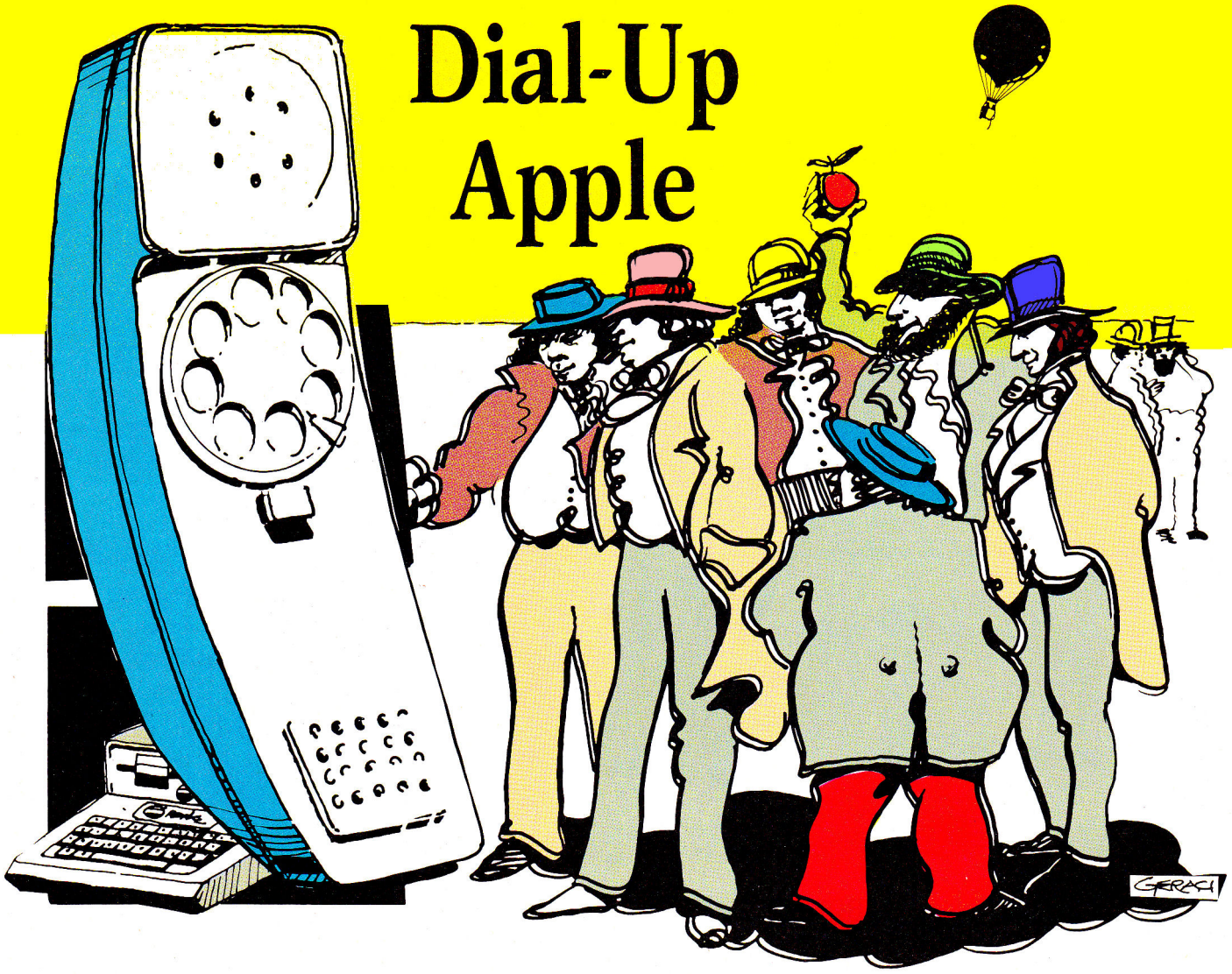
RGB designs

3375 Woodward Avenue
Santa Clara, CA 95050
408/748-0400

*Apple, Apple II, Apple II+, and Apple 2e are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Franklin Ace is a trademark of Franklin Computer Corporation. Basis is a trademark of Basis Incorporated.

Circle 217 on Reader Service card.

Dial-Up Apple



A Communications Sampler

by Frank J. Derfler, Jr.

The Apple II can make a fine data communications device, but you need to add both hardware and software to give it the power to communicate. This article will briefly describe the types of hardware combinations you can use to give your Apple a communications capability and what some of the advantages and disadvantages of the different approaches might be. Then we will discuss what you should look for in data communications software. We will examine some specific programs to see what they do and to help you judge how well they might meet your needs.

Hardware Combinations

The data signals used inside your Apple couldn't travel more than a few feet without becoming noisy and losing their form. The concept behind data communications hardware is that it provides some way to connect the relatively weak direct current signals on the Apple's data bus to the outside world.

If you are going to use your Apple for communications, the distance you are going to push your data determines the kind of hardware you need. If you are interested in exchanging data with a local computer less than 50 feet away, you can connect your Apple to the other device through a cable with parallel wires using the RS-232C signaling scheme. If you need to exchange data between machines within a building or an office, you might connect them together with coaxial or fiber optic cable in the form of a local area network. Almost all data communications systems spanning distances over a half a mile use a device called a modem.

Modems translate between the low level signals in your Apple and the relatively hostile environment in the outside world. Some modems may translate your Apple's data into light or radio waves, but the most common modems communicate over telephone lines using audio signals.

Many Apple II users have chosen modems that insert into an Apple expansion slot and directly code and decode signals to and from the data bus. The Hayes Micromodem II and Novation Apple Cat-II are the best known modems in this category. Reviews of these two modems appear in this issue. In their most elementary form, these bus-decoding modems only provide audio signals in and out. You are not given any other kinds of input/output

Frank Derfler is a well-known author in the telecommunications field. Write to him at PO Box 691, Herndon, VA 22070.

signals. Some of the other communications methods described above may require the use of an electrical signaling scheme called RS-232C.

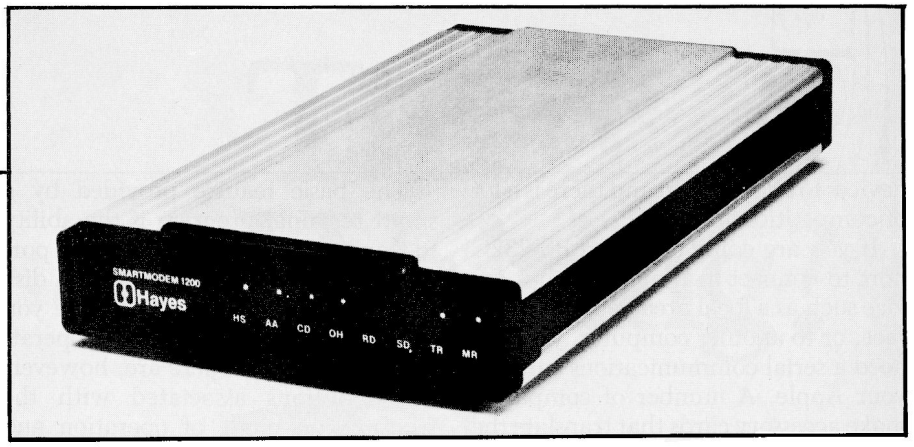
The RS-232C standard describes the voltages and currents used on a multiwire connecting cable and the functions these signals perform. It provides a common way of connecting together two computers or peripheral devices. You can use an RS-232C serial port card and cable to connect directly between two microcomputers or you can use it to connect your Apple to a stand-alone modem.

Stand-alone modems that connect to their local system through an RS-232C port are the kind of modems most commonly used in the industry. Until about two years ago, the most popular stand-alone modem among microcomputer users was the Novation CAT. The basic CAT uses a connection to the telephone system called acoustic coupling.

An acoustically coupled modem places the telephone handset over a small speaker and microphone. The two devices then exchange audio tones. Because an acoustically coupled modem has no electrical connection to the telephone line, it cannot automatically answer or dial the telephone. Another kind of modem with a direct connection to the telephone line is needed to do that.

In mid 1980, Hayes Microcomputer Products released their Smartmodem. This is a stand-alone direct connection modem that uses an RS-232C connection to the computer or terminal it serves. The Smartmodem has an onboard microprocessor and ROM program that responds to simple letter commands it receives over the RS-232C line. In response to these commands, it can automatically dial a number, answer the phone, and change between the originate and answer tone sets.

This modem has gained great popularity because of its quality and ease of use. Manufacturers such as U.S. Robotics have released competitively priced devices able to use the same commands. The use of an RS-232C modem should be considered by any Apple owner who might need to connect the modem to more than one terminal or computer. There are many



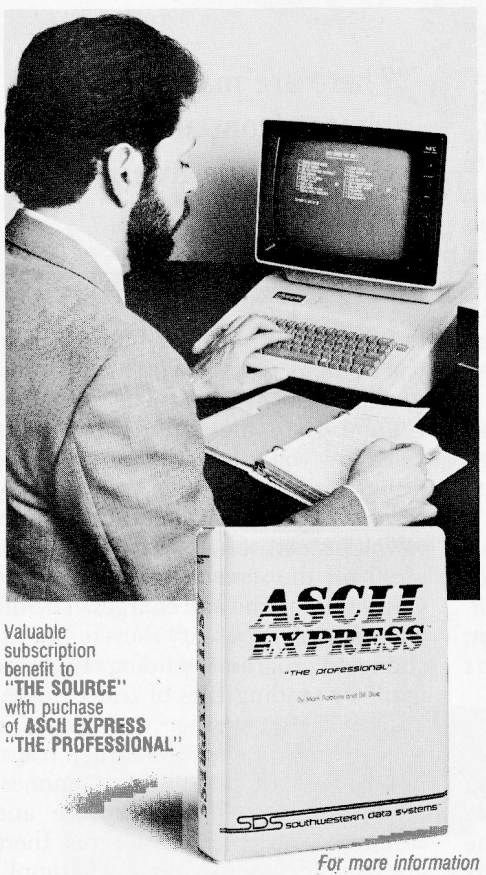
The Hayes Smartmodem 1200 is a modem that connects to its local computer or terminal through an RS-232C serial port. It takes commands through that port for automatic dialing and answering of the telephone line. The Smartmodem 1200 can operate at either 300 or 1200 baud and sells for $699.

Circle 250 on Reader Service card.

· APPLE ·

Communication Software

ASCII EXPRESS "THE PROFESSIONAL"



Valuable subscription benefit to "THE SOURCE" with puchase of ASCII EXPRESS "THE PROFESSIONAL"

The most valued Communication Software ever published for the Apple II* Computer.

ASCII EXPRESS "The Professional" is the answer to all of your communications needs. And with your purchase, you'll receive subscription benefits to the information services of The SOURCE, BRS After Dark and Delphi.

Transfer any size Apple DOS files with the error-free protocol mode, transfer any size text files, or use the password-protected Auto-Answer mode for unattended operation.

The features are many:

- The Editor, Macros and Data Buffer add Professional touches.
- Library manages phone numbers and characteristics of 26 computers.
- Compatible with popular modems and hardware devices for the Apple.
- Supports baud rates of up to 9600.

You can use ASCII EXPRESS "The Professional" the first day you buy it. You can display Command and Help menus at any time. And, as your communications needs grow, ASCII EXPRESS "The Professional" grows with you.

For Apple communications, call on the pro, ASCII EXPRESS "The Professional."

Suggested Price: **$129.95**

*Also Apple //+ and //e compatible

For more information call or write:

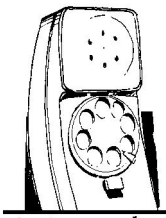
southwestern data systems™

THE LEADERS IN INNOVATIVE COMMUNICATION SOFTWARE

10761 Woodside Avenue, Suite E, Santee, CA 92071, (619) 562-3670

BRS/After Dark is a trademark of BRS
Delphi is a trademark of Geneal Videotex Corporation

Apple, Apple //, Apple //+ and Apple /// are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.
"THE SOURCE" is a service mark of Source Telecomputing Corporation.



devices to choose from and there is a lot of competition in price.

If you are going to use an RS-232C port to connect to a modem, to a device such as a local area network interface, or to another computer, you will need a serial communications card for your Apple. A number of companies make accessory cards that translate the parallel data on the Apple bus into the serial stream of bits used by the RS-232C port. Apple makes both a Communications Interface Card and a Super Serial Interface Card. SSM Microcomputer Products has several serial port cards and both California Computer Systems and Mountain Computer make suitable cards.

Whether you use a telephone modem to communicate around the world or use an RS-232C serial port to move data around a room, you need communications software to give your Apple a full communications capability. Let's examine what that software should do for you.

Terminal Software

The simplest kind of data communications software moves data from the serial port (or integrated modem) to the display screen and routes data from the keyboard to the serial port. This kind of software makes your computer into a "dumb terminal" or "glass Teletype." Both of these phrases describe a terminal that can only display data on the screen as if it were being typed onto a piece of paper in a teleprinter. A dumb terminal can only transmit characters as they are entered through the keyboard. This kind of program may be adequate for casual use, but it certainly does not use the real power of your computer. A smart terminal program can put the microprocessor in your Apple to work to provide you with useful communications capabilities.

Smart Terminal Software

Many companies are marketing smart terminal software for the Apple II. All of these programs provide some common capabilities, but the differences come in the ease of use, added features, and flexibility of the programs. Let's first examine the standard features you should expect in smart terminal programs.

The basic feature provided by a smart terminal program is the ability to transmit disk files out the serial port and to capture received data in a disk file. This single feature can save you time and money and improve operating convenience. There are, however, many options associated with the transmission mode of operation and we need to examine them more deeply.

Other smart terminal features include the ability to emulate a specific commercial terminal and to control the technical data communications parameters. Functions allowing you to review the data in the capture buffer, to access the disk directory commands, and to effectively interface with a printer are found in many smart terminal programs.

File Transmission and Capture

The ability to transmit disk files and to capture data in disk files can help you in many ways. If you use an information utility such as The Source or CompuServe, the capture capability can allow you to save the data from the utility for later review. You can capture and keep information that comes to you instead of helplessly watching it scroll off the screen. This can reduce your on-line time and charges. The file transmission capability is useful for exchanging programs, sending electronic mail, or sending files of text or data. You can create messages and text using a local word processor and then transmit the files out in an efficient manner.

"There are many devices to choose from and a lot of competition in price."

The concept of file capture and transmission sounds simple, but there are technical factors that can complicate the process. A smart terminal program can have several features that make file exchanges simple and more accurate. In the area of file capture, it is useful to be able to quickly suspend the capture process and to easily turn it back on. This capability allows you to pre-edit the incoming data and it prevents the capture of miscellaneous prompts and commands that may be exchanged with the host system.

It is also useful to have the ability to automatically filter the incoming data for certain characters. This filtering can catch characters such as control codes that may have a strange effect on your disk system or printer when the file is read. The filtering subroutine can usually either eliminate the offending character or replace it with the command that works correctly on your system.

The transmission of disk files is complicated by the limitations found in many remote host systems. Simply stated, many host systems cannot accept a full-speed uninterrupted transmission of data from a disk file. Either because of limitations in the transmission path or in the host program itself, you will often find a need to throttle back or control the transmission of file data. There are several ways that transmission can be controlled.

One method of slowing down the output of your terminal program is to command the program to insert a slight pause between each transmitted character. This form of throttling is usually effective in dealing with large host systems that need to simultaneously monitor the input from several terminals. A variation on this mode of transmission will put a user-selectable pause between each line.

An interactive form of transmission control uses a prompt to call for the next line. This form of control is often used by host systems using Basic programs that must collect the data into strings. During the time string collection is taking place, the host program cannot accept new characters. If your terminal program cannot use either a timed pause or a pause waiting for a prompt, the host will probably drop several characters in each line. If you select a prompted line transmission option, you will have to specify the prompt the program is to recognize. You can get this information from one trial run with the host system.

A more complex form of prompted transmission tells your Apple both when to pause and when to start

again. This is known as an X-ON/X-OFF protocol. Under this arrangement, the host system will send you a special command (usually control-S) when it has all the data it can digest. It will send a different control code (usually control-Q) when it is ready to receive more data. A good terminal program should have the capability to respond to these commands and provide a smooth flow of data to the host.

Another form of transmission control takes advantage of the full-duplex transmission commonly used in systems that host microcomputers acting as terminals. When the term full-duplex (or echo-plex) is used to describe a data communications system, it means that the host system is echoing all of the terminal's transmitted characters back to the terminal. This echo serves as a positive check on the operation of the host system and the data communications link.

Some smart terminal programs have a character-checking mode of operation for file transmission. In this mode, the echoed characters are compared with the transmitted characters to ensure that they are the same. This type of transmission provides a very positive check of the file transfer, but the waiting and checking slows the transmission speed of the system by more than half. Character checking is a useful way to transmit data only if you have either short files or a lot of time.

Protocol File Transmission

Many users of data communications systems need to perform a highly accurate exchange of files. Object code files for programs, files with many numbers, and files with a lot of text all require an exchange that must be right. A file transfer system called protocol file transfer has been developed to provide a high degree of confidence in the accuracy of a received file.

A protocol file transfer requires that the systems at both ends of the link have software able to perform very specific recognition and acknowledgement tasks. This means that you can't do a protocol file transfer with an information utility like The Source or CompuServe. You need to have identical or at least compatible software at both ends of the link to do a protocol transfer.

Tired of Waiting?



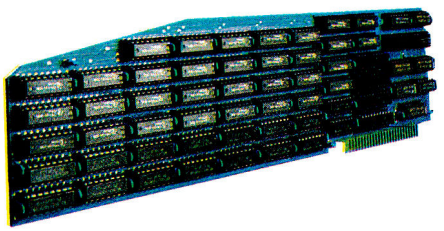
THE SYNETIX SOLID STATE DISK FOR THE APPLE, INCREASES SPEED UP TO 1000%.

The Synetix Solid State Disk operates identically to the standard disk drive, but **responds much faster** for programs using disk I/O. The SSD also saves wear on your mechanical drive and diskettes.

The Solid State Disk is **compatible with** DOS 3.3, Pascal, SofTech p-Systems IV.0, IV.1, and CP/M operating systems. Call us for a complete list of compatible software and benchmark results on aforementioned systems.

Two Models are now available at new low prices. The **Model 2201 (147K)** single disk is now only **$395.00.** The **Model 2202 (294K)** dual disk is **$695.00.**

The Model 2201 (147K) **is upgradeable** to a Model 2202 (294K) by you or by Synetix.

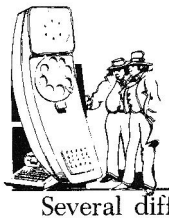


Contact your local dealer, or call:

Synetix Systems Inc.
15050 N.E. 95th Street
Redmond, WA 98052
1-800-426-7412

Circle 10 on Reader Service card.

Apple and Apple DOS are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc. CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research.



Several different transfer protocols exist, but they all function in the same general way. The transmitting station collects all data into blocks of a specified length. A block of 256 bytes is common. The software then performs an arithmetic calculation based on the number of binary 1s in the block and sends the result of the calculation out with the block. The formula used in this calculation may vary between software designers.

The receiving station performs the same calculation on the block of data it receives and checks to see if the results match the figure sent by the transmitting station. If it matches, the receiver calls for the next block. If it does not match, the receiver tells the transmitter to send the same block again. The block can be retransmitted several times until the parity checks match or until some preset abort point is reached. This kind of file checking and retransmission can guarantee nearly 100 percent accuracy in the transfer of disk files.

Several different protocols exist, but the Ward Christensen XMODEM (also called Modem7) protocol is the most widely used in microcomputer systems. It is particularly popular in CP/M systems. If your smart terminal program has the ability to use this protocol, you can download programs from the special CP/M electronic bulletin board systems located around the country.

A protocol file transfer system is particularly useful in business and professional programming applications. Not everyone needs it, but the capability doesn't add much to the cost of the software and may be useful in the future.

Terminal Emulation

Terminal emulation is another smart terminal function that may not be useful to everyone, but if you need it, it can be indispensable. Many mainframe computer systems have programs written to take advantage of the capabilities of specific commercial terminals. These capabilities include the movement of the cursor anywhere on the screen, reverse video highlighting of specific screen areas, blinking letters, other visual effects, and the presence of special function keys on the keyboard.

In a typical program, a business form may be presented on the screen and the user asked to fill in the highlighted blanks. As the user makes entries, the cursor jumps to the proper place on the form. The user may take advantage of special function keys to enter repetitive data, send special commands, or transmit the data on the screen. Obviously a dumb terminal would not be able to respond to this kind of powerful program. Your Apple is, however, up to the task if you have the right software. Various degrees of terminal emulation are available in the products from several software distributors.

Control and Interface Options

In a few years, communications programs will be fully integrated with other programs under a master operating system. Establishing a telephone connection and exchanging files will appear to be a simple integrated function just as adding numbers on a spreadsheet or inserting a character in a word processing program is now. But for now, communications software is interactive and even a little demanding. You have to know all sorts of things about baud rate, word length and parity setting and specify these factors for the software. In exchange, communications software should give you good flexibility and control over your system. I will briefly list some of the most useful control and interface functions.

"In a few years communications programs will be fully integrated."

A good communications program should allow you to access at least some of the commands related to disk files. You need to be able to see a disk directory so you can find the name of a file you might wish to send. You should be able to delete files to make room on a disk and possibly to rename files to keep things orderly.

It is useful to be able to review the data contained in your system's capture buffer without going off-line. This feature can improve the use of electronic mail because you can review what the other person said while you are composing your reply. The ability to use a simple editor on the data in the capture buffer will allow you to clean up a file before it is written to disk.

You can usually use an editor or word processor to print a file once it has been saved on a disk, but it is sometimes useful to have the printer provide a copy of the information as it is coming in. However, some printers cannot keep up with a constant flow of data at 300 baud. If your smart terminal software allows you to interface to a printer, it should provide a buffer to hold data until the printer can catch up. The size of this buffer is limited and you can't expect the program to hold enough data for some of the slow daisywheel printers to catch up to a 300 baud circuit, but a print buffer able to hold several hundred characters can be useful.

The ability to store frequently used data and to make it easily available can be an important feature. Some programs store lists of phone numbers that can be automatically dialed with one or two keystrokes. Special files that store the proper word length, baud rate and configuration commands for various host systems are also a common feature of data communications software. Many programs allow you to store strings of characters called macros. These macros are transmitted out the communications port with a single keystroke. This capability is useful to store complex system sign-on codes and frequently repeated phrases.

The ability to communicate at speeds faster than the common 300 baud is a useful feature in a communications program. The prices of 1200 baud modems are coming down rapidly and more people are discovering the joys of higher speed operation. Even if you don't have a 1200 baud modem, you may want to communicate with another local system and there is no

"Some programs store lists of phone numbers that can be automatically dialed with one or two keystrokes."



reason to limit yourself to 300 baud in the local mode. But many software packages, particularly those written in Basic, cannot support speeds higher than 300 baud, so you should examine any prospective purchases for this capability.

Some or all of these features must be combined with an easy-to-use command structure, easy installation, and good documentation to make a good communications program. Let's look at some examples of real communications software to see what you can get for your money.

SDS Software

Southwestern Data Systems has produced a family of excellent communications software for the Apple II. Their "Professional" software series has different programs for users of Apple DOS, Pascal or CP/M. ASCII Express was one of the first Apple terminal programs on the market. It was good when the author, Bill Blue, originally released it, and subsequent revisions have made it better. ASCII Express is an Apple DOS program that is available in two versions.

The program called simply ASCII Express provided a good file transfer and file capture capability. It has many loyal and faithful fans and will give you all of the data communications power a casual user could want. ASCII Express has a list price of $80.

A more powerful program, ASCII Express Professional, provides every one of the smart terminal features described above. It has very strong file exchange capabilities and uses the Christensen protocol. It has good terminal emulation capabilities, but the user is left to determine the best way to configure the Apple's limited keyboard to match the capability of a commercial system. ASCII Express Professional lists for $130.

Z-Pro Professional is an SDS product for CP/M users, and P-Term Professional is designed for those operating with Pascal. They can provide you with all of the desirable smart terminal features. All of these products are well documented and easy to use. They all support a wide variety of communications and display accessory boards. Z-Term Professional has a list price of $150 and P-Term Professional costs $129.95. You can contact Southwestern Data Systems at 10761-E Woodside Ave., Santee, CA 92071. Their telephone number is 714-562-3670.

Softerm

While the SDS Professional series includes powerful general purpose packages, other developers have produced programs with specialized features. Softronics distributes a program called Softerm that has many good file transfer and disk utility features, but it specializes in making your Apple II behave exactly like one of several commercial terminals. Among the terminals that Softerm can emulate are the popular Digital Equipment Corporation VT100 and VT52, the Lear Siegler ADM-5, the Hazeltine 1400, 1410,



and 1500, and the Televideo 910. Softerm tackles the difficult job of making the limited Apple II keyboard perform like those on terminals with nearly 100 keys and switches.

The file transfer options in Softerm are controlled by the use of 22 different commands. The command verbs actually make up a high-level control language unique to the Softerm program.

Softerm requires at least 48K of RAM and one disk drive to run. If you are going to take full advantage of the capabilities of Softerm, you should equip your Apple with an 80-column board and a video monitor. The program can be used with a wide variety of modems and display cards. The manual for Softerm is excellent, but the program has many options and you will probably have to study and practice before you are completely familiar with it.

Softerm carries a list price of $150. Contact Softronics, 6626 Prince Edward Place, Memphis, TN 38139. Phone 901-755-5006 for more information.

Transend

SSM Microcomputer Products markets a family of programs they call Transend. Transend 1, 2 and 3 provide an assortment of communications capabilities that go from the simplest form of smart terminal to automatic electronic mail.

The Transend family operates from menu-driven commands. The programs contain chains of menus that lead the user through the various options. Transend 1 can support 1200 baud communications and file transmission and capture. It has a retail price of $89. Transend 2 can transfer files using an error detection protocol. This is, however, a protocol unique to Transend, so it can only be used to exchange files with another Transend equipped Apple. Transend 2 carries a price tag of $149.

Transend 3 adds an electronic mail system able to automatically transmit information from one Apple to any other number of Transend-equipped Apples. Transend can answer incoming data calls and accept and file incoming "mail" automatically. The program can refer to an internal date/time clock and automatically dial remote systems and transmit files that are specified on a command list. The system can even address messages to different specific users at one mailbox location. An integrated modem such as the Hayes Micromodem II and a hardware clock are required to use the full capabilities of Transend 3. The program retails for $275. For more information on the Transend line, contact SSM Microcomputer Products Inc., 2190 Paragon Drive, San Jose, CA 95131. Phone 408-946-7400.

Any Which Way...

There are many ways to provide an Apple II with a communications capability. The choice of modems and software must be driven by your needs and pocketbook. But the flexibility built into the Apple II can provide you with a wide choice of power and capability. ■

Worlds of Information

Vast reservoirs of information can be yours in the time it takes to dial a telephone.

by Peter Ferrand and John Davidson

One of the simplest and most useful computer services is a local bulletin board. In its most basic form, this is a computer with a modem that you call and sign on to, and then get a chance to look at a list of messages others have left. The messages can be almost anything, but in general they run heavily to the purchase and sale of computer hardware and software, and to questions and answers on computer related problems.

Most bulletin boards are privately run by a computer hobbyist (called a SYSOP, for SYStem OPerator) on a microcomputer. SYSOPs frequently arrange the bulletin board to suit their individual personalities, so one can't make too many generalizations about the details of bulletin board operations. Many bulletin boards are specialized, designed to serve the interests of those owning a certain type of computer (Apple bulletin boards—ABBSs—are abundant) or special interest, including such developments as a dating service.

Since the bulletin board may be operating on the SYSOP's only machine, it may have restricted hours, outside which time your telephone call won't be answered. Some SYSOPs keep a register file of all users, and require that you apply for membership by answering questions at the time of your first call. They often check for your listing in the phone book, then give you a password when you call in a day or two later.

Traditionally, all these services are free, although a few SYSOPs have been asking users to subscribe in order to get a password. Whether this will become a trend or not is still to be seen.

Some SYSOPs take an active part in the bulletin board, frequently issuing messages and comments; others are more reticent. Just remember that it's entirely run as a private service, so the SYSOP can do just about anything s/he wants to. Most, for instance, will quickly delete any messages that are in bad taste, and some will delete any from those with obviously phony names. People lose patience with too many Darth Vaders on a system.

One step up from the simple bulletin board is the system capable of uploading and downloading files, a capability most bulletin boards have. Uploading and downloading means the transfer of files—programs, text, whatever—to the other system, where they are stored, generally on a disk, so that they may be retrieved later.

A note on basic terminology is in order—your computer (the local computer) talks to another computer at some distance (the remote system, or the host computer system, or just the host). Uploading and downloading then, and other similar terms, are expressed with respect to the host. You upload to the host, and download from the host, and then everyone will know what you're saying.

Since programs which run on one type of computer are apt not to run on another, most of the bulletin boards which support uploading and downloading specialize in programs for one type of computer.

One of the most universal of remote systems having upload and download capabilities is the remote CP/M (RCP/M) system. The biggest advantage of the CP/M operating system is that it can be used on many different types of computers. In theory, a CP/M program written on one machine could run easily on another.

For the Apple II series, one or two plug-in cards are required for CP/M compatibility. Since CP/M is written for an 8080, 8085 or Z-80 series processor, the adapter card must provide such a processor, as well as other inter-

Peter Ferrand is a computer consultant specializing in computer communications and readable documentation. Pete answers to WB2QLL, and receives mail at 355 Lake Street, Nashua, NH 03060. John Davidson is a physicist and engineer with a bent for writing. He is based in Marlow, NH. Readers are encouraged to tell the authors of any unusual open databases they encounter.



face electronics. CP/M usually assumes a video screen capable of 24 horizontal lines 80 characters wide, so the adapter electronics must support this.

CP/M version 2.2 is used by every RCP/M system we know of. However, with changing times and ever larger machines, other CP/Ms, such as CP/M-86 (runs on an 8086 microprocessor), have surfaced. Programs for these will no doubt appear on remote systems. Hardware adapter cards to run those programs are also beginning to appear.

In lists of bulletin boards system phone numbers (and nearly every bulletin board has a list of other system telephone numbers) other names for classes of systems appear—CONN-80, PCCS, PMS, etc. These are not necessarily the names of computers they specialize in, but denote the name of the software used by the remote system. The software used implies such things as the display format, protocol, on-line procedure, etc. Once you get familiar with one type of system, you can't go too far wrong by just calling. Most systems are similar enough to let you figure out most of what's going on, and there usually are on-line help files available. You can, of course, always leave the SYSOP a message asking about features you can't understand.

We've been using the terms "software" and "programs" rather loosely to describe what may be available on these systems. What you're going to find on most of the systems is public domain stuff of various types and lengths, frequently written by individuals for their own use. Putting it up on the system for the world to use frequently is an afterthought. You will find a number of good utilities, such as the modem and disk inspection programs available on most RCP/Ms. Once written, these have been modified, put back on the board, then modified by someone else, until they become debugged and useful. The trail of those who've modified the program is usually placed in the header of the assembly-language program listing.

Don't expect to find copies of the $500 copyrighted programs you see advertised in the magazines; most SYSOPs are scrupulous about potential copyright violations and would never allow a copyrighted program on their system. And the available programs are not guaranteed to work—a good number of them don't really do what you'd expect them to do. You might get some help by contacting the author, but you should view these shortcomings as starting points to hone your own software skills.

If you do contact the author, do it gently, and if s/he's busy, take no for an answer. People put stuff on the machine out of the goodness of their hearts; if you bug them you may dissuade them from doing it again.

In addition to programs, text and document files are common on these systems. These run the gamut from documentation needed to run one of the programs available on the system to long sad tales of someone's problems with a piece of hardware or software. Some systems, such as the ABBSs, provide a short description of what each downloadable file is. Others are more cryptic, leaving you to figure out from an eight-letter name what it's all about. The basic RCP/M system falls into the latter category; many, however, have a catalog file appearing in the directory to provide the descriptive function.

One thing that confuses some newcomers—the difference between a bulletin board and an RCP/M. While most RCP/Ms have a bulletin board service, that portion of the program is called a CBBS, or just BBS. The RCP/M means, as it always does, the operating system, and all you're sure of when signing in to an RCP/M is access to a remote computer system with upload and download capability. When you sign into an RCP/M, you sign in to the bulletin board (if there is one), and when you exit the bulletin board, you can, if you select the proper menu option, be dumped into the RCP/M and get the usual A prompt.

RCP/M systems implement one kindness to your time and phone bill; many programs are stored in squeezed form, to take up less transmission time. If you don't have USQ.COM, the unsqueezer program, you download it (it's not in squeezed form) together with its documentation USQ.DOC. Having that, you can get any squeezed program you want from the host, then unsqueeze it later on your machine.

As a newcomer, you will probably do more downloading than uploading. The upload process is really quite simple. Once you have a program suitable for a particular host, your software documentation will tell you how to send it out from your system. Instructions on what to tell the remote system vary substantially from system to system, and are available from the system help files or the SYSOP.

One problem that ticks SYSOPs off

ARK COMPUTING

P.O Box 2025
CORONA, CA 91720

(714) 735-2250

ARK's APPLE Software!

WORD PROCESSORS

	List	ARK
Magic Window	99.95	69.95
Magic Window II	149.95	99.95
Bank Street Writer	69.95	54.95
Pie Writer	149.95	109.95
Easywriter	99.95	69.95
Pro Easywriter	175.00	119.95
Screenwriter II	129.95	79.95
Word Handler	199.00	134.95

BOOKS

	List	ARK
Apple Graphics Arcade Book	19.95	15.95
Book of Apple Software	19.95	15.95
Elem. Apple	14.95	11.95
Beneath Apple DOS	19.95	14.95
Kids & the Apple	19.95	14.95
*Using 6502 Assem. Lang.	19.95	11.95

Beagle Bros.

	List	ARK
Alpha Plot	39.50	29.95
Apple Mechanic	29.95	21.95
Beagle Bag	29.50	21.95
DOS Boss	24.00	15.95
Flex Text	29.50	21.95
Frame up	29.50	21.95
Tip Disk #1	20.00	14.95
Typefaces	20.00	14.95
Utility City	29.50	21.95
Pronto DOS	29.95	21.95

LISA

In celebration of the arrival of the new Apple Lisa Computer to **ARK'S** office, we are having a **SPECIAL** on the **APPLE II, II+** and **//e** programs of the same name. . .

LISA	49.95	79.95
LISA ED SYS.	74.95	119.95

SPECIALS

	List	ARK
Axlon RAM Disk 320	1395.00	1099.00
Wizard 16K BPO	179.00	119.95
S.A.M.	124.95	84.95
Videx Combo	375.00	235.00

Disk Drives at BLOWOUT PRICES!!!
High quality "Slim-Line" disk drives produced by TEAC

Single Drive	259.95
Single Drive w/Controller	299.95
2 Drives w/Controller	549.95

UTILITIES

	LIST	ARK
Anix	49.95	39.95
Apple Doc	39.95	29.95
Applewriter Preboot	19.00	15.00
Bag of Tricks	39.95	29.95
The Dictionary	99.95	69.95
Disk Recovery	30.00	21.95
Transend II	149.00	119.95
Dosource	39.95	24.95
E P F IV	79.95	49.95
Lazer Pascal	39.95	29.95
Graforth	75.00	54.95
ALDS	125.00	89.95
Multi Disk Catalog III	24.95	19.95
Sensible Speller	125.00	89.95
Super Disk Copy III	30.00	21.95
TASC	175.00	129.95
UCSD P-System Software Set	635.00	450.00
Graphics Magician	59.95	49.95
Visicalc Preboot	49.95	39.95
Locksmith	99.95	69.95
Inspector (Disk)	59.95	49.95
Watson (Disk)	49.95	39.95
*Omega Pack	209.85	145.00

(Locksmith, Inspector, Watson)

Peripherals

	List	ARK
*ALS CP/M Card	399.00	334.95
CPS Multi-function Card	239.00	149.95
Guardian Angel	595.00	499.95
Kraft Joystick	64.95	49.95
The Mill Pascal Speed-up kits	369.00	289.95
Micromodem II	379.00	264.95
Micromodem w/Term Pack	409.00	309.95
Microsoft Premium Pack	685.00	494.95
Microsoft 16K Ram Card	99.95	69.95
Parallel Interface	139.50	64.95
Microbuffer II	295.00	219.95
RAM Plus 16K	189.00	139.95
STB 128K Memory Card	499.00	359.95
Super Fan II	79.95	59.95
Super Switcher	295.00	219.95
*212 Smartcat 1200 Baud	595.00	499.95
Versa Card	199.00	149.95
Graphics + Plus	159.95	99.95
Z80 Softcard	345.00	224.95

Don't Miss The Boat . . . Upgrade your Apple II & II+ to an APPLE //e!

	List	ARK
Lazer Lower Case + Plus	64.95	29.95
Lazer Keyboard + Plus	99.95	49.95

These two enhancements working together allow upper/lower case with shift key, full 128 character keyboard and a 64 character type ahead buffer which allows faster data entry.
To further upgrade your Apple II System, buy both the Lower Case Plus and the Keyboard + Plus then choose on of the following outrageous offers!

16K Ramcard	49.95
WIZ-80	144.95
Omnivision	99.95
Character Set + Plus	5.00

DISKETTES

	List	ARK
Elephant 5¼"s/s s/d (box of 10)	29.95	19.95
Verbatim 5¼"s/s d/d (box of 10)	45.00	29.95
Verbatim 5¼" d/s d/d (box of 10)	65.00	44.95

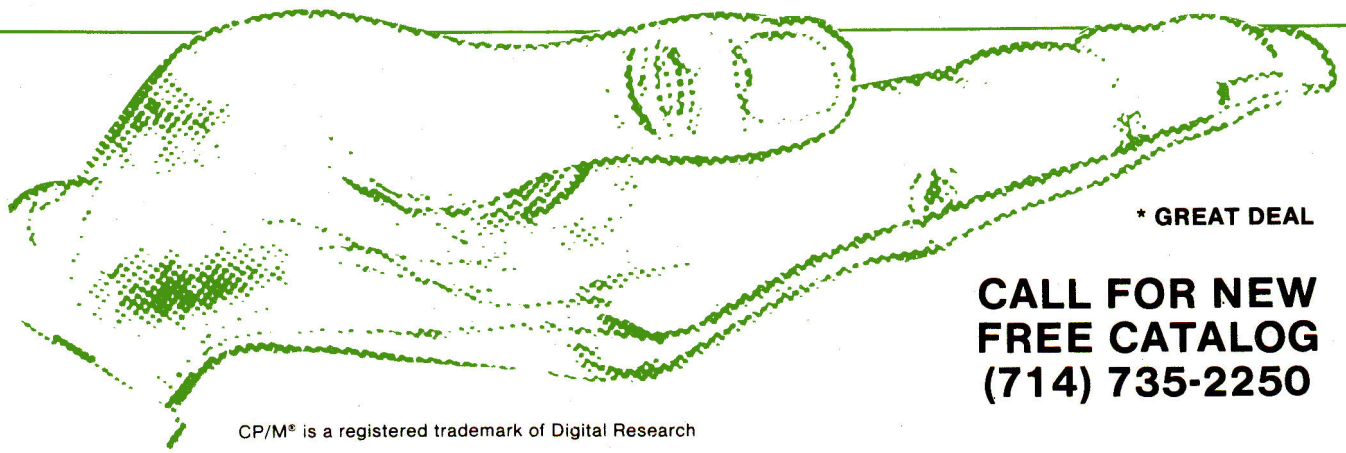
MONITORS

	List	ARK
*Comrex 12" Gr.	149.95	89.95
NEC Gr. Screen	285.00	169.95
Amdek Color I	449.95	349.95

Great Games

*Mandy's new all time favorite . . .	List	ARK
Miner 2049er	39.95	29.95
Pinball Constr. Set	39.95	29.95
Zaxxon	39.95	29.95
Eggs It	29.95	21.95
Dark Crystal	39.95	29.95
Time Zone	99.95	69.95
Blade of Blackpoole	39.95	29.95

DISCLAIMER
WE ACCEPT VISA/MASTERCARD, PERSONAL CHECKS (ALLOW 10 DAYS TO CLEAR) OR COD ($2.00 CHARGE). PLEASE INCLUDE 3% FOR SHIPPING ($2.00 MIN.) OR 5% FOR BLUE LABEL ($3.00 MIN.). FOREIGN SHIPPING 10% ($5.00 MIN.). CALIFORNIA RESIDENTS ADD 6% SALES TAX. ALL ITEMS ARE NEW AND CARRY MANUFACTURERS WARRANTY. PRICES AND AVAILABILITY ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.



*** GREAT DEAL**

CALL FOR NEW FREE CATALOG
(714) 735-2250

CP/M® is a registered trademark of Digital Research

Circle 29 on Reader Service card.

Sources for information on public domain facilities:

Because remote telecomputer facilities can be so easily created (you only need a small microcomputer, a modem, and a bit of software) they come up fast, and disappear even faster. Thus any published list will be obsolete before it is written. Take any list as a starting point for experimentation and consider yourself lucky if one third of the numbers work. Most on-line facilities maintain directories or listings of other facilities.

An excellent hard-copy source is *The On-Line Computer Telephone Directory* from OLCTD, PO Box 10005, Kansas City, MO 64111. This periodical is available by subscription at $9.95 for one year and $15.95 for two years. Compiled and edited by Jim Cambron, the January 1983 issue—the latest issue of OLCTD we've seen—contains listings of about 330 various facilities, as well as tutorial and review material.

Toronto, Ont.	416-231-9538 two systems
Toronto, Ont.	416-231-1262
Cranford, NJ	201-272-1874
Laurel, MD	301-953-3753, 3754, 3755
Laurel, MD	301-953-3755 1200 baud
Nashua, NH	603-888-4488 modem programs
Grafton, VA	804-898-7493 Apple software
Chicago, IL	312-949-6189 evenings and weekends only
Los Angeles, CA	213-296-5927 Apple, Atari, IBM PC software
Hollywood, CA	213-653-6398 graphics, list of RCP/Ms
Sunnyvale, CA	408-732-9190 Apple based
El Paso, TX	915-533-2202 Apple and C software
Edmonton, Alb.	403-454-6093 Apple software
Other Systems	
Phoenix, AZ	602-996-9709 Headquarters system, ACCESS
Annapolis, MD	301-267-7666 ACCESS
Santee, CA	714-561-7277 Headquarters system, PMS
El Paso, TX	915-533-7039 ABBS
Santa Monica, CA	213-829-1140 ABBS
Oak Brook, IL	312-789-0499 ABBS

is that of "takers." A taker is one who checks into a facility, downloads everything in sight and then departs, often without even logging off. On your first few trips to the well, you may not have much to contribute, but this should be a two-way street. Try to contribute something useful for every thing you get.

Big Systems

A major step up, both in size and complexity, from the local bulletin boards are the large multipurpose timesharing nets—CompuServe MicroNet and The Source, plus others of less ambitious scope. These networks are aimed squarely at the small business and personal computer user, and aim to provide almost every conceivable service that would meet a relatively large market.

There is one other major difference—they charge by the hour. To en-

Circle 237 on Reader Service card.

How to Choose the Best Modem For Your Apple®: Now SSM Offers You THE SOURCE℠

Features:	Hayes Micromodem II™	Novation AppleCat II™	SSM Apple ModemCard™
110/300 baud operation	Yes	Yes	Yes
Supports Apple //e 80-Column Card	No	No	Yes
Half/Full Duplex	Yes	Yes	Yes
Auto-Dial/Auto-Answer	Yes	Yes	Yes
Fits completely inside Apple	No	No	Yes
Touch-Tone® Dialing	No	Yes	Yes
"Single-Modem-Chip" Reliability	No	No	Yes
Audio Monitor	No	No	Yes
Self Testing	Yes	Yes	Yes
Warranty period	2 yr	1 yr	2 yr
Includes SOURCE Offer	No	No	Yes
Suggested Retail Price	$379	$389	$325

Trademarks: Micromodem: Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc. Applecat II: Novation. ModemCard: SSM Microcomputer Products Inc. The Source: Source Telecomputing Corporation, a subsidiary of the Reader's Digest Association. Dow Jones News/Retrieval: Dow Jones & Company, Inc. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Corporation.

Count the Yes-es. SSM's Apple ModemCard: the most advanced features for the least money. No external equipment required. All other modems are now obsolete.

And with SSM's Transend software, your Apple can send electronic mail or talk to other computers or information services such as the Source and Dow Jones News/Retrieval®. (The ModemCard is also compatible with software for the Micromodem II).

The SSM ModemCard: The only choice for choosy Apple owners. Available from your local computer dealer. Satisfaction is guaranteed. Or your money back.

SSM

SSM Microcomputer Products Inc.
2190 Paragon Drive, San Jose,
CA 95131 (408) 946-7400,
Telex: 171171 SSM SNJ

courage personal computer users, the nighttime rates are low—on the order of $5 per hour, but the daytime rates are four or five times that. The reason, of course, is that business demand is very much higher during the day, and the personal user fills in the rest of the time.

Once you sign up with a service, you're deluged with information to teach you how to use the hundreds of services and databases. MicroNet's index has about every service you can think of, and many that you never would have.

The services are of different types—you can read the news from wire services and newspapers, have casual chats using the CB simulation, look through a national classified listing, and send mail electronically. Some of the services—like the store for consumer goods and financial reports—are available at extra cost.

A sampling of on-line databases and accessible computing facilities:

Prices, where shown, are meant as general indications, are subject to change, and do not show charges for other services, such as data storage.

Dow Jones News Retrieval Service
PO Box 300
Princeton, NJ 08540

Primarily financial data including current quotes on common and preferred stocks, warrants, bonds, options, mutual funds and U.S. Treasury issues. Historical data available on a daily basis for a year back, monthly back to 1979, and quarterly back to 1978. Articles from *The Wall Street Journal* and *Barron's* up to 90 days old. SEC Form 10-K (financial background) information on 6000 corporations. The complete Academic American Encyclopedia. Weather reports, movie reviews, sports news, and transcripts of the last four *Wall Street Week* television programs. No initiation charge, no extra fee for Tymnet/Telenet service. Most databases vary from $60 per hour prime time and $60 to $12 per hour off-prime, with 50 percent surcharge for 1200 baud.

National Library of Medicine
8600 Rockville Pike
Bethesda, MD 20209

Medical databases intended primarily for physicians and available either direct or through other services such as Dialog. Medline, *Index Medicus* from 1966 to the present. Chemline, a chemical dictionary with about half a million chemical names and synonyms. Toxline, information on poisonous drugs and chemicals. Catline, an electronic "card catalog" of the books and periodicals in the National Library of Medicine collection. NLM also has several more specialized databases pertaining to specific illnesses.

Continued on page 86

Circle 306 on Reader Service card.

NEW
INTRODUCING:
MICRO TUTOR™ ONLY $99.95
JUST FOR YOU:
•TEACH STUDENTS, CHILDREN, OR TRAINEES ANY SUBJECT MATTER
•OBSERVE MICRO TUTOR'S USER FRIENDLINESS
•PRINT HARD COPIES OF SESSIONS (TEACHERS CAN PRINT TESTS)
•STORE SESSIONS FOR LATER USE
•DEFINE NUMBER OF GUESSES ALLOWED FOR EACH QUESTION
•CREATE MULTIPLE CHOICE, SIMPLE ANSWER, FILL IN THE BLANK, AND MATCHING QUESTIONS
•UTILIZE SIMPLE GRAPHICS FOR CHARTS, DIAGRAMS OR GRAPHS
•CHAIN SESSIONS TOGETHER
AND MORE:
•RECOMMENDED BY PARENTS AND TEACHERS
•BUILT IN EDITING COMMANDS (POWERFUL YET EASY TO USE)
•HELPS INCREASE LEARNING AND RETENTION
•DISPLAYS RESPONSE TO CORRECT/INCORRECT ANSWERS
•OFFERS EITHER SOUND/NO SOUND MODE
•PROVIDES EASY TO FOLLOW INSTRUCTIONS AND READY TO RUN EXAMPLES
LOCUS SYSTEMS
P.O. BOX 248 — North Wilkesboro, N.C. 28659
CALL OR WRITE TODAY ...(919) 838-4166
VISA • MASTERCARD ACCEPTED
PLEASE ADD $2.00 FOR SHIPPING AND HANDLING
NC RESIDENTS ADD 4% SALES TAX
• APPLE II • DOS 3.3 • 48 K MEMORY • 1 DISK DRIVE
• APPLE IS A TRADEMARK OF APPLE COMPUTER, INCORPORATED
NEW NEW NEW

Circle 78 on Reader Service card.

Micro Power Bench™



- Single Switch Control of CPU and Peripherals
- Built in circuit breaker protects your system
- Four power expansion outlets
- Opt. Power Surge ($40), Opt. Cooling Fan ($40)
- IBM, Apple, TRS, Atari, Commodore, Others

SAVE! SAVE! FROM $79.00
DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

Dealer & Ordering Info
800-343-4311
Master Charge and Visa Accepted
Shipping & Handling Charges Additional

CAB-TEK, Inc.
Riverside St., Nashua NH 03062

DESKTOP ACOUSTIC SILENCERS FOR ALL POPULAR PRINTERS
$99. TO $199.

atlantic Software

9 Spinning Wheel Rd. Monroe, CT 06468

UP TO 50% DISCOUNT

Apple—Atari—IBM

GAMES

Program	List Price	Our Price
Starcross	39.95	27.45
Seafox	29.95	20.55
Mask of the Sun	39.95	29.95
Curse of Ra	19.95	13.65
Freefall	29.95	20.55
Ali Baba & the Forty Thieves	32.95	22.20
Blade of Blackpool	39.95	27.45
Tubeway	34.95	24.00
Spy's Demise	29.95	22.45
Neptune	29.95	20.55
Aztec	39.95	27.45
The Prisoner II	32.95	22.65
Pinball Construction Set	39.95	27.45
Tunnel Terror	29.95	20.55
Twerps	29.95	20.55
Inferno	29.95	22.45
Chop Lifter	34.95	24.00
Bandits	34.95	24.00
Audex	29.95	20.55
The Arcade Machine	59.95	42.85
Castle Wolfenstein	29.95	20.55
Star Blazer	31.95	21.65
Snack Attack	29.95	20.55
Cannonball Blitz	34.95	24.00
Escape from Rungistan	29.95	20.55
Swashbuckler	34.95	24.00
Serpentine	34.95	24.00
Ultima	39.95	27.45
Night Mission Pinball	29.95	23.20
Zork I, II, or III	39.95	27.45
Flight Simulator	33.50	27.20
Wizard and the Princess	32.95	22.65
Deadline	49.95	34.25
Time Zone	99.95	65.00
Goldrush	34.95	24.00
Congo	34.95	24.00
Fly Wars	29.95	20.55
County Fair	29.95	20.55
Minotaur	34.95	24.00
Lemmings	29.95	20.55
Cyclod	29.95	20.55
Nightmare Gallery	34.95	25.30
Sherwood Forest	34.95	26.20
The Queen of Phobos	34.95	26.20
Rendezvous	39.95	27.45
Wizardry	49.95	36.20
Knight of Diamonds	34.95	25.30
Frogger	34.95	24.00
Kabul Spy	34.95	24.00
Sargon II	34.95	25.30
Way Out (3D)	39.95	27.45
Borg	29.95	20.55
Cross Fire	29.95	20.55
Cyborg	32.95	22.65
David's Midnight Magic	34.95	24.00
Marauder	34.95	24.00

BUSINESS

Program	List Price	Our Price
DB Master	229.00	159.00
DB Master Utility Pak 1	99.00	68.00
DB Master Utility Pak 2	99.00	68.00
D Base II	700.00	460.00
PFS: Report	95.00	68.00
PFS: Graph	125.00	90.00
Visitrend/Visiplot	300.00	224.00
Visicalc 3.3	250.00	184.00
The General Manager	229.95	151.74
Magic Window II	149.95	105.00
Versaform	389.00	268.00
Screenwriter II	129.95	93.50
Word Handler	199.00	137.50
Super Text 40/80	175.00	129.00
Wordstar	495.00	335.00
Mailmerge	250.00	172.50
The Dictionary	99.95	71.95
Supercalc (Req. Softcard)	295.00	203.50
Letter Perfect	149.95	107.95
Sensible Speller	125.00	90.00
1st Class Mail	74.95	53.95
Real Estate Analyzer II	195.00	134.50
Pie Writer	149.95	105.00
Spell Star	250.00	172.50
Magic Mailer	99.95	50.00
Pascal Programmer	125.00	89.00
Data Fax	199.00	139.00

NEW RELEASES

Program	Our Price
Spider Raid	22.45
Snooper Troops 1 or 2	32.50
Story Machine	25.30
Beneath the Apple Manor (Special Ed.)	21.65
Starmaze	25.30
Gallactic Attack	21.65
Pest Patrol	20.55
The Dark Crystal	27.45
Final Conflict	25.35
Shuttle Intercept	25.35
Lazer Bounce	25.35
Zero-Gravity Pinball	20.55
Federation	20.55
Demon's Forge	20.55
Interstellar Sharks	22.65
Lunar Leepers	20.55
U-Boat Command	21.70
Mars Cars	20.55
Money Munchers	20.55
High Orbit	20.55
The Cosmic Balance	25.95
Juggle's Rainbow	31.20
Bumble Games	41.25
Gertrude's Secrets	51.55
Lazer Silk	20.55
Firebug	17.10
Zenith	24.00
Phazer Fire	20.55
Crazy Mazery	20.55
Missing Rings	27.45
Chess (Odesta)	52.45
Succession	20.55
Battle of Normandy	25.95
Cytron Masters	25.95
Laffpak	24.00
Adventure to Atlantis	28.95
International Gran Prix	20.55
Oo-Topos	22.65

HARDWARE

Printers	Our Price
Okidata	
Microline 82A FT	439
Microline 83A FT	689
Microline 84A FT(S)	1099
Microline 84A FT (P)	1069
NEC	
8023A w/Graph. Par.	485
Smith Corona TP-1	629
Brother	
HR-1 Parallel	825
ProWriter	
8510AP Parallel	415
8510ACD Serial	585

Monitors	Our Price
Amdek Color I	339
Amdek Color II	725
Amdek Color III	435
Amdek RGB Interface	149
Amdek 300G Hi-Res G	149
Sanyo 9" Bl. & Wh.	149
Sanyo 9" Green	155
Sanyo 12" Green	210
Sanyo 13" Color L/R	375
NEC 12" Color	325
USI 12" Amber	169
USI 12" Green	149

Disk Drives	Our Price
Micro SCI A2	347
Micro SCI A2 w/contr	430
Rana Elite-1 (add on)	318
Rana Elite 1 w/contr	416

SPECIAL DISCOUNTS

Nibbles Away II	54.95
Microsoft Premium System	539.00
Wildcard	110.00
PFS: File	82.50

Call on Franklin computer
Call on Apple computer

HOBBY

Program	List	Our Price
Dos Boss	24.00	16.50
The Graphics Magician	59.95	44.95
The Complete Graphics Sys.	69.95	52.45
Special Effects	39.95	29.95
Utility City	29.50	20.25
Lisa 2.5	79.95	54.95
Lisa Educational System	119.95	82.45
Apple Mechanic	29.50	20.25
TASC Compiler	175.00	126.95
Alpha Plot	39.50	27.25
Graforth II	75.00	56.25
Zoom Graphix	39.95	29.95
Bag of Tricks	39.95	29.95
Merlin Assembler	64.95	47.00
Merlin Combo Pack	119.95	80.45
Hi-Res Secrets	124.95	82.50
Back It Up II Plus	59.95	41.00

HOME

Program	List	Our Price
Home Accountant	74.95	51.50
ASCII Express	79.95	57.95
Data Capture 4.0	65.00	44.65
Typing Tutor II	24.95	18.00
Transend I	89.00	67.50
SAT English I	30.00	21.65
Master Type	39.95	27.45
ACE	39.95	28.95
Visiterm	100.00	78.25
Facemaker	34.95	25.30

ACCESSORIES

Item	Our Price
System Saver	74.00
Hayes Micromodem II	265.00
Hayes Chronograph	177.00
The Joyport	53.55
TG Paddles	28.55
TG Joysticks	39.95
TG Select-A-Port	42.85
Microsoft Softcard	238.95
Videx Vidioterm Card	248.00
The Grappler	138.50
Microsoft RAM Card	75.00
Kraft Joystick	48.50
Videx Enhancer II	121.00
Wizard 80K (Apple)	180.00
Wizard 16F (Apple)	86.25
S.A.M. Automatic Mouth	85.95
Apple Cat II	315.00

MEDIA

	Our Price
Elephant 5¼ SSSD/10	25.00
Verbatim 5¼ SSSD/10	32.00
Maxell 5¼ SSDD/10	31.00

VISA® MasterCard

For fast delivery send certified check, cashiers check or money order. We also accept C.O.D's, Mastercard and Visa. (Include card # and expiration date.) Conn. residents add 7.5% sales tax. Include $2.50 for shipping. We ship same day for most orders. Prices subject to change without notice.

ORDERS ONLY
TOLL FREE - 7 DAYS/WK
1-800-243-4536
For Inquiries and Connecticut Orders Call (203) 268-4596

If something you would like is not listed, just call. If we don't have it, we can get it.

Circle 320 on Reader Service card.

FREE APPLE TIPCHART

(Free Chart With Purchase—A $3.50 VALUE)

FREE! For beginners AND pros! An exclusive collection of useful Apple info and programming hints printed on one big poster— A unique reference and valuable Apple teaching tool that you won't want to be without!

Fast Louie offers this attractive poster FREE to software purchasers. If it's for the Apple, there's an excellent chance that FAST LOUIE has it! Here are just a few examples from our giant Discount Software Warehouse.
(WRITE for FREE complete Catalog.)

		Louie	(Retail)
☐	ALPHA PLOT	33.50	(39.95)
☐	APPLE MECHANIC	25.00	(29.95)
☐	ARCADE MACHINE	50.95	(59.95)
☐	BAG OF TRICKS	33.50	(39.50)
☐	BUDGE 3-D GRAPHICS	33.50	(39.95)
☐	CHOPLIFTER	29.95	(34.95)
■	DOUBLE-TAKE	29.95	(34.95)
■	FLEX TEXT	25.00	(29.95)
☐	FLIGHT SIMULATOR	28.50	(33.50)
☐	FROGGER	29.95	(34.95)
☐	G.P.L.E.	55.00	(65.00)
☐	GRAPHICS MAGICIAN	50.95	(59.95)
☐	HOME ACCOUNTANT	63.50	(74.95)
☐	JOYSTICK (T.G.)	50.95	(59.95)
☐	KNOW-YOUR-APPLE	29.95	(34.95)
☐	MASTER TYPE	33.50	(39.95)
■	MINER 2049er	33.50	(39.95)
☐	MONEY-DECISN. 1-or-2	165.00	(199.00)
■	PINBALL CONST. SET	33.50	(39.95)
■	PRONTO-DOS	25.00	(29.95)
☐	SPECIAL EFFECTS	33.50	(39.95)
☐	TIP DISK#1	17.50	(20.00)
■	TYPEFACES	17.50	(20.00)
☐	UTILITY CITY	24.50	(29.95)
☐	WABASH DISKS (10)	25.00	(29.95)
☐	ZOOM GRAFIX	33.50	(39.95)

Fast Louie tops the discount competition with IMMEDIATE SHIPPING plus Big Bonuses like our brand new APPLE TIP CHART. Phone us now, TOLL FREE, with your Visa or Mastercard nos., OR mail U.S.check or money order.

SPECIAL DISCOUNTS!
Order any three items from Fast Louie and DEDUCT 15% from ANY 4th-ITEM. FREE SHIPPING on orders over $85.00.

Card-Purchases and Personal Checks CLEARED SAME-DAY for IMMEDIATE PROCESSING of your Software Orders!

(School P.O.'s Processed Immediately Too!)



Software Orders Only, 24-hours-a-day—
Phone TOLL FREE
1-800-428-7825 ext.99
(California: 1-800-428-7824 ext.99)

Or mail U.S.Check or Money Order to:
FAST LOUIE'S
DISCOUNT APPLE SOFTWARE
Post Office Box 1495
Auburn, California 95603
Orders under 85.00 must add 2.50 shipping.
California add 6% / Foreign 4.50 / COD 3.00

Continued from page 84.

On-line Computer Library Center
6565 Frantz Road
Dublin, OH 43017

OCLC provides a number of bibliographic services, both on-line and off-line, primarily for municipal, college and private libraries.

Dialog Information Services Inc.
3460 Hillview Avenue
Palo Alto, CA 94304

A subsidiary of Lockheed, Dialog is a vast collection of information with more than 150 databases and over a half million subscribers. The information leans toward abstracts from professional journals and government information. An extensive key word search feature lets you look through the databases for mention of topics of interest. Dialog claims a database with 20,000 documents can be searched in less than 5 minutes. A few of the databases: Catalog of the National Technical Information Service (NTIS)—research, development and analytical reports from more than 240 government agencies, on subjects ranging from environmental pollution to behavior problems to urban planning. Newsearch—2000 news stories from 1400 periodicals, updated each month. Electronic Yellow Pages—data taken nationwide from yellow pages, divided into wholesalers, retailers, professional, and financial services. Other selections include abstracts concerning mechanical engineering, pharmaceuticals, library science, language behavior, geology, environment, food science, energy and economics. With no initiation fee, Dialog database access prices range from $15 to over $100 per hour.

NewsNet Inc.
945 Haverford Road
Bryn Mawr, PA 19010

NewsNet specializes in business information, electronically reprinting periodicals before they are published in hard copy. There are nearly 100 different publications on NewsNet—most are available to subscribers of the hard copy edition at the regular rate of $24 per hour. Most newsletters are available to

Continued on page 88.

The mail and file transfer facilities open up all sorts of interesting possibilities. As we all know, the 5¼-inch disk format is often incompatible between different brands of computers. But if one person having an Apple writes, say, a CP/M program for someone else, the first person can upload the program to the timeshare system. The second person can then download the program on his machine, simplifying file transfer.

This is one of the advantages of electronic mail in general, and is available on just about every large timeshare operation. Electronic mail and its derivatives offer benefits beyond casual letters. A data file, for example, can be loaded into the system by one person, say a salesman on the road, and retrieved later by the regional office, which could in turn leave the information for the home office on the system. Because of the way the database rates and the telephone company rates are structured, as well as the flexibility provided by a service available nearly 24 hours a day, it could be as fast and as cheap as direct communications.

A glance at some of the services in the sidebar should start your mind working on some of the possibilities. A detailed explanation of the individual elements of these services would take far too much space to go into here (that's why the services flood you with information) but a few of the more popular ones include the following:

Special Interest Groups: Revolving around bulletin board type formats, questions and answers, items wanted or for sale, and equipment reviews are the staple of most of the SIGs which concern themselves with such things as types of equipment or software. Some of these SIGs also sport newsletters from the manufacturers themselves. Still other SIGs concern themselves with other aspects of hobbies or business, such as sports or gardening. The advantage of the SIGs over the local bulletin boards is that of having a national forum for like minded individuals.

News Services: Whether you would rather read the news on the screen instead of in the paper is up to you, but several newspapers and wire services are available in the true sense of the

Circle 315 on Reader Service card.

SAVE TIME

when you change or debug an APPLESOFT® program!

PUT SOME **SXR PLUS**™ IN YOUR LIFE

- A Sorted Cross Reference utility.
- Helps you modify, debug, optimize and document APPLESOFT programs.
- Shows where variables, referenced line numbers, numeric constants and strings are used.
- All info in one alphabetized list.
- Tailor SXR PLUS to your needs.
- Use FULL mode or SEARCH.
- 40 or 80 column format.
- Use with standard video, a printer or a VIDEOTERM card.
- Requires APPLE II®/II PLUS, 48K, DOS 3.3 (1 drive), APPLESOFT.

Only $39.95 at a local computer store or directly from*

PRASEK COMPUTER SYSTEMS, INC.
P.O. Box 2427 Santa Clara CA 95051 ™
(408) 554-0420

Dealer Inquiries Welcome

*Send check or money order. Calif. residents add 6½% sales tax. All Sales Final.
APPLE II and APPLESOFT are registered trademarks of APPLE COMPUTER INC.

Circle 34 on Reader Service card.

PROTECTING YOUR APPLE... AN OPEN AND SHUT CASE



Introducing the APPLE-CENTER Model 12, an opening and closing cabinet for the Apple II. Unlocked, the APPLE-CENTER opens up to allow you quick and easy access. Locked with the key, the APPLE-CENTER shuts tight to protect your Apple and 2 disk drives. The key also switches power to your Apple and your monitor. Both outlets are protected from damaging voltage surges with RKS Industries' SURGE SENTRY. We've even built in a filtered cooling fan. Model 10 comes without electronics and is compatible with side mounted fans.

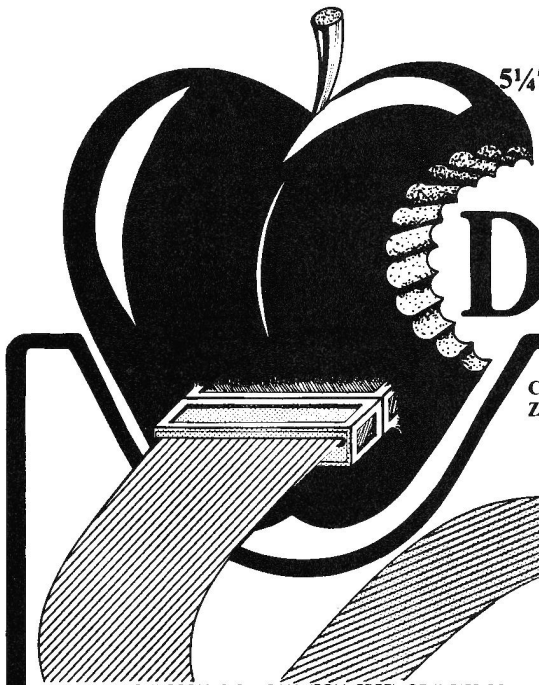
applecenter

Call or write for additional information:

DOSS INDUSTRIES
1224 Mariposa, San Francisco, CA 94107 (415) 861-2223

Apple is a registered trade mark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 352 on Reader Service card.



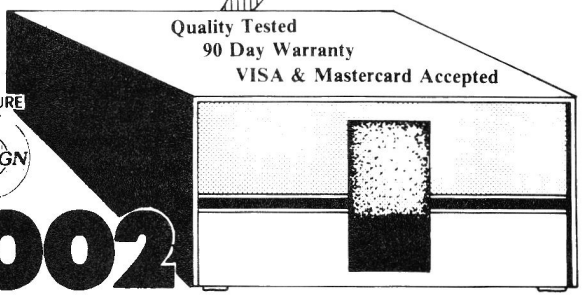
5¼" Floppy Disk Drive in Apple Colored Case and Cable.

APPLE COMPATIBLE DISK DRIVE

Compatible with Apple Language card, Z80 Software, Fortran, Pascal, & CP/M.

FOR ONLY
$249.95

Available Soon
Apple][16k Memory Card
$59.95 Assembled



Quality Tested
90 Day Warranty
VISA & Mastercard Accepted

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CALL (TOLL FREE) OR WRITE FOR FREE LITERATURE

MICRO-DESIGN
6301 Manchaca Road, Suite J. Austin Texas, 78745
Texas Res. Call 512 441 7890

MICRO-DESIGN

1·800·531·5002

Circle 228 on Reader Service card.

UTIL

A COMPLETE DISK UTILITY PACKAGE

From the creators of the **PIRACY PRUF** disk protection system comes a new system which gives you the power to:

- Protect a disk from standard copiers
- Assign password protection to prevent unauthorized access
- Increase disk storage space by up to 25 sectors—identifies an expanded disk with a new catalog volume message
- Change DOS commands—for example replace 'Catalog" with 'Cat' for convenience or for protection
- Change DOS error messages—for example replace 'File Locked' with 'Get Key'
- Undelete a deleted file (Soothes "the agony of delete")
- Fix the catalog sector count
- Rebuild a blown catalog and/or VTOC to recover blown disks
- Change name of the 'HELLO' program after a disk has been initialized
- Define the 'HELLO' file type (Basic, Binary, Exec.)
- Alphabetize the catalog and remove old entries.

UTIL requires an Apple II with Applesoft, DOS 3.3, 48K and one drive. The price is $39.95. N.Y.S. residents add sales tax. Send check or money order to:

KANE COMPUTING
184 PINEBROOK BLVD.
NEW ROCHELLE, N.Y. 10804

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

Continued from page 86.

nonsubscribers for $48 per hour. No initiation fee; $15 per month minimum.

The Source
1616 Anderson Road
McLean VA 22102

A wide spectrum of services from electronic mail through many consumer databases to a range of specific purpose applications programs and Basic, Fortran and Pascal, along with word processing. On-line user program and data storage available. Financial news and travel information can be had, as well as "participate," a discussion group where round table messages are sent involving special interests, such as software, travel and networking. Initiation fee of $100, hourly fees range from $20.75, prime time, to $5.75 between midnight and 7 am. Extra fees for using certain databases.

CompuServe—Micronet
PO Box 20212
Columbus, OH 43220

Another broad-spectrum facility, CompuServe lists a number of information services as well as languages and cross assemblers. Some of the more popular features include a citizen's band radio simulation, special interest groups for different computers, software, and hobbies, and interactive games. CompuServe also has several news services, both newspapers and wire services available, as well as financial and commodity reports. Special purpose services include marine and aviation weather, the Official Airline Guide (a monthly nationwide schedule), and updates on governmental developments. Initiation fee is $24.95, with an off hour rate of $5, and business hour rate of $20 per hour, with extra fees for certain services.

Delphi
General Videotex Corporation
377 Putnam Avenue
Cambridge, MA 02139

A brand new comprehensive system started in February, Delphi features electronic mail and banking, a UPI

Continued on page 90.

term "electronic publishing." Though it would be much more expensive to go through an entire paper by computer, there are two big advantages: speed and selectivity. This is a point we'll be seeing in other aspects of computer communications, but here we'll say that in many cases, news can be had faster via computer. The databases also sort the newspapers out, so you could read what three or four different newspapers have to say about one subject on a given day. In addition to general news, news on special subjects, such as sports, movie reviews, financial, farm, and new products, is available. So too are special services such as marine and aviation weather. Information in the form of several magazines and newsletters is available, and even an occasional whole book. Grolier's and World Book Encyclopedia have also made appearances on the display screens.

Games: Lots of people use computers primarily for entertainment, so the computer services have lots of the games on hand, although having to transfer data by modem means high speed interactive assaults on alien beings are awkward. So too are games involving complex screen graphics, since the games have to be compatible with a variety of displays. Compensating for this are interactive multiuser games, such as CompuServe's Space Wars, which can be played by up to 20 people at a time, playing against each other, as well as the computer.

Also in the entertainment category are gossip columnists and personal-problem solvers, personality tests, IQ tests, biorythms, etc. And since people like to talk to each other, the services have an on-line conversation mode so you can type to one person, or a lot of people, just like a big party line.

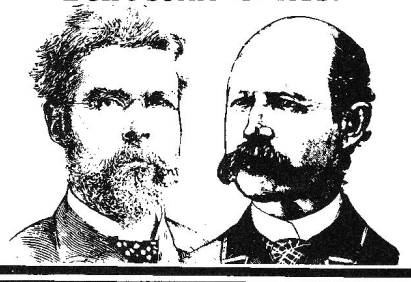
Miscellaneous: Really, there are many services which are hard to categorize, but you could find them handy. It's possible to inspect airline and train schedules, make reservations, and plan trips. Household hints, coupon clipping news, and special games and tutorials for children also on line.

More Specialized Stuff

Want to be your own research librarian? Or just the resident expert on

NEW Beagle Bros Unlocked Utilities!

All Beagle disks are Apple II/IIe compatible, and COPYABLE. Don't settle for less!



Beagle Bros™ Micro Software Inc.

4315 SIERRA VISTA / SAN DIEGO, CA 92103
619-296-6400

"APPLE" is a registered trade mark of You-Know-Who.

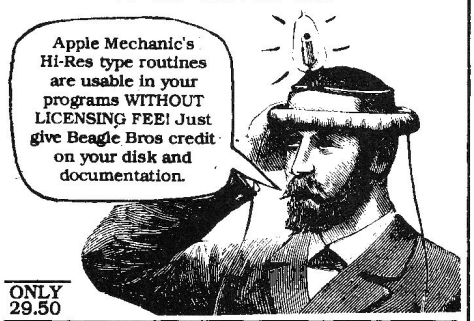
NEW! DOUBLE-TAKE — ONLY 34.95

2-WAY-LIST/MULTIPLE UTILITY
BY MARK SIMONSEN

LISTS & CATALOGS SCROLL UP and DOWN, making file names & program lines much easier to access. Arrow-keys control scroll direction. NEW LIST FORMAT lists each program statement on new line— FAST program trace/de-bugging.

VARIABLE-DISPLAY shows all of a program's strings & variables with current values. CROSS-REFERENCE shows line nos. on which each variable/string appears. Better RENUMBER/APPEND lets you merge programs (not just end-to-end). Applesoft AUTO-LINE-NUMBER as you type. Instant Hex/Dec Converter, Program Stats, Cursor Eliminate/Redefine, Free Space-On-Disk...

(Includes Peeks/Pokes Chart)



ONLY 29.50

APPLE MECHANIC

SHAPE-WRITER/BYTE-ZAP UTILITY
BY BERT KERSEY

SHAPE EDITOR: Keyboard-draw shapes for hi-res animation in your programs. Design Proportionally-Spaced TYPEFACES with special characters. Six fonts on the disk. Listable demos show how to use shape tables to animate games, graphics and professional Charts & Graphs.

BYTE-ZAP: Rewrite any byte on a disk for repair or alteration. Load entire sectors on the screen for inspection. Hex/Dec/Ascii displays and input. Complete instructions & experiments for making trick file names, restoring deleted files, etc.

MORE: Useful music, text and hi-res tricks for your programs. Educational documentation.

(includes Peeks/Pokes Chart & Tip Book#5)

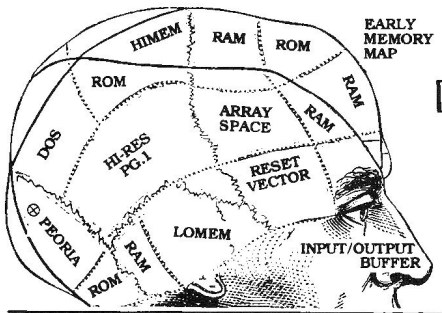
TYPEFACES — ONLY 20.00

FOR APPLE MECHANIC

26 NEW FONTS for Apple Mechanic programs. All sizes of fully-editable characters.

BEAGLE MENU: Display only filenames you want from YOUR DISKS (e.g. only Applesoft or only Locked files) for one-key selection.

(Includes Peeks/Pokes Chart & Beagle Menu Utility)



UTILITY CITY — ONLY 29.50

21 UTILITIES ON ONE DISK
BY BERT KERSEY

LIST FORMATTER prints each program statement on a new line. Loops indented with printer page breaks. A great de-bugger! Also...

MULTI-COLUMN catalogs for printouts, auto-post Run-number & Date in programs, put invisible commands in programs, create INVISIBLE file names, alphabetize/store info on disk, convert decimal to hex or INT to FP, renumber to 65535, append programs, dump text-screen to printer...

MORE TOO: 21 Programs Total, a best-seller!

(includes Peeks/Pokes Chart & Tip Book#3)

DOS BOSS — ONLY 24.00

DISK COMMAND EDITOR
BY BERT KERSEY & JACK CASSIDY

RENAME COMMANDS & ERROR MESSAGES: "Catalog" can be "Cat"; "Syntax Error" can be "Oops" or anything you want. Protect your programs; unauthorized save-attempt can produce "Not Copyable" message. Also LIST-prevention and one-key program-run from catalog.

CUSTOMIZE DOS: Change Disk Volume heading to your message. Omit/alter catalog file codes. Fascinating documentation and tips; hours of juicy reading and Apple experiments.

ANYONE USING YOUR DISKS (booted or not) will be formatting DOS the way you designed it.

(includes Peeks/Pokes Chart & Tip Book#2)

NEW! FLEX TEXT — ONLY 29.50

20/40/56/70-COLUMNS—NO HARDWARE!
BY MARK SIMONSEN

PRINT VARIABLE-WIDTH TEXT on the hi-res screens with normal Applesoft commands (including Htab 1-70). Normal, expanded & compressed text on same screen— no hardware!

ADD GRAPHICS TO TEXT or vice-versa. Run existing programs under Flex Text control. Easy to use and compatible with PLE© and GPLE.©

DOS TOOL KIT© FONT compatibility, or use Flex Text fonts. Select up to 9 fonts with ctrl-key commands. Print/List/Catalog in any style! Custom TEXT CHARACTER EDITOR included.

70-Columns requires Monitor, not TV; (includes Peeks/Pokes)

BEAGLE BAG — ONLY 29.50

12-GAMES-PLUS ON ONE DISK
BY BERT KERSEY

COMPARE BEAGLE BAG with any one-game locked-up game disk on the market today. All 12 games are a blast, the price is right, the instructions are crystal clear, AND the disk is copyable. You can even change the programs or list them to LEARN, and see what makes them tick.

TWELVE GAMES from the Applesoft Ace, Bert Kersey— TextTrain, Slippery Digits, Wowzo, Buzzword, Magic Pack... A GREAT VARIETY of games that tap your Apple's flexibility. Excellent review in January 83 Softalk (page 148).

BEAGLE MENU TOO: See "Typefaces" disk.

(includes Peeks/Pokes Chart & Beagle Menu Utility)

FRAME-UP — ONLY 29.50

HIGH-SPEED DISPLAY UTILITY
BY TOM WEISHAAR

MAKE PROFESSIONAL PRESENTATIONS of existing hi-res, lo-res & text frames. FAST hi-res loads in 2½-seconds! Paddle or Keyboard-advance frames. UNATTENDED SHOWS optional— each pic arranged & pre-programmed to display from 1 to 99 seconds. TEXT SCREEN EDITOR lets you create b/w text "slides". Add type "live" from keyboard during shows. Send copies of presentations-on-disk to your friends and associates.

(includes Peeks/Pokes Chart)

NEW! ProntoDOS — ONLY 29.50

HIGH-SPEED DISK UTILITY
BY TOM WEISHAAR

Put HIGH-SPEED DOS in your Apple's normal memory, Language Card or IIe high-memory—

Function	Normal	Pronto
BLOAD HI-RES IMAGE	10 sec.	3 sec.
LOAD 60-SECTOR PROGRAM	16 sec.	4 sec.
SAVE 60-SECTOR PROGRAM	24 sec.	9 sec.
BLOAD LANGUAGE CARD	13 sec.	4 sec.

(TEXT FILES: No Change)

BOOT PRONTO disk or your updated disks. Create new high-speed disks with normal INIT command. Compatible with ALL DOS COMMANDS and almost ALL of your programs.

LANGUAGE CARD or IIe high-memory can hold DOS— 10,000 Extra-Bytes of program space!

MORE DISK SPACE: ProntoDOS frees-up 15-extra-sectors per disk, almost one full track!

PLUS: Auto-Free-Disk-Space, New "TYPE" Command displays Text Files, and much more...

(includes Peeks/Pokes Chart)

ALPHA PLOT — ONLY 39.50

HI-RES GRAPHICS/TEXT UTILITY
BY BERT KERSEY & JACK CASSIDY

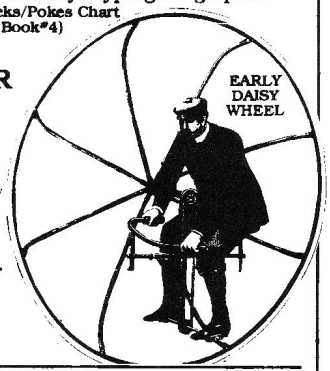
DRAW IN HI-RES, on 2 pages, using keyboard OR paddles/joystick. View lines before plotting. Mixed-colors and reverse (background opposite). Fast circles, boxes and ellipses; filled or outlined.

COMPRESS HI-RES PICS TO 1/3 DISK-SPACE. Superimpose pages or re-locate any rectangular image area anywhere on either hi-res page.

HI-RES TEXT: Proportional spacing, adjustable character size and color, upper & lower case, no htab/vtab limits, sideways typing for graphs.

(includes Peeks/Pokes Chart & Tip Book#4)

GOTO YOUR Apple Software Store for Beagle Bros disks. If they don't have what you want, tell them to GET ON THE STICK by phoning Beagle Bros, 619-296-6400, or ANY Apple SOFTWARE DISTRIBUTOR.



TIP DISK #1 — ONLY 20.00

100 TIP BOOK TIPS ON DISK
BY BERT KERSEY

100 LISTABLE PROGRAMS from Beagle Bros Tip Books 1-4. Make your Apple do things it's never done! All programs changeable for experimentation. Includes our Apple Command Chart with ALL Applesoft, Integer & DOS Commands!

(includes Peeks/Pokes AND Apple Command Charts)

RUSH the following disks by First Class Mail:

☐ Alpha Plot	39.50	☐ ProntoDOS	29.50
☐ A.Mechanic	29.50	☐ Tip Disk#1	20.00
☐ Beagle Bag	29.50	☐ Typefaces	20.00
☐ DOS Boss	24.00	☐ Utility City	29.50
☐ Double-Take	34.95		
☐ Flex Text	29.50	☐ Add me to mail list.	
☐ Frame-Up	29.50	☐ I'm already ON it.	

AT YOUR APPLE DEALER NOW!
Or order directly from Beagle Bros—

VISA — master charge

Visa/MasterCard/COD, call TOLL-FREE
Nationwide: 1-800-854-2003 ext. 827
California: 1-800-522-1500 ext. 827
Alaska/Hawaii: 1-800-854-2622 ext. 827

OR mail U.S.Check, Money-Order or Visa/MC# to BEAGLE BROS, 17th-Floor 4315 SIERRA VISTA, SAN DIEGO, CA 92103

Add 1.50 First Class Shipping, any-size order. Overseas add 4.00. COD add 3.00. California add 6%. ALL ORDERS SHIPPED IMMEDIATELY

Circle 179 on Reader Service card.

Continued from page 88.

newswire, Comp U Store, airline information, and a bulletin board. On-line data includes the Kussmaul 20,000-entry encyclopedia and access to Dialog and ITT Dialcom, a library of business and technical computation programs. Initiation of $49.95, $5 per hour evenings; free telephone lines to a few major cities and access through Tymnet at extra cost elsewhere.

BRS/After Dark
1200 Route 7
Latham, NY 12100

Billed as "Your own university library at home," BRS/After Dark has more than 20 databases and an electronic mail service. Databases include BioSciences Information Service, National Rehabilitation Information Center, and "Psych Info," published by the American Psychological Association. Initiation of $50 with hourly rates from $6 to $15 and a $12 monthly minimum. BRS is available only in the evenings.

Medical Information Net
% GTE Telenet
8229 Boone Blvd.
Vienna, VA 22180

American Medical Association-sponsored MED/MAIL is a new physicians' electronic mail service and bulletin board displaying schedules of continuing education courses and upcoming AMA meetings. AMA/NET is a collection of (at this time) four databases of medical information for education and treatment: drug information—1200 drugs listed; disease—edited information on 3500 diseases; medical procedures and coding—common practices and nomenclature; and socio/economic literature—on medical practice management and costs. Open to the public. Initiation $100 ($75 for AMA members). Hourly rates: MED/MAIL, $16 prime time, $8 non-prime; AMA/NET databases, $27.

everything? Here's a group of databases and database service gateways where you'd be hard pressed to think of a subject you can't quickly get information on. There are essentially two types of databases, those operated directly by the firms which have gathered the data, the other, sometimes known as "gateways," which collect databases prepared by others into one central computer facility. Information is thus available through one number and with one subscription, and may be cross-referenced.

Probably the best known and largest of the gateways is Lockheed's Dialog, based in Palo Alto, CA. Beginning in 1969, as an in-house service with a single database, it now has more than 150 different databases, with half a million subscribers. In contrast to the general interest systems described above, most of the databases are aimed at a high level professional in the various fields covered, although with the variety available, almost anyone could find something of interest from time to time.

Tele-Typesetting

Many years ago, economic conditions and unions forced telegraphic typesetting on many of the newspapers of the country. A special shifted six-level code was used in conjunction with paper tape. While this technology was pretty much restricted to specific networks such as newspaper wire services, the transfer of ASCII files for typesetting is on the rise. The main problem is one of keys and commands.

Put simply, typesetting has many more variables, controls and characters than a typewriter or computer printer. This means that you must find out from your composing room service the specific commands to signify particular things—non-ASCII print characters (for example, Greek letters), change of type face, leading (the vertical distance between lines), and so forth. Then you have to make sure that you can insert these characters into the file and transmit them without their affecting either your system or the transmission link. (For instance, an ASCII EOT, control-D frequently will close a file.) Alternately, you can "spec" the file externally (in words), and the typesetter then goes through and inserts the proper commands for the typesetting equipment manually.

Either way, there may be a savings of time if the typesetter is beyond visiting distance, but the big savings is in the avoidance of one more labor-intensive and error-prone manual keyboarding of the manuscript. If you (and the typesetter) are using an error-correcting protocol such as XMODEM, there should be no errors introduced in the typesetting process. If your original transmission was well proofread and clean, further proofreading can be minimal with few "do over" corrections (requiring another mail trip delay).

"The big savings is in the avoidance of one more labor-intensive and error-prone manual keyboarding."

The Nuts And Bolts

The on-line operation of all the large services is based on the time honored principle of timesharing—the host computer divides its attention among all those who call. Operation of the local bulletin board is usually limited to a single user at a time who takes control of the entire computer operation. With both of these, the access method—the telephone and modem—is transparent; that is, it would make no difference if you were in the same room with the host, and your computer were connected to the host with a direct cable.

This means that your computer, in order to talk to one of these hosts, must appear to the host to be one of its terminals. Terminals, in this case, are defined as devices with keyboard input and visible output. Everything typed will be sent directly to the host, which will return processed information to the operator in visible form. The origins of this use go back to the days when teleprinters were the primary terminal in use. In an attempt to come up with some sort of standard, the lowest common denominator was established as the simple teleprinter, so that, with only a few augmentations, your computer must appear to the host to be such a basic device.

20 TONS OF THRUST PACKED INTO THE WORLD'S MOST ADVANCED AIRCRAFT

Pitted against cruisers, submarines, fighter planes, anti-aircraft guns, torpedos & sea-to-air missiles . . .

and

YOU'RE THE PILOT!



WARNING:
This may be the trickiest action game you've ever played

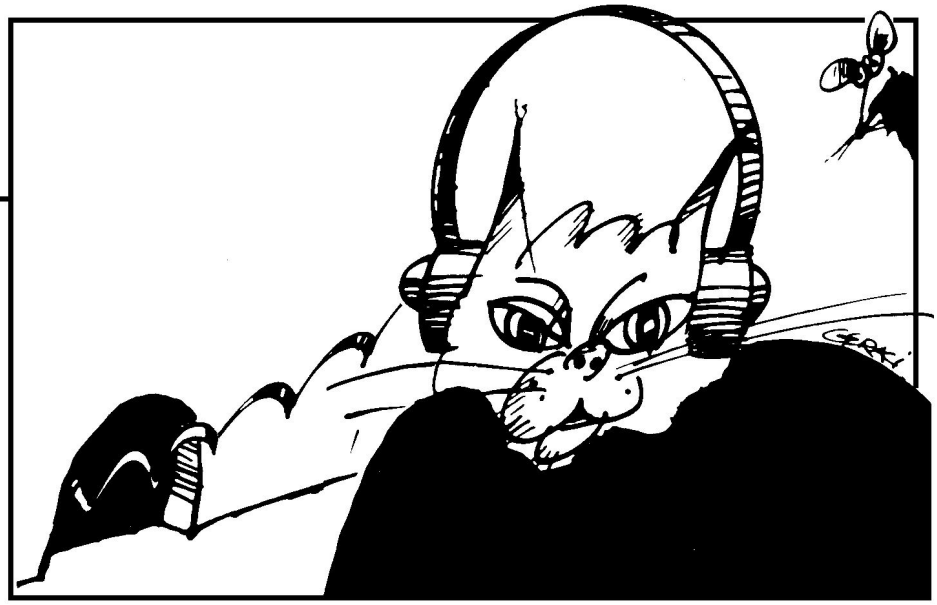
JUMP JET

NOW AVAILABLE FOR YOUR APPLE™ AT YOUR LOCAL COMPUTER STORE

And by calling AVANT-GARDE CREATIONS at (503) 345-3043

★ Write to us for our entire software catalog ★

P.O. Box 30160, Eugene, OR 97403



Recognizing that teleprinters are now the exception rather than the rule, most hosts will allow for some options designed to make the video screen display look better, and provide for more editing features. Timesharing systems, and nearly all bulletin boards, have configuration options, where, by answering questions, you tell the host what kind of a system you have to optimize your video display. Most of the timeshare systems go to some lengths to make sure that whatever system you have, as long as it's capable of meeting minimum standards, you can be in communications.

Also associated with the timesharing systems are general purpose networks such as Tymnet, Telenet, Data-Pac and Uninet. These networks are owned by firms apart from the timesharing computer owner. The host system has an agreement with one or more of the networks, and if you call on these networks, the network will generate an additional charge. Who pays that charge varies by which service you are accessing. For instance, with CompuServe, an additional charge of $2 an hour is imposed (in the U.S.A.); Dow Jones pays the bill if you use its service.

It's hard to generalize about the rate structure of the timeshare services, but the systems prefer that all your charges get billed to one of the popular credit cards, although some will agree to send you bills.

Armed with some basic equipment, the sampling of sources in the sidebar, and your plastic money, you can explore a whole new world. ■

Circle 366 on Reader Service card.

CHECK-POINT

-LOAD OR SAVE 64K VISICALC MODELS IN 13 SECONDS-

MAKE BACKUP COPIES OF MEMORY RESIDENT 48K AND 64K SOFTWARE

-FREEZE GAMES AT CRITICAL PLAY POINTS-

-DEBUG TROUBLESOME SOFTWARE-

II or IIe



CHECKPOINT is a sophisticated hardware/software system that captures/restores the memory image and operation of your Apple II or IIe including display and graphic modes. CHECKPOINT creates an image of your system on disc with a single push of a button. CHECKPOINT is undetectable until called into action. CHECKPOINT disengages after backup is created and Apple operation resumes automatically at point of interruption. Reloading is just as easy. No Technical knowledge is required.

COMPARE OUR FEATURES

NEW!

* No complicated codes or instructions like nibble copiers, Just press one button
* No complicated or time consuming conversion utilities
* Extra fast operation, copy/resume or load 48K software in 10 seconds, 64K in 13 seconds
* Full two disc operation if desired, load from one disk, copy to the other
* Full function hardware, 16K card NOT required. No chips to pull.
* 16K card, if it exists, is not altered nor does it need to be removed
* Friendly, easy to use - menu driven and self prompting
* ALL CHECKPOINT software and files created are DOS compatible and copyable
* Autoload feature for automatic boot, load, and run
* Easy installation, just plug into vacant slot
* 16K card can be used for reload if desired, to free slot for other uses
* No need to lift cover to operate
* Debug/analysis software provided free
* Comprehensive, non-technical users manual
* Every system fully assembled and tested with 1 year guarantee
* Same product works on II or new IIe with no changes.
* Software loads without any additional hardware on IIe.

II or IIe

-DON'T SETTLE FOR LESS, OURS IS THE BEST-

INTRODUCTORY PRICE: $134.95

Free shipping with check or money order COD $5 extra (Conn. residents add 7.5% sales tax)

APPLITEK INC. BOX 5114 BRIDGEPORT, CT 06610 203-378-0623

* Systems Requirements: 48K or 64K Apple II plus, or IIe, 1 or 2 disc drives with DOS 3.3

* Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. * VisiCalc is a registered trademark of VisiCorp, Inc.

CHECKPOINT IS INTENDED FOR LEGITIMATE BACKUP AND SYSTEM USES AND SHOULD NOT BE USED FOR ILLEGAL PURPOSES

Circle 273 on Reader Service card.

STOCK MARKET SOFTWARE

Increase your profits with OPTIONX,™ the ultimate option analysis program for the Apple computer.

Extremely easy to use. For experienced option writers and speculators. Includes the Cleeton model and Bookstaber's extension of the Black-Scholes model. Automatic calendar, stock data base manager, recursive calculation of volatility, and much more. 65 page manual completely describes the program and the equations used. Requires DOS 3.3 and 48K.

Send $145.00 for the program and manual. Return for full refund in 15 days if not satisfied.

Request free brochure describing OPTIONX™ and other sophisticated stock market software.

Crawford Data Systems
P.O. Box 3000 - 561H
Camarillo, CA 93011
(805) 484-4159

CA residents please add 6% tax.

HUNTINGTON COMPUTING

#155	16K Ramboard (limited supply)	$39.99
#64	ATV RF Modulator	$29.99

All CMS at a discount
All Compucovers at a discount
All Hartley at a discount
All Leraning Co. at a discount
All Math City at a discount
All Sensible at a discount

#3257	Alpha Plot	$34.69
#3054	Apple Barrel II	$17.69
#8982	Apple Key Chain	$5.00
#8980	Apple Lapel Pin	$3.00
#3259	Apple Mechanic	$24.99
#1600	Apple Necklace	$10.00
#1963	Apple Panic	$25.39
#1668	Apple Spice	$26.89
#3901	Apple Writer Extended	$29.69
#154	Arcade Adapter	$35.59
#1967	Arcade Machine	$49.99
#1220	Atlantis	$33.99
#2005	Bag of Tricks	$33.89
#1960	Bank Street Writer	$50.89
#3251	Beagle Bag	$24.99
#1068	Beer Run	$19.99
#2010	Beneath Apple Dos book	$16.89
#2003	Beneath Apple Manor	$25.39
#1223	Bolo	$29.69
#921	Bomb Alley	$50.89
#9601	Bug Byter	$40.29
#7960	Business Pac 100	$89.99
#1458	Carverns of Freitag	$25.39
#8360	Ceemac	$63.69
#8999	Child's Play	$19.99
#9860	Chinese Lessons	$26.29
#707	City Dies at Night, A	$25.39
#9423	Comparative Shopping	$26.29
#7980	Compu Poem	$15.95
#1917	Comput-Math Algebra	$33.89
#9014	Computer Almanac .SALE	$17.99
#1763	Crimewave	$14.99
#1222	Crisis Mountain	$29.69
#7140	Cross Clues (SRA)	$29.69
#6380	Crossword Magic	$39.99
#1720	D.A.R.K.	$29.69
#1607	DB Master	$179.00
#1108	Dark Crystal	$33.89
#7234	Delta Drawing	$50.89
#1126	Dictionary, The	$79.99
#7155	Diet Planning	$21.19
#4000	Disk Storage box (90 disks)	$19.99
#6509	Dolch Vocabulary	$33.89
#3250	Doss Boss	$20.39
#6753	Dracula (educational)	$29.69
#9015	ESP	$14.99
#3652	Electric Duet	$25.39
#2026	Electricity	$10.19
#7233	Face Maker	$29.69
#6021	Family Roots	$169.00
#131	Fiberbilt Case for Apple	$59.00
#3252	Flex Text	$25.39
#68	Flip Sort disk holder	$24.00
#3260	Frame-Up	$24.99
#1106	French Mystery House	$21.19
#1131	Frogger	$29.69
#9017	GGA Lower Case Chip	$14.99
#992	Galactic Adventure	$50.89
#9600	Game Show	$34.29
#9008	Generic Games	$9.99
#33	Gibson Light Pen	$296.59

Softlights

By Barbara Huntington

Aha! Fred has to go to a school meeting, the ad is due, and I get to write Softlights! We just returned from the Computer Faire in San Francisco where our 3½ year old daughter, Melody, again saw her heartthrob, Rainbow (the mime from Silicon Valley Systems). She fell in love with him at the San Francisco Applefest and keeps his autographed picture on the wall of her room. In honor of Rainbow who is so gentle and kind to Melody, we're offering the **Word Handler** wordprocessor (#6320) for **$159** ($40 off list).

While I was writing, Dave Carmen, who is the TV weatherman for the Central Valley of California walked in. In keeping with the new trend to lower software prices, and to help me come up with something special for my first Softlights column, he authorized a special sale on his **Computer Almanac** for **$17.99.** This is our program that shows sunrise, sunset, weather forecasts, loan amortization, biorhythms, birthstones, anniversary gifts, and more.

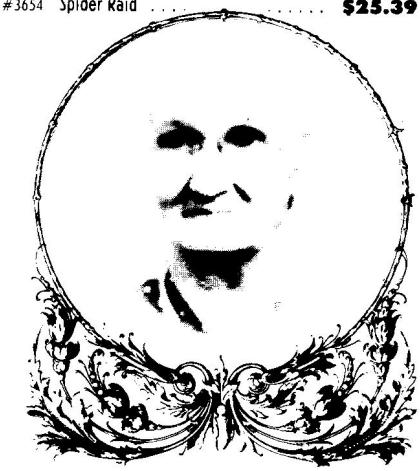
Speaking of gemstones, we have genuine tiger's eye apple necklaces for $10. I fell in love with these at Applefest and conned Fred into carrying them. They're great for female computer freaks as well as computer widows who want an Apple, too (!!?)

I'm really the computer novice compared with Fred, but I have played with Visicalc to do financial statements at which I am equally a novice. That's why I'm eager to see the new CDEX **Training for Visicalc** (#2600) which we will sell for **$50.69.** (The first ones zoomed in and out of here so fast I didn't get to look at them.) We also will be carrying all the learning aids for dBase II. By the way, we now have **dBase II** itself for only **$479.**

Don't forget we have **Great Grandma Huntington lower case chips** (Rev. 7, later) at **$15** and **Shift Key adaptors** at **$9.99.**

#1213	Global P.L.E.	$55.19
#3653	Graforth II	$63.69
#1759	Graphics Magician	$53.89
#7500	Grocery List	$21.19
#1705	Ham Package I	$16.89
#3514	Handicapped Typewriter ver. 2.0	$84.99
#190	Happ Game Hi-Fi Adaptor	$19.99
#191	Happ Game Socket Extender	$14.89
#1165	How to Program Applesoft (Hayden)	$42.39
#6802	Int. Micro Graphpak	$101.99
#9543	Integer Fix	$19.99
#7975	Investment Decisions	$84.99
#0000	Invoice Factory	$99.99
#6100	J&S Gradebook	$29.29
#87	Joystick, Kraft	$55.19
#6280	Kennedy Flight Planner	$43.89
#2151	Krell MIT LOGO	$76.39
#8774	Learning to Understand Card Catalog	$13.99
#3350	Letter Perfect (special)	$99.89
#6022	Lineages	$89.00
#8261	Lovers and Strangers	$25.39
#1135	Lunar Leep (special)	$19.99

#2700	MCE Buying Wisely	$38.19
#1866	MECC Historic Simulations	$38.19
#6001	MX-100 Ribbon	$9.99
#6000	MX-80 Ribbon	$4.99
#6001	MX-80 Ribbon	$4.99
#3391	Mastertype	$33.89
#9380	Menu Generator	$29.99
#2150	Micro Deutsch	$152.89
#7550	Microaccountant	$42.39
#1206	Microbe	$38.89
#1640	Micro Cookbook	$33.89
#1866	Miner 2049	$33.99
#6450	Mother Goose Rhymes	$22.39
#2108	Multiplan	$199.00
#2662	Munch-a-bug	$42.39
#9411	Nutrition	$26.29
#8984	Pacman Ghost Pin	$2.50
#1760	Pie Man	$14.99
#1164	Pie Writer 80 col.	$127.39
#3401	Pinball Construction Set	$33.89
#6710	Population	$21.09
#7650	Pornopoly	$25.39
#9061	Prism	$16.89
#3249	Pronto Doss	$24.99
#923	RDF 1985	$33.89
#8440	Rana Drive	$289.00
#9500	Recipe Handler	$35.09
#1068	Repton	$33.89
#1504	Rescue at Rigel (special)	$17.99
#1421	Roadblock	$25.39
#1475	Robot War	$33.99
#300	S.C. Macroassembler	$68.00
#1150	Sargon II	$29.69
#1105	Screen Writer II	$99.99
#1667	Sea Dragon	$29.69
#1974	Sea Fox	$25.39
#2908	Sensible Speller	$106.19
#7006	Sentence Diagramming	$21.19
#1971	Serpentine	$29.69
#2184	Sherwood Forest	$29.69
#9019	Shift Key Mod	$9.99
#1064	Sneakers	$25.39
#7230	Snooper Troops #1	$38.19
#7231	Snooper Troops #2	$38.19
#1121	Soft Porn Adventure	$25.39
#1780	Space Cadette	$29.69
#6452	Spanish Hangman	$26.99
#3654	Spider Raid	$25.39



HUNTINGTON COMPUTING
Post Office Box 1297
Corcoran, California 93212

Foreign Orders 209-992-4481
In California 800-692-4146

Apple® is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
Pet® is a registered trademark of Commodore.
TRS-80® is a registered trademark of Tandy Corp.
Atari® is a registered trademark of Atari, Inc.

Outside Calif. 800-344-5106

We take **MasterCard, American Express or VISA** (Include card # and expiration date). California residents add 6% tax. Include $2.00 for postage. Foreign and hardware extra. Foreign (excluding Canada): remit U.S. currency, checks on U.S. banks, use listed charge cards, or make direct wire transfers through Security Pacific Bank, Corcoran, for a $6.00 charge. All overseas orders shipped by air. Send for free catalog. Prices subject to change without notice.

Get On-Line with Apple-Cat II

This is more than just a modem—our reviewers insist Novation offers a flexible communications system.

by Albert A. Alexy, Jr. and Darrell L. Zwemke

If you have always wanted a modem for your Apple II, but wondered if you really wanted to spend all that money on "just a modem," then maybe it's time you looked at the Apple-Cat II by Novation Inc., 18664 Oxnard St., Tarzana, CA 91356. (Price: $389.) The Apple-Cat II not only gives you a Bell 103 and 202 series compatible modem with full auto-answer/auto-dial capabilities, but Novation also includes an RS-232 serial bidirectional I/O port, sockets for TouchTone receiver and 2716 EPROM chips, relay control for an external tape recorder, BSR remote module control and provision for an external handset for voice communications. The Apple-Cat II, with the optional 212 upgrade module, is also compatible with 212 series 1200 baud full duplex modems, yet comes standard with 1200 baud half duplex.

The CAT (aka Apple-Cat II) modem is really a versatile piece of equipment. For those users interested in getting their CAT up and running as fast as possible, Novation supplies, with the modem, an excellent program called COM-WARE II on disk. COM-WARE II is a binary program that directs the user into the various operating modes by simply pressing a single key selected from an on-screen menu. More on this later.

For those of you who enjoy either writing your own programs, or maybe just changing things around a bit, the CAT allows you almost total access to its control registers and lines, baud rates, a D/A (digital to analog) converter, and many other hardware implemented functions. This is possible due to the CAT's unique design.

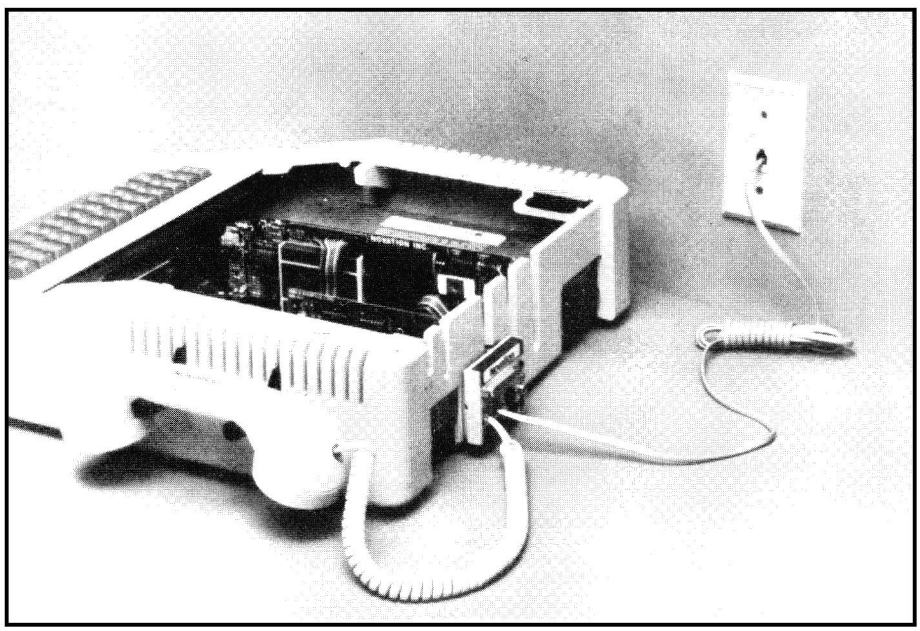


Photo 1. Novation Apple-Cat II modem installed in Apple computer (courtesy Novation Inc.).

Hardware

A single on-board module contains the Novation Phone Line Interface (PLI), which allows FCC-approved direct phone line connections to be made. Two custom LSI (large scale integration) integrated circuits perform most of the hardware functions on the CAT. One IC contains all the soft-

Address correspondence to Albert A. Alexy, Jr., 1230 Palisades Way, Rock Springs, WY 82901, or to Darrell L. Zwemke, 1010 Bridger, Green River, WY 82935.

Circle 384 on Reader Service card.

YOU CAN MAKE A FORTUNE IN MICROS!

THE MICRO COMPUTER BUSINESS WILL GROW FROM $10 TO $100 BILLION IN THE NEXT EIGHT YEARS! ARE YOU READY TO CASH IN?

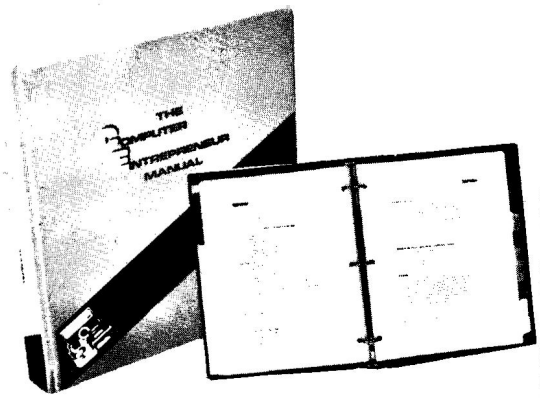
The **micro computer business** is predicted to grow from its present $10 billion to **$100 billion** before 1990! Imagine the possibilities this opens for you! No matter where you live, if you're starting up or presently in business, **no other industry offers you more opportunities!**

Now, finally, all the inside information you need to secure a prosperous future in this dynamic industry is available in **one place - THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR MANUAL!** – An **immense** information source, compiled by our **inquisitive** research team, aided by a panel of **experts** and **business people** from **all areas** of the **computer industry!**

We present the inside story of **more than 100 lucrative computer businesses you can enter**, where you'll find the **real opportunities** for the eighties: from one man operations like **Programming Author, Word Processing Center** or **Consulting**, to **Systems House, Service Bureau, Computer Store etc!** Many at little or no investment! All the invaluable facts and figures: **How to start, Capital needs, Profit estimates and Margins, How to Sell and Market, How missing** technical or business experience **need not stand in your way, Source of Suppliers, etc!** Details that could take **years** to find out on your own!

We'll show you **inside tricks,** like how to **never again pay retail** for computer products and consumer electronics, **even for one item - right now,** while you're starting your business! How to get **free merchandise** and trade show **invitations, etc. This alone will more than pay** for the **manual!** You'll read **actual case histories** of other computer entrepreneurs, so you can **learn** from **their mistakes,** and **profit** from their **success stories! Where** you'll be **one year** from now depends on **your actions today!** Let us **show you how** to take the **first crucial steps!**

Order now and take **advantage** of our **limited introduction special, THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR MANUAL,** and a **six month subscription to THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR REPORT/NEWSLETTER** (so you're **always up-to-date** with the industry), **both** for **only $29.95! You must** be **convinced** on **how easy** you can **strike it rich** in the micro computer business - or you may **return** the manual for **a full refund** within thirty days! **USE OUR TOLL FREE NUMBER TO ORDER!**



EVERYTHING YOU NEED TO KNOW TO SUCCEED IN THE COMPUTER BUSINESS IS ALL IN THIS MANUAL!

THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR MANUAL has the **answers** to **all your questions** about **selecting, starting** and **succesfully running a computer business!** There has **never** been such a **comprehensive collection** of **know-how** and **information** about this business **in one place! All the facts you need** to **plan** and **acheive your goals** in **easy-to-follow, step-by-step instructions!**

These are some of the **100-plus businesses** covered in **PART ONE** of the manual, with the facts on **How to start and run, Start-up Cost (Even** how to operate **on a shoestring**), What **profits to expect, Wholesale prices, Mark-ups, Suppliers, future outlook, case histories** for **each, etc:**

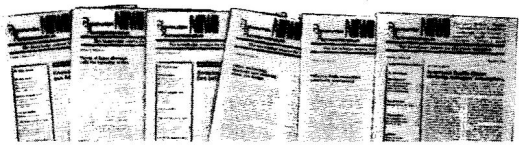
Systems House, Software Author (who to sell to and who to avoid), **Service Bureau, Software Publisher** (How to find programs that sell, **Word Processing Service, Consulting** and **Consultant Broker** (use your skills or those of others, **make** $150 - $1000 **a day!**), **The incredible Games Business, Computer Store** (Franchises: Pro and Contra, or a low inventory store **in your home!**), **OEM, Hardware Mfg, Data base** and **Teletext Service** (**big prospects!**), **Used Computers, Repairs, Rent-A-Computer, Promote Fests** and **Trade Shows, Turnkey Systems, Bartering, Mail Order, Compile and rent mailing lists, Specialized Data Headhunting** and **Temp Help Service, Tech Writer Shop, Custom Engineering.** The **highly profitable Seminars** and **Training Business**, **and many more!**

Many **new ideas** and **ground floor opportunities! Interviews** and **success stories** on **companies** of **all sizes! Privy info on the profits made:** How some **computer store** operators **net** $100 - $250,000! Little known outfits that made their owners **millionaires,** one of these low-key companies, making simple boards, went from **nil to $20,000,000** and **100 employees** in **four years!** Programmers that make **$300,000. Thousands** of **micro millionaires** in the making, etc!

Whatever your goal is - **Silicon Valley Tycoon,** or just a **business at home - we guarantee** you'll find a **business** to **suit you - or your money back!**

PART TWO of the manual is **loaded** with the **know-how** and **"streetfighting" savvy** you need, both as a **novice** or business **veteran,** to get started, to stay and to **prosper** in the micro computer business! **A goldmine of information** in clear and easy-to-use instructions: How to prepare your **Business Plan, Outside financing,** The **mistakes** you **must avoid,** How to **hire** and **manage employees, Incorporation** (when, and how to do it **cheaply**), **Surviving bad times, Record Keeping,** how to **estimate your market before you start,** Use **multiple locations** to **maximize profits,** how to **promote** and **stay** steps **ahead of the competition!** How to get **free advertising, free merchandise, free advice, Power negotiating** with suppliers to **double** your **profit margins, etc!** Even how to **keep a present job while starting a business part time!**

Don't miss this opportunity to be part of this **great industry - the next success story** could be **your own! Order the manual today!** Part one and two, bound in **a deluxe ring binder,** where you can also **collect our newsletter (free for six months with the manual - a $32.50 value!) - all for only $29.95!**



THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR NEWSLETTER – ALL THE LATEST INSIDE BUSINESS NEWS! NOW! SIX MONTHS FREE WITH YOUR MANUAL!

You're **always attuned** to the industry, and **your manual kept up-to-date,** with our **newsletter!** Each issue has the **latest business news, ideas, new suppliers,** our **indispensible "watchdog" column** on **profits, discounts** (don't miss mfg's promos, like recently, when top video monitor sold at $80 - that's half wholesale, **one third of the retail price!), the competition, the big deals, etc! Feature stories** with start-up info and case histories **on new micro businesses!**

You'll get **invitations** to trade shows and conventions, the **usage** of our **advisory service** and our **discount buying service** for your purchases!

You'll find **many items** in our newsletter that will **save you the cost of your manual many times over!**



CALL TOLL FREE!
CHARGE IT!
Credit Card Orders
(MC, VISA only)
accepted 24 hours/day
1-800-227-3800
Ask for extension 1135
In California call
1-800-792-0990

MasterCard VISA

Order by phone (Credit cards only), or use the coupon:

Mail to **THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR PUBLISHING CO. PO BOX 456, Grand Central Station, New York, N.Y. 10163**

Please send me **THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR MANUAL,** and the **six month free subscription** to **THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR REPORT/NEWSLETTER. All for only $29.95,** plus $3 for postage/handling **(NY residents:** add $2.64 for sales tax). If I decide not to keep the manual, I may **return** it **within 30 days** for **a full refund.**

NAME: _____

ADDRESS: _____

CITY, STATE, ZIP: _____

☐ Check or M.O. enclosed · Charge to ☐ VISA ☐ MC

CARD# _____

Exp. Date: _____

SIGNATURE: _____

IC0683

© 1982, THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR

Table 1.
Keyboard commands for the COM-WARE II program.

(P)ick Up—takes the phone off hook for use with the optional handset. The keys 0–9, # and * generate their respective TouchTones.

(H)ang Up—hangs up the phone.

(A)uto Dial—the last number entered in this mode will be auto dialed. A (R)e-dial subcommand is available to dial the number again.

(C)hat—configures the Apple II as a dumb terminal.

(M)emory—configures the Apple II as a smart terminal. All characters received by the CAT also go to a 27,000-character memory buffer (using a 48K Apple), as well as to the screen.

(U)nattended—Unattended Answer Mode. The CAT waits for the phone to ring. At the end of the first ring, the CAT will answer, send a short message, then wait for the user's reply, which will be stored in memory. Upon loss of carrier the CAT will hang up.

(F) Hi-Speed—Hi-Speed Transfer. This is our favorite mode of sending data. Its 1200 baud rate is *four times* faster than the conventional 300 baud found on most modems and will send about 25 sectors of data per minute. In this mode the CAT is running half duplex with a protocol unique to Novation.

(I) Echo Toggle—toggles between local and remote echo.

(L)oad—loads binary or text files from the disk.

(S)ave—saves binary or text files to the disk.

(X) Send—transmits the data in memory, using the parameters set in the configuration file.

(B) Print—prints the data in memory to whichever output device has been selected.

(K)eyboard—the Keyboard to Memory mode allows a message to be composed in the buffer and transmitted later in one continuous high-speed stream, saving telephone time and charges.

(R)econfigure—sets up the configuration files for both the terminal and printer. It allows the user to change terminal characteristics such as speed, TouchTone or pulse dialing, internal or external I/O, originate or answer mode, number of data bits and stop bits, parity and a self test function. Printer characteristics such as types of handshaking (X-on/X-off; ctrl-Q/ctrl-S), baud rate, line feeds and delay after a return.

(D)os—accesses DOS through the main menu to check a catalog or change the default slot or drive number.

(V)erify—generates a CRC-16 (cyclic redundancy check) checksum to verify the integrity of any data that has been sent or received to memory. We have *never* found any errors in any transfer that had a verified checksum.

(N) Serial Number—generates a CRC-16 checksum on the COM-WARE II program itself. COM-WARE II will generate an error message if this checksum is not correct.

ware-selectable UART (universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter), RS-232 and modem control functions. The other 40-pin chip is a programmable option selector and 8-bit D/A converter, which handles all the I/O control lines, TouchTone receiver latches and interrupts for the CAT. Audio frequencies are decoded using a single LSI multimode modem chip, controlled by the second IC.

The optional TouchTone receiver chip is easily installed by plugging the single IC into the appropriate socket. No jumpers or straps are required. Addressing for the 2716 EPROM is memory mapped into the Apple's $C800 ROM expander area with the first 256 bytes also decoded into the slot driver area.

Connection to the "outside world" is easy using Novation's Interface Expansion Module (Part #490403) (see Photo 1). This module conveniently groups an RS-232 connector for printer connections, modular telephone jack, BSR I/O and telephone handset connectors, phone jacks for tape recorder audio output and motor control, and an LED to indicate when the phone is off the hook. While use of this interface makes connections easy, it is not absolutely essential, since there are no active components within the interface. Therefore, direct connection to the appropriate pins on the CAT board will be electrically equivalent. For those of you not so inclined, Novation does supply with the CAT the two connectors necessary for connection to the phone line and handset.

Software

The Apple-Cat II does not come supplied with any firmware, but at least two programmed ROMs are available now. One from Novation, which configures the CAT for Baudot code, is for use by the hearing impaired person on the Deaf Network. The second is from Rak-Ware and emulates the controls of the Hayes Micromodem II. Neither chip would allow full remote control of the Apple, so we have written our own EPROM to fill this need.

COM-WARE II is a 43-sector machine code program supplied on disk, along with several other necessary utility programs, which leads the user into the various operating modes. Pressing a single key selected from a menu displayed on the screen gives the user complete control of the modem. While COM-WARE II is a fine piece of software, what impressed us most was that Novation chose to include it at no extra cost. A brief description of COM-WARE II commands is listed in Table 1.

Applesoft or Integer programs can be readily exchanged, but they must first be converted to their binary equivalents using the A-convert or I-convert utility programs supplied on the COM-WARE II disk. Binary or Text files can be sent directly with no modification.

We feel the software supplied is adequate to start logging on to one of the data services or local bulletin boards, and to exchange Apple programs or data with other CATs. Using the Memory On command, data can easily be extracted from most other modems, such as the D.C. Hayes Micromodem II. Sending data from a CAT to a Hayes is much more difficult, since Hayes does not supply a similar Memory On mode. This can usually be overcome by the Hayes user buying a commercial program that would be comparable to the one supplied free with the CAT.

Our only complaint with COM-WARE II is the lack of a Remote Terminal function so we could call the Apple and run it as a remote computer. This was probably left out intentionally as it would be hard to keep it from being overwritten in RAM. This has, however, been circumvented by writ-

THE INCREDIBLE JACK.™

for the IIe



WILL MAKE YOUR APPLE II THE JACK·OF·ALL·TRADES FOR $129.00.

Four applications in one.
The Incredible Jack combines the convenience of a personal filer with the power of a calc package. It handles most word processing tasks with ease. Toss in the ability to sort and print mailing labels, and you have a totally integrated, suprisingly easy to use package that does most of what you bought your Apple for.

Organize information your way.
The Incredible Jack lets you arrange your information in "records" you design yourself using the computer display. Each record may be as little as a mailing label or as large as 60 sheets of legal sized paper.

Word processing made easy.
With a few simple commands you can master in minutes, you can create letters, memos and reports. To help you edit, Jack lets you insert, delete, and copy portions of text all with automatic word wrap and flush right margins. The Jack does away with the mind boggling control codes and formatting options of other word processing packages.

Automatic decision making.
Jack even allows you to build decison making logic into your file. With English language rules and a powerful IF THEN ELSE function, you can instantly calculate complex discount tables, commission plans, contract terms, or tax rates.

See for yourself.
Try Jack. (You'll need an Apple II with 16K memory extension and 2 disks.) If you're not convinced it's the best investment you've made since you bought your Apple, send Jack back in good condition within 2 weeks for a full refund.

To order call: **(800) 645-4513.** For information: (516) 269-1120. To order by mail, enclose $129.00 plus $5.00 shipping and handling.
(charge card # and exp. date) MasterCard VISA
N.Y. residents add 7¼% tax, and send to: Business Solutions, Inc.
60 E. Main St., Kings Park, N.Y. 11754.

THE INCREDIBLE JACK.™ business solutions

WILL MAKE YOUR APPLE II THE JACK·OF·ALL·TRADES

Circle 282 on Reader Service card.

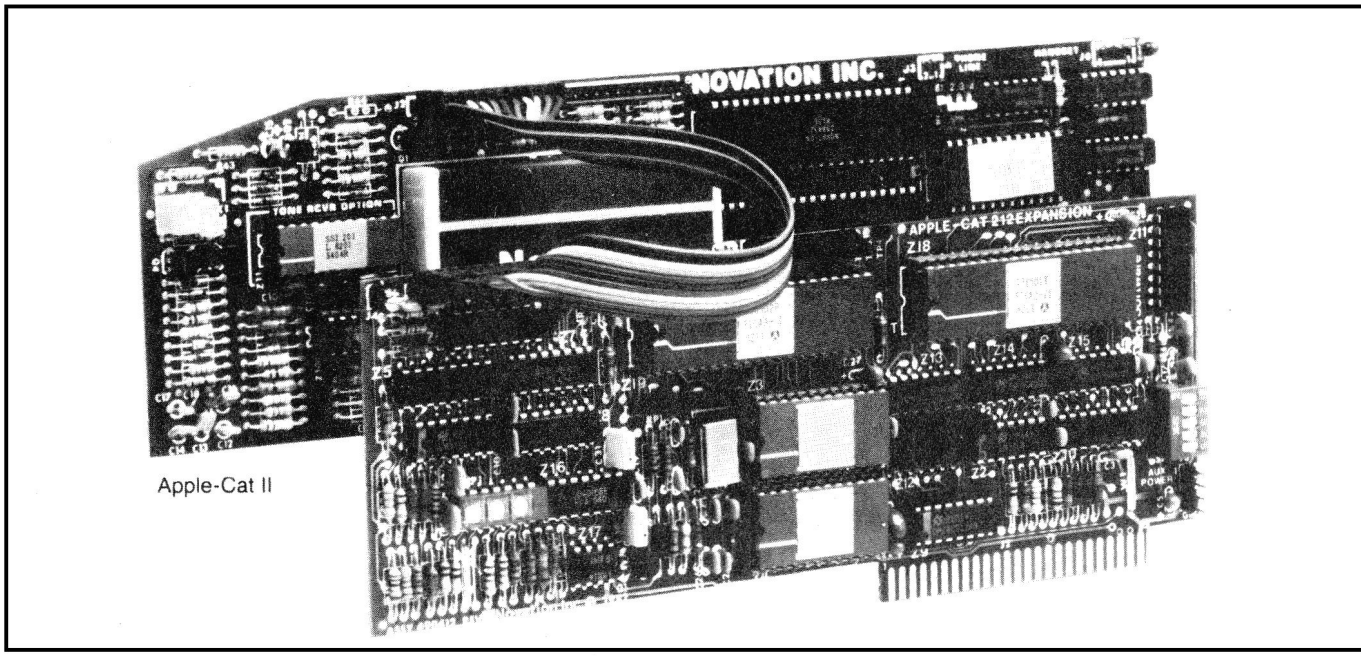


Photo 2. Apple-Cat II and 212 Upgrade card (courtesy Novation Inc.).

ing the appropriate firmware into a 2716 EPROM.

Additional Uses

The CAT provides both audio input and logic control for an external speech synthesizer. We have put together, with a simple program, either a Type 'N' Talk or a John Bell speech synthesizer, along with a cassette tape recorder to form a "FREE" telephone answering machine. It can also be programmed to dial any number you choose to let you know you have just received a call. A comparable answering machine would cost over $130.

Being amateur radio operators, we have used another audio port to connect our FM two-way radios through the CAT board onto the telephone line. Using the TouchTone receiver option, we are able to "tell" the CAT to pick up the phone, dial a number, and converse with the called party, while still having complete control of the phone via the CAT tone chip. A commercially available Simplex Auto-Patch can cost as much as $170.

A BSR controller interface is also provided on the CAT, and with the appropriate software it is possible to computer control any BSR remote control device. No BSR controller is required, because the CAT directly modulates the control data onto the ac power line through an optional ac adapter (Part #490405). We have not yet been involved with this aspect of the CAT, but some of its possible uses could be an intelligent burglar deterrent, or perhaps a sophisticated house controller.

What we are trying to say is that the uses for the Apple-Cat II are limited only by your imagination.

Documentation

The Apple-Cat II comes with a 35-page Installation and Operation manual that gives directions to the user on how to install the board, get it plugged in and up and running. The manual contains a full schematic diagram but does not include any real technical information. The operating instructions are nicely laid out, although in a few cases they are a little confusing. One of the problems we encountered was, when using the High-Speed Transfer mode, we were not aware of the fact that the High-Speed mode actually uses the Low-Speed mode to establish the initial connection. This was not made clear in the manual. After several attempted transfers and much decoding of the COM-WARE II program, we arrived at the above conclusion. Once we configured the low-speed modem for the proper bits, parity, speed and answer/originate mode, subsequent High-Speed transfers were successful.

The operation manual contains *no* programming information. You must purchase the *Advanced Programming Information* booklet (Part #800155), which gives the register usage and addressing necessary for programming along with a few sample machine code programs, if you intend to write any programs for the CAT. This manual is an *absolute must* if you intend to do any programming.

Conclusions

The CAT gives the user an excellent modem with which to communicate. What makes it different, though, is the CAT's ability to do so much more than just send and receive data. It is this flexibility with which we were most impressed. You don't just get a single function black box.

We may have glossed over some of the more conventional uses for a modem, such as bulletin boards, databases and just straight data transfers. We don't mean to say that the CAT is not capable of these. In fact the COM-WARE II software makes the CAT a powerful and simple-to-use modem.

The CAT has performed very well for us, although we have both had to return our boards for repair. Novation has a very fast (48-hour turnaround) repair station, and with their one-year warranty, any problems will generally show up before the warranty runs out.

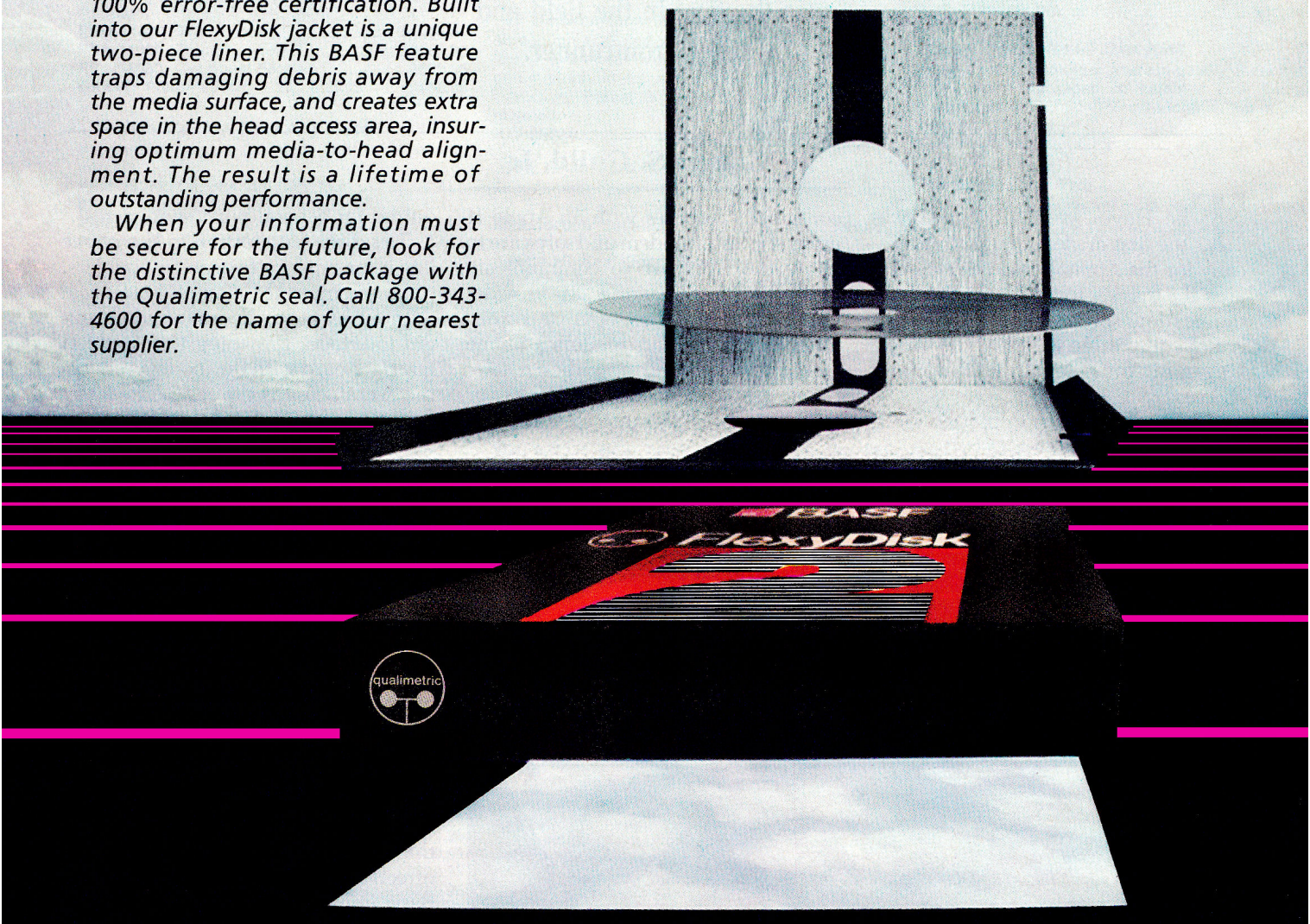
We both use our CATs several hours each week. We have found writing programs (or articles) much more enjoyable and productive since we've started sending them back and forth for updates or corrections. This review, in fact, was composed using a word processor and sent back to Wyoming from Oklahoma several times with no data errors or retries. We can only conclude that anyone not owning an Apple-Cat II is unnecessarily limiting the full potential of his or her Apple. ■

BASF QUALIMETRIC™ FLEXYDISKS®
BUILT FOR ETERNITY - WARRANTED FOR A LIFETIME.

BASF Qualimetric FlexyDisks® offer you more...an extraordinary new lifetime warranty. The BASF Qualimetric standard is a dramatic new international standard of quality in magnetic media...insurance that your most vital information will be secure for tomorrow when you enter it on BASF FlexyDisks today.*

We can offer this warranty with complete confidence because the Qualimetric standard reflects a continuing BASF commitment to perfection...a process which begins with materials selection and inspection, and continues through coating, polishing, lubricating, testing, and 100% error-free certification. Built into our FlexyDisk jacket is a unique two-piece liner. This BASF feature traps damaging debris away from the media surface, and creates extra space in the head access area, insuring optimum media-to-head alignment. The result is a lifetime of outstanding performance.

When your information must be secure for the future, look for the distinctive BASF package with the Qualimetric seal. Call 800-343-4600 for the name of your nearest supplier.



ENTER TOMORROW ON BASF TODAY

BASF

*Contact BASF for warranty details.

© 1982, BASF Systems Corporation, Bedford, MA

Circle 327 on Reader Service card.

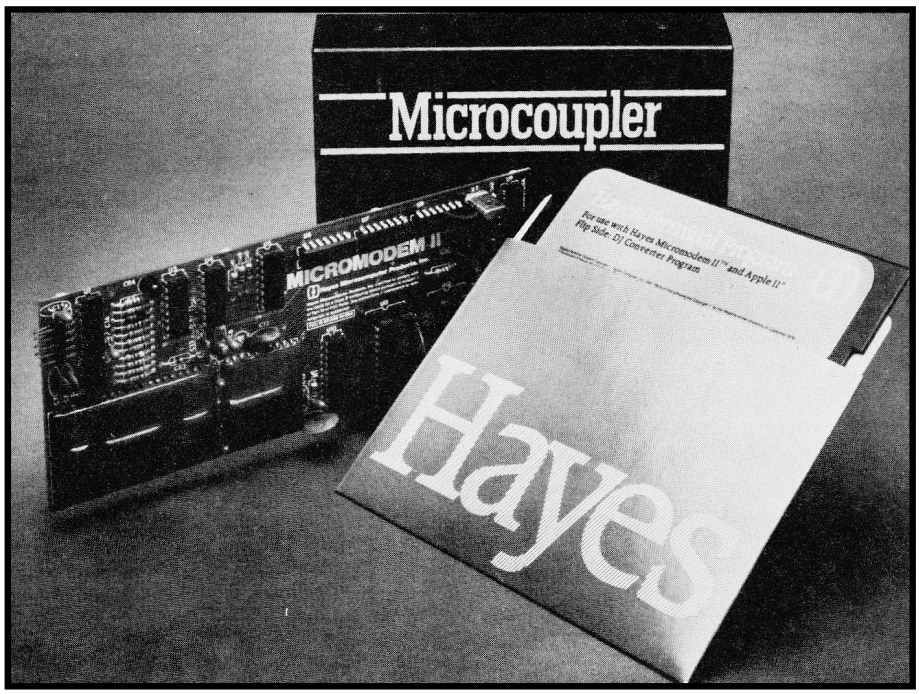
Micromodem II
The Pacesetter

The Hayes modem for the Apple II was the first in the field and is still a frontrunner.

by George S. Guild, Jr.

The Hayes Micromodem II was the first modem designed specifically for the Apple II, and as such created the market for modems and communications software for the Apple. It is also compatible with the new Apple IIe, and thus remains a popular choice.

The system is completely self-contained; it comes with an Apple II interface card, modem and software to allow the Apple II to communicate with the outside world. It provides direct connections between your computer and a regular (modular) phone jack without requiring either a telephone (as with acoustic couplers) or separate Apple II interface card (required for general purpose modems).



The Hayes Micromodem II is a self-contained system. It includes an Apple interface and smart terminal software.

The direct connection to the phone line is far superior to acoustic couplers, since the interface is purely electrical without requiring an intermediate audio interface. Providing the Apple II interface card with the modem reduces the overall cost by the cost of the interface card, usually a serial RS-232 interface card such as the $165 Apple II Communications Card.

The Micromodem II is Bell 103 compatible: It operates at the standard 300 baud data transmission rate. It does not support the much faster Bell 212A standard, although it does support a slower 110 baud rate used for the TWX or Telex communications. See the sidebar for a quick comparison of the Micromodem II and Novation's Apple CAT-II.

Support Software/Firmware

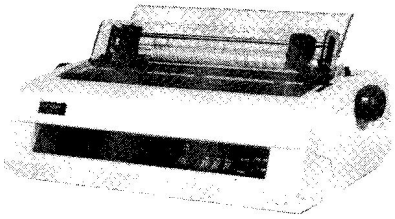
The Micromodem II is supplied with firmware on the interface card that makes the modem's capabilities directly available to the user in the Basic immediate mode.

It comes with a disk of sample programs to illustrate the modem's capabilities, but most users are limited to using the modem only in the immedi-

Address correspondence to George S. Guild, Jr., 5 Woodfield St., Nashua, NH 03060.

Circle 45 on Reader Service card.

JADE
Computer Products



Letter Quality Printer by DTC
Print speeds up to 32 CPS, 48K buffer, proportional spacing, Diablo 1640/1650/630 compatible protocol. Comes with printwheel, ribbon and users manual. Serial, parellel, and IEEE 488 interfaces standard.

PRD-11300 *380Z printer* — **$1295.00**
PRA-11000 *Tractor option* — **$169.95**
PRA-12000 *Cut Sheet Feeder* — **$699.95**
CABLE *Please specify* — **$50.00**

Okidata We Can Beat Any Price!!
Inexpensive highly reliable, industrial quality printers.

PRM-43082 *Oki 82A 120 CPS 132 col.* — **CALL**
PRM-43083 *Oki 83A 120 CPS 233 col.* — **CALL**
PRM-43084 *Oki 84 200 CPS parallel* — **CALL**
PRM-43085 *Oki 84 200 CPS serial w/2K* — **CALL**

NEW! Okidata 92 & 93
160 CPS standard printing, correspondence quality printing,dot-addressable Graphics, and alternate downline loadable character sets.

PRM-43092 *ML92 parallel* — **CALL**
PRM-43093 *ML93 parallel* — **CALL**
PRM-43192 *ML92 serial* — **CALL**
PRM-43193 *ML93 serial* — **CALL**
PRA-43092 *ML92 tractor* — **CALL**

Gemini Printers by Star Micronics
Economically priced, high quality, Epson-compatible 100 CPS, 9 x 9 dot matrix, 2.3K buffer, friction & tractor feed, bit-image Graphics.

PRM-66010 *Gemini 10 (10" carriage)* — **$329.95**
PRM-66015 *Gemini 15 (15" carriage)* — **$529.95**
PRA-66200 *Gemini serial board* — **$85.00**

Printer Interface Card & Cable for Apple II
Interfaces any Centronics parallel printer to Apple II/+/e

IOP-2100A *Apple card & cable* — **$59.95**

Microbuffers by Practical Peripherals
Available in Epson, Apple, and in-line versions both serial and parallel.

IOP-2510A *Inline, 64K parallel* — **$339.95**
IOP-2530A *Inline, 64K serial* — **$339.95**
IOP-2540A *Epson parallel 16K* — **$159.95**
IOP-2550A *Epson serial 8K* — **$159.95**
IOP-2570A *Apple parallel 32K* — **$289.95**
IOP-2590A *Apple serial 32K* — **$289.95**

Grappler Plus by Orange Micro
Latest version of the popular Apple parallel printer interface with Graphics.

IOP-2300A *Grappler+* — **$139.95**

NEW! CP/M® 3.0 PLUS Card for Apple by ALS
The most powerful CP/M card available 6MHz Z-80B, additional 64K of RAM Graphics, full CP/M 2.2 compatibility.

CPX-62810A — **$359.95**

ALS Z-Card for Apple II
Z-80 card with CP/M 2.2, like Softcard.

CPX-62800A — **$159.95**

80 Column Smarterm II by ALS
80 column x 25 line video card, 25th addressable line, 7 x 9 matrix with true descenders, 40 or 80 column keyboard selectable, true shift key operation, Pascal & CP/M compatible, memory mapped.

IOV-2500A — **$179.95**

16K RAM Card for Apple II
Expand your Apple II to 64K, use as language card, full one year warranty.

MEX-16700A *Save up to $100* — **$49.95**

Jade Hi-Res Video Monitors
20 MHz bandwidth, 1000 lines resolution.

VDM-750920 *9" Green* — **$99.95**
VDM-750910 *9" Amber* — **$129.95**
VDM-751220 *12" Green* — **$129.95**
VDM-751210 *12" Amber* — **$139.95**

Taxan RGB Color Monitors
18 MHz, choice of medium or super hi-res

VDC-821210 *RGB Vision-1* — **$399.95**
VDC-821230 *RGB Vision-III* — **$699.95**
VDA-821200 *RGB card & cable* — **$129.95**
VDA-821220 *Apple III cable* — **$19.95**

Zenith Hi-Res 12" Green
15 MHz. switchable 40 or 80 columns.

VDM-201201 *List price $189.95* — **$114.95**

Kraft Systems Joystick
Dual mode - spring return or free floating, full one-year warranty.

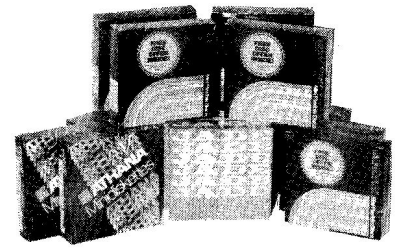
SYA-1513A *Apple joystick* — **$59.95**

System Saver by Kensington
Cooling fan, surge suppressor, and dual switched outlets; clips onto the side of your Apple II/+/e

SYA-1520A — **$79.95**

Transpak by SSM
Full feature communication software packages with either 300 or 1200 baud modem. Also included free or reduced-fee introductory packages for The Source, Dow Jones, and Dialog.

IOM-2431A *Transpak 1, 300 baud* — **$388.00**
IOM-2432A *Transpak 2, 300 baud* — **$448.00**
IOM-2433A *Transpak 3, 300 baud* — **$695.00**
IOD-2442A *Transpak 2+, 1200 baud* — **$995.00**
IOM-2443a *Transpak 3+, 1200 baud* — **$1095.00**
IOM-2430A *300b ModemCard* — **$299.95**



Bargain Diskettes
Major manufacturer, lowest prices 5¼" SS SD soft sector w/hub rings

MMD-5110105 *Box of Ten* — **$19.95**

Verbatium Optima© Diskettes
These are the absolute ultimate in quality, there are none better! packaged in versatile Disk Bank storage boxes. 5¼" *SS DD soft sector w/hub rings. (boxes of 10 only)*

MMD-5120102 — **$67.95**

Plexiglass Disk Tub
Convenient storage for up to 75 diskettes.

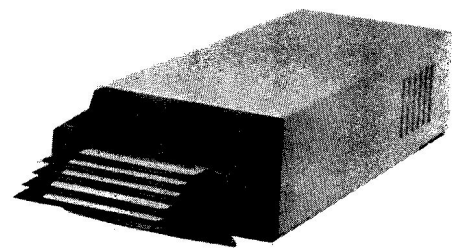
MMA-505 *5¼" flip file* — **$21.95**

Disk Drive for Apple
All the capabilites of the Apple brand drives at a fraction of the cost. Totally DOS, Pascal and CP/M compatible.

MSM-123200 *Drive with cable* — **$249.95**
MSM-123100 *Controller* — **$99.95**

Super Five Drive
A superb quality, half-height, super quiet, completely compatible drive for your Apple II/+/e Controller will automatically boot DOS 3.2 or 3.3

IOD-2250A *Super 5 drive* — **$349.95**
IOD-2251A *Controller* — **$74.95**



Vista V1200 6 Megabyte Subsystem
Lowest priced 6 Megabyte system for Apple; uses a floppy cartridge, allowing you to keep duplicates of your valuable data. Accesses as fast as a Winchester.

MSM-351200 *V1200 w/controller* — **$1395.00**
MSM-351206 *Extra cartridges* — **$89.95**

Vista Quartet
Dual low profile slimline 5¼" drives give you the capacity or 4 standard Apple floppies. Boots and runs all Apple software. With controller.

MSM-354000 — **$699.00**

We accept cash, checks, credit cards, or Purchase Orders from qualified firms & institutuions. **Minimum prepaid order $15.00** California residents add 6½% tax. Export customers outside the US or Canada please add 10% to all prices. **Prices and availibility subject to change without notice.** Shipping & handling charges via UPS Ground 50¢/lb. UPS Air $1.00/lb. **Minimum charge $3.00**

Place Orders Toll Free

Continental U.S. **800-421-5500**
Inside California **800-262-1710**
For Technical Inquires or Customer Service call: **213-973-7707**

JADE Computer Products
4901 W. Rosecrans, Hawthorne, CA 90250

Features	Micromodem II	Apple CAT-II
300 baud	Bell 103	Bell 103
List price	$379	$389 without options
Firmware ROM	Yes	Optional ($29)
Compatible with Basic, Pascal, CP/M	Yes	Yes
Half/Full Duplex	Yes	Yes
Auto dialing	Pulse	Pulse or TouchTone
Hangup automatically on loss of carrier and/or manually	Yes	Yes
Exit Terminal Mode	Yes	Yes
Remote Console Mode	Yes	Yes
Optional baud rates	110	45.5 (Baudot optional) 50, 75, 110, 150 600 (to external port only) 1200 (Bell 202) 1200 (Bell 212) ($389*)
Phone connection	Direct	Direct
TouchTone detect	No	Optional ($99)
Voice option with direct connected headset	No	Yes
Expansion Module	No	Optional ($39)
Cassette voice record		Yes
RS-232 connector		Yes (printer or external modem)
BSR remote control		With optional ROM
Program interrupts	Resolder	Switch setting

*If bought separately. Total cost for both the Apple CAT-II and 212 Upgrade bought at the same time is $725.

Table.
Comparison of features offered by two of the modems reviewed in this issue.

ate mode until they figure out how to program their own application.

Hayes offers an optional Hayes Terminal Program for $99 that provides a complete smart terminal package with most if not all the features you may need. It will create data disks in Apple DOS, Pascal or CP/M format from *one* program! This solves the problem of capturing or creating text for whichever operating system is desired.

Datacomm is a Pascal based program in the public domain available from the International Apple Corp. This program is no longer supported by Hayes but the price is right—free.

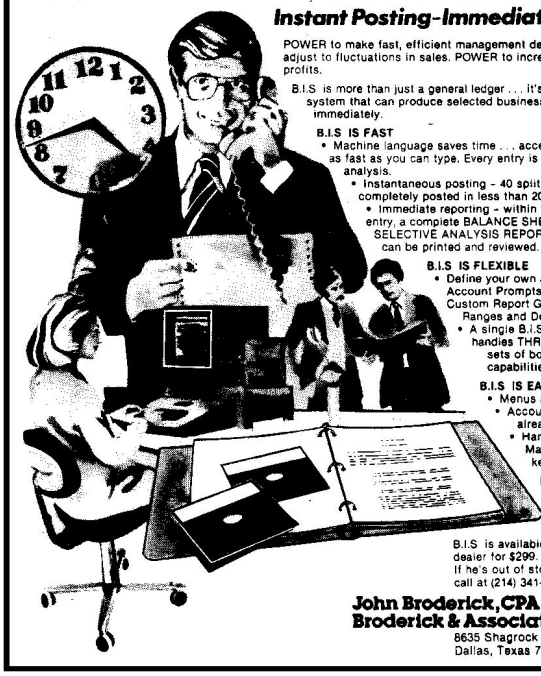
Major Features

The Hayes Micromodem II has most of the features you'll want. Modems can talk to each other simultaneously in both directions only if different pairs of audio frequencies are used to repre-

Circle 328 on Reader Service card.

B.I.S Instant Information is Power

GENERAL LEDGER ON LINE



Instant Posting-Immediate Reporting

POWER to make fast, efficient management decisions. POWER to adjust to fluctuations in sales. POWER to increase productivity and profits.

B.I.S is more than just a general ledger . . . it's business information system that can produce selected business activity reports immediately.

B.I.S IS FAST
- Machine language saves time . . . accepts 3000 entries a day as fast as you can type. Every entry is saved for selective analysis.
- Instantaneous posting - 40 split entries can be completely posted in less than 20 seconds.
- Immediate reporting - within four minutes of any entry, a complete BALANCE SHEET, P&L, or DETAILED SELECTIVE ANALYSIS REPORT reflecting that entry can be printed and reviewed.

B.I.S IS FLEXIBLE
- Define your own Journal Names, Account Prompts, Activity Codes, Custom Report Generators, Account Ranges and Descriptions.
- A single B.I.S General Ledger handles THREE completely separate sets of books with consolidating capabilities.

B.I.S IS EASY TO USE
- Menus are simple.
- Accounts and Journals are already set up.
- Hand-holding Tutorial Manual outlines every key stroke.

Put the power of B.I.S to work for you.

B.I.S is available from your local Apple dealer for $299.
If he's out of stock, have him give us a call at (214) 341-1635 or write:

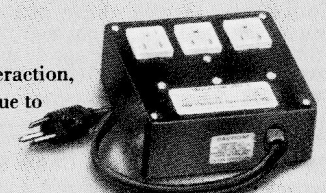
John Broderick, CPA
Broderick & Associates
8635 Shagrock
Dallas, Texas 75238

Circle 53 on Reader Service card.

OUR ISOLATORS FOR YOUR PROTECTION

Prevents:

disk drive woes, printer interaction, memory loss and damage due to lightning or AC power line disturbances.



Commercial Grade Isolators	
ISO-1 3 Isolated Sockets	$76.95
ISO-2 2 Isolated Socket Banks, 6 Sockets	76.95
Industrial Grade Isolators	
ISO-3 3 Double Isolated Sockets	115.95
ISO-11 2 Double Isolated Banks, 6 Sockets	115.95
Laboratory Grade Isolators	
ISO-17 4 Quad Isolated Sockets	200.95
ISO-18 2 Quad Isolated Banks, 6 Sockets	169.95
Circuit Breaker, any model (Add-CB)	Add 10.00
Remote Switch, any model (Add-RS)	Add 18.00

ESP® Electronic Specialists, Inc.
171 South Main Street, Box 389, Natick, Massachusetts 01760

Toll Free Order Desk 1-800-225-4876
MasterCard, VISA, American Express

PUT PRICES IN CHECK

CARTRIDGE RIBBONS FOR

APPLE PRINTERS
NEC 8023A
C. ITOH PROWRITER

$9.95 EA. $107.46 DOZ.

CARTRIDGE RIBBONS FOR

EPSON

MX-80 MX-100

$6.99 EA $11.95 EA

$86.29 EA $129.06 DOZ

MAXELL DISKETTES

5¼" SINGLE SIDE
DUAL DENSITY
MD-1

$29.90 10 PACK

INNOVATIVE CONCEPTS

FLIP'N'FILE

DISC STORAGE BOX
HOLDS UP TO 60 DISKETTES

5¼" 8"

$24.95 EA $29.95 EA

RIBBONS FOR

IDS PRINTERS

	EA.	DOZ.
440	$2.77	$29.92
PAPER TIGER	$6.95	$75.06
MICROPRISM	$7.99	$86.29
PRISM	10.95	118.25

DISKETTE STORAGE BOXES

5¼" — BLUE OR BEIGE

$2.49 EA.

DUAL SPOOL RIBBONS FOR

OKIDATA PRINTERS

	EA.	DOZ.
80, 82, 83 92, 93	$2.77	$29.92
84	$5.99	$64.69

MEMOREX DISKETTES

5¼ SINGLE SIDE - DUAL DENSITY

$24.99 10 PACK

COLOR-CODER

LIBRARY CASE SET

CONTAINS 5 BRIGHT COLORS

5¼" 8"

$19.95 SET OF 5 $23.95 SET OF 5

ANTI-STATIC SPRAY

FULL QUART SIZE
WITH DISPENSER

$6.95 QT.

1 GALLON REFILL $19.95

CARTRIDGE RIBBONS FOR

COMREX

DAISYWRITER 2000

$2.49 EA $26.89 DOZ

LABEL SPECIAL

$2.99 / K
(5K MIN)

1 ACROSS 3 x 15/16 CONTINUOUS LABELS

MOST RIBBONS AVAILABLE IN COLORS TOO!
CALL OR WRITE FOR OUR SUPPLIES CATALOGUE
ON ORDERS UNDER $14.00 PLEASE ADD $3.00 FOR SHIPPING
MINIMUM RIBBON ORDER $30.00 OR 1 DOZEN

Check-Mate™

TOLL FREE 800-343-7706
IN MASS 617-963-7694
PHONES OPEN 9AM-7PM EASTERN TIME

51 DIAUTO DR. P.O. BOX 103
RANDOLPH, MA 02368

MASS RESIDENTS
ADD 5% SALES TAX

Circle 40 on Reader Service card.

Which One For You?

The Micromodem II is excellent and capable of satisfactorily supporting the basic functions of a smart terminal for most users. The decision you must make is the classic one of price versus benefits. If you are satisfied with an excellent 300 baud modem that is supported by almost all related software, the Hayes Micromodem II may be the best purchase for the money.

If your goal is upward compatibility with the newer 1200 baud requirements, or if the bells and whistles or the special features mentioned in the Micromodem review are important to your present or future application, the Novation Apple CAT-II may be the way to go.

Check out the comparison chart in the table to see what each offers. ■

sent binary data (1s and 0s). This is accomplished by assigning one pair of frequencies to one modem (designated the Originate mode) and the other pair of frequencies to the other modem (Answer mode). Most host computers use modems in the Answer mode so originally most personal-use modems offered only the Originate mode. Since you may wish to communicate with other personal computers, you'll need both modes, and this feature is standard on the Micromodem II.

The Micromodem II lets you dial outgoing numbers under computer control (either manually from the keyboard or under program control for automatic dialing). The modem provides only pulse dialing—which is compatible with any phone line even if TouchTone service is available. TouchTone dialing is not possible with the Micromodem II. This would be a desirable feature since some non-Bell phone utilities require TouchTone for access even if your basic phone service is rotary dial.

Carrier detection refers to the ability of the modem to notify the local computer when an audio connection has been established with a remote modem. With simpler modem systems you have to listen for a modem tone with the phone headset, or simply assume a fixed time delay and hope the connection has been made. With carrier detection your Apple II will be notified when the carrier has been detected at the modem. This feature is standard on the Micromodem II.

Similarly, you'll want your Apple to know when your phone is ringing if you wish to have the Apple automatically answer the phone and enter some sort of automated digital communication process. This might take the form of an Apple Bulletin Board Service, which would provide a service to other computerists who dial your Apple II for information. It also lets you operate your Apple II from a remote terminal. This feature is standard.

Your modem can be modified to interrupt whatever the computer is doing in order to capture and temporarily save incoming characters. This is useful so that the Apple II can continue to do other functions such as screen formatting and outputting to a printer without losing incoming characters. The Micromodem II must be soldered to reverse the default interrupt disable condition. To use this feature you'll either have to do some sophisticated machine language programming or buy any of several smart terminal programs on the market. Otherwise you will lose characters, especially following a control-C (bell). ■

Circle 108 on Reader Service card.

WHAT ARE YOU WAITING FOR???

Are you tired of waiting for DOS to load and save files? Are you tired of waiting for DOS to finish so you can type again? Are you tired of waiting for your printer? When you buy **Diversi-DOS**™, you won't have to wait any more! Here's why:

1. DOS speed-up: Apple DOS 3.3 takes 18 disk revolutions to read a single track, whereas **Diversi-DOS** reads or writes a track in just 2 revolutions. This speeds up file processing tremendously (see table).

2. Keyboard Buffer: **Diversi-DOS** allows you to type at any time, as fast as you can, without missing a single character.

3. Print Buffer: **Diversi-DOS** can use a RAM card (16K-128K) to temporarily save characters before they are printed. Thus, your computer won't have to wait for your printer to finish.

4. DDMOVER: **Diversi-DOS** can now be moved to a RAM card for increased memory with BASIC programs.

Diversi-DOS, the QUADRUPLE utility, requires a 48K Apple II or II+ with DOS 3.3. A simple, menu-driven installation program is included on the un-protected disk. So what are your waiting for?

	APPLE DOS	DIVERSI-DOS
SAVE ‡	27.1 sec.	5.9 sec.
LOAD ‡	19.2 sec.	4.5 sec.
BSAVE*	13.6 sec.	4.1 sec.
BLOAD*	9.5 sec.	2.6 sec.
READ**	42.2 sec.	12.4 sec.
WRITE**	44.6 sec.	14.9 sec.
APPEND**	21.3 sec.	2.3 sec.

* Hi-res screen ‡ 80-sector BASIC program
** 52-sector text file

Send $30 to:

Diversified Software Research, Inc.
5848 Crampton Ct.
Rockford, IL 61111
(815) 877-1343

Visa/Mastercard accepted

Apple is a registered TM of Apple Computer, Inc.

dsr

Coming Soon: Diversi-Writer™

THE PEACH™ WITHOUT FUZZ



The Peach™ is the newest addition to Electronic Protection Devices crop of EMI/RFI Filters/AC Surge Protectors. It eliminates transients such as "spikes" or "glitches" same as The Lemon™, The Lime™ and The Orange™ while simultaneously filtering out "fuzz" or "noise" produced by Elecro Magnetic Interference (EMI) or Radio Frequency Interference (RFI).

The increasing complexity and scope of modern electronics demands that each microprocessor controlled product perform its function without extraneous signals of any kind that would degrade or reduce the intelligibility of that product. "Hash" - electrical noise from rapid opening and closing of contacts or "glitches" - random noise pulses that produce small disturbances in the baseline of your CRT display interfere with normal operation by causing errors in data transmission. Data errors can lead to skewed results, lost time and aggravation.

Prevent this from happening to you with The Peach. Each Peach is a solid state clamping device with EMI/RFI filtering utilizing high speed semi-conductor technology. Simply plug The Peach into any standard 3 wire duplex outlet then plug what needs protection into it. Each Peach has 3 outlets and exceeds the IEEE 587-1980 Guide for Surge Voltages in Low Voltage Power Circuits.

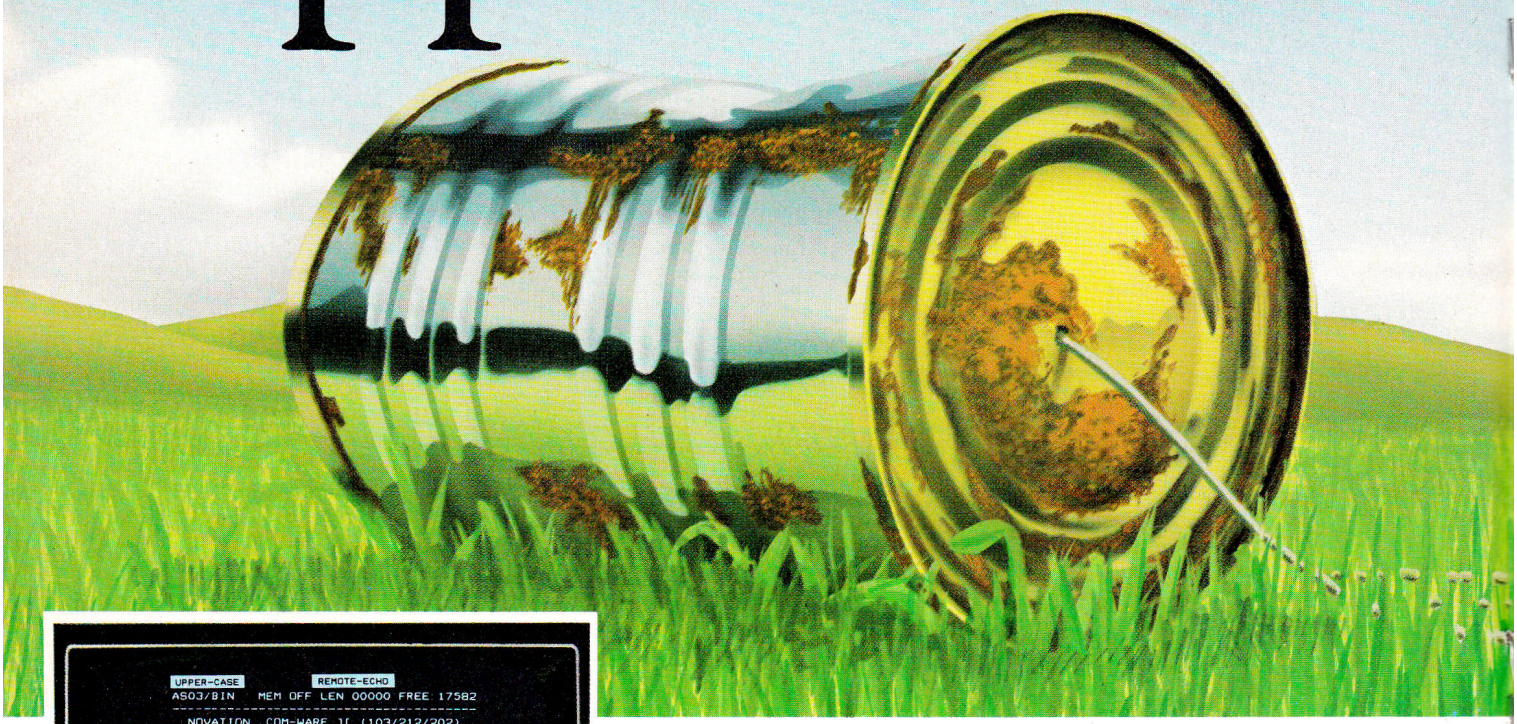
Compare the cost of computer hardware, software and your time with the price of our Peach ($97.50). You'll opt for a line free from surges and no fuzz with The Peach from EPD. Available through your local dealer.

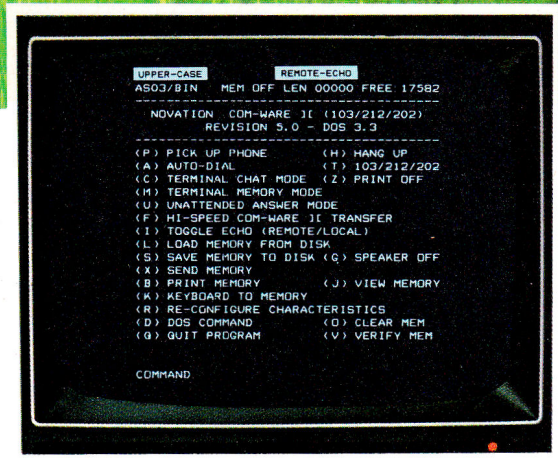
EPD

Electronic Protection Devices
5 Central Avenue
Waltham, Massachusetts 02154
(617) 891-6602
1-800-343-1813

Circle 158 on Reader Service card.

Apple®-Cat™ II





The Cat system lets you slip something into your Apple II no other modem offers—a complete range of speeds from 110, 300 and 202 half-duplex—to full duplex 212 .

Either way, you have state-of-the-art LSI technology. And it means you can start right off with the most advanced system available. Or you can trim your investment, yet always have the option to move up at any step with absolutely no compromises in quality.

Com-Ware™ software is part of the package.

Five minutes after you've booted up the Novation Com-Ware you'll have a good notion of what it's like to work with the best, most accurate, most convenient personal communication system designed for your Apple.

It makes all of the moves you need to work with another computer, swap programs, access data, whatever.

And it's simple to operate. Just follow the menu. No programming, no fussing. It's all there.

New—telephone directory.

Our engineers have done it again. They've expanded our Com-Ware. Now included: a time-saving directory of 26 telephone numbers with terminal configurations all selected and stored for auto dialing. Handy.

And some nice extras. Print-out during communication, a non-destructive memory mode, a changeable "welcome" message for automatic answer. There's more.

If you have an Apple-Cat II and our earlier Com-Ware (4.4 or earlier), you should really have the new one (5.0). As always, it's free.

It's the modem/communication system you grow into, not out of.



Just send us your old diskette and we'll send you the new one.

It can make all the moves you want.

Start with 110, 300, 202 half-duplex. *Or*—add 212 full duplex and move data four times faster with accurate, block by block verification. / Automatically send and receive anytime—including the middle of the night when line charges are lowest. / Use 80 or 40 column format. / Set for local or remote echo. And more.

Two more reasons to move right now.

Packed with every Apple-Cat II is a list of options. You get your choice of any one—and save up to $40.

Also, if you've ever wanted to take a look at **The Source**,[SM] this is your chance. With your Apple-Cat II you get a sampler subscription offer. It's limited, but it gives you a taste.

They're at your dealer.

He has all of the details. See him now.

Easy installation. In less than 10 minutes, you're talking to the world.



More features than any other modem.

• Full range of communication baud rates—up to 1200 (Bell System 100, 202 or 212 series compatible) • Full or half duplex operation • Complete Com-Ware system on a single diskette. Also, wide assortment of excellent software available from other sources • All automatic functions—auto dial (pulse or Touch Tone), redial, auto answer and disconnect • It's a telephone with speaker monitor—switch between data and voice. For regular use, it's a handy intelligent phone with auto-dial • Touch Tone receiver • Built-in BSR X-10 Controller • Remote control for external cassette tape recorder • Works with other Apple parallel or serial printer interface cards • Constant status display on screen • Binary or text modes • Single card installation for Apple Cat II and an additional card for the 212 upgrade • FCC certified built-in phone line interface (PLI) Module • New full Duplex 212 option.

Novation

Novation, Inc.
18664 Oxnard Street
Tarzana, CA 91356

(800) 423-5419 • In California: (213) 996-5060

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. BSR is a trademark of BSR Corp
CAT is a trademark of Novation, Inc., which does not manufacture Apple computers.

Circle 272 on Reader Service card.

Ding-A-Ling, Ding-A-Ling!

**Data entry may never be fun—
but this utility will take the $!##!
out of the job.**

by M. Max McKee

Program listing. Telephone number entry system utility.

```
0  REM PHONE SUBROUTINE*******
25  GOSUB 5900
30  GOTO 5000
150  VTAB V: HTAB H: PRINT "(...) ...-....";: HTAB H: PRINT P$;: HTAB H
151 PP$ = P$:P$ = "": IF  LEN (PP$) <  > 8 AND  NOT  VAL ( LEFT$ (PP$,1)) THEN P$ = "(": HTAB H + 1: GOTO 170
152  VTAB V: HTAB H + 6: PRINT "...-....";
153  HTAB H: PRINT "      ";PP$;: HTAB H + 6
160  GET PD$:X = 1: IF  LEN (P$) = 8 AND PD$ =  CHR$ (13) THEN 166
161  IF PD$ =  CHR$ (8) THEN  PRINT PD$;: GOTO 180
162  IF PD$ =  CHR$ (27) THEN P$ = "": GOTO 150
163  IF  ASC (PD$) = 21 THEN  IF  LEN (P$) <  > 8 THEN  GOSUB 198
164  IF PD$ > "9" OR  LEN (P$) = 8 AND  LEFT$ (P$,1) <  > "(" THEN  PRINT  CHR$ (7);: GOTO 160
165  GOSUB 195
166  PRINT PD$;: IF  ASC (PD$) = 13 THEN  HTAB H + 6 +  LEN (P$): VTAB  PEEK (37): CALL  - 868: PRINT : RETURN
167 P$ = P$ +  CHR$ ( FN BY(Z)): IF  LEN (P$) = 3 THEN P$ = P$ + "-": PRINT "-";
168  GOTO 160
170  GET PD$:X = 2: IF PD$ =  CHR$ (27) THEN 162
171  IF PD$ =  CHR$ (8) THEN  PRINT PD$;: GOTO 180
172  IF  ASC (PD$) = 21 THEN  IF  LEN (P$) <  > 14 THEN  GOSUB 198
173  IF PD$ > "9" OR  LEN (P$) = 14 AND  ASC (PD$) <  > 13 THEN  PRINT  CHR$ (7);: GOTO 170
174  GOSUB 195
175  PRINT PD$;: IF  ASC (PD$) = 13 AND  LEN (P$) = 1 THEN PP$ =  RIGHT$ (PP$,8):P$ = "": GOTO 152
176  IF  ASC (PD$) = 13 THEN  CALL  - 868: RETURN
177 P$ = P$ +  CHR$ ( FN BY(Z)): IF  LEN (P$) = 4 THEN P$ = P$ + ") ": PRINT ") ";
178  IF  LEN (P$) = 9 THEN P$ = P$ + "-": PRINT "-";
179  GOTO 170
180  IF  LEN (P$) < 2 THEN P$ = PP$: GOTO 150
181 P$ =  LEFT$ (P$, LEN (P$) - 1)
182  ON X GOTO 160,170
190  IF  LEN (P$) =  LEN (PP$) THEN  RETURN
191 P$ = P$ +  MID$ (PP$, LEN (P$) + 1,1): PRINT  MID$ (PP$, LEN (P$),1);: RETURN
195 OH =  PEEK (36):OV =  PEEK (37): IF PD$ =  CHR$ (13) THEN  RETURN
196  IF PD$ < "0" THEN  PRINT  CHR$ (7);: POP : GOTO 182
197  RETURN
198  HTAB  PEEK (36) + 2:OV =  PEEK (37):OH =  PEEK (36) - 1: POP : ON X GOTO 166,177
199  RETURN
5000  REM MAIN
5010  TEXT : HOME
5020  VTAB 19: PRINT "ESC = RESTART INPUT": PRINT : PRINT "RTN = BYPASS AREA CODE"
5030 V = 10:H = 9
5040  VTAB V: PRINT "PHONE #";
5050  GOSUB 150
5060  VTAB 11: CALL  - 958
5070  VTAB 19: PRINT "<A> ALTER CURRENT PHONE #": PRINT "<N> NEW PHONE #": PRINT "<Q> QUIT"
5080  INVERSE : HTAB 9: PRINT " SELECT ";: GET PD$: PRINT PD$: NORMAL
5090  IF PD$ = "Q" THEN  END
5100  IF PD$ = "A" THEN 5000
5110  IF PD$ = "N" THEN P$ = "": GOTO 5000
5120  GOTO 5060
5900  REM DEFINE FUNCTION********
5910  DEF  FN BY(Z) =  PEEK ( INT (OV / 8) * 40 + 1024 + (OV - ( INT (OV / 8) * 8)) * 128 + OH)
```

Listing continued.

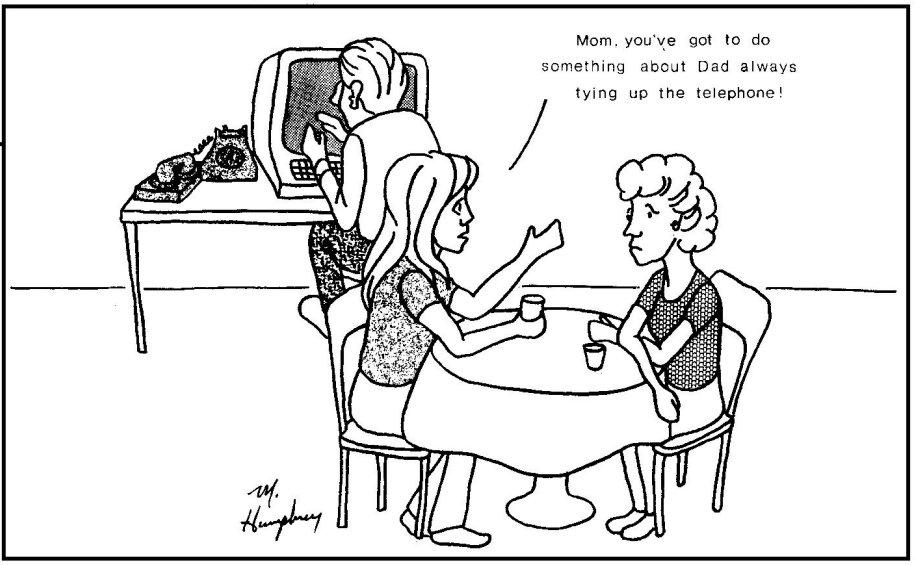
That's not the telephone. That's your brain after entering phone numbers into an address system. Left parenthesis, number, number, number, right parenthesis, space, number, number, number, dash, number, number, number. All that reaching for "(" and ")" and "-" turns *you* into a ding-a-ling!

And there's no need for it. Why type all those extra characters? Every telephone number has ten digits plus a space, a dash, and parentheses that are always located in the same places.

Phone Subroutine (lines 150 through 199) lets you enter just the numbers and automatically adds all of those frustrating extra characters as you go along. If your phone numbers are all local or you don't remember the area code, pressing return once at the beginning of input eliminates the extra brackets. A numeric keypad could be used for input since all input is numbers.

Your Apple will ding-a-ling whenever you press keys that are not numbers or when you try to type too many digits into the phone number. At the same time, it will allow you to use the left and right arrow keys to edit and

Address correspondence to M. Max McKee, Pear Software, 407 Terrace, Ashland OR 97250.



the escape key if you want to restart input.

The short program at line 5000 demonstrates a possible way to use the subroutine. Line 5030 sets the vertical (V) and horizontal (H) positions of (. . .) . . .-. . . . In 5040 PHONE # is printed at the proper VTAB just prior to the GOSUB to the phone subroutine at 150. The other lines between 5000 and 5120 make it possible to continually re-edit a phone number contained in the string P$ or put in a new one each time.

If you'd like to retrieve phone numbers from disk file for editing, just place each number in P$ before a GOSUB 150. If you want the entry line to be empty when you GOSUB 150, just set P$ to null: P$ = "" (no space between the quotes).

You'll soon find that this type of telephone input puts the ding-a-ling back where it belongs. ■

Listing continued.

```
5999  RETURN
6000  REM VARIABLE NAMES********
6010  REM
6020  REM V  =VTAB (PRESET)
6030  REM H  =HTAB (PRESET)
6040  REM OV =OLD VERTICAL
6050  REM OH =OLD HORIZONTAL
6060  REM X  =BRANCH FLAG
6070  REM P$ =PHONE #
6080  REM PP$=PREVIOUS PHONE #
6090  REM PD$=PHONE DIGIT (GET)
6100  REM
6110  REM CHR$(8) =LEFT ARROW
6120  REM CHR$(21)=RIGHT ARROW
6130  REM CHR$(7) =BELL
6140  REM CHR$(13)=RETURN KEY
6150  REM CHR$(27)=ESC KEY
6160  REM
6170  REM FN BY(Z)=DEF. FUNCTION
6180  REM READS SCREEN CHARACTER
```

Circle 305 on Reader Service card.

INTRODUCING THE MOST INNOVATIVE PERIPHERAL OF 1983

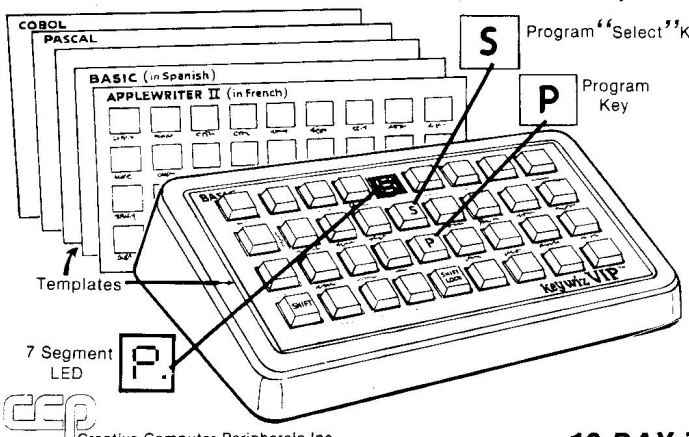
keywiz™ VIP

☐ For Apple* II+, Ace* (others coming) comes with plastic Applesoft Basic Template, Pascal Template and 2 blanks.
☐ For TRS-80* Model III comes with 2 Blank Plastic Templates
Add $8.00 for Shipping/Handling $439.00

THE FIRST USER PROGRAMABLE KEYBOARD
NO SOFTWARE INTERACTION

- Stores up to four (62 Keys) Keyboards that you create yourself with up to 8 characters per key - ie.." then x = "..etc.
  — Imagine the time saved having your Basic, Pascal or "Calc" commands or even "text" preprogrammed!
- IT MAKES ALL SOFTWARE PROGRAMS USER FRIENDLY. Program your VIP using our preprinted templates as a guide or create your own using the blank reverse side of the template and a pencil or marker.

Full 1 Year Warranty



— PROGRAM IT YOURSELF-ANYWAY-ANYTIME —

A. TOUCH PROGRAM KEY ON VIP to start programming
B. TOUCH DESIRED KEY ON VIP to be programmed.
C. INPUT UP TO 8 CHARACTERS from computer keyboard.
D. TOUCH PROGRAM KEY AGAIN to stop programming. THAT'S IT!
E. REPEAT A-D for all 31 keys
F. TOUCH SHIFT LOCK KEY ON VIP
G. TOUCH PROGRAM KEY ON VIP and repeat steps B-E.
H. TOUCH PROGRAM SELECT KEY
I. REPEAT STEPS A-G, H till all 4 keyboards in memory are programmed.

P indicates you're in program mode on LED
1 LED changes to reflect which 1 of 4 keyboards you're programming.
. Decimal point appears indicating shift.
P LED exhibits "P" and decimal point indicating that you are programming a key in shifted mode.
2 LED indicates that you are into the second keyboard of 62 keys.
3 4

BONUS -
Switch between keyboards at the touch of a button making all 248 user defined keys available. Reprogram any key anytime to suit your needs, even in the middle of Word Processing or your "CALC" Program

TURN THE POWER OFF and when you turn it on again - it's still there!

Creative Computer Peripherals Inc.
Aztec Environmental Center
1044 Lacey Road, Forked River, N.J. 08731
THE BIG NAME IN SMALL COMPUTER PERIPHERALS

10 DAY TRIAL WITH MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

ORDERS ONLY 800-225-0091
INFORMATION 609-693-0002

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

SEE US IN THE 80/APPLE/PC COMPUTER SHOW, APRIL 8-10 IN NYC OR THE BOSTON APPLEFEST MAY 13-15, 1983.

*Apple II is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. TRS-80 is a registered trademark of Tandy Corporation
Ace is a registered trademark of Franklin Computer, Inc. | Visicalc is a registered trademark of Visicorp.*

Magic Window II
Magic - almost!

New features, plus the speed and eminent usability of the original Magic Window, make the new version of this word processor a worthy choice for your writing tasks.

by Gregory R. Glau

Is Magic Window II really *magic*? Why did they ever choose a name like that, anyway? After all, the word processing business is important and they shouldn't use funny names when they want to sell us a program.

Seriously, the idea of the original Magic Window was neat; since your Apple only displays 40 characters across, the program creates a "magic window" through which to view your text. You scroll this window side-to-side to see the total page. The original version (which is still available) uses lines of dashes to indicate the top, bottom and sides of each page.

Magic Window has always had the philosophy that what you see on the screen is what will be printed. From a writing standpoint, this is terrific; you *want* to see your work as it will look in print.

I have used the original Magic Window for about a year now, not only for writing assignments (like this review), but also in our heating and air conditioning business, for quotations, specification sheets, letters, and so on. I like it. My feelings on Magic Window II are influenced by my familiarity with the original program—I may be more critical of the *new* program, just because I like the old one so much.

New Features

I looked forward to upgrading to Magic Window II, since it promised a 70-column display without any hardware modifications. It still works like the original at 40 columns, or with an 80-column board if you have one, but the main attraction has to be the 70-column display. Imagine! To see all the way across the page!

Magic Window II also promised a few features that had been left out of the original. The new version has a search and replace function, where the original could search, but was not capable of automatic replacement. The program can only search in one direction (forward from where you are in your text), so you need to jump to the start of your file and search from there to be sure you find everything. Control-E takes you there instantly.

A warning sounds and is displayed on the screen if you try to exit the program before you save your file, and you will be warned if you try to save a file where one with the same name already exists on the disk in use. This makes sure you don't stop before you save your work, or overwrite a file you want to keep.

Magic Window II can link files together for printing too. This is a great idea; you simply create a file list showing the order in which you want things printed, and it's done automatically.

A large amount of information is displayed on the page (the file name, available disk space, etc.) yet you still have almost the entire screen to work with. It's almost as if you're writing on a blank piece of paper; the program doesn't intrude as you create.

Speed is a major benefit of Magic Window II. I'm a fast typist (using only two fingers, yet) and when I sit down to type a manuscript, a quotation or a letter, I want to do it then! Both versions of Magic Window load fast and work fast; you can get started in seconds and once you're typing, you can get around the screen super-fast.

Moving around the screen is done with combinations of the control key and one other key. Control-Q, for instance, moves you up one line; control-W moves you up half a page. Control-Z moves you down a line, while control-X moves you down a half page. Control-E goes to the start; control-C goes to the end of your text. These keys are logically arranged; Q, W and E are at the top of your keyboard, while the others are on the bottom.

Compare Programs

A word of caution about other, similar word processing programs (like ScreenWriter II, Super-Text 40/56/70

Greg Glau is proprietor of a heating and air conditioning business. He also writes inCider's *Bent on Business column. Address correspondence to him at PO Box 1627, Prescott, AZ 86302.*

and the Word Handler) that have a built-in full-screen display without requiring an 80-column board. These programs use the high-resolution graphics capability of your Apple to create their characters. If you do a lot of writing, even with a good monitor, the character display can be tiring on the eyes. Stop at your local computer store and take a look at them and try them. Spend a half hour with each program you're considering and see how the letters feel to you. For someone used to the large capital letters on the Apple, the smaller, hard-to-read characters produced by these programs may be a bother. Naturally, if you can afford it, an 80-column board will generate terrific characters for your word processor. If you do a lot of writing, it's worth the extra cost.

Loading Speed

Magic Window II loses loading speed when you choose its 70-column display. You first insert the main program disk, wait until it loads, then answer if you want to use the 70-column driver. If so, you have to insert another disk, and wait a couple more seconds. The whole loading process takes perhaps 15 seconds—still much faster than the 45+ of ScreenWriter II. There are certain letters, quotations, etc., that I can type in less time than it takes some programs to load. Again, before you buy, check it out.

Extensive Manual

Magic Window II's 132-page manual is written in a tutorial style. Each section of the manual, from filing to editing to changing the page sizes, uses exercises so you can actually work with the program. There is no index, but the table of contents is seven pages long. Sample files are provided on the driver disk for you to practice with.

Menu Selections

The program uses a menu type of approach, rather than commands. You can move around in the program by making selections from a menu on your screen. For instance, here's what you see when Magic Window II is ready for you to use:

```
MAGIC WINDOW II SYSTEM MENU
1. EDITOR SUBSYSTEM
2. FILER SUBSYSTEM
3. PRINTING SUBSYSTEM
4. FORMAT SUBSYSTEM
5. CONFIGURATION SUBSYSTEM
5. EXIT TO BASIC
SELECT NUMBER OR LETTER,
PRESS RETURN
```

One bone of contention I have with Magic Window II is its use of terms. The Editor Subsystem is simply a blank screen where you write. The option should be Press #1 to Write, or Writing Area, or something. The word

Circle 351 on Reader Service card.

FREE SHIPPING

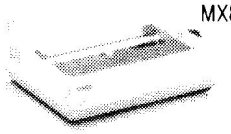
IBM® Personal Computer Products

Davong 5 MB Hard Disk System – $1495.00 12 MB – $1995.00
IBM PC-2 Drive System $ CALL
3" DUAL DRIVE SUBSYSTEM $725.00
Quadram – Quadboard with Parallel Port, Serial Port, Clock/Calendar, Expandable to 256K
64K on brd. – $340.00 128K on brd. – $395.00
192K on brd. – $439.00 256K on brd. – $499.00
Quadram Memory Expansion
192K Maximum
64K on brd. – $230.00 128K on brd. – $290.00
192K on brd. – $350.00
AST & PERSYST MEMORY EXPANSION PRODUCTS $ CALL
Amdek Monitors
Mod 300 Phosphor – $150.00 Composite Color III – $345.00
IBM RGB Compatible Color II – $599.00 Color I – $300.00
IBM/TRS 80 Disk Drives/Cabinets
TM 100 Single 40 Track Drive – $189.00
TM 100-2 Double 40 Track Drive – $280.00
TEAC 5¼" SLIM SINGLE & DOUBLE DRIVE SUBSYSTEMS $ CALL

Apple II® Computer Products

SYSCOM APPLE COMPATIBLE SYSTEM $625.00
Apple Compatible Controller Card $ 79.95
Apple Compatible Disk Drive w/Cabinet & Cable 249.00
w/Controller 315.00
TEAC SLIM LINE 5¼" DRIVE $265.00 DUAL SLIM LINE $525.00
Printer/Graphics Interface 99.95
Davong 5 MB Hard Disk System – $1495.00 — 12 MB – $1995.00
Apple Compatible Joysticks 29.95

Epson/Smith-Corona Printers



MX80 $425.00 FX80 $550.00 MX100 $675.00
TRS 80 / Parallel Printer Cable $20.00
IBM Parallel Printer Cable $35.00
STAR MICRONICS GEMINI 10 $ CALL
GEMINI 15 $ CALL
Smith Corona TP-1 Letter Quality Daisy Wheel $575.00

JMR ELECTRONICS INC.

TRS-80 MOD III Disk Controller Incl: Disk Controller, Power-Supply, Mounting Hardware, Cables & Instruction Manuals $239.00
POWER SUPPLIES AND CABINETS Dual 8" Slim Line – $180.00 Dual 5¼" – $ 99.00 Single 5¼" – $ 69.00
3" DUAL DRIVE SUBSYSTEM FOR IBM $725.00

VISA, MASTERCARD ($100 Min., Add 2%)
Or Certified Check
90 Day Warranty (Parts & Labor)
TRS 80 is a Registered Trademark, Tandy Corp.
Prices Subject to Change Without Notice

DATA—MAIL
P.O. Box 818, Reseda, CA 91335
1-800-635-5555

FREE SHIPPING IN CONTINENTAL U.S.
(213) 993-4804
(IN CALIF.)

"It searches fine, and replaces fine, but it replaces everything in sight."

"subsystem" is out of place in a user-friendly word processing program. It scares people.

Basically, you select what you want to do by entering the number and pressing return, or by using the arrow keys to move a white bar over the selection you want. The original Magic Window uses only the white bar, but the new system is faster with its numbers.

While the **Editor** is where you do your actual writing, here's a brief run-down of the other selections:

- **Filer Subsystem** lets you file your documents onto disk, or load them from disk to print or edit.
- **Print Subsystem** prints your material and allows you to select the number of copies you want, whether to print all pages or just one, whether you're using individual sheets of paper, and so forth. It's important to note that Magic Window II lets you print a single page, a group of pages, or all pages. If you want numbers printed on your pages, you select the starting number.
- **Format Subsystem** allows you to define the size of your paper. On your screen, the paper size is shown with a dotted line marking the top and bottom of a sheet. The sides are indicated by ! marks. The file name and disk free space are also displayed, although the free space is slightly overstated. When you get down to three sectors left, you have to save the text you're working on. You can also select double-spacing, if you wish.
- **Configuration Subsystem** is where you designate the slot your printer card is in, and where you let Magic Window II know if you have a lowercase adaptor, if you've made the modification on your shift key (if not, the escape key is used for uppercase letters), and so on.

More Features

Another nice feature of Magic Window II is its ability to insert text. Control-I opens a blank line for you; the repeat key held down at the same time opens as much space as you want. The existing text moves down to make room for your new entries. It's quick and simple and easy. There is no shifting between editing and insertion modes, as some programs require. Magic Window II really lets you write easily.

Magic Window II handles two types of files: formatted and unformatted. A formatted file is what you'd expect—it is formatted with your tab marks, margins, and so on. An unformatted file is one where each line is considered separate, almost like a little individual file. This means you can load all or part of an unformatted file, merge it into another file, add names to form letters, and so on.

The program also has DOS (Disk Operating System) commands included; you can INITialize a disk, CATALOG a disk, DELETE a file, and LOCK or UNLOCK files, all without leaving Magic Window II.

Magic Window II lets you jump to any page, or to the start or end of a file quickly and easily. It has word wrap so you can just type away and it will take care of your carriage returns. A new feature is the Paragraph Glue function. This will glue a whole paragraph together with one command (the original program only glued things one line at a time).

Weak Areas

One weak area is titling; only one title line is allowed. You can put it anywhere in the margin area (top or bottom), but one line means you cannot have both a title and footnotes.

I also had problems with the search and replace part of the program. It searches fine, and replaces fine, but it replaces everything in sight! If you search for "in," it will replace the word, the last two characters of "within," and the first two characters of "*in-Cider.*" Unfortunately, there's no way to instruct Magic Window II just to replace your search word where it's *not* included inside another word. This function will probably be used to replace names in form letters. If you ask it to replace every "Green" with "Miller," Magic Window II will handle each "Green," but will also change "Greenhaul" to "Millerhaul," and "Greenriver" to "Millerriver." Perhaps not a major problem, but it makes more sense to let the program find the words for you, then let you decide if you want to make the change.

Another disappointing spot is the amount of memory the program uses. With a 48K Apple, if you use the 70-column driver program to see the full lines of text on your screen (which is probably why you bought the program), you can enter only about three and a half double-spaced pages before the program beeps and insists that you SAVE your file. For letters, quotations and spec sheets, this isn't a problem; but for anything longer, you really need 64K of memory to use Magic Window II effectively. The 64K allows about 13 double-spaced pages before you have to save your work.

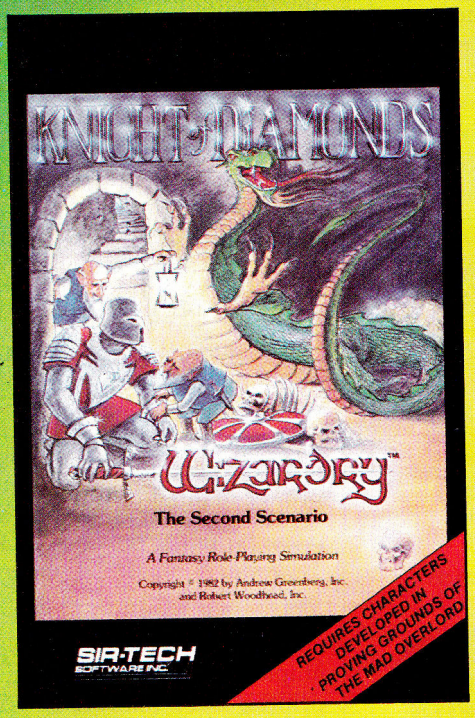
While you can link your files together and the program prints them automatically, it won't do this with large files. I threw one of those 13-page manuscripts at Magic Window II as the last of five files to be printed (the others were shorter) and it simply filled my screen with white and stopped.

When you load a file created with the original Magic Window, the new program doesn't pick up the tab settings. You must clear all tabs and then reset them. When you save the file again, the tabs will be saved as they should be. The people at Artsci told me they did this to make old files compatible with the new program. No major problem, but it is annoying.

In the middle-ground area of the program, Magic Window II has a limited justify mode. It has an instruction that tells it to do its Glue and Justify functions a paragraph at a time. As we noted above, the Glue part will put your paragraphs back together for you just fine, but the Justify part is only partly paragraph-oriented.

There are four things you can do to justify a sentence: justify it to the right, to the left, expand it to fill an entire line, or pack it to eliminate any extra space. In the entire paragraph mode, Magic Window II will work with a whole paragraph at once for the expand and pack modes, but to right or left justify you still have to do it one line at a time. This sounds worse than it is. After all, if you're justifying your text, you want both sides to be even. The Expand command does just that, and it does it a whole paragraph at a time. So the fact that right justify and left justify are still done on a single-line basis isn't a major black mark against

Wizardry



KNIGHT OF DIAMONDS . . . THE SECOND SCENARIO

The characters with whom you fought through to the 10th level in "Proving Grounds" must now call upon every ounce of resourcefulness to save the City of Llylgamyn. In fact, they must have reached the 13th level of power merely to survive!

The same high resolution, 3-dimensional visual effects that thrilled you in the first scenario are here—and more. "Knight of Diamonds," so eagerly anticipated by Wizardry players everywhere, surpasses highest expectations for story, action and complexity.

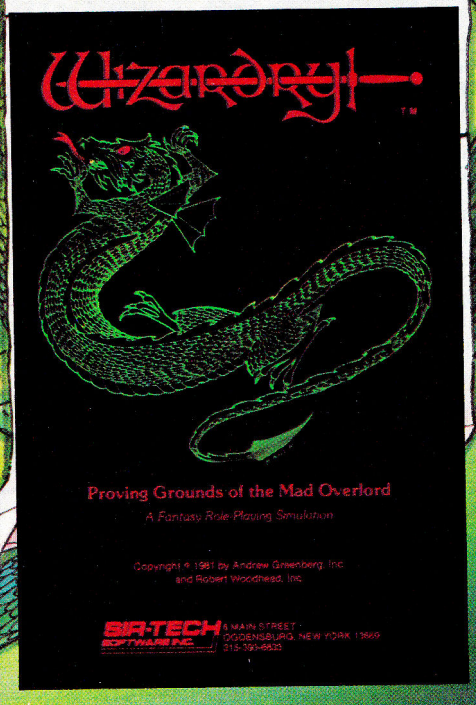
If successful, you will return the enchanted staff of Gnilda to Llylgamyn and *become* the Knight of Diamonds, but formidable adversaries block you at every turn. To begin your quest, simply **place yourself under the spell of Wizardry®.**

THE LEGENDARY FANTASY ROLE-PLAYING SIMULATION

. . . In "Proving Grounds of the Mad Overlord" you begin a challenging and totally absorbing journey through a 10-level, 3-dimensional maze. Create, then command, a hearty band of up to six adventurers who all must cooperate to explore a deep and mysterious maze in search of loot and glory.

The mages cast spells; thieves plot to steal treasure; and warriors battle the monstrous fiends of the underworld. In Wizardry®, no one remains unchanged; each member of the party grows in age, experience and, you hope, wisdom.

The puzzles, passageways and personalities in "Proving Grounds" have already fascinated and astounded the computer world and created a dedicated following of players. Find out why—**place yourself under the spell of Wizardry®.**



ALL SOFTWARE AVAILABLE FOR THE APPLE AND IBM PC AT YOUR FAVORITE RETAILER

SOFTWARE THAT COMPLIMENTS YOUR INTELLIGENCE

SIR-TECH SOFTWARE INC.
6 MAIN STREET
OGDENSBURG, N.Y. 13669
(315) 393-6633

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Wizardry is a registered trademark of Sir-tech Software, Inc.

Circle 218 on Reader Service card.

EARN YOUR WINGS

with Instant Software

JET FIGHTER PILOT



Takeoff, intercept the enemy, navigate to the airport or carrier, and land. Jet Fighter Pilot takes you as close to real combat flying as possible . . . without pulling G's. A challenge you will never outgrow—Jet Fighter Pilot offers you more commands and controls than any other fight simulation we know of!

Apple*Disk Applesoft 32K 0329AD $24.95

NIGHT FLIGHT



Dangerous photo-recon missions await as you wing your way through the murky night with only your instrument panel to guide you. This program lets you take-off, land, and fly in a simulation so real we've included the basic principles of flight in the instructions.

APPLE Disk, Applesoft 32K 0304AD $24.95

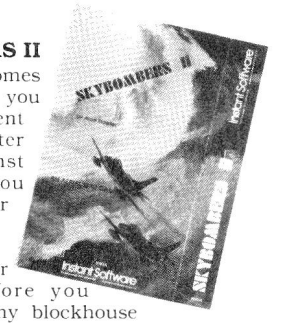
MOUNTAIN PILOT/PRECISION APPROACH RADAR



Fly like an ace—command like a pro. Experience the danger of mountain flight and the challenge of air traffic control with these two simulations: **MOUNTAIN PILOT**—If you can bring supplies to the desperate miners of Goldtown you'll receive a generous reward. The catch? On your return trip you must safely pilot your fully loaded plane through the treacherous Eagle Pass . . . not once, but twice! **PRECISION APPROACH RADAR**—"Attention all aircraft . . . Metro Airport is now closed due to heavy fog!" As air traffic controller, you must become the eyes of the pilot to guide their plane to a safe landing. Can you handle the pressure?

Apple II or Apple Plus Disk, Game Paddles 32K 0362AD $19.95

SKYBOMBERS II



Air warfare becomes vivid reality as you and an opponent command fighter bombers against each other. You must first fly over the treacherous mountain that separates your countries before you bomb the enemy blockhouse into oblivion—that is if you're pilot enough to escape enemy fire along the way. Game paddles required. Arcade. Sound.

Apple II Disk Applesoft and Integer 32K
0271AD $24.95
Tape 0183A $14.95

To order call toll free 1-800-258-5473 or fill in the coupon

Instant Software

*Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

YES! I want to earn my wings! Send me:

____copies of 0329AD @ $24.95
____copies of 0304AD @ $24.95
____copies of 0362AD @ $19.95
____copies of 0271AD @ $24.95
____copies of 0183A @ $14.95
Please add $2.50 postage & handling

ORDER TOLL FREE 1-800-258-5473

☐Check/MO ☐AE ☐MC ☐Visa

CARD# _____
INTERBANK _____ EXP. DATE _____
SIGNATURE _____
NAME _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____ STATE ____ ZIP _____

Instant Software

Rte 101 and Elm Street
Peterborough NH 03458

336B5E

the program.

But Magic Window II still doesn't move entire blocks of text. Instead, you can kill up to 16 lines at one time, move the cursor where you want to insert the lines, then recover them, one at a time. This doesn't create a problem for me because I don't move paragraphs around a lot. But many people do, and it remains a significant weakness of the Magic Window system.

The manual gives you limited information about formatting inside text with control characters to make changes, for instance, to *italics*. You'll need to spend a bit of time with your printer manual to learn this well.

Program Pluses

On the positive side, the program will accept control characters, so it's easy to put them into your text. For example, the popular Epson series of printers has a number of printing options available that can be accessed inside your text. Contrast this to some programs that require a separate Basic routine to tell your printer that you want emphasized printing, etc.

Another plus, already mentioned, is that Magic Window II is super-fast, from loading to entering text, to inserting lines. Its cursor movement ability to go where you want to correct or delete a word or letter is terrific.

Magic Window II's character set, (the letters its driver program produces) is readable and much better than in similar programs I am familiar with. Check this with a demonstration at your local computer store.

The program is also compatible with Magic Words, Artsci's spelling-checker program. Magic Words is versatile and lets you add your own dictionary entries; but, like Magic Window II, you really need 64K of memory to get the most out of it. Magic Window II is also usable with Magic Mailer. They interface to create and send customized form letters.

The manual, as also mentioned previously, is good and makes the program easy to learn. It comes with a number of exercises for each section that help explain directions, and a color-coded chart showing all the editing commands.

"The entire program is fast. You may not appreciate this until you try one or two of the others..."

Another plus for Magic Window II that's worth noting again is the glue paragraph mode, where you can edit to your heart's delight, and it will instantly put the whole paragraph back together for you.

Conclusions

Is Magic Window II worth $149.95? Can the first-time computer user get effective word processing from the system? Is it reasonably easy to use? I think so.

Any good word processing program should be transparent to the user. You should be able to type away and not worry about carriage returns or page changes or anything else. A good program won't stand between you and your finished product; it should assist you in creating it. Magic Window II does help you, both with its speed and its ease of use.

Magic Window II's character set is definitely readable and better than many comparable programs. An 80-column card will obviously help with the eyes, and you can always upgrade to one in the future. Files are easily linked for printing, and these print lists with which you tell the system in what order to print your files, are saved for future use, too.

The entire program is *fast*. You may not appreciate this until you try one or two of the others, only to sit and wait while it loads. And then, to change anything, you have to enter insert mode, only to change that to edit mode when you're done inserting new text. Then you find you cannot print until you save your file, then load a print program, and then reload your file. Magic Window II does it all from one program.

On the negative side, if you work with anything longer than a couple of pages, you'll need 64K of memory. The program doesn't support block moves. You have to right and left justify line-by-line. You're allowed only one title line. While its search and replace will do what it says, you will probably use it as an automatic search with a manual replace because it can't discriminate between an individual word and the character string inside another word.

Magic Window II will do what it claims. If you have 64K of memory, its only limitations are minor; depending on the type of writing you do, perhaps you won't even bump into them. Magic Window II's character set, speed and the easy way it has of moving around your screen will make you smile.

Even though it has its limitations, I guess it's almost, but not quite, *magic*. It's available from Artsci Inc., 5547 Satsuma Ave., North Hollywood, CA 91601; (213) 985-2922. The price, once again, is $149.95. ■

Circle 172 on Reader Service card.

Computer Case Company

WE MAKE A GREAT CASE FOR YOUR APPLE.

CALL TOLL FREE: (800) 848-7548



AP102

One size does not fit all. Our cases are designed for specific hardware configurations. When you put your computer in our case, it fits hand-in-glove. Once your equipment is safely inside the attache-style carrying case, it never has to be taken out again. To operate, simply remove the lid and connect the power. To store your computer, disconnect the power, enclose your disks, working papers, and manuals in the compartments provided, and attach the lid. It's as easy as that.

• AP101	Apple II with Single Drive	$109
• AP102	Apple II with Two Disk Drives	119
• AP103	Apple II 9-inch Monitor & Two Drives	129
• AP104	Apple III, Two Drives & Silentype Printer	139
• AP105	13" Black & White Monitor with Accessories	99
• AP106	Amdek Color I, II or III Monitor	119
• FR152	Franklin Ace 1000 or 1200 with Two Drives	119
• FR153	Franklin Ace 1000 or 1200 with Two Drives & 9" Monitor	139
• P401	Paper Tiger Printer (400/445/460)	99
• P402	Centronics 730/737 & Radio Shack Printer	89
• P403	Epson MX70 or MX80, Microline 82A Printer or Color Computer	89
• P404	Epson MX100 Printer	99
• P405	IDS 560 or Prism 132 Printer	109
• P406	C. Itoh Starwriter/Printmaster F-10 Printer	119
• P407	Okidata Microline 83A or 84 Printer	99
• P408	C. Itoh Prowriter 2 Printer	99
• P409	C. Itoh Prowriter (Apple Dot Matrix) or NEC PC8023 Printer	89
• CC50	Case Cart	79
• CC80	Matching Attache Case (5")	85
• CC90	Matching Attache Case (3")	75
• CC91	Matching Accessories Case (5¼" Diskettes, Paper, etc.)	95
• CC92	5.25" Diskette Case (Holds 75 Diskettes)	49

MasterCard VISA

Computer Case Company, 5650 Indian Mound Court, Columbus, Ohio 43213 (614) 868-9464

Okidata ***MICROLINE 92***

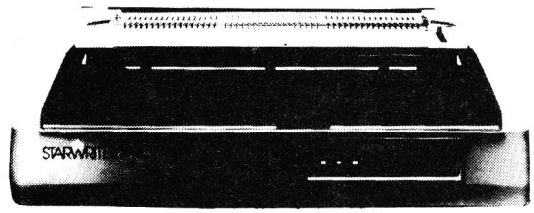


$524.88 UPS DELIVERED

- 160 characters per second, bi-directional, logic-seeking printhead action with 80 & 40 cps hi-res correspondance print modes
- 9 x 9 matrix produces correspondance, 10, & 17 cpi with true descenders; double width & download option for character sets standard
- Subscripts, superscripts, underlining, backspace, & forms control
- Friction & pin feed paper handling takes up to 3-part forms (8.5")
- Centronics parallel or RS-232C interfacing (specify)

Microline 93 (136 columns).....$884.88

C. Itoh ***F-10 Starwriter***



$1379.88 UPS DELIVERED

- 40 characters per second, bi-directional, logic-seeking printhead action
- 136 column, friction fed, takes 15" paper & 3-part forms
- 96 character set, fully-formed letters on Diablo-compatible daisywheels for optimum print quality
- Subscripts, superscripts, underlining, backspace, & forms control
- Centronics parallel or RS-232C interfacing (specify)

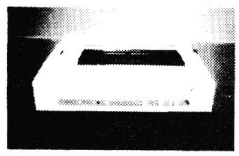
F-10 Printmaster (55 cps).....$1679.88
F-10 Tractor (Starwriter/Printmaster).....$289.88

PRINTERS

Anadex
Anadex WP-6000A (P&S)....$3099.88
Anadex DP-9501A (P&S)....$1499.88
Anadex DP-9620A (P&S)....$1499.88

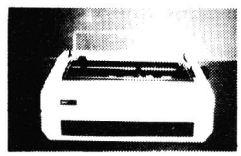
Centronics
Centronics 122 (P).....$829.88
Centronics 122 (R).....$949.88
Centronics 352 (P&S).....$1654.88
Centronics 353 (P&S).....$2329.88

C. Itoh



C. Itoh Prowriter.....$399.88
w/RS-232C.....$609.88
C. Itoh Prowriter 2.....$734.88
w/RS-232C.....$789.88

Daisywriter



Daisywriter 2000 48K buffer (P&S) sold only w/cable.....$1139.88
Tractor.....$149.88
Sheetfeeder.....$739.88

Diablo
Diablo 620 (S).....$1029.88
Diablo 630 (S).....$1969.88
Diablo 630 KSR (S).....$2694.88
630/630KSR Tractor.....$289.88

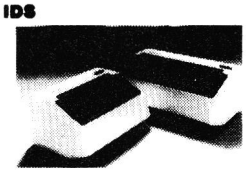
Star Micronics



Gemini 10 (P).....$399.88
Gemini 10 (P&S).....$479.88
Gemini 15 (P).....$499.88
Gemini 15 (P&S).....$579.88

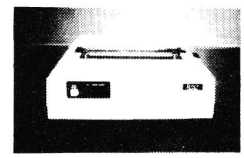
PRINTERS

IDS



IDS Prism 80 (P&S).....$1104.88
above w/graphics.....$1189.88
above w/sheetfeed.....$1294.88
above w/4-color.....$1539.88
IDS Prism 132 (P&S).....$1269.88
above w/graphics.....$1339.88
above w/sheetfeed.....$1459.88
above w/4-color.....$1699.88
IDS Microprism (P&S).....$579.88

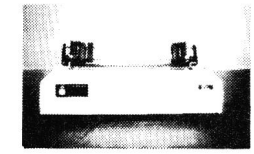
Okidata
Microline 80 (P).....$339.88
Microline 82A (P&S).....$419.88



82A Okigraph ROM.....$49.88
80/82A Tractor.....$59.88

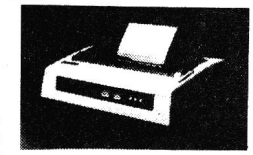
PRINTERS

Okidata
82A Roll Paper Holder.....$49.88
Microline 83A (P&S).....$679.88
83A Okigraph ROM.....$49.88
Microline 84 w/graphics & tractor



Parallel, 200 cps.....$1024.88
RS-232C, 200 cps.....$1139.88

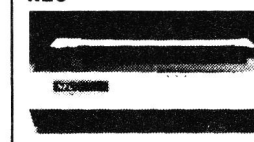
NEC



NEC 3510 (S).....$1929.88
NEC 3530 (P).....$1759.88
NEC 3550 (P).....$2199.88
3500 Tractor.....$239.88
NEC 7710 (S).....$2399.88
NEC 7720 KSR (S).....$2789.88
NEC 7730 (P).....2399.88

PRINTERS

NEC



NEC PC-8023A (P).....$499.88

Qume



Qume Sprint 11+ Parallel or RS-232C, includes cables.....$1449.88

Smith-Corona
Smith Corona TP-1.....$579.88
Specify either 10 or 12 cpi, & parallel or RS-232C interface

Transtar
Transtar 130.....$759.88

CALL FOR PRICES on Cannon, Datasouth, Epson, Mannesmann Tally, Panasonic, Ricoh, Silver Reed, & others

Interfaces
PKASO card/cable.....$139.88
IDS PKASO card/cable.....$159.88
Parallel Card w/cable.....$89.88
Grappler+ w/cable.....$149.88
CBM/PET w/cable.....$119.88
TRS-80 Color RS-232C to Parallel, w/cable.....$99.88
VIC/Commodore 64 Serial Interface w/cable.....$149.88

Parallel Cables
IBM-PC.....$39.88
TRS-80 Model I/III.....$29.88
TRS-80 Model II/16.....$29.88
Atari 800.....$39.88
Osborne-1 (IEEE488).....$39.88
Prism 80/132/MicroPrism Centronics cable adapter.....$20.00

Centronics male/male.....$39.88
Centronics male/female.....$39.88

RS-232C Cables
DB-25 male/male.....$29.88
DB-25 male/female.....$29.88

Information & Orders
(603)-881-9855
Orders Only: (800)-343-0726

No Hidden Charges

FREE UPS shipping on all orders—No extra charge to use credit cards—All equipment shipped factory fresh with manufacturer's warranty—COD orders accepted ($10 fee added)—No purchase orders accepted—No foreign or APO orders accepted—Minimum $50 per order—This ad prepared in February: prices are subject to change.

MasterCard VISA AMERICAN EXPRESS

HIGH TECHNOLOGY AT AFFORDABLE PRICES

THE BOTTOM LINE

MILFORD, NH 03055-0423 □ TELEPHONE (603) 881-9855

Poking Perfection Part III

The lo-resolution saga continues as the VLIN'S true identity is revealed and the PLOT thickens. Warning: Material contains graphics language.

by A. E. Doughty

Do you often forego the low-resolution graphics screen on the Apple II because of the difficulty of using the HLIN, VLIN and PLOT coordinates? Do you sometimes VLIN when you should PLOT? How often have you selected COLOR = 5 when you really wanted COLOR = 9? Or, worse still, have you not yet discovered how to use low-resolution screen 2 to create animation in the low-resolution screen? Fear not, relief is at hand.

The Apple II Graphics Screen Formatter (see Figure 1) has been designed to assist both beginner and advanced programmer alike, and to help you over some of the hurdles involved in composing both low-resolution graphics screens.

Programming *both* screens (!) you say? Yes, Apple has provided two screen areas that can be used to display either text or low-resolution graphics to the screen. The primary screen area (screen 1) occupies the area of RAM from 1024 to 2047 (with some space used for other things), and the secondary screen area (screen 2) occupies RAM starting at 2048.

Selecting the Screen

The low-resolution graphics screen can be selected with the Basic GR statement, which causes the Apple II Plus to use the default values—that is, select primary screen 1, clear the screen to black, and provide four lines of text at the bottom of the picture.

Another method of selecting the graphics mode is to toggle various RAM locations. We can also toggle these memory locations to change the screen parameters.

Figure 2 shows the memory locations that must be toggled to select the resolution, page, mix and mode that output to the screen. Thus to select low-resolution graphics, primary screen 1, in graphics mode with a mix of four lines of text at the bottom of the display, it is necessary to POKE 49238,0 : POKE 49236,0 : POKE 49235,0 : POKE 49232,0.

In practice any value may be poked into these RAM locations, or an X = PEEK(n) may be used instead of a Poke statement. It's not the value contained in these memory locations that is important—the toggling of these soft switches executes the change. Thus the statements:

```
100 FOR K = 6 to 0 step -2
200 X = PEEK(49232 + K)
300 NEXT K
```

will toggle RAM locations 49238, 49236, 49234 and 49232, respectively, and convert to the low-resolution graphics screen 1 with no text lines at the bottom of the display.

Notice you toggle the RAM location 49232 last. Although it is somewhat academic, this causes the setup (resolution, page and mix) to occur invisibly and then flash to the graphics screen.

The screen display can be selected using either the GR statement or by peeking or poking the RAM locations. One advantage of using the RAM toggle method is that the screen does not automatically clear to black as it does using the GR statement; thus the screen display can be composed while it is invisible to the user, then by executing the RAM toggles the new screen can be displayed in a flash. This is the technique that would be used to perform limited scale animation (such as a happy face blinking its eyes rapidly and wiggling its ears) by switching between screen displays.

Selecting the screen in this way is not without some difficulties however. Selecting primary screen 1 in this manner does not prevent the display from scrolling in the usual manner, so you must set the top of the screen window to row 20 (POKE 34,20) when using four lines of text on the display, or to row 23

Address correspondence to A. E. Doughty, 11715 145 Ave., Edmonton, Alberta, Canada. T5X 1M2.

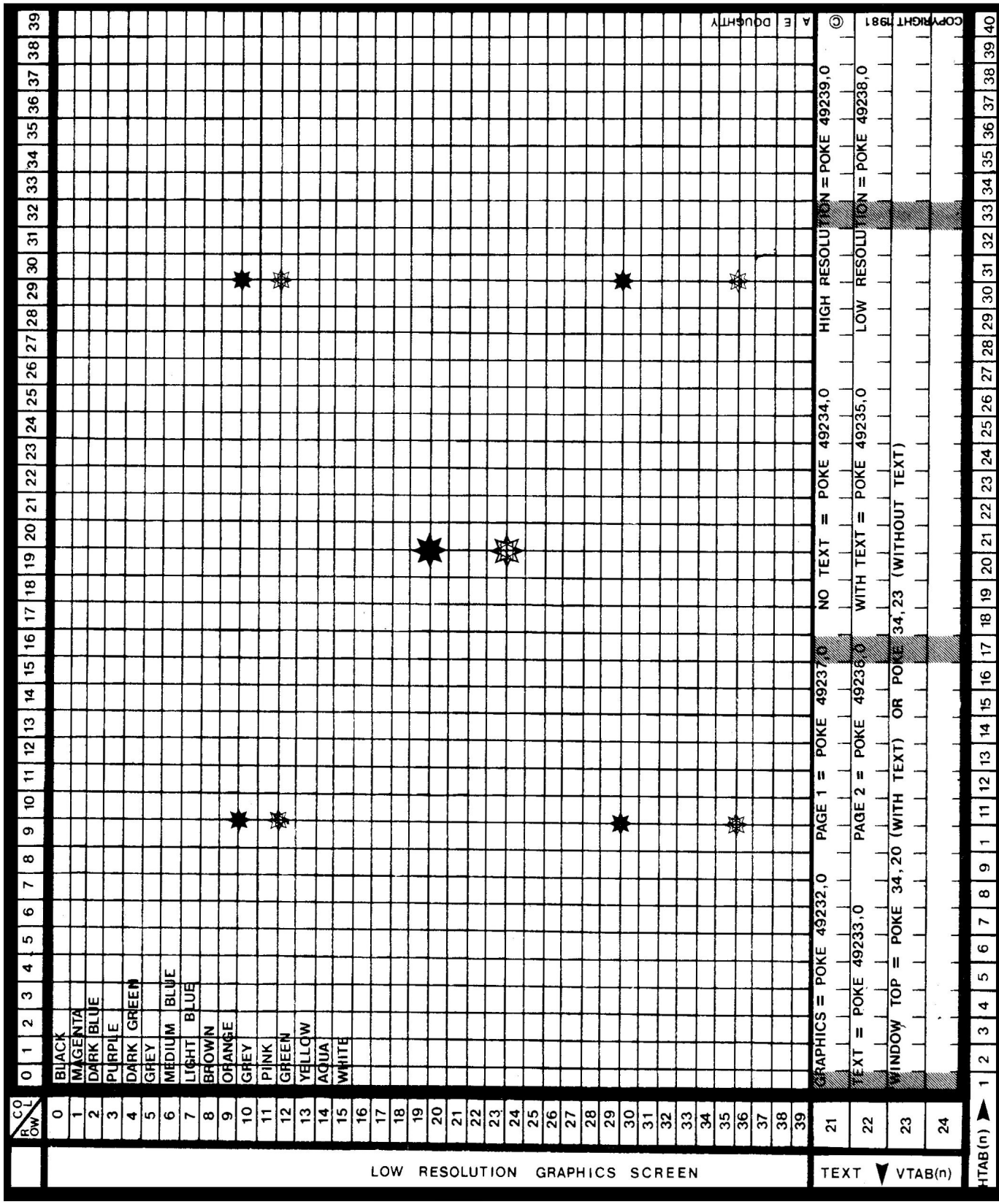


Figure 1. Apple II Graphics Screen Formatter.

(POKE 34,23) when using full screen graphics.

Using no text on screen 1 of low-resolution graphics will cause one row of text to appear at the bottom of the display in graphics mode.

To clear the screen to black a CALL 63542 will erase the top 20 lines (the graphics rows 0 to 39), and a CALL 63538 will erase the entire screen to black (graphics rows 0 to 47).

Screen 2 (secondary low-resolution graphics area) occupies the area of RAM from 2048 to 3070. This is the same area occupied by the start of a Basic language program loaded into RAM, and it is not possible to use this secondary area of low-resolution graphics to store a picture and a Basic program at the same time. (Actually if page 2 of low-resolution graphics is

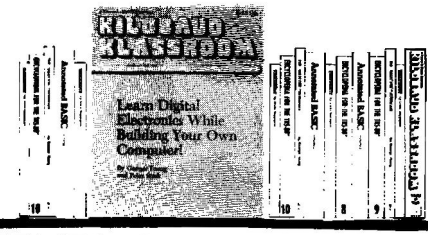
WAYNE GREEN BOOKS

KILOBAUD KLASSROOM

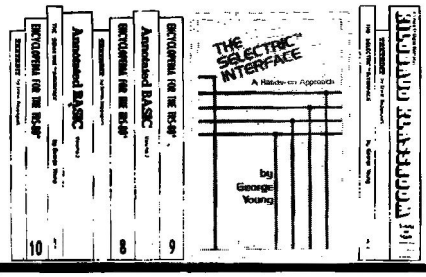
by George Young and Peter Stark

Makes learning electronics fun and easy. First published as a series in *Kilobaud Microcomputing*, the book combines the learning of essential theory with practical, hands-on experience. The course begins with basic electronic projects and culminates in the construction of your own programmable microcomputer. The direct instructional methods of authors Young & Stark make KILOBAUD KLASSROOM a simple way for you to acquire a solid background in digital electronics.

BK7386 (419 pages).....$14.95



THE SELECTRIC INTERFACE by George Young



You need the quality print that a daisy wheel printer provides but the thought of buying one makes your wallet wilt. The SELECTRIC™ INTERFACE, a step-by-step guide to interfacing an IBM Selectric I/O Writer to your microcomputer, will give you that quality at a fraction of the price. George Young, co-author of *Kilobaud Microcomputing* magazine's popular "Kilobaud Klassroom" series, offers a low-cost alternative to buying a daisy wheel printer. The SELECTRIC INTERFACE includes: step-by-step instructions, tips on purchasing a used Selectric, information on various Selectric models, including the 2740, 2980, and Dura 1041, driver software for Z80, 8080, and 6502 chips, tips on interfacing techniques. With The SELECTRIC INTERFACE and some background in electronics, you can have a high-quality, low-cost, letter-quality printer. Petals not included.

BK7388 (125 pages).....$12.97

TEXTEDIT

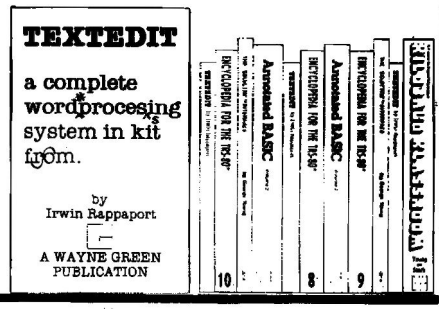
A Complete Word Processing System in Kit Form

by Irwin Rappaport

TEXTEDIT is an inexpensive word processor that can be adapted to suit your differing needs—from form letters to lengthy texts. Written in TRS-80 Disk BASIC, the system consists of several modules, permitting the loading and use of only those portions needed. A disk is also available which provides the direct loading of the modules, however, the book is required for documentation. For Model I and III with TRSDOS CONVERT., one disk drive (2 disk drives or copy utility needed to transfer to system disk). Runs under TRSDOS 2.2/2.3. May not function under other systems.

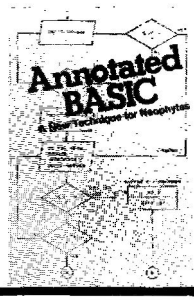
BK7387 (book, 90 pages).....$9.97
DS7387 (disk).....$19.97

Disk is manufactured by Instant Software, a division of Wayne Green Inc.



ANNOTATED BASIC

A New Technique for Neophytes



Put your BASIC knowledge to work for you with this 2-volume set of TRS-80 Level II BASIC programs. Gain a better understanding of the elements and techniques involved in programming. ANNOTATED BASIC'S uniquely designed format breaks each program down for you to include: initial documentation and instruction, definitions of New BASIC Concepts, flowchart, annotations of sections, showing how each part fits into the whole, and explaining why certain BASIC commands are chosen over similar ones.

Using the programs as they are or modifying them to sharpen your programming skills, ANNOTATED BASIC is a helpful tool for any BASIC programmer.

BK7384 (Vol. 1, 152 pages).....$10.95
BK7385 (Vol. 2, 136 pages).....$10.95

COMPUTER CARNIVAL by Richard Ramella

Your child can become a crackerjack computerist with the sixty TRS-80 Level II programs in COMPUTER CARNIVAL. This large-type, spiral bound book for beginners is a veritable funhouse of games, graphics, quizzes and puzzles. Written by *80 Micro* columnist Richard Ramella, the programs are challenging enough to ensure continued learning, yet short enough to provide your child with the immediate delight and reward of mastering basic computing skills. And for even greater enjoyment, get the CARNIVAL COMPANION, a 30-minute cassette containing all the programs in the book. Eliminates tiresome typing and lets your child spend more time enjoying the programs.

BK7389 Book (218 pages).....$16.97
CC7389 Book & Cassette "Carnival Companion".....$24.97



FOR TOLL-FREE ORDERING CALL 1-800-258-5473
WAYNE GREEN BOOKS•PETERBOROUGH NH 03458

Itemize your order on a separate piece of paper and mail to Wayne Green Books, Att: Sales, Peterborough, NH 03458. Be sure to include check or detailed credit card information. (Visa, MC or AMEX accepted.) No C.O.D. orders accepted. All orders add $1.50 for the first book, postage and handling; $1.00 each additional book; $10.00 per book foreign air mail. Please allow 4–6 weeks after publication for delivery. Questions regarding your order? Please write to Customer Service at the above address.

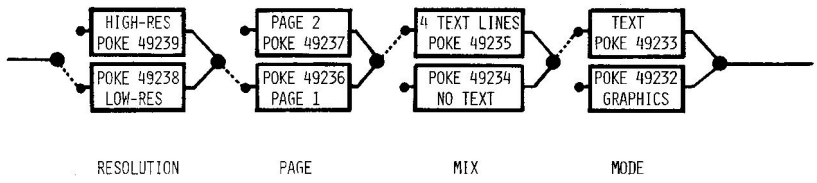


Figure 2. Showing the RAM locations that must be toggled to select the screen output combinations.

displayed to the screen and a Basic language program is loaded into memory, the video displays an interesting color kaleidoscope.)

To use the secondary screen 2 of low-resolution graphics you must change the loading point of the Basic program to locate above RAM 3070. This is done by issuing the following statements in immediate mode:

```
POKE 103,0
POKE 104,12
POKE 3071,0
```

These statements tell the Apple II that the program starts at memory location 3071, and frees the area of RAM from 2048 to 3070 for use by the machine as the low-resolution screen 2 area.

Next the entire screen 2 area must be cleared to black. Unfortunately the Basic commands and statements cannot access this secondary display area directly, thus it is necessary to poke the screen to black. The following statement, used in either immediate or in deferred mode, will do this:

```
FOR K = 2048 TO 3070:POKE K,0:NEXT K
```

Screen 2 of low-resolution graphics is now ready for use, but alas, the Basic statements VLIN, HLIN and PLOT cannot access the secondary display area. There are three ways this may be overcome.

First, screen 2 can be composed from screen 1 by peeking screen 1 and poking to screen 2. The following statement, used in either immediate or deferred mode, will execute this:

```
FOR K = 1024 TO 1999 : POKE (K + 1024),
PEEK(K) : NEXT K
```

This will transfer all but the bottom line of the screen 1 display to the screen 2 area. To transfer the entire screen simply change the 1999 to 2039.

Second, the display can be composed on screen 1, then saved to the disk and subsequently loaded into the secondary screen area. This can be achieved by using the following routines:

To save the picture

```
BSAVE name of picture, A1024,L976
```

To load the picture to page 2

```
BLOAD name of picture, A2048
```

This will again transfer all but the bottom line of the screen display, which, remember, displays a single line of text in graphics mode at the bottom of screen 1. To display all 24 lines on the secondary page, change L976 to L1016 in the BLOAD statement above.

Third, the secondary screen 2 area can be composed using the Poke statement. To use this method it must be understood that when the Apple II is converted to display the low-resolution graphics mode, each text character is divided into two half characters horizontally (see Figure 3). Also, it is not possible to access any half row without also accessing the corresponding adjacent half row—that is, the Apple II still operates as if it had a screen of alphanumeric characters (see Figure 4).

Any value between 0 and 255 can be poked to the graphics screen (both the primary and secondary areas, although I'm referring specifically to the secondary page area). Any value poked to the graphics screen will produce a split color combination of the 16 standard Apple II colors; the generalized formula for determining the color combination is that the top half of the graphics character is controlled by the standard color values (0–15), and the bottom half of the character is controlled by 16 times the standard color value.

For example, to select yellow in the top half of the character and black in the bottom half, the Poke value would be:

```
(yellow = 13) + ((black = 0)*16) = 13
```

Similarly, to select black on the top half of the character, and yellow on the bottom half, the Poke value would be:

```
(black = 0) + ((yellow = 13)*16) = 208
```

Obviously you can achieve some interesting color combinations using this method of poking to the screen. Pink above purple would be obtained by a Poke value of:

```
(pink = 11) + ((purple = 3)*16) = 59
```

and a light blue, dark blue combination by a Poke value of:

Circle 329 on Reader Service card.

MORE MICROTEK COMPUTER PRODUCTS THAN EVER BEFORE.

FOR APPLE/FRANKLIN & other "look-a-likes" (APPLE IIe Compatible)

DUMPLING-GX	Hi-Resolution Graphics Parallel Printer Interface Card with Graphics Features for all major printers
DUMPLING-64	64K Spooler Buffer for Text, Block and Dot Addressable Graphics. Works with all major printers
BAM-128	64K/128K Memory Card
Q-DISC	128K Disc Emulation System
MAGNUM-80	80 Column Video Card
VISI-PAC	A BAM-128, a MAGNUM-80, and Software for maximum use of your VISICALC Spreadsheet
RV-611C	7 or 8 BIT Parallel Printer Interface Card
RAINBOW-256	RGB Board with 256 Output Colors to monitor
BAM-16MM	16K Card with Memory Management System (MOVE-DOS)
VIZ-E-EXPAND	Visicalc Expansion Software
VIZ-E-EXPAND 80	Adds 80 Column Features to VIZ-E-EXPAND

FOR THE IBM PC

The **HAL** Series of IBM compatible memory boards:
HAL-64, 128, 192, 256 Memory Expansion without Parity
HAL-64P, 128P, 192P, 256P Memory Expansion with Parity
The **HAL Parallel Printer Cables**
The **HAL Utility Software Package**

THE VIC-20 and COMMODORE 64

VIM-8/16	8K or 16K Memory Expansion Module
VIM-0	EPROM/RAM User Definable Module
CC-2064	Parallel Printer Cable & Software for the VIC-20/64

FOR ATARI 400 and 800 COMPUTERS

AMB-16	16K Memory Card for Atari
AMB-32A	32K Slot Independent Memory Card
ATC-P	Atari Parallel Printer Cable
ATC-S	Atari Serial or Modem Cable

ALSO

SCAMP SERIES	RS-232C Serial Interface Cables 6', 10', 25'

NEW!

- Stand-alone Printer Buffers with Auto Serial/Parallel Conversion up to 256K!
- Serial Dumplings—with and without Buffer.

MICROTEK products carry a 2 Year Warranty and are available from your local Dealer. For your Dealer's name or for further details call MICROTEK.

MICROTEK inc.
9514 Chesapeake Drive
San Diego, CA 92123 **(619) 569-0900**
Toll Free Outside CA
(800) 854-1081
TWX 910-335-1269

BAM-16, DUMPLING-GX, DUMPLING-64, HAL, MAGNUM-80, Q-DISC, RV-611C, and SCAMP are trademarks of Microtek, Inc. APPLE and APPLE II are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. ATARI 400 & 800 are trademarks of Atari, Inc. CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc. IBM P.C. is a trademark of IBM. VIC-20 is a trademark of Commodore Business Machines. VISICALC is a trademard of VisiCorp. Z-80 is a trademark of Zilog, Inc. © Microtek, 1983

MICROTEK
COMPUTER PRODUCTS

IF YOU HAVE A GRAPHICS PRINTER YOU MUST HAVE A GRAPHICS INTERFACE.

DUMPLING-GX
GRAPHICS PRINTER INTERFACE

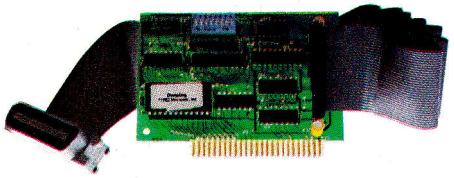
The Dumpling-GX is a DIP Switch Selectable Dual Hi-Resolution Graphics Screen Dump parallel interface card for Apple computers and most popular printers.

At the flick of the DIP switch, The **Dumpling** will interface with: **APPLE ■ EPSON ■ NEC ■ IDS* ■ ANADEX ■ C-ITOH ■ PMC ■ CENTRONICS ■ OKIDATA ■ MANNESMANN TALLEY**

Selectable Strobe and Acknowledge polarities allow use with **any** 8-bit parallel printer in text and block graphics mode.

Microtek's proprietary on-board firmware enables the **Dumpling-GX** to establish intelligent communication between your Apple computer and your printer. Simple commands allow:

- Selection of your printer by DIP switch.
- Selective Dump Page 1, Page 2, or both in either text or graphics mode.
- Chart Recorder Simulation.
- Left & Right Margin Control.
- Line Length/Page Length Selection.
- Block graphics via 8th bit Control.
- Printer bell Control.
- Skip over Perf.
- 90 degree Rotation.
- Double Size Graphics.
- Emphasized Graphics Print.



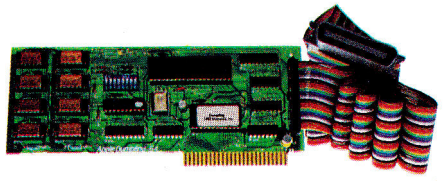
*With special PROM and cable.

DUMPLING-64
GRAPHICS PRINTER SPOOLER

The **Dumpling-64** is the next logical extension to the industry standard Dumpling-GX parallel interface card, allowing the computer to DUMP vast quantities of data into the **Dumpling-64** for later printing, thus freeing up the computer for additional tasks.

The **Dumpling-64** allows full use of all **Dumpling-GX** features. In addition to the standard graphics features, the **Dumpling-64** offers:

- Buffer sizes from 0 K to 64K. User upgradable.
- Graphics Dumps to Buffer. Page 1 and/or 2.
- Multiple Consecutive Screen Dumps to Buffer.
- Software reset to clear Buffer.
- "Space Compression" saves valuable memory taken up by 'spaces' in text or spread sheets.
- Automatic Buffer Size Recognition.
- Pause while printing-immediate.
- Pause while printing-delayed.
- Resume printing.
- REMOTE pause-immediate: hooks up to telephone, switches—etc.
- Buffer ON/OFF control.
- INSERT text editing capability with Pause and Buffer ON/OFF control.



MICROTEK inc.

TECHNOLOGY UPDATE

Circle 329 on Reader Service card.

Circle 82 on Reader Service card.

For Seeds...
it's Burpee
For Clothes...
it's L.L. Bean
For Gifts...
it's Horchow
and
For Software...
it's Strictly Soft Ware



If you're tired of guessing about what the software does—and when it will arrive—let us help. Our free, industry-leading catalog is crammed with information about our full line of software, offered at sensational prices. Write us and find out why Strictly Soft Ware is the mail-order leader in price, support, and delivery.

Unadvertised Specials

Our everyday prices are super-low. But our unadvertised specials, mailed directly to our customers, are unbelievable. One more reason why it pays to buy from Strictly Soft Ware.

Strictly Soft Ware 1-800-848-5253

To receive your free catalog right away, send this coupon to the address below. Do you want our ☐ Apple or ☐ IBM Catalog?

NAME

STREET

CITY STATE ZIP

( ) PHONE

Strictly Soft Ware
P.O. Box 338
Granville, OH 43023
Phone Orders & Technical Assistance: 1-800-848-5253
In Ohio: 1-614-587-2938



IC

(light blue = 7) + ((dark blue = 2)*16) = 35

or

(dark blue = 2) + ((light blue = 7)*16) = 114

These same color combinations and calculated values can be used on the primary (screen 1) low-resolution graphics area, but instead of a Poke directly to the screen, a POKE 48 (calculated color value will produce the same effect by making the color combinations available to the VLIN, HLIN and PLOT statements. However, when using the HLIN command, the color will only be printed to the screen in the half row accessed by the HLIN command. To display both colors you must draw an HLIN in both the even-numbered half row and the adjacent odd-numbered half row, either above or below the even-numbered line.

To determine the RAM locations to poke into on either screen 1 or screen 2 display areas, refer to Figure 3. The

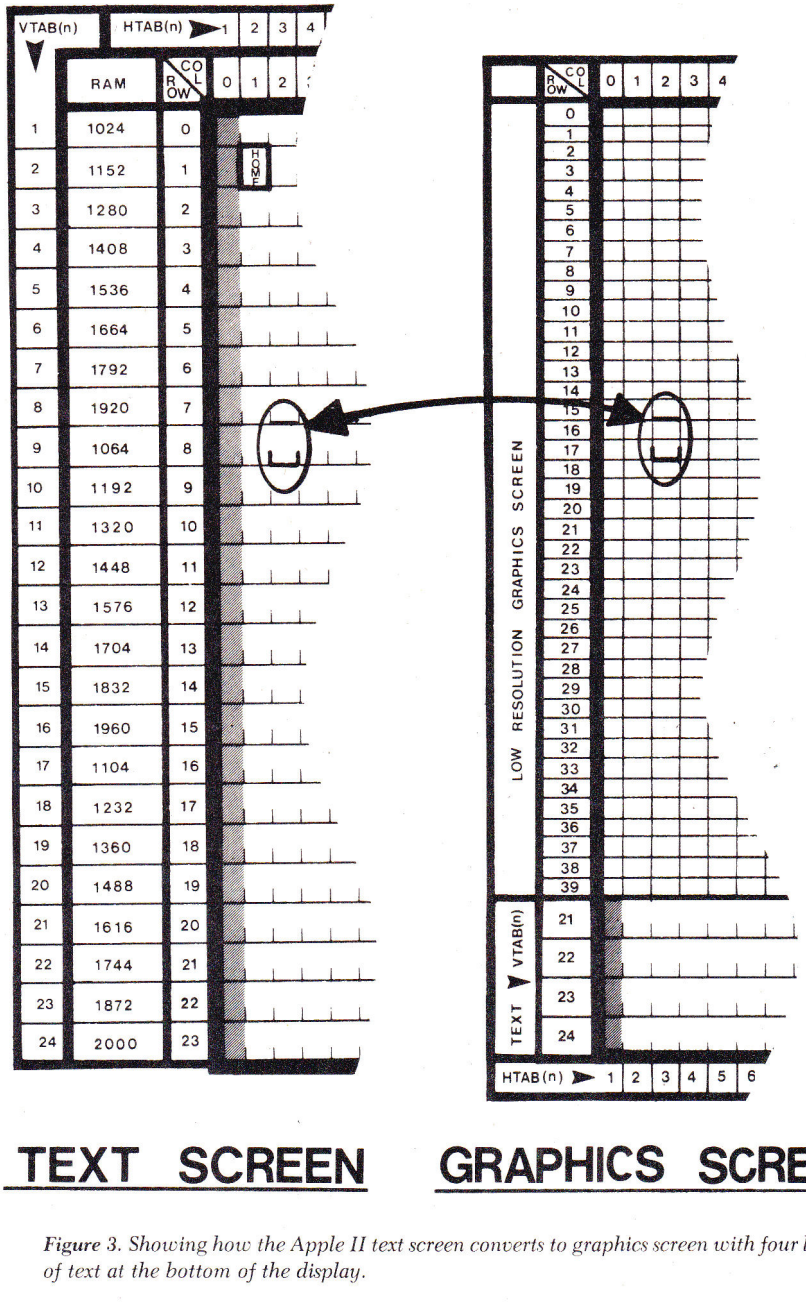


Figure 3. Showing how the Apple II text screen converts to graphics screen with four lines of text at the bottom of the display.

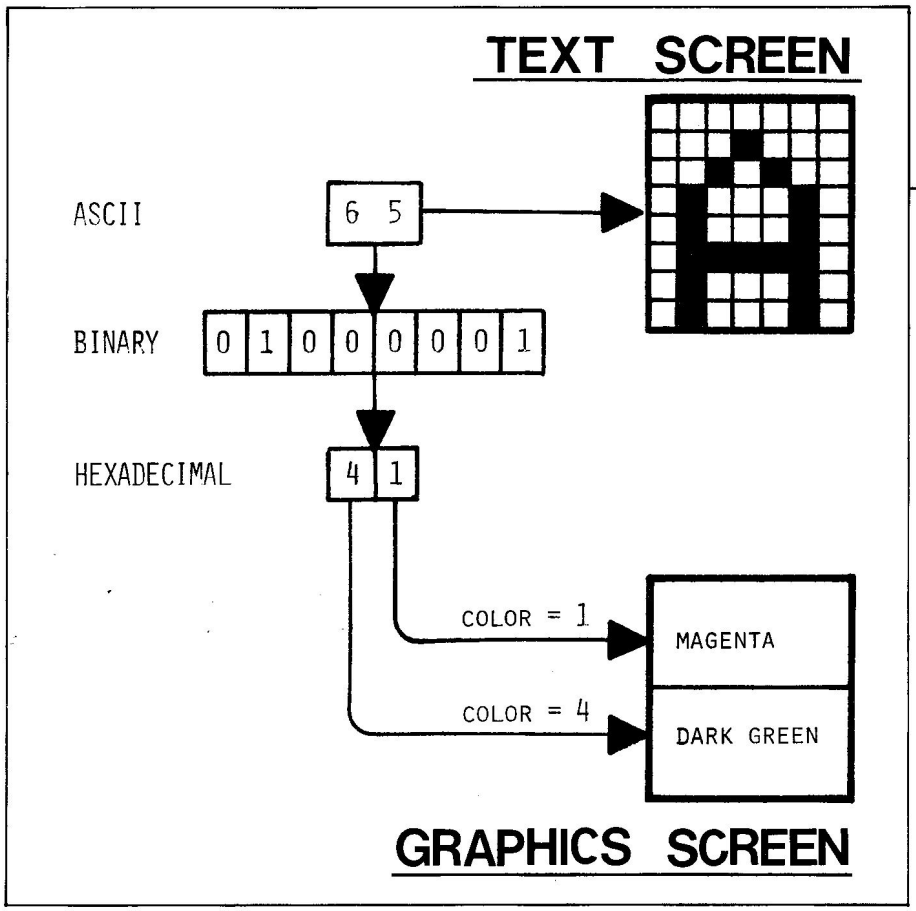


Figure 4.
The ASCII code 65 produces an A character on the text screen, but in the graphics mode will produce magenta in the top half line and dark green in the lower half of the character.

column headed RAM in the text screen mode represents the RAM address of the column 0 in either text or graphics mode. To access adjacent RAM locations on the same line on screen 1, simply add the column number to this RAM address, and to access screen 2, add 1024 to the RAM address shown on screen 1.

The Apple II Graphics Screen Formatter

On the Apple II Text Screen Formatter (Figure 1), the large solid star represents the geometric center of the graphics screen, and the small solid stars indicate the geometric center of each quarter of the screen, with the standard four lines of text at the bottom of the screen.

When the full screen is used in graphics mode, the large open star represents the geometric center of the screen, and the small open stars represent the center of each quarter. You can obtain full screen graphics with a POKE 49234,0 and part text with a POKE 49235,0.

The screen formatter shows the screen in part text mode; the four lines at the bottom of the screen can be accessed by using the VTAB values shown in the column headed ROW, while the HTAB values can be determined from the row at the bottom of the chart. The three shaded columns represent the automatic Tab positions when using the comma (,) separator between variables in a print statement.

In the text area the various Poke locations have been listed for quick reference. Colors listed in the low-resolution graphics area are adjacent to the number that must be used to set the COLOR = value to obtain that color; again, these colors have been listed for quick reference.

The numbers shown in the row marked COL and in the column marked ROW represent the values that have to be used in the VLIN, HLIN and PLOT statements on the low-resolution graphics screen.

Figure 1 represents a worksheet that can be used in designing the low-resolution graphics before programming is started. Once the design layout of the screen is satisfactory to the programmer, then the coding can be started and the appropriate statements written with the least amount of difficulty. ■

The Apple II Graphics Screen Formatter is copyrighted by the author, but original purchasers of this magazine may photocopy this chart for personal use. The Apple II Graphics Screen Formatter may not be copied, by any means, for distribution or sale to third parties.

Circle 245 on Reader Service card.

Since 1978

Man's Best Friend

Micro Management Systems, Inc.
2803 Thomasville Road East
Cairo, Georgia 31728
(912) 377-7120

COMPUTERS & EQUIPMENT
It's Simple. . . 1-800-841-0860
CALL & SAVE MONEY Ga. & Info 912-377-7120

DISCOUNT PRICES BUY DIRECT

TRS-80 COMPUTERS
FROM
MODEL 12.....*2639
MODEL 16.....*4012
MODEL III.....*588
MODEL IV.....*CALL
COLOR.....*235
PORTABLE.....*CALL
Complete line

EPSON PRINTERS
FROM $369

OKIDATA PRINTERS
FROM $339

commodore
VIC 20.....*CALL
COMMODORE 64.....*CALL

SCM SMITH CORONA
TP-1 DAISY WHEEL PRINTER
FROM $499

NEC
C. ITOH • STAR GEMINI • ATARI • BROTHER • HAYES
NOVATION • FRANKLIN • VERBATIM • PANASONIC
AMDEK • COMREX • QUADRAM • CARDCO • MORE. . .
$CALL

SAVE MONEY
PRICES AND PRODUCTS ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.
FREE UPON REQUEST
• DISCOUNT PRICE LIST AND INFORMATION KIT
• COPY OF MFR'S WARRANTY
WRITE
MICRO MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS
TELEMARKET DEPT. NO. 30
2803 THOMASVILLE RD. E. • CAIRO, GA. 31728

The Black Box

An Apple-80 Conversion

A straightforward Apple-80 conversion brings you an exact copy of a TRS-80 game of pure logic and delight.

by Hap Gaylord

The January 1983 *inCider* presented a method for converting TRS-80 programs into Applesoft programs. It utilized a shape table for printing upper- and lowercase, as well as all 64 TRS-80 graphics characters, and supplied three machine language subroutines to speed execution. While translation of the common cases of TRS-80 syntax was covered in that account, many variations, intricacies, and tricks used in programs were not discussed. This article will detail some of those oddities and present an interesting and valuable Apple-80 program for your use.

The July 1981 issue of *80 Micro* included "The Level II Black Box" by Morris Jones, a game of pure logic and delight. For those unfamiliar with the rules, three to five balls are hidden behind an 8-by-8 grid. The player launches rays into the grid, with three results possible. A ray may hit a ball squarely and be absorbed; it may approach within one diagonal square of a ball and be deflected 90 degrees; or it may pass straight through without interference. Each ray's outcome is noted on the edge of the grid. The player must deduce the hidden positions of the balls. Examine Figures 1, 2, and 3 for all three examples, as well as tricky combinations.

This Apple-80 version is an exact copy of the TRS-80 program. You must have the binary file APPLE-80 from the January 1983 *inCider* on disk when this program is run. (If you're using tape, load that file first and remember to alter the program pointers, as in line 1 of this conversion, before loading and running this program.)

Lines 0–5 of this conversion are required overhead. (Tape users should eliminate lines 1 and 3.) Line 0 establishes M$ and H8% as the first two variables in the Apple's table; machine language routines use those variables to print to the hi-res screen. Line 1 relocates the program above the hi-res screen, which leaves space for the shape table and machine language below the hi-res screen. Line 2 sets pointers, etc., while line 3 loads the binary file. Line 4 jumps over the subroutine in line 5, whose function is to simulate the TRS-80's CLS instruction. The original program's line numbers have been maintained.

ELSE Conversions

The numerous ELSE conversions are varied and complex. Usually they require splitting the IF. . . THEN. . . ELSE into two separate Applesoft lines. For example, the original line 1000 was

```
1000 FOR I=1 TO 8:FOR J=1 TO 8:IF
     G%(I,J) THEN W=W+1:NEXT J,I
     ELSE NEXT J,I
1010 program continues
```

If the condition is true, two steps are to be executed; if false, only the second one is done. In Applesoft this becomes

```
1000 FOR I=1 TO 8:FOR J=1 TO 8:IF
     G%(I,J) THEN W=W+1
1005 NEXT J,I
1010 program continues
```

Here the NEXT J,I is executed whether the condition is true or false and may be combined in the next program line.

A more common variety of ELSE involves taking separate actions. Line 590 read

```
590 IF B%(HV,VV) THEN 580 ELSE
    B%(HV,VV)=-1:NEXT
600 program continues
```

This can be converted into

```
590 IF B%(HV,VV) THEN 580
595 B%(HV,VV)=-1:NEXT
600 program continues
```

Here the TRS-80's ELSE would be executed should the IF condition prove false. Applesoft moves to the next program line if false, so the ELSE is made the next program line.

We must frequently jump over the ELSE to avoid its being executed when Applesoft automatically moves on to the next program line. The original line 1140 was

```
1140 IF B%(I,J) AND NOT G%(I,J) THEN
     D%=VI+65+64*I+3*J ELSE 1210
1150 program continues
```

Address correspondence to Hap Gaylord, Box 222, Bedford, NY 10506.

Program listing.

```
0 M$ = "":H8% = 0
1 D$ =  CHR$ (13) +  CHR$ (4): IF  PEEK (104) <  > 64 THEN  POKE 103,1: POKE
    104,64: POKE 16384,0: PRINT D$;"RUN BLACK BOX"
2  HCOLOR= 3: ROT= 0: SCALE= 1: POKE 232,0: POKE 233,8
3  PRINT D$;"BLOAD APPLE-80
4  HOME : GOTO 10
5  HGR : POKE  - 16302,0:H8% = 0: RETURN
10  GOSUB 5
30  DIM N1$(32),B%(8,8),N2$(16),G%(8,8),N3$(16)
50 SC = 0:IM = 1:W = 0
55  FOR I = 1 TO 8: FOR J = 1 TO 8:B%(I,J) = 0:G%(I,J) = 0: NEXT J,I
60  FOR I = 1 TO 32:N1$(I) =  RIGHT$ (" " +  STR$ (I),2): NEXT
70  FOR I = 1 TO 7:N2$(I) = "^" +  CHR$ (64 + I) + "^" +  CHR$ (64 + I): NEXT
    : FOR I = 8 TO 16:N2$(I) = "^" +  CHR$ (65 + I) + "^" +  CHR$ (65 + I
    ): NEXT
80  FOR I = 1 TO 8:N3$(I) = " " +  STR$ (I): NEXT : FOR I = 9 TO 16:N3$(I)
     =  CHR$ (56 + I) + " ": NEXT
85  IF C THEN 110
90  GOSUB 5:H8% = 86:M$ = "^BLACK ^BOX ^VERSION 2.0": CALL 4200:H8% = 216:
    M$ = "^BY ^MORRIS ^JONES": CALL 4200
92 H8% = 341:M$ = "(^ALTERED TO AN ^APPLE-80": CALL 4200:H8% = 406:M$ = "P
    ROGRAM BY ^HAP ^GAYLORD)": CALL 4200:H8% = 531:M$ = "^DO YOU NEED INS
    TRUCTIONS? " +  CHR$ (95): CALL 4200
95  GET Y$
100 H8% = 557:M$ = "^" + Y$: CALL 4200: FOR I = 1 TO 200: NEXT : IF Y$ = "
    Y" THEN C =  - 1: GOTO 8000
105  IF Y$ <  > "N" THEN H8% = 557:M$ =  CHR$ (95): CALL 4200: GOTO 95
110 C = 0: GOSUB 5
500  FOR VV = 1 TO 8: FOR HV = 1 TO 8:D% = 65 + 64 * VV + 3 * HV:H8% = D%:
    M$ =  CHR$ (143) +  CHR$ (143): CALL 4200: NEXT HV,VV
510  FOR I = 1 TO 8:H8% = 65 + 3 * I:M$ = N1$(I): CALL 4200: NEXT
520  FOR I = 9 TO 16:H8% = 156 + 64 * (I - 9):M$ = N1$(I): CALL 4200: NEXT

530  FOR I = 17 TO 24:H8% = 665 - 3 * (I - 17):M$ = N1$(I): CALL 4200: NEXT

540  FOR I = 25 TO 32:H8% = 577 - 64 * (I - 25):M$ = N1$(I): CALL 4200: NEXT

550 H8% = 99:M$ = "^CHOOSE:": CALL 4200:H8% = 163:M$ = "^DEGREE OF DIFFICU
    LTY,": CALL 4200:H8% = 227:M$ = "^NUMBER OF BALLS (3-5)?": CALL 4200
560  GET Y$:H =  VAL (Y$): IF H < 3 OR H > 5 THEN 560
565 H8% = 252:M$ = Y$: CALL 4200
570  FOR I = 1 TO H
580 HV =  INT ( RND (1) * 8 + 1):VV =  INT ( RND (1) * 8 + 1)
590  IF B%(HV,VV) THEN 580
595 B%(HV,VV) =  - 1: NEXT
600  FOR I = 1 TO 700: NEXT
610  GOSUB 8410
620 H8% = 99:M$ = "^CHOOSE:": CALL 4200:H8% = 163:M$ = "1) ^STOP AND SCORE
    ": CALL 4200:H8% = 227:M$ = "2) ^LAUNCH RAY": CALL 4200:H8% = 291:M$ =
    "3) ^PLACE BALL GUESS": CALL 4200
630 H8% = 355:M$ = "4) ^REMOVE BALL GUESS": CALL 4200:H8% = 419:M$ = "5) ^
    REDRAW BOX": CALL 4200:H8% = 773:M$ = "^POINTS USED " +  STR$ (SC): CALL
    4200
640 H8% = 803:M$ = "^CHOICE?                                    ": CALL 4200
650  GET Y$:XO =  VAL (Y$): IF XO < 1 OR XO > 5 THEN 650
655 H8% = 811:M$ = Y$: CALL 4200: FOR I = 1 TO 200: NEXT
660  ON XO GOTO 1000,2000,3000,4000,5000
1000  FOR I = 1 TO 8: FOR J = 1 TO 8: IF G%(I,J) THEN W = W + 1
1005  NEXT J,I
1010  IF W > H THEN H8% = 803:M$ = "^TOO MANY GUESSES": CALL 4200:W = 0: FOR
    I = 1 TO 700: NEXT : GOTO 610
1020  IF W < H THEN H8% = 803:M$ = "^NOT ENOUGH GUESSES": CALL 4200:W = 0:
    FOR I = 1 TO 700: NEXT : GOTO 610
1025  GOSUB 8410:GI =  - 1
1030  FOR I = 1 TO 8: FOR J = 1 TO 8
1040  IF G%(I,J) AND  NOT B%(I,J) THEN D% = 65 + 64 * I + 3 * J:GI = 0: GOTO
    1050
1045  GOTO 1140
1050 H8% = 803:M$ = "^WRONG GUESS                       ": CALL 4200
1060  FOR L = 1 TO 5
1070 H8% = D%:M$ =  CHR$ (143) +  CHR$ (143): CALL 4200: FOR K = 1 TO 250:
    NEXT
1080 H8% = D%:M$ =  CHR$ (133) +  CHR$ (138): CALL 4200: FOR K = 1 TO 250:
    NEXT
1090  NEXT L
1100 H8% = D%:M$ =  CHR$ (143) +  CHR$ (143): CALL 4200:SC = SC + 5
1110 H8% = 773:M$ = "^POINTS USED: " +  STR$ (SC): CALL 4200
1120  NEXT J,I
1130  GOTO 1220
1140  IF B%(I,J) AND  NOT G%(I,J) THEN D% = 65 + 64 * I + 3 * J: GOTO 1150

1145  GOTO 1210
1150 H8% = 803:M$ = "^CORRECT LOCATION                  ": CALL 4200
1160  FOR L = 1 TO 5
1170 H8% = D%:M$ =  CHR$ (133) +  CHR$ (138): CALL 4200: FOR K = 1 TO 250:
    NEXT
1180 H8% = D%:M$ =  CHR$ (143) +  CHR$ (143): CALL 4200: FOR K = 1 TO 250:
    NEXT
1190  NEXT
1200 H8% = D%:M$ =  CHR$ (133) +  CHR$ (138): CALL 4200
1210  NEXT J,I
```

Listing continued.

which becomes

```
1140 IF B%(I,J) AND NOT G%(I,J) THEN
     D% = 65 + 64*I + 3*J:GOTO 1150
1145 GOTO 1210
1150 program continues
```

The missing variable VI will be explained later.

Another use of ELSE is to choose which line to jump to depending on the value of a variable.

```
8000 IF X1 = 2 THEN 8340 ELSE IF X1 = 7
     THEN 8310 ELSE IF X1 = 14 THEN 8280
     ELSE . . . ELSE CLS:PRINT@89,
     "BLACK BOX"
```

which converts to

```
8000 IF X1 = 2 THEN 8340
8001 IF X1 = 7 THEN 8310
8002 IF X1 = 14 THEN 8280
. . . .
8009 GOSUB 5:H8% = 89:M$ = "↑BLACK
     ↑BOX":CALL 4200
```

Line 8009 uses the standard conversions for the TRS-80's CLS and PRINT@.

Missing THENs

A more difficult conversion evolves from

```
2130 IF E = 1 IF HV = 8 THEN 2290 ELSE IF
     B%(HV + 1,VV) THEN 7010
2140 program continues.
```

First, THEN is often optional on the TRS-80, but not in Applesoft, so we need to fill in the missing THEN. Second, the ELSE modifies the second IF (HV = 8). Thus we change it to

```
2130 IF E = 1 THEN IF HV = 8 THEN 2290
2135 IF E = 1 THEN IF B%(HV + 1,VV)
     THEN 7010
2140 program continues
```

where we must repeat the test for E = 1 in order to proceed to either of the second IF . . . THENs.

Complex Changes

The most complex conversion in this program involves switching the logic (AND to OR) and reversing the comparisons (< and >). This creates a double negative and results in no net change. Consider

```
2010 . . . IF ASC(Y0$)>47 AND ASC(Y0$)<58
     PRINT Y0$;:ELSE 2010
2015 program continues.
```

This could be done

```
2010 . . . IF ASC(Y0$)>47 AND ASC(Y0$)<58
     THEN PRINT Y0$:GOTO 2015
2012 GOTO 2010
2015 program continues
```

Listing continued.

```
1220  GOSUB 8410: IF GI THEN H8% = 739:M$ = "^ALL CORRECT": CALL 4200
1230 H8% = 803:M$ = "^PLAY AGAIN? ": CALL 4200
1240  GET Y0$
1250  IF Y0$ = "N" THEN H8% = 815:M$ = Y0$: CALL 4200: TEXT : END
1255  IF Y0$ <  > "Y" THEN 1240
1256 H8% = 815:M$ = Y0$: CALL 4200: FOR I = 1 TO 200: NEXT
1260  GOSUB 5:C =  - 1: GOTO 50
2000  GOSUB 8410:H8% = 99:M$ = "^LAUNCH RAY": CALL 4200:H8% = 227:M$ = "0
     RETURNS TO MENU": CALL 4200:H8% = 803:M$ = "^CHOOSE VECTOR (01-32)?":
      CALL 4200
2010  GET Y0$: IF  ASC (Y0$) < 48 OR  ASC (Y0$) > 57 THEN 2010
2012 H8% = 826:M$ = Y0$: CALL 4200
2015  GET Y1$: IF  ASC (Y1$) = 8 THEN H8% = 826:M$ = " ": CALL 4200: GOTO
     2010
2016  IF  ASC (Y1$) = 13 THEN Y1$ = "": GOTO 2025
2017  IF  ASC (Y1$) < 48 OR  ASC (Y1$) > 57 THEN 2015
2018 H8% = 827:M$ = Y1$: CALL 4200
2020  GET Y$: IF Y$ =  CHR$ (8) THEN H8% = 827:M$ = " ": CALL 4200: GOTO 2
     015
2025 X1 =  VAL (Y0$ + Y1$): IF X1 = 0 THEN 610
2026  IF X1 > 32 THEN 2000
2030  IF X1 < 9 THEN E = 1:HV = 1:VV = X1: GOTO 2070
2040  IF X1 < 17 AND X1 > 8 THEN E = 2:HV = X1 - 8:VV = 8: GOTO 2070
2050  IF X1 < 25 AND X1 > 16 THEN E = 3:HV = 8:VV =  - X1 + 25: GOTO 2070
2060 E = 4:HV =  - X1 + 33:VV = 1
2070  IF B%(HV,VV) THEN 7010
2080  IF E = 1 OR E = 3 THEN  IF VV <  > 1 THEN  IF B%(HV,VV - 1) THEN 700
     0
2090  IF E = 1 OR E = 3 THEN  IF VV <  > 8 THEN  IF B%(HV,VV + 1) THEN 700
     0
2100  IF E = 2 OR E = 4 THEN  IF HV <  > 1 THEN  IF B%(HV - 1,VV) THEN 700
     0
2110  IF E = 2 OR E = 4 THEN  IF HV <  > 8 THEN  IF B%(HV + 1,VV) THEN 700
     0
2120  IF C THEN D% = 65 + 64 * HV + 3 * VV:H8% = D%:M$ =  CHR$ (133) +  CHR$
     (138): CALL 4200: FOR I = 1 TO 100: NEXT :H8% = D%:M$ =  CHR$ (143) +
      CHR$ (143): CALL 4200
2130  IF E = 1 THEN  IF HV = 8 THEN 2290
2135  IF E = 1 THEN  IF B%(HV + 1,VV) THEN 7010
2140  IF E = 2 THEN  IF VV = 1 THEN 2290
2145  IF E = 2 THEN  IF B%(HV,VV - 1) THEN 7010
2150  IF E = 3 THEN  IF HV = 1 THEN 2290
2155  IF E = 3 THEN  IF B%(HV - 1,VV) THEN 7010
2160  IF E = 4 THEN  IF VV = 8 THEN 2290
2165  IF E = 4 THEN  IF B%(HV,VV + 1) THEN 7010
2170  IF E = 1 THEN  IF VV <  > 1 THEN  IF B%(HV + 1,VV - 1) THEN E = 4: GOTO
     2120
2180  IF E = 1 THEN  IF VV <  > 8 THEN  IF B%(HV + 1,VV + 1) THEN E = 2: GOTO
     2120
2190  IF E = 2 THEN  IF HV <  > 1 THEN  IF B%(HV - 1,VV - 1) THEN E = 1: GOTO
     2120
2200  IF E = 2 THEN  IF HV <  > 8 THEN  IF B%(HV + 1,VV - 1) THEN E = 3: GOTO
     2120
2210  IF E = 3 THEN  IF VV <  > 1 THEN  IF B%(HV - 1,VV - 1) THEN E = 4: GOTO
     2120
2220  IF E = 3 THEN  IF VV <  > 8 THEN  IF B%(HV - 1,VV + 1) THEN E = 2: GOTO
     2120
2230  IF E = 4 THEN  IF HV <  > 1 THEN  IF B%(HV - 1,VV + 1) THEN E = 1: GOTO
     2120
2240  IF E = 4 THEN  IF HV <  > 8 THEN  IF B%(HV + 1,VV + 1) THEN E = 3: GOTO
     2120
2250  IF E = 1 THEN HV = HV + 1: GOTO 2120
2260  IF E = 2 THEN VV = VV - 1: GOTO 2120
2270  IF E = 3 THEN HV = HV - 1: GOTO 2120
2280 VV = VV + 1: GOTO 2120
2290  IF E = 1 THEN X2 = 25 - VV: GOTO 2330
2300  IF E = 2 THEN X2 = 33 - HV: GOTO 2330
2310  IF E = 3 THEN X2 = VV: GOTO 2330
2320 X2 = 8 + HV
2330  IF X2 = X1 THEN 7000
2340 N1$(X1) = N2$(IM):N1$(X2) = N2$(IM):SC = SC + 2:IM = IM + 1: GOTO 702
     0
3000  GOSUB 8410
3010 H8% = 99:M$ = "^PLACE A GUESS BALL": CALL 4200:H8% = 227:M$ = "0 RETU
     RNS TO MENU": CALL 4200: GOSUB 6000
3020 G%(HG,VG) =  - 1:D% = 65 + 64 * HG + 3 * VG
3030 H8% = D%:M$ =  CHR$ (133) +  CHR$ (138): CALL 4200
3040  GOTO 7020
4000  GOSUB 8410
4010 H8% = 99:M$ = "^REMOVE GUESS BALL": CALL 4200:H8% = 227:M$ = "0 RETUR
     NS TO MENU": CALL 4200: GOSUB 6000
4020 G%(HG,VG) = 0:D% = 65 + 64 * HG + 3 * VG
4030 H8% = D%:M$ =  CHR$ (143) +  CHR$ (143): CALL 4200
4040  GOTO 7020
5000  GOSUB 5: FOR I = 1 TO 8: FOR J = 1 TO 8:D% = 65 + 64 * I + 3 * J:H8%
      = D%:M$ =  CHR$ (143) +  CHR$ (143): CALL 4200: NEXT J,I
5010  FOR I = 1 TO 8: FOR J = 1 TO 8: IF G%(I,J) THEN D% = 65 + 64 * I + 3
      * J:H8% = D%:M$ =  CHR$ (133) +  CHR$ (138): CALL 4200
5015  NEXT J,I
5020  GOTO 7020
6000  FOR I = 1 TO 8:H8% = 1 + 3 * I:M$ = " " +  STR$ (I): CALL 4200:H8% =
     94 + I * 64:M$ = " ^" +  CHR$ (64 + I): CALL 4200: NEXT
6030 H8% = 803:M$ = "^ENTER GUESS (^EX: ^E6)? ": CALL 4200
6035  GET Y0$: IF Y0$ = "0" THEN H8% = 825:M$ = "^" + Y0$: CALL 4200: FOR
     I = 1 TO 200: NEXT : GOTO 6075
6040  IF  ASC (Y0$) > 64 AND  ASC (Y0$) < 73 THEN H8% = 825:M$ = "^" + Y0$
     : CALL 4200: GOTO 6050
6045  GOTO 6035
6050  GET Y1$: IF Y1$ =  CHR$ (8) THEN H8% = 825:M$ = " ": CALL 4200: GOTO
     6035
```

Listing continued.

but it's cleaner to avoid the two GOTOs as in

```
2010 . . .IF ASC(Y0$)<48 OR ASC(Y0$)>57
     THEN 2010
2012 PRINT Y0$
2015 program continues.
```

Test the logic to be certain it's equivalent by trying values of ASC(Y0$) = 40, 50, and 60.

Inputting Key Presses

One final variety involves the difference between the TRS-80's INKEY$ and Applesoft's GET for inputting key presses. INKEY$ does not stop to verify that a key is being pushed. If no key is being held down, it returns an empty string. If a character must be obtained, a common practice is to test immediately for a null string as in

```
6035 Y0$ = INKEY$:IF Y0$ = " " THEN 6035
     ELSE IF Y0$ = "0" THEN. . .
```

GET, however, halts program flow until a key is pressed. This line can be simplified to

```
6035 GET Y0$:IF Y0$ = "0" THEN. . .
```

eliminating the ELSE altogether.

Additional Alterations Needed

There are several alterations necessary to satisfy Applesoft and complete this conversion. I mentioned previously that variable VI in line 1140 was omitted. The original program poked labels onto the screen at the edge of the game grid. Since we're not using the text screen, we can't poke; therefore we must print. Every Poke address and PRINT@ number differs by 15360. Since VI = 15360, we need to

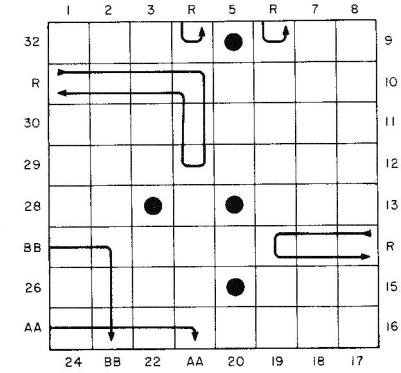


Figure 1. Examples of hits.

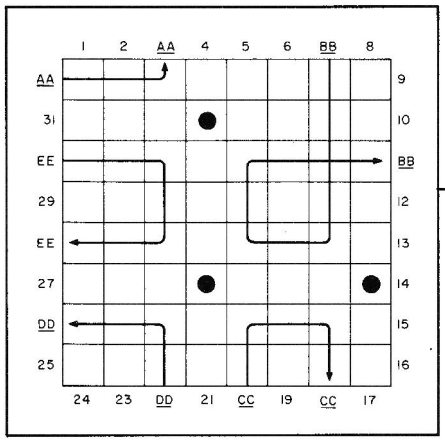


Figure 2.
Examples of deflected rays.

eliminate the VI and the numbers are exactly the values we need for printing with H8%. For example:

```
5000 . . . :D% = VI + 65 + 64*I + 3*J:POKE
     D%,143: POKE D% + 1,143: . . .
```

becomes

```
5000 . . . :D% = 65 + 64*I + 3*J:H8% = D%:
     M$ = CHR$(143) + CHR$(143):CALL
     4200
```

STRING$ is a TRS-80 function not available in Applesoft. It creates a string of a given number of a specified character. In line 1150, a string of 29 spaces is created to erase old text before printing a new message.

```
1150 PRINT@ 803,STRING$(29," ");:
     PRINT@ 803, "CORRECT
     LOCATION";
```

In Applesoft we must specify 29 spaces between quotes. Notice, however, that the new message prints over the first 16 spaces. If we combine them we get

```
1150 H8% = 803:M$ = "↑CORRECT LOCA-
     TION          ": CALL 4200
```

where 13 spaces fill the right portion of M$.

As a final note, any number or numerical variable must be changed to a string before printing. Thus

```
1110 PRINT@ 773,"POINTS USED: ";SC;
```

becomes

```
1110 H8% = 773:M$ = "↑POINTS USED: " +
     STR$(SC): CALL 4200
```

That's all there is to converting Black Box and adding another program to your Apple collection. Note that no attempt has been made to streamline the logic or enhance this program by using hi-res, color or sound. I wanted to demonstrate a straightforward conversion and leave to you the fun of dressing up Black Box in all of Applesoft's fanciest trappings. ■

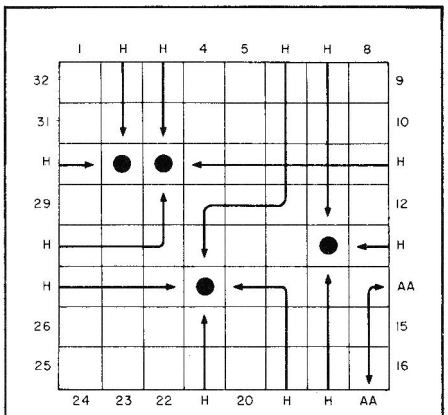


Figure 3. Examples of reflections.

Circle 361 on Reader Service card.

Version 4.0

The Ultimate APPLE® Utility Program

COPY II PLUS

Now you can back up your protected software. Copy II Plus is the most sophisticated bit copy program available. It handles synchronized tracks, half tracks, nibble counting, bit insertion and other protection schemes. It also includes a comprehensive discussion of disk format and protection techniques, and instructions on how to back-up dozens of popular programs. A disk system and speed check assure your drives are running in top condition and a nibble editor will allow you to repair damaged diskettes, analyze protection schemes, etc.

The last DOS utility disk you will need. Fully menu driven, the Copy II Plus utilities include a catalog display with binary file addresses and lengths, a disk usage map, and the ability to verify and compare files for differences. It can copy, lock, unlock and delete files and DOS can be copied, or removed from a disk to free up space. You can change the greeting program on a DOS disk, or initialize a disk from scratch. The Copy II Plus sector editor will allow you to view and modify data in either hex or ASCII format.

For your convenience, Copy II Plus is not copy protected for backup.
Available at fine computer and software stores or direct from:

CENTRAL POINT Software, Inc.

P.O. Box 19730-203
Portland, OR 97219
(503) 244-5782

$39.95

Attention current Copy II Plus owners: Return your original disk with $19.95 for an update to Version 4.0.

Attention IBM PC owners: Call us about backing up your protected software with Copy II PC!

Circle 11 on Reader Service card.

Special Offer



OKIDATA Microline 92

- 160 cps;
- corresp. qual.;
- 80-96-136 col.;
- 9x9,9x17 matrix;
- Okigraph;
- 15″ tractor

Special $519.95

Microline 93 List $699

- 160 cps;
- corresp. qual.;
- 136-163-233 col.;
- 9x9,9x17 matrix;
- Okigraph;
- 8½″ tractor

List $1249



Special $879.95

- 80 $334.95
- 83A $664.95
- 84 RS232 $1114.95
- 82A $424.95
- 84 $994.95

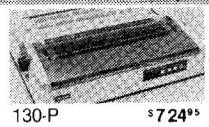
Epson	
MX80	$399.95
MX80 F/T	$459.95
MX100	$639.95
FX80	$549.95
Star Micronics	
Gemini 10″	$354.95
Gemini 15″	$489.95
C Itoh	
Prowriter 10″	$449.95
Prowriter 15″	$669.95



F10 40cps	$1349.95
F10 55cps	$1544.95
IDS	
Microprism 80	$559.95
Prsm 80 Loaded	$1349.95
Prsm132Loaded	$1529.95
Smith Corona	
TPI	$569.95
Brother/Daisywriter	
HR-1, 2K, 16cps	$859.95



Transtar 130 Daisy



130-P	$724.95
140-S 40CPS	1395.95
Microsoft	
Softcard Pr/Sys	$459.95
Softcard Plus	$428.95
Z80 Softcard	$234.95
16K RAMcard	$89.95
ALS	
CP/M Card, 64K RAM, 6mhz	$309.95
Smarterm II, 80 column card	$144.95
Quadram	
Microfazer Print Buffers	
8K	$144.95
16K	$164.95
32K	$184.95
64K	$219.95
128K	$279.95
Practical Peripherals	
Microbuffers	
16K	$199.95
32K	$234.95
32K In Line	$234.95
64K In Line	$299.95
Saturn	
32 K RAM	$184.95
64 K RAM	$299.95
128 K RAM	$409.95
Graphic Boards	
Grappler II +	$135.95
PKASO	$135.95
PKASO IDS	$145.95
Wizard IPI	$69.95
Graphitti	$99.95
DC Hayes	
Smart 300	$219.95
Smart 1200	$519.95
Micromodem 11	$279.95
Micro II w/Term	$314.95



Amdek	
300 G 12″	$159.95
300 A 12″	$174.95
Color1LowRes	$329.95
Color 2 Hi Res	$719.95
Color3MedRes	$429.95
USI	
PI 1 9″G	$139.95
PI 2 12″G	$159.95
PI 3 12″A	$164.95
PI 4 9″A	$159.95
Rana Drives	
Elite 1 163 KB	$299.95
Elite 2 326 KB	$469.95
Elite 3 652 KB	$659.95
Controller	$99.95
Franklin	



ACE 1000, Drive, Color, 64K	$1399.95
ACE 1200, Drive, Color, 128K	$1749.95

We also carry Mountain, Corona, NEC, Diablo, Qume, Anadex, Microsci, Vista, Videx, Corvus

BC BUSINESS COMPUTERS OF PETERBOROUGH

12 School Street • Peterborough, NH 03458
(603) 924-9881 *Free Shipping*

Listing continued.

```
6052  IF  VAL (Y1$) < 1 OR  VAL (Y1$) > 8 THEN 6050
6055 H8% = 826:M$ = Y1$: CALL 4200
6060  GET Y$: IF Y$ =  CHR$ (8) THEN H8% = 826:M$ = " ": CALL 4200: GOTO 6
     050
6070 H6 =  ASC (Y0$) - 64:VG =  VAL (Y1$)
6075  FOR I = 1 TO 8:H8% = 1 + 3 * I:M$ = "  ": CALL 4200:H8% = 94 + I * 6
     4:M$ = "  ": CALL 4200: NEXT : IF Y0$ = "0" THEN 610
6080  RETURN
7000 N1$(X1) = " ^R":SC = SC + 1: GOTO 7020
7010 N1$(X1) = " ^H":SC = SC + 1
7020  FOR I = 1 TO 8:H8% = 65 + 3 * I:M$ = N1$(I): CALL 4200: NEXT
7030  FOR I = 9 TO 16:H8% = 156 + 64 * (I - 9):M$ = N1$(I): CALL 4200: NEXT

7040  FOR I = 17 TO 24:H8% = 665 - 3 * (I - 17):M$ = N1$(I): CALL 4200: NEXT

7050  FOR I = 25 TO 32:H8% = 577 - 64 * (I - 25):M$ = N1$(I): CALL 4200: NEXT

7060  IF C THEN 8000
7070  GOTO 610
8000  IF X1 = 2 THEN 8340
8001  IF X1 = 7 THEN 8310
8002  IF X1 = 14 THEN 8280
8003  IF X1 = 15 THEN 8270
8004  IF X1 = 13 THEN 8260
8005  IF X1 = 30 THEN 8220
8006  IF X1 = 28 THEN 8180
8007  IF X1 = 31 THEN 8140
8008  IF G%(2,5) THEN 8120
8009  GOSUB 5:H8% = 89:M$ = "^BLACK ^BOX": CALL 4200
8010 H8% = 195:M$ = "^THE OBJECT OF THE GAME IS TO LOCATE THREE, FOUR, OR
     FIVE": CALL 4200
8020 H8% = 256:M$ = "RANDOMLY HIDDEN BALLS IN AN EIGHT BY EIGHT FIELD.  ^Y
     OU WILL": CALL 4200
8030 H8% = 320:M$ = "LOCATE THEM BY SENDING RAYS INTO THE FIELD FROM THE S
     IDES.": CALL 4200
8040 H8% = 384:M$ = "^A BALL WILL ABSORB A RAY THAT STRIKES IT DIRECTLY, O
     R DEFLECT": CALL 4200
8050 H8% = 448:M$ = "A RAY THAT COMES WITHIN ONE SQUARE.": CALL 4200
8060 H8% = 515:M$ = "^FOLLOWING ARE SEVERAL EXAMPLES OF HOW RAYS WILL ACT
     WHEN": CALL 4200
8070 H8% = 576:M$ = "LAUNCHED INTO THE FIELD.  ^A RAY WILL EITHER BE A HIT
     , A": CALL 4200
8080 H8% = 640:M$ = "REFLECTION, OR BE DEFLECTED TO LEAVE THE MATRIX AT AN
     OTHER": CALL 4200
8090 H8% = 704:M$ = "POINT.  ^PRESS ^R^E^T^U^R^N EACH TIME FOR THE NEXT EX
     AMPLE.": CALL 4200
8100  GOSUB 8420
8110  GOSUB 5:B%(2,5) =  - 1:B%(4,5) =  - 1:B%(6,8) =  - 1:G%(2,5) =  - 1:
     G%(4,5) =  - 1:G%(6,8) =  - 1: GOTO 5000
8120 H8% = 99:M$ = "^HERE IS A TYPICAL BALL": CALL 4200:H8% = 163:M$ = "AR
     RANGEMENT.  ^A VECTOR SENT": CALL 4200:H8% = 227:M$ = "IN FROM 31 WOU
     LD BE A HIT.": CALL 4200
8130  GOSUB 8420:X1 = 31: GOTO 2030
8140  GOSUB 8420
8150  GOSUB 8410
8160 H8% = 99:M$ = "^A RAY FROM 28 WOULD": CALL 4200:H8% = 163:M$ = "DEFLE
     CT TO 21, AND": CALL 4200:H8% = 227:M$ = "THE COMPUTER WOULD GIVE": CALL
     4200:H8% = 291:M$ = "BOTH NUMBERS A DOUBLE": CALL 4200:H8% = 355:M$ =
     "LETTER MARKER.": CALL 4200
8170  GOSUB 8420:X1 = 28: GOTO 2030
8180  GOSUB 8420
8190  GOSUB 8410
8200 H8% = 99:M$ = "^A RAY FROM 30 WOULD BE": CALL 4200:H8% = 163:M$ = "RE
     FLECTED BACK TO 30": CALL 4200:H8% = 227:M$ = "AND MARKED WITH AN ^R.
     ": CALL 4200
8210  GOSUB 8420:X1 = 30: GOTO 2030
8220  GOSUB 8420
8230  GOSUB 8410
8240 H8% = 99:M$ = "^RAYS SENT IN FROM 13 AND": CALL 4200:H8% = 163:M$ = "
     15 WOULD ALSO BE": CALL 4200:H8% = 227:M$ = "REFLECTIONS, AND MARKED"
     : CALL 4200:H8% = 291:M$ = "WITH AN ^R.": CALL 4200
8250  GOSUB 8420:X1 = 13: GOTO 2030
8260 X1 = 15: GOTO 2030
8270 X1 = 14: GOTO 2030
8280  GOSUB 8420
8290  GOSUB 8410:H8% = 99:M$ = "^A RAY FROM 7 WOULD": CALL 4200:H8% = 163:
     M$ = "BE DEFLECTED TWICE,": CALL 4200:H8% = 227:M$ = "AND MARKED WITH
      A": CALL 4200:H8% = 291:M$ = "DIFFERENT DOUBLE LETTER.": CALL 4200:H
     8% = 355:M$ = "^WATCH THIS ONE.": CALL 4200
8300  GOSUB 8420:X1 = 7: GOTO 2030
8310  GOSUB 8420
8320  GOSUB 8410:H8% = 99:M$ = "^RAYS ENTERED AT 1, 2,": CALL 4200:H8% = 1
     63:M$ = "OR 3 WOULD FALL ALL THE": CALL 4200:H8% = 227:M$ = "WAY THRO
     UGH.  ^HERE IS": CALL 4200:H8% = 291:M$ = "2, FOR EXAMPLE.": CALL 420
     0
8330  GOSUB 8420:X1 = 2: GOTO 2030
8340  GOSUB 8420
8350  GOSUB 5:H8% = 131:M$ = "^YOUR SCORE IS THE TOTAL NUMBER OF MARKERS T
     HAT YOU USE": CALL 4200
8360 H8% = 192:M$ = "TO LOCATE THE BALLS.  ^THE OBJECT IS TO HAVE THE LOWE
     ST TOTAL": CALL 4200
8370 H8% = 256:M$ = "SCORE.": CALL 4200:H8% = 387:M$ = "^YOU MAY PLACE BAL
     L GUESSES AND REMOVE BALL GUESSES AT ANY": CALL 4200
8380 H8% = 448:M$ = "TIME.  ^WHEN YOU THINK YOU HAVE A CORRECT LAYOUT, STO
     P AND": CALL 4200
8390 H8% = 512:M$ = "SCORE.  ^AN INCORRECT BALL LOCATION COSTS FIVE POINTS
     .": CALL 4200
8400  GOSUB 8420: GOSUB 5: GOTO 50
8410  FOR I = 1 TO 12:H8% = 35 + I * 64:M$ = "
      ": CALL 4200: NEXT : RETURN
8420 H8% = 803:M$ = "^PRESS ^R^E^T^U^R^N": CALL 4200: GET Y$: RETURN
```

Circle 198 on Reader Service card

GET YOUR BUMPER STICKER NOW!

I ♥ MY Apple™ Computer Company

Snappy Red & Black on White Field

only $1.50

Includes shipping and handling

Order yours today!

B.P.C.

P.O. BOX 74157 / DEPT. IN / LOS ANGELES, CA 90004

Circle 314 on Reader Service card.

Apple Video MODULATOR

Works with all Apple II or Apple IIe computers.

- Easy to install
- High reliability

Low price includes: Modulator, Video Switch Box and 12 feet of cable.

$29.95 each

(NY State Res. add applicable tax
Add $3 shipping and handling)

ICON Computer Corp.

81 Plymouth Road, Plainview, N.Y. 11803
516 433-6745

Apple II and Apple are registered trademarks of Apple Computer Inc.

Dealer Inquiries Invited.

Circle 311 on Reader Service card.

NEW IMPROVED quick access to personal or business information with

data KEYper

From personal records, to mailing labels, to business transactions **dataKEYper** is doing it all! You too can create, edit, sort and format reports with the versatile, easy to use, menu-driven ESP data management system . . . **dataKEYper**.

NEW features include:

- Automatic multiple record updating (global change).
- Transaction file processing.
- Purge and archive files created by dataKEYper

For more information call or write

ESP COMPUTER RESOURCES INC.

Dept. 5C

9 ASH STREET · HOLLIS, N.H. 03049

TEL. (603) 465-7264

A unique experience for those who love a challenge . . .

SPITFIRE SIMULATOR...

Fly a 360 mph Spitfire fighter • Pursue and attack 3-D target aircraft • Eight target types (Me 109, Fw 190, etc.) • Scores for targets hit and successful mission completion • Aerobatic (loops, rolls, stalls, etc.) • AIRSIM-I pilots: SPITFIRE SIMULATOR can use AIRSIM-I scenery!



master charge

VISA

$40.00

Mass. residents add 5% sales tax. Overseas shipping add $3.00. For Apple II or II+ with 48 K RAM, Applesoft ROM or equivalent. One disk. Game paddles or joystick.

See your dealer or contact us directly

Apple is a Trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
AIRSIM is a Trademark of Mind Systems Corporation.

Mind Systems Corporation

P.O. Box 506
Northampton, MA 01061
(413) 586-6463

Counting on Your Apple

Here's a Basic program that offers computer fun and learning for even the preschooler.

by Gary E. Leonard



Here is a simple game that will help children learn to count. From one to nine colorful square shapes are displayed—with sound. When "How many?" appears on the screen, the child answers by pressing the appropriate key. A green curtain indicates a correct response; a red curtain means an error. The player's score is revealed after ten responses.

Lines 200 to 440 contain the main program loop. Line 220 picks a random number of squares. Lines 270–280 display these squares in random colors and with sound. Line 290 gets the response. Line 320 jumps to the number subroutine at line 800. Finally, line 340 determines if the answer is right or wrong and jumps to the appropriate line for reward or (gulp!) punishment. See Table 1 for the program variables.

I think this game will add to your young ones' joy of learning. Maybe it will be fun for you, too. ■

RI, WR	Right/wrong counters
D, DD, N	General loop variables
SN	Sound data variable
H(N), V(N)	Permanent horizontal/vertical coordinates of square shapes
T1, T2, T3, T4, T5, T6	Sound parameter variables
QN	Number of square shapes
CL	Random color variable
AN$, AN	Answer/answer value
S	Sound variable
X,Y	Temporary horizontal/vertical coordinates of square shapes and numbers
SP	Text spacing variable
ST$	Restart variable

Table 1. Program variables.

Gary Leonard is a teacher and enjoys bicycling and chess in his spare time. Address correspondence to him at Box 1A, Piper Road, Ashby, MA 01431.

```
10  REM      ************************ INITIALIZATION ************************

20  TEXT : HOME : NORMAL : SPEED= 255:RI = 0:WR = 0
30  FOR N = 1 TO 23: READ SN: POKE 769 + N,SN: NEXT
40  FOR N = 1 TO 9:: READ H(N),V(N): NEXT
100  REM     ************************ TITLE DISPLAY ************************

110  GOSUB 910: FOR N = 1 TO 7: GOSUB 920: NEXT : PRINT "*" SPC( 15)"COUNT
     ING" SPC( 15)"*";: GOSUB 920: PRINT "*" SPC( 10)"BY GARY E. LEONARD" SPC(
     10)"*";: FOR N = 1 TO 8: GOSUB 920: NEXT : GOSUB 910
120 T1 = 90:T2 = 90:T3 = 1:T4 = 4:T5 = 6:T6 = 1
130  FOR D = 1 TO 2000: NEXT : FOR D = 1 TO 24: GOSUB 710:T1 = T1 - 3:T2 =
     T2 - 3: PRINT : NEXT
200  REM      ****************** MAIN BODY OF PROGRAM ************************

210  IF RI + WR > 9 THEN 1010
220 QN =  INT ( RND (1) * 9) + 1
230  FOR D = 1 TO 1000: NEXT
240  GR : HOME
250  IF RI + WR > 9 THEN 1010
260 T1 = 150:T2 = 150:T3 = 1:T4 = 30:T5 = 30:T6 = 1
270  FOR N = 1 TO QN:CL =  INT ( RND (1) * 4) + 1: ON CL GOSUB 510,520,530
     ,540
280 X = H(N):Y = V(N): FOR D = 1 TO 1000: NEXT : GOSUB 610: GOSUB 710: NEXT
     : RESTORE
290  POKE  - 16384,0: POKE  - 16368,0: HOME : VTAB 23: HTAB 15: PRINT "HOW
      MANY ?";: GET AN$
300  IF  ASC (AN$) < 49 THEN 290
310  IF  ASC (AN$) > 57 THEN 290
320 AN =  VAL (AN$):X = 18:Y = 25:CL =  INT ( RND (1) * 4) + 1: ON CL GOSUB
     510,520,530,540: ON AN GOSUB 810,820,830,840,850,860,870,880,890
330  FOR D = 1 TO 1000: NEXT
340  HOME : IF AN = QN THEN 400
350 WR = WR + 1
360  COLOR= 1: FOR D = 1 TO 20: VLIN 0,39 AT D: VLIN 0,39 AT 40 - D: NEXT

370  FOR D = 1 TO 8:S =  PEEK ( - 16336): NEXT : FOR D = 1 TO 25: NEXT : FOR
     D = 1 TO 8:S =  PEEK ( - 16336): NEXT
380  COLOR= 0: FOR D = 1 TO 20: VLIN 0,39 AT 21 - D: VLIN 0,39 AT 19 + D: NEXT

390  GOTO 240
400 RI = RI + 1
410 T1 = 100:T2 = 100:T3 = 1:T4 = 10:T5 = 10:T6 = 1
420  COLOR= 12: FOR D = 1 TO 20: VLIN 0,39 AT D: VLIN 0,39 AT 40 - D: GOSUB
     710:T1 = T1 - 2:T2 = T2 - 2: NEXT
430  COLOR= 0: FOR D = 1 TO 20: VLIN 0,39 AT 21 - D: VLIN 0,39 AT 19 + D: NEXT

440  GOTO 220
500  REM      ****************** COLOR SUBROUTINE ************************

510  COLOR= 1: RETURN
520  COLOR= 2: RETURN
530  COLOR= 6: RETURN
540  COLOR= 12: RETURN
600  REM      ****************** SQUARE SHAPE SUBROUTINE ****************

610  HLIN X,X + 3 AT Y: HLIN X,X + 3 AT Y + 5: VLIN Y,Y + 5 AT X: VLIN Y,Y
      + 5 AT X + 3: RETURN
700  REM      ************************ SOUND SUBROUTINE ********************

710  FOR T = T1 TO T2 STEP T3: FOR TT = T4 TO T5 STEP T6: POKE 768,T: POKE
     769,TT: CALL 770: NEXT : NEXT : RETURN
800  REM      ********************** NUMBER SUBROUTINE **********************

810  VLIN Y,Y + 10 AT X + 2: RETURN
820  PLOT X,Y + 1: VLIN Y + 6,Y + 9 AT X: VLIN Y + 1,Y + 4 AT X + 4: HLIN
     X + 1,X + 3 AT Y: HLIN X + 1,X + 3 AT Y + 5: HLIN X + 1,X + 4 AT Y +
     10: RETURN
830  PLOT X,Y + 1: PLOT X,Y + 9: VLIN Y + 1,Y + 4 AT X + 4: VLIN Y + 6,Y +
     9 AT X + 4: HLIN X + 1,X + 3 AT Y: HLIN X + 1,X + 3 AT Y + 5: HLIN X +
     1,X + 3 AT Y + 10: RETURN
840  VLIN Y,Y + 4 AT X: VLIN Y,Y + 4 AT X + 4: VLIN Y + 6,Y + 9 AT X + 4: HLIN
     X + 1,X + 3 AT Y + 5: RETURN
850  PLOT X,Y + 9: VLIN Y + 1,Y + 4 AT X: VLIN Y + 6,Y + 9 AT X + 4: HLIN
     X + 1,X + 4 AT Y: HLIN X + 1,X + 3 AT Y + 5: HLIN X + 1,X + 3 AT Y +
     10: RETURN
860  VLIN Y,Y + 4 AT X: VLIN Y + 6,Y + 9 AT X: VLIN Y + 6,Y + 9 AT X + 4: HLIN
     X + 1,X + 3 AT Y + 5: HLIN X + 1,X + 3 AT Y + 10: RETURN
870  VLIN Y + 1,Y + 10 AT X + 4: HLIN X,X + 3 AT Y: RETURN
880  VLIN Y + 1,Y + 4 AT X: VLIN Y + 6,Y + 9 AT X: VLIN Y + 1,Y + 4 AT X +
     4: VLIN Y + 6,Y + 9 AT X + 4: HLIN X + 1,X + 3 AT Y: HLIN X + 1,X + 3
      AT Y + 5: HLIN X + 1,X + 3 AT Y + 10: RETURN
890  VLIN Y + 1,Y + 4 AT X: VLIN Y + 1,Y + 4 AT X + 4: VLIN Y + 6,Y + 9 AT
     X + 4: HLIN X + 1,X + 3 AT Y: HLIN X + 1,X + 3 AT Y + 5: RETURN
900  REM      ****************** TEXT SCREEN SUBROUTINE ******************

910  FOR N = 1 TO 40: PRINT "*";: NEXT : RETURN
920  PRINT "*" SPC( 38)"*";: RETURN
1000  REM     ************************ SCORING DISPLAY **********************

1010 T1 = 96:T2 = 96: GOSUB 710: GOSUB 710
1020  TEXT : HOME : GOSUB 910: FOR D = 1 TO 3: GOSUB 920: NEXT : PRINT "*"
      SPC( 15)"SCORE :" SPC( 16)"*";
1030  FOR D = 1 TO 3: GOSUB 920: NEXT :SP =  INT (RI / 10): PRINT "*" SPC(
     16 - SP)RI" RIGHT" SPC( 15)"*";
1040  FOR D = 1 TO 3: GOSUB 920: NEXT :SP =  INT (WR / 10): PRINT "*" SPC(
     16 - SP)WR" WRONG" SPC( 15)"*";
1050  FOR D = 1 TO 4: GOSUB 920: NEXT
1060  PRINT "*   PRESS SPACE BAR TO TRY AGAIN....   *";
1070  GOSUB 920: GOSUB 920: GOSUB 910: POKE  - 16384,0: POKE  - 16368,0
1080  GET ST$: IF  ASC (ST$) <  > 32 THEN 1080
1090 RI = 0:WR = 0: GOTO 220
1100  REM      ************** MACHINE LANGUAGE SOUND DATA ****************

1110  DATA    173,48,192,136,208,5,206,1,3,240,9,202,208,245,174,0,3,76,2,
     3,96,0,0
1200  REM      ****************** GRAPHICS POSITION DATA ******************

1210  DATA    2,2,10,2,18,2,26,2,34,2,2,13,10,13,18,13,26,13
```

Program listing.

Circle 379 on Reader Service card.

LOGO

MIT $89.95 MIT

The Best and Most Complete LOGO for Apple II on the market at a Super Saver price.

FOUR DISK SET

Sprites now available for LOGO

Krell's College Board

SAT*

Preparation Series

ATARI, APPLE, PET, TRS-80, IBM

A COMPREHENSIVE PREPARATION PACKAGE
MORE THAN 40 PROGRAMS/$299.95

NEW 70 POINT SAT* INCREASE WARRANTY

1. Diagnostic analysis
2. Prescription of individual study plans.
3. Coverage of all SAT* skills
4. Unlimited rill and practice
5. SAT* Exam Question simulator
6. All questions in SAT* format and at SAT* difficulty level
7. Instantaneous answers, explanations and scoring for problems
8. Worksheet generation and performance monitoring - (optional)

Krell's unique logical design provides personalized instruction for each student according to individual needs.

Shelby Lyman Chess

Shelby's Socrates Chess Tutorial Series uses the latest A1 Techniques to customize each lesson for you. Construction modules cover every aspect of the game. For all micro's. Call or write for details.

Isaac Newton + F.G. Newton
$49.95

DESCARTES' DELIGHT

or everything you always wanted to known about Cartesian Coordinates and the plotting of mathematical expressions which you were afraid to ask until Dr. Miller's language, Fungraph, put the power in your hands.

$79.95

KRELL SOFTWARE CORP.
The state of the art in educational computing

1320 Stony Brook Road
Stony Brook, New York 11790
Telephone (516) 751-5139

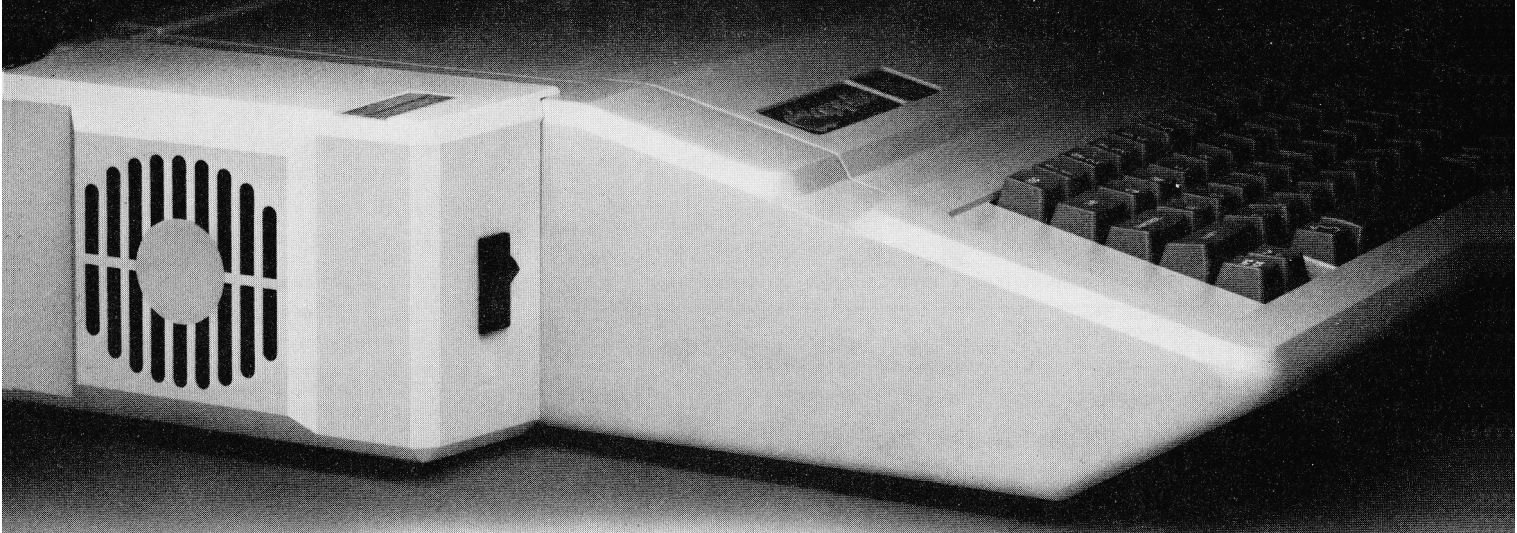
"SAT" and "College Board" are registered trademarks and service marks of the College Entrance Examination Board. Krell Software Corp. has no affiliation with the CEEB and is solely responsible for these programs.
Trademarks of Apple Comp. Corp. Tandy Corp., Commodore Corp., Digital Research Corp., IBM, Atari Corp. *N.Y. residents add sales tax*

Prices slightly higher outside U.S.

Circle 86 on Reader Service card.

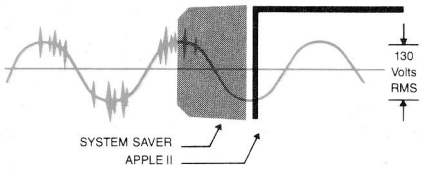
System Saver™

The most important peripheral for your Apple® II and IIe.®



For Line Surge Suppression

The SYSTEM SAVER provides essential protection to hardware and data from dangerous power surges and spikes.

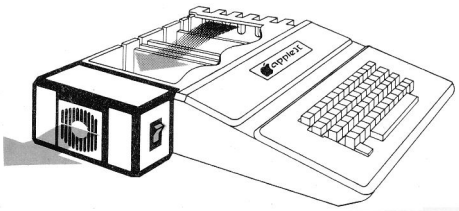


By connecting the Apple II power input through the SYSTEM SAVER, power is controlled in two ways: 1) Dangerous voltage spikes are clipped off at a safe 130 Volts RMS/175 Volts dc level. 2) High frequency noise is smoothed out before reaching the Apple II. A PI type filter attenuates common mode noise signals by a minimum of 30 dB from 600 khz to 20 mhz, with a maximum attenuation of 50 dB.

For Cooling

As soon as you add 80 columns or more memory to your Apple II you need SYSTEM SAVER.

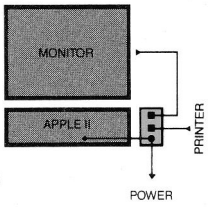
Today's advanced peripheral cards generate more heat. In addition, the cards block any natural air flow through the Apple II creating high temperature conditions that substantially reduce the life of the cards and the computer itself.



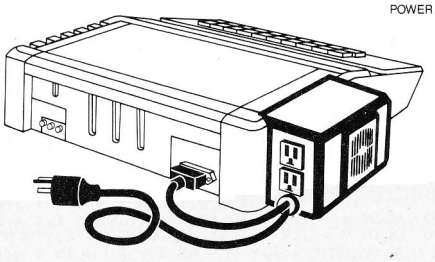
SYSTEM SAVER provides correct cooling. An efficient, quiet fan draws fresh air across the mother board, over the power supply and out the side ventilation slots.

For Operating Efficiency

SYSTEM SAVER contains two switched power outlets. As shown in the diagram, the SYSTEM SAVER efficiently organizes your system so that one convenient, front mounted power switch controls SYSTEM SAVER, Apple II, monitor and printer.



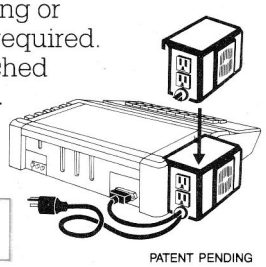
Available in 220/240 Volt. 50 Hz



The heavy duty switch has a pilot light to alert when system is on.You'll never use the Apple power switch again!

Easy Installation

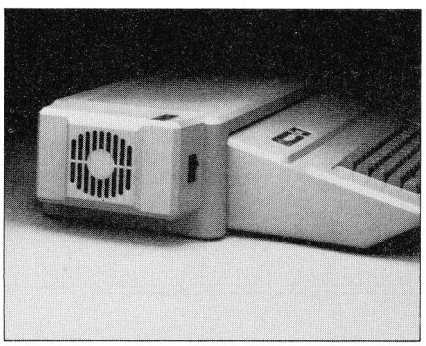
Just clips on.
No mounting or hardware required.
Color matched to Apple II.



UL LISTED

PATENT PENDING

Compatible with Apple Stand



$89.95 at your local dealer or order direct by phone or mail.

For phone or mail orders include $2.50 for handling. New York State residents add sales tax. VISA and MASTERCARD accepted. Dealer inquiries invited.

Kensington Microware Ltd.
919 Third Avenue, New York NY 10022
(212) 486-7707 Telex: 236200 KEN UR

KENSINGTON MICROWARE

Do It Right!

For those who demand the very best in peripherals, here's the lowdown on what's out there for the truly discriminating computer junkie.

by Paul Raymer

I never realized until I started looking through the various computer magazines that a great share of the computer market was being ignored.

I had assumed, in error, that the best of all new items available for my Apple were being advertised, but regrettably this was not the case.

For those of you who wish to add peripherals and want the very best, the following items are presented for your consideration.

Printer

If you are not too concerned with things like parallel and/or serial and instead are more interested in a device that can reproduce your information in something more than just the usual 40 or 80 columns, then the Heidelberg is suggested. It requires 220 V 3-phase and weighs more than your usual desktop printer, but is able to produce printouts in full color, 400 columns wide. Graphics are certainly no problem.

The configuration may be difficult for the novice, but an excellent instruction manual is provided. Knowledge of hex or machine language is not needed, but familiarity with German can be helpful. (See Photo #1.)

Database

The ads abound with databases, and most of them are quite good. The use of the phrase "user friendly" has certainly been overworked (see the article by this auther, "Let Me Tell You What FRIENDLY Can Cost You!"), but if you feel limited by a database with only several hundred files, try the S.I. Database. This product has apparently an unlimited amount of information available; the records and files (I never could figure out which was which) are readily accessible. The cost of this database is very modest, and although you cannot copy the database (unless you have the world's biggest Xerox

Paul Raymer, 3464 Townhouse Drive, Las Vegas, NV 89121, offers this panoply of must-have peripherals for your information and enjoyment. To place an order, you're on your own.

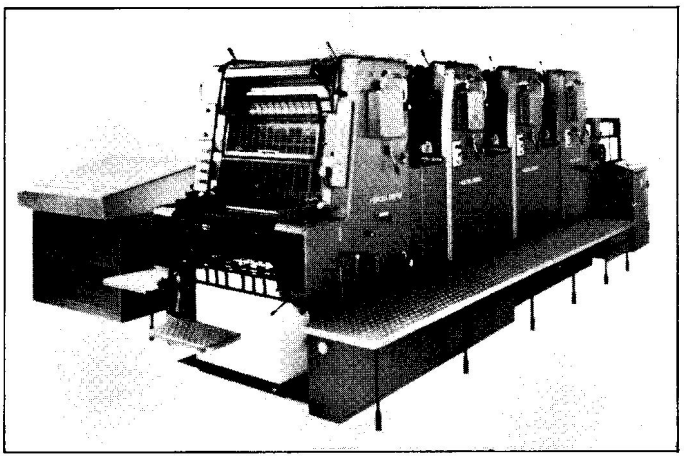


Photo #1.

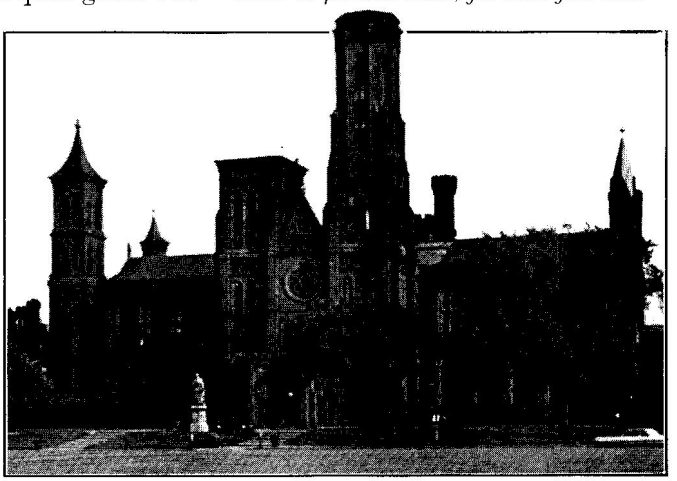


Photo #2.

machine), the information is easy to access. This *is* a protected database. (See Photo #2.)

Storage

Most publications are now advertising double-density disks, hard disks and things like that. I have found the old tried and true methods are most reliable and, with the help of the Boulder/Hoover Storage system, I have been able to keep all my records, files, old magazines, past due invoices, partially written programs and rejection slips from America's leading magazines where they belong, so that I can better concentrate on good sensible computer applications. Like Beer Run, for example. (See Photo #3.)

Video

Certainly the advent of the color TV has been a blessing to the computer industry. For several years I used a black-and-white television to display many of the hi-res programs I had. I thought it was a great improvement on my AM radio and found great enjoyment in looking at Winston Churchill.Pic and Sexy Lady.Pic and accepted the miracle of modern day technology.

Then I accidentally discovered that the same programs could be displayed on a color TV set! After discovering that GR was a command for color, not a comment by the management of the Apple Computer Company to the letters I had written them (still unanswered, of course), I decided to get the best video set available.

Because of the confusion of such terms as RGB, high-resolution, color graphics and monitor, I explored the use of a high-powered electrical energy source and found that system most reliable. (See Photo #4.)

Samples of several original hi-res designs created by the author are depicted in Photos #5 and #6.

Games

Certainly no one can overlook the value of the Apple for game playing. As much as one might appear to be a snob and state that his/her computer is used solely for business, commercial and/or educational functions, there certainly must be a time when game playing is called for.

A study of best-seller charts in many of the publications reveals pretty much the same general listings. Apparently the games are much the same; the characters change from one software company to another, from one program to another—a little yellow dot becomes a caterpillar or a worm, a can of beer or a naked girl, a dragon climbing a ladder, a cupcake with chocolate frosting, or a bowl of chicken soup laced with matzo balls.

It is the opinion of the author, who once wrote a game program, that if you are going to play games—*play games*. The illustration gives a good idea of the author's idea of a good game. The program is easy to play, quite user friendly, requires very little previous experience, and, although protected (note security guard in left rear of photo), can be played as long as one is interested and one's "bankroll" (a term indigenous to the game) holds out.

Some of the more astute readers will note that games of this type are limited to certain areas, such as Nevada, New Jersey and certain military installations. (See Photo #7.)

Music

The last frontier for computing may well be the startling results that can be accomplished with digital synthesizing of music.

Peripheral devices are becoming increasingly available, which will allow one to learn, compose, teach, entertain,

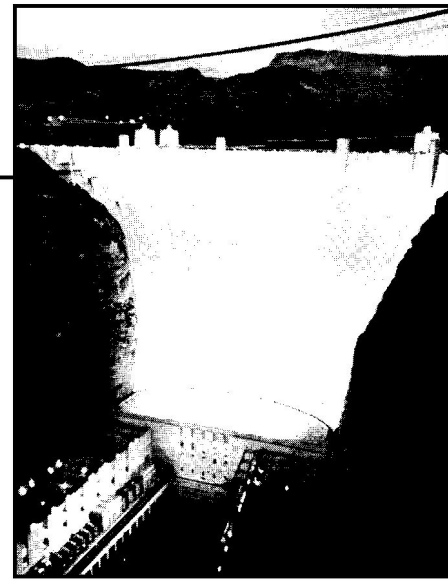


Photo #3.

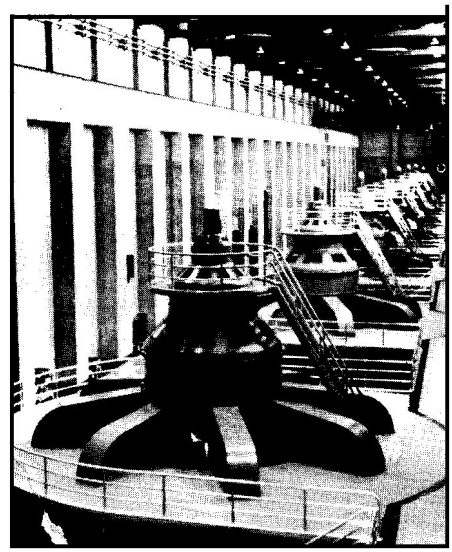


Photo #4.



Photo #5.

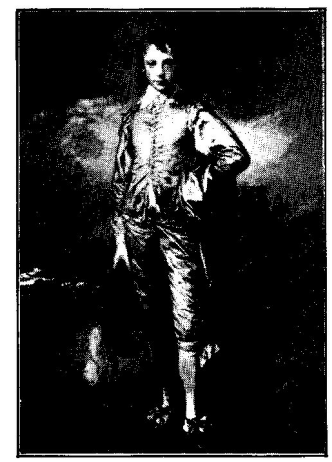


Photo #6.

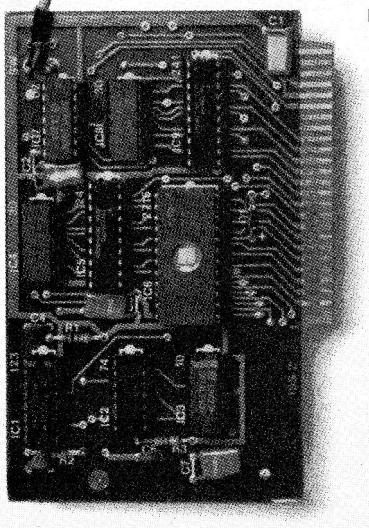
Circle 215 on Reader Service card.

NEW FOR APPLE II AND IIe

WILDCARD™

MAKES BACK-UP COPIES OF PROTECTED SOFTWARE QUICKLY, EASILY, WITH JUST A PUSH OF A BUTTON.

New software locking schemes have rendered even the latest generation of copy programs virtually unusable. Locksmith™, Nibbles Away™ and other "Nibble copiers" require complicated parameter settings, much patience and great effort to use. More often than not, the results are disappointing. WILDCARD is different. Rather than copying disks track by track, WILDCARD ignores the disk and any copy protection encrypted on it. Instead, WILDCARD takes a snapshot of memory in your Apple® II. Now you can make back-up copies of protected software with the push of a button.



Software is not copy protected. System requirements: Apple II Plus with 64K and DOS 3.3 or Apple *IIe*. Franklin Ace also supported.
*Wildcard does not operate with CP/M® or other microprocessor based software.

FEATURES

- □ Hardware copying device... push button operation.
- □ Copies 48K memory resident software, most 64K software.
- □ No programming experience or parameters necessary.
- □ Backs up DOS 3.2 and DOS 3.3 disks.
- □ Creates DOS 3.3 unprotected and autobooting disks.
- □ WILDCARD lives in any slot. Undetectable by software.
- □ Produces autobooting disk in 2 minutes.
- □ Copies are DOS 3.3 compatible.
- □ Copies become accessible for alterations.
- □ Simple, easy-to-use software included.

WILDCARD ***Utility Disk 1*** also included, featuring:

- □ Automatic program compression and BRUN file maker.
- □ Multiple programs can be placed on the same disk.
- □ Recreates basic files to load and save.
- □ Files can be placed on a hard disk...and more.

WILDCARD $139.95

Order direct from East Side Software Co., 344 E. 63 St., Suite 14-A, New York City 10021, 212-355-2860. Please include $3.00 for shipping and handling. Orders outside continental U.S. please add $10.00 for shipping and handling. Mail and phone orders may be charged to MasterCard and VISA. N.Y. State residents add sales tax. Dealer inquiries welcome.

IMPORTANT NOTICE: The WILDCARD is offered for the purpose of enabling you to make archival copies only. Under the Copyright Law you, as the owner of a copy of a computer program, are entitled to make a new copy for archival purposes only and the WILDCARD will enable you to do so. The WILDCARD is offered for no other purpose and you are not permitted to utilize it for any other use, other than that specified.

Apple and the Apple logo are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.—CP/M—trademark of Digital Research, Inc. Locksmith—trademark of Omega Microwave, Inc. Nibbles Away—trademark of Computer: applications.



Photo #7.

Modems

The marketplace abounds with good, practical modems, and software available for telephonic transfer of information is only exceeded by the number of "hangman" games written by aspiring authors.

Since the sole function of a modem is to permit transfer of information over telephone lines, and to perform this operation in a simple, rapid and accurate manner, the value of the modem is immediately apparent.

The example displayed is provided so that you can see the ultimate in direct connection and rapid information transfer without worrying about baud rates, speed recognition and Bell compatibility. Single, duplex and condo are utilized, and any language may be used, although English is preferred. (See Photo #10.)

Retreat

The devices described above may in some cases be quite expensive for the new owner of a computer. The author, whose summer retreat is pictured here (see Photo #11), suggests you save up and buy the best. Don't wait until a "newer" version comes out—you'll miss all the fun of computing now!

I hope this article has been helpful in understanding peripherals for your computer, what they do, and what is now available. ■

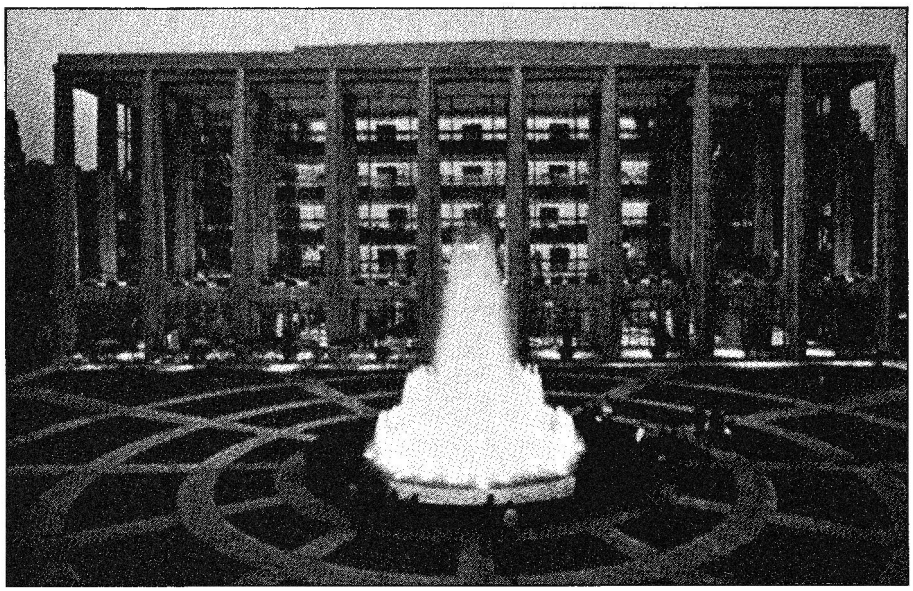


Photo #8.

play, dance, sing and write music with various degrees of professionalism.

Suffice it to say that the music system illustrated has proven to be effective and is quite noteworthy in that it has a 490-note, 6-octave range, with a capacity for 375 voices. Music may be played in real time and can be rock, jazz, pop, punk or real music. (See Photo #8.)

Clock

Several excellent clocks are available to the computer owner. The concept of a battery on board, so that the clock continues to operate even if the computer is not operating, is amusing. The device depicted, proven after many years of excellent service, does not require batteries and is another good example of fine British technology. (See Photo #9.)

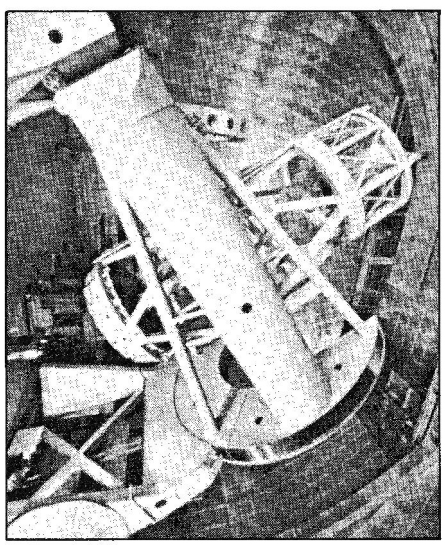


Photo #10.

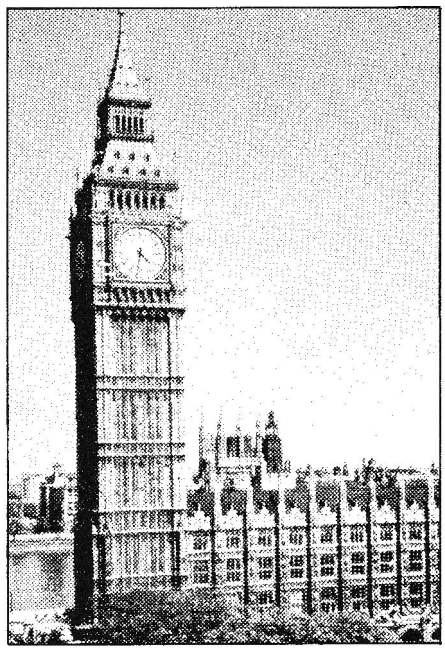


Photo #9.

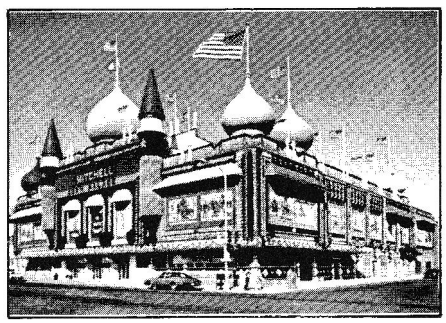


Photo #11.

WE DIDN'T MAKE IT CUTE,



WE MADE IT TOUGH!

The Grizzly™, EPD's uninterruptable power system is as tough as the animal it was named after. Like its namesake, don't let its looks deceive you. This compact system plugs directly into any standard outlet and is ready to go. All you need to do is plug what needs protection into it, flip The Grizzly on and proceed with your normal routine. In the event of a power-line problem such as a brownout or blackout, The Grizzly will take over instantly delivering power at full load for up to twenty minutes. Simultaneously, its sonar alarm will sound signaling you to close out files and shutdown or giving you the option of allowing line power to return.

Functioning as a source of back-up or simply removing submicro-second overvoltage line transients "spikes" or "glitches" from electrical circuits, The Grizzly gives you confidence in your ability to operate at peak performance and eliminate data base loss.

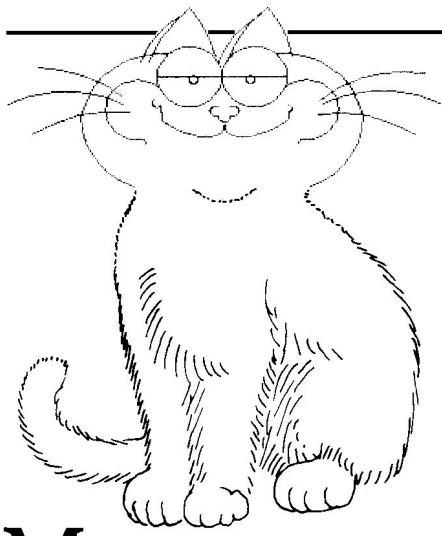
It's maintenance-free, warranteed for one year and backed by EPD's Lloyds of London-insured guarantee. It's tough. It's The Grizzly. Available through your local dealer.

EPD
Electronic Protection Devices Inc.
P.O. Box 673, Waltham, MA 02254
(617) 891-6602 • 1-800-343-1813

Circle 25 on Reader Service card.

Of Cats and Turtles in Mathland

Creating a grinning cat may draw the artist into an alternate geometry.



by Greg Stone

My wife came home one day and told me her sixth-grade students were using Apple Logo to draw Garfield—the cat, not the President.

That sounded like fun, and although I'm wise enough to know I'm no match for sixth-graders, I went to the computer and began fumbling about. It would be too presumptuous to call the result Garfield, so I'll use the more generic "CAT.FACE." However, the esoteric titles for some of the components are lifted from Jim Davis' book, *Garfield Bigger Than Life.* Instructions on how to draw Garfield are on the first page.

The program, written in Apple Logo, is included here for those interested in the results. See Program Listing 1. Other versions of Logo may call for some small changes. Commands are spelled out for ease of understanding, but it's better to learn and use the following abbreviations. (They are given in the order they appear in the program.) HIDETURTLE = HT, PENUP = PU, SETHEADING = SETH, ARCRIGHT = ARCR, FORWARD = FD, RIGHT = RT, ARCLEFT = ARCL, LEFT = LT, PRINT = PR.

When drawing in Logo the first question one asks is, where do I start? The most obvious answer is wherever you—or the Turtle—happen to be. Let's say you've just finished an eye and are sitting on the left edge of a pupil. An ear is next on the drawing agenda. Lift the pen up and move to where you want to be. But one move is seldom enough. There probably will be several short moves, as well as changes in heading, before you decide to put the pen down and begin drawing an ear. No problem. Just write each move down as it's made so it can be included in the program.

Granted, this gets the job done, but there are two problems. First, Turtles wandering about the screen leave enough twists and turns behind them to make a belly dancer envious. If you go back to the program a few days (or hours) later and attempt to modify it, you may find the logical sequence of steps has become a meaningless list of numbers. Second, it doesn't lend itself to the basic problem-solving technique of breaking down each large problem into several smaller problems.

My first response to this was to send the Turtle HOME when part of a drawing was finished. Then he always started from the same spot on the screen, which at least helped my orientation a little. However, I was still going through contorted, pen-up maneuvers to get him to a new spot.

I then decided that these homing instincts were just an unnecessary detour. A starting point was needed that could be located in a subjective (and aesthetic) manner. I no longer had to write these wanderings down and put them in the program. Instead I simply stopped at the spot and took advantage of two Logo primitives:

- PRINT POS gives the X and Y coordinates of the Turtle.
- PRINT HEADING gives the heading in degrees.

Now all that was needed was a procedure to take advantage of this information, and BEGIN is that procedure.

```
TO BEGIN :COORDINATES :HEADING
PENUP
SETPOS :COORDINATES
SETHEADING :HEADING
PENDOWN
```

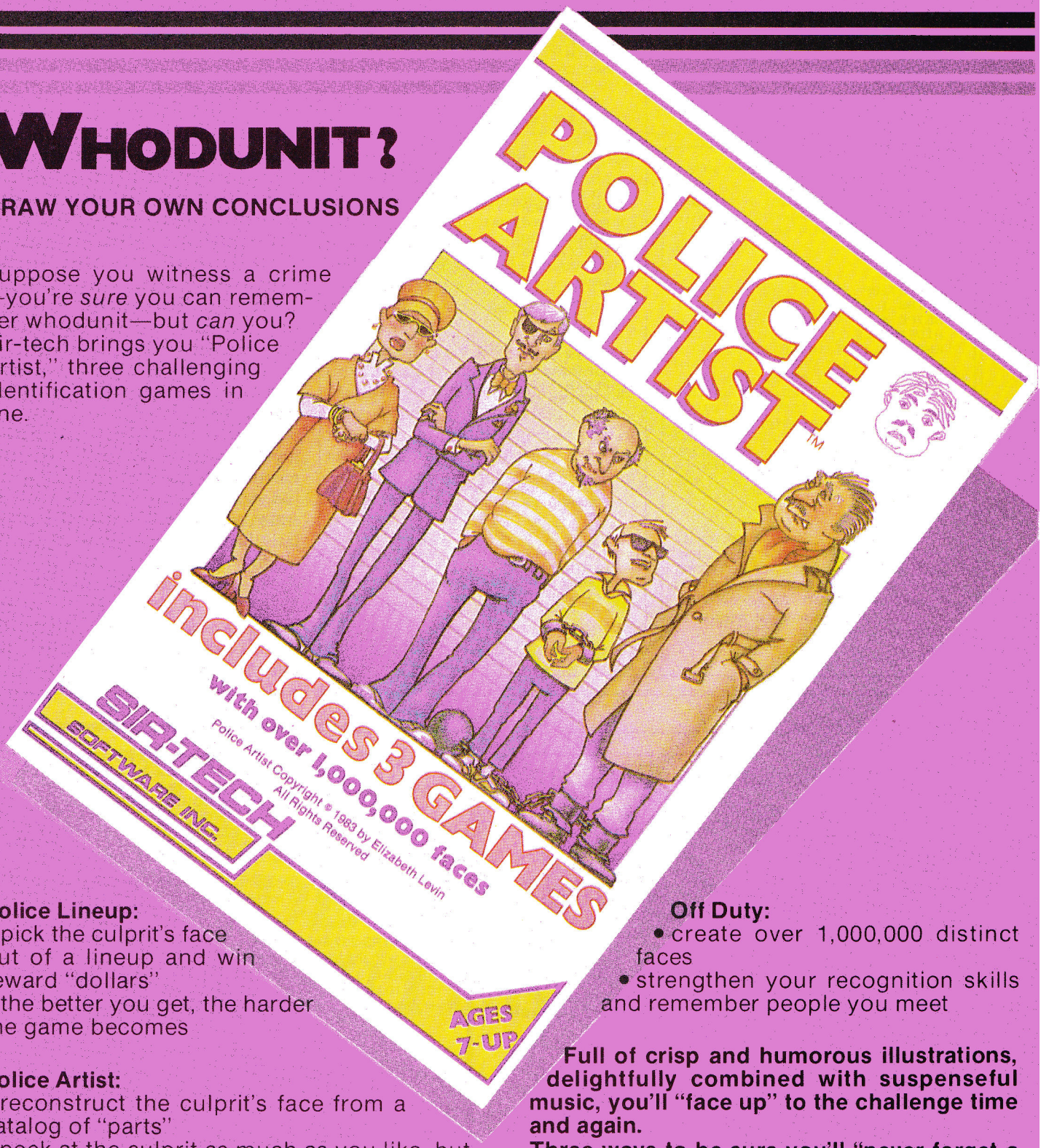
It's important to note that COORDINATES, the first input to BEGIN, is a list of the two numbers that are the X and Y

Address correspondence to Greg Stone, 1346 Drift Road, Westport, MA 02790.

WHODUNIT?

DRAW YOUR OWN CONCLUSIONS

Suppose you witness a crime —you're *sure* you can remember whodunit—but *can* you? Sir-tech brings you "Police Artist," three challenging identification games in one.



Police Lineup:
- pick the culprit's face out of a lineup and win reward "dollars"
- the better you get, the harder the game becomes

Police Artist:
- reconstruct the culprit's face from a catalog of "parts"
- peek at the culprit as much as you like, but the less you peek, the better your score
- develop the memory of a supersleuth

Off Duty:
- create over 1,000,000 distinct faces
- strengthen your recognition skills and remember people you meet

Full of crisp and humorous illustrations, delightfully combined with suspenseful music, you'll "face up" to the challenge time and again.
Three ways to be sure you'll "never forget a face," from the people who bring you "Wizardry" and its companion scenarios.

AVAILABLE FOR THE APPLE AT YOUR FAVORITE RETAILER.

SOFTWARE THAT COMPLIMENTS YOUR INTELLIGENCE

SIR-TECH SOFTWARE INC.
6 MAIN STREET
OGDENSBURG, N.Y. 13669
(315) 393-6633

Graphics created with the aid of Graphics Magician

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc
Police Artist is a trademark of Elizabeth Levin

Circle 218 on Reader Service card.

```
TO CAT.FACE
SET.UP
RIGHT.SIDE
LEFT.SIDE
EYES
PUPILS
LIDS
SNIFFER
SMIRK
SMIRK.RETAINERS
EARS
WHISKERS
MESSAGE
END


TO SET.UP
SETBG 1
SETPC 4
HIDETURTLE
END


TO BEGIN :COORDINATES :HEADING
PENUP
SETPOS :COORDINATES
SETHEADING :HEADING
PENDOWN
END


TO RIGHT.SIDE
BEGIN [33 15] 85
ARCRIGHT 50 45
FORWARD 10 RIGHT 10 FORWARD 10
  RIGHT 20 FORWARD 20 RIGHT 20
ARCRIGHT 50 75
END
```

```
TO LEFT.SIDE
BEGIN [-33 15] -85
ARCLEFT 50 45
FORWARD 10 LEFT 10 FORWARD 10
   LEFT 20 FORWARD 20 LEFT 20
ARCLEFT 50 75
END


TO EYES
SETSCRUNCH .7
BEGIN [0 0] 0
CIRCLER 20
CIRCLEL 20
SETSCRUNCH .8
END


TO PUPILS
BEGIN [20 -2] 0
CIRCLEL 2.5
BEGIN [-20 -2] 0
CIRCLER 2.5
END


TO LIDS
BEGIN [-40 0] 90
FORWARD 80
END

TO SNIFFER
BEGIN [-1.5 -20] 270
FORWARD 3 ARCLEFT 3 180
FORWARD 2 RIGHT 90
```

Listing continued.

Program listing.
CAT.FACE, using Logo to draw a familiar—face.

coordinates. Thus in CAT.FACE, when the eyes are complete and you wish to move to the ears, the move is accomplished with BEGIN [−5 12] 15. The pen then goes up, the Turtle moves to the listed position and assumes the commanded heading, and then the pen is put down ready to draw.

The second advantage of this procedure is that it allows a program such as CAT.FACE to be broken into manageable parts for easy creation, editing and reuse.

As with other Logo procedures, some of those in CAT.FACE are worth entering in your library. BEGIN is one, but you may also wish to save EYES and SNIFFER for use elsewhere. I particularly like EYES because it's so easy to modify.

Notice that the first command in EYES is to SETSCRUNCH .7. If you haven't met SCRUNCH yet, do so now. It is a Logo primitive that outputs the aspect ratio, a number that is the ratio

Circle 93 on Reader Service card.

If you're serious about VISICALC®, then you should know about

VIZ-A-CON™

That's because VIZ-A-CON is the exciting new consolidation system for VisiCalc users. Using your VisiCalc database, and **without learning a new system**, VIZ-A-CON will:

- Perform Consolidations–Automatic roll-ups of weeks into months into years, or departments into divisions into regions.
- Allow "What If" Questions in Three Dimensions–Get answers at any level of consolidation.
- Act as a Report Writer–To your VisiCalc database, with word processor interface.

VIZ-A-CON is another imagination enhancing product brought to you by **ABACUS ASSOCIATES**, (713) 666-8146, 6565 W. Loop S., Suite 240, Dept. 11, Bellaire, TX 77401. See your software dealer or order directly, (800) 547-5995, ext. 170. Visa/Mastercard accepted. Dealer inquiries invited.

Apple II, II+, IIE, TRS-80 I, III---$ 99.95 + 3.95 S&H
Apple III, TRS-80 II 12/16, IBM PC--$139.95 + 3.95 S&H

Circle 94 on Reader Service card.

"A PERFECT MARRIAGE"

Your Typewriter & Your Computer

When you team your electric typewriter with our ComputerVersion™ Interfaces, you create a letter quality printer for your personal computer, while still retaining all manual typewriter features.

Install it yourself and your typewriter becomes a dual personality machine at the flick of a switch. All necessary software is included in "on board PROM".

Parallel and RS-232 Serial units are available for virtually any computer to Interface with the following typewriters:
IBM Selectric II and III • IBM Electronic 50, 60, 65, 75, 85 • Adler 1010, 1030 • Royal 5010, 5030, Satellite II • Royal Alpha 2001 Silver Reed EX-42, EX-44, EX-55 • Brother EM-1, EM-2 • Hermes Toptronic 51 • Smith Corona



State Computer and Typewriter model

MICRO COMPUTER DEVICES, Dept. O
1560-D So. Anaheim Blvd.
Anaheim, California 92805
(714) 972-0293

"It's easy to miss the point about Logo graphics."

of the size of a vertical Turtle step to a horizontal one. If you SETSCRUNCH .5, each vertical Turtle step would be half the length of a horizontal one. (You can find this in the reference manual.) Although the correct aspect ratio can vary with your screen, the normal ratio is .8. With SCRUNCH set at .8, squares should look like squares and circles like circles. If they don't on your screen you should fool around with the setting until things do look normal.

SCRUNCH is fun to play. With EYES at a SCRUNCH of .7, each vertical step is a little less than the horizontal steps, and thus, the eyes are flattened from circles to ellipses. Run EYES with different SCRUNCH settings to see what you get. In fact, take the SCRUNCH settings out of EYES and run the whole program at different SCRUNCH settings.

The SET.UP procedure at the start of CAT.FACE merely chooses a background color and a pen color. If you're using a black and white monitor, set the background at 0 or 6 and the pen color at 1. It also hides the Turtle, which makes him draw faster. Circles go slowly in Logo. While it's handy to have the Turtle around (to show position) when actually drawing, it's nice to get rid of him once something is programmed.

The message at the end of the program takes advantage of another Logo primitive, WAIT. This command delays an action in units of a 60th of a second. Thus WAIT 60 will give a delay of one second and WAIT 600 will delay ten seconds. I thought the message was in character:

SO YOU DREW A CAT FACE.
BIG HAIRY DEAL!

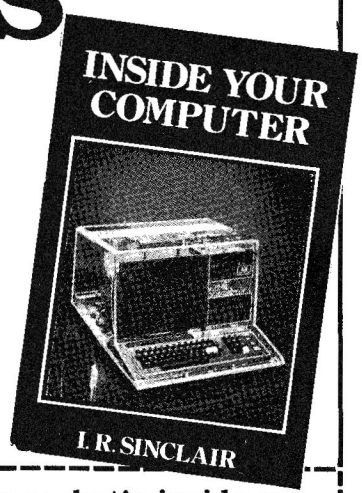
It's easy to miss the point about Logo graphics. After all, most of the hoopla surrounding Logo focuses on its Turtle graphics. With this in mind, one might innocently approach Logo

Listing continued.

```
ARCLEFT 4 180
RIGHT 90 FORWARD 2
ARCLEFT 3 180 FORWARD 3
END


TO SMIRK
BEGIN [1.5 -32] 180
ARCRIGHT 10 40
RIGHT 35 ARCRIGHT 37.5 60
RIGHT 45 FORWARD 5 LEFT 45
ARCRIGHT 3.5 80 LEFT 180
ARCRIGHT 3 185
BEGIN [1.5 -32] 180
ARCLEFT 10 40
LEFT 35 ARCLEFT 37.5 60
ARCLEFT 3.5 80
RIGHT 120 ARCLEFT 2.5 170
END


TO SMIRK.RETAINERS
BEGIN [39 -7] 50
ARCRIGHT 20 235 LEFT 90 FORWARD 3
BEGIN [-39 -7] 310
ARCLEFT 20 235 RIGHT 90 FORWARD 3
END
```

Listing continued.

WHAT REALLY IS INSIDE YOUR COMPUTER?



Find out in **INSIDE YOUR COMPUTER** from Wayne Green Books. I.R. Sinclair takes the cover off your computer and shows you what's inside and what it does. Novices will find information on:

- Microprocessors
- Input/output
- Interpreters
- Machine language
- Registers
- Logic operations

A look at programming ties it all together—how hardware and software make a microcomputer work. The information applies to any microcomputer system. A glossary of computer terms and an appendix on binary, decimal, and hexadecimal conversion make the book all the more valuable.

$12.97, softcover. 109 pp., 5½ × 8½. ISBN #0-88006-058-1

Call **TOLL FREE 1-800-258-5473** for credit card orders. Or mail your order with payment or complete credit card information. Include $1.50 for shipping and handling. Photocopy of coupon is acceptable for ordering.

Send to:
Wayne Green Inc.
Attn: Book Sales
Peterborough, NH 03458
Dealer Inquiries Invited

Yes, I want to know what's inside my computer!

Send me ____ copies of INSIDE YOUR COMPUTER. (BK7390) Enclosed is $12.97 per copy plus $1.50 shipping and handling.

☐ MASTERCARD bank #_____ ☐VISA ☐AMEX

Card #_____ Expires_____

Signature_____

Name_____

Address_____

City_____ State and Zip_____

Send To: WAYNE GREEN BOOKS Attn. Book Sales Peterborough, N.H. 03458

UPS Delivery if complete street address is given. **336B5I**

"Remember that Logo simply provides an environment where one can play comfortably with basic mathematical concepts."

expecting a beautiful drawing system.

But if you're looking for a beautiful graphics language, try GraForth or another of the various packages designed to make high-resolution Apple graphics relatively easy. The beauty of Logo graphics is that it provides a simple, instantaneous feedback device that reveals the logic of a particular course of action.

Don't expect mind boggling pictures out of Logo or you'll be disappointed. Remember that Logo simply provides an environment where one can play comfortably with basic mathematical concepts. But in a culture where people tend to shudder at the word mathematics, Logo is an extremely powerful tool.

With this in mind look at CAT. FACE again. Disguised under that innocent bit of play are several mathematical terms and concepts. Using the procedure BEGIN introduces one to Cartesian coordinates without even mentioning the word. Similarly, one deals with the concept of a heading defined in degrees of a circle.

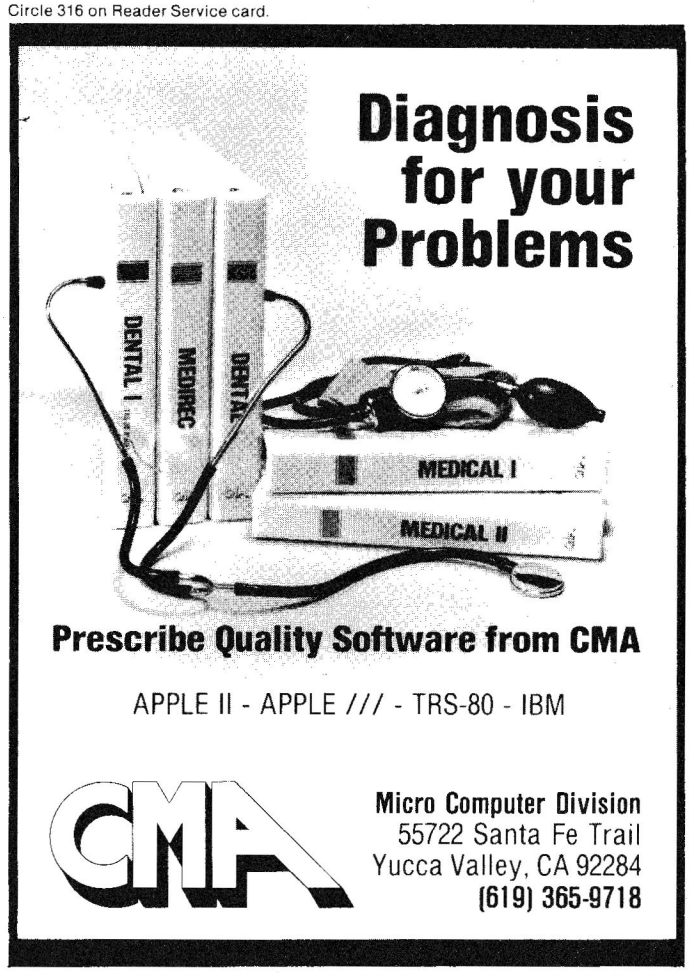
As you begin to examine the program more carefully, you'll notice that several lines in the face, most notably in the ears (smirk, smirk retainers, and whiskers), have to be defined in terms of arcs of a circle. Numbers representing the circle's radius and the number of degrees one wishes to cover have to be juggled.

Finally SETSCRUNCH has you playing with the complexities of aspect ratio. You don't have to really understand all these things to use them in Logo graphics; but as you use them, they become a part of your environment. ■

Listing continued.

```
TO EARS
BEGIN [2.7 10] 20
ARCRIGHT 85 30
RIGHT 90 ARCRIGHT 70 30
BEGIN [-2.3 10] 20
ARCRIGHT 60 45
BEGIN [-45 10] 20
ARCRIGHT 85 30
RIGHT 90 ARCRIGHT 70 30
BEGIN [-50 10] 19
ARCRIGHT 60 45
END


TO WHISKERS
BEGIN [59 -25] 83
ARCRIGHT 90 45
BEGIN [60 -16] 50
ARCRIGHT 80 50
BEGIN [62 -18] 65
ARCRIGHT 85 55
BEGIN [-57 -24] 277
ARCLEFT 90 44
BEGIN [-62 -13] 311
ARCLEFT 79 49
BEGIN [-60.5 -18] 295
ARCLEFT 84 54
END


TO MESSAGE
WAIT 180
PRINT [SO YOU DREW A CAT FACE]
PRINT [BIG HAIRY DEAL!]
END
```


Circle 316 on Reader Service card.



Circle 78 on Reader Service card.

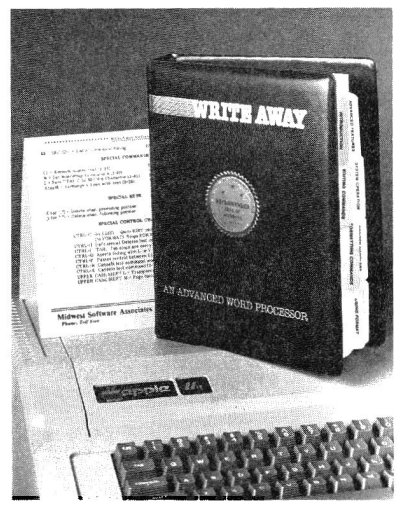


NOW, USE ALL THE POWER OF THE APPLE *IIe* FOR FAST, EASY WORD PROCESSING

Write Away is a new, full-function word processing system designed specifically for the Apple *IIe*.

It will also run faster than any other word processor when using 48K or 64K Apple *II* systems.

Write Away is ideal for both the advanced professional or novice user. It is fast, versatile, powerful and easy to use . . . Just what you need to produce *any type of document.* Write Away has *all* of the advanced features you would expect from a professional word processing system.



Write Away is easy to learn and use . . . the manual is organized by chapters, and has a complete index as well as reference sections, in which each command is carefully explained with examples. Write away has screen tutorials, a "Help" screen and a handy stand-up command reference card. You'll also use single keystrokes for deleting, searching, inserting, cursor movement and other commands. Write Away allows conditional text ("If . . . Then" text selection).

It's fast . . . Write Away uses S&H's TDE ("the DOS enhancer") for fast system loading. Write Away programs are written in 6502 machine language using advanced programming techniques. As a result, commands are executed and files are loaded with amazing speed.

Extra features . . . Write Away uses standard Apple DOS text files for easy interfacing with popular programs . . . VisiCalc, Sensible Speller and more. It also has a DIF file translator and other utilities for creating a mailing list from DB Master and other data bases . . . mail merge system included.

Automatically utilizes RAM card, upper/lower case and recognizes Videx, Smarterm, Vision 80, Wizard 80, Sup 'R Term, Full View 80, Viewmax-80 and both Apple *IIe* 80-column boards. Write Away will work with any printer.

Awarded the recommended seal of approval by the Professional Software Programmers Association.

ONLY
$175

WRITE AWAY

Midwest Software Associates
P.O. Box 301 St. Ann, MO 63074
Call toll free 1-800-835-2246/Ext. 467
(In Missouri 1-800-362-2421/Ext. 467)

Apple and Apple *IIe* are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.
VisiCalc is a registered trademark of VisiCorp, Inc.
DB Master is a registered trademark of Stoneware, Inc.

Circle 50 on Reader Service card.

FRIENDLY SERVICE

Business & Utilities

Accent Software
Soft-Step ... $ 34
Accu-Shapes ... $ 34
Loop-Hole ... $ 17
The Graphic Solution ... $ 95

Applied Software
Versaform ... $239

Artsci
Magic Window II ... $ 95

Ashton-Tate
dBase II (Req. Z-80) ... $419

Avant-Garde
Hi-Res Secrets ... $ 79
Ultra Plot/Data Graph ... $ 62
Graphics Application System ... $ 49

Beagle Brothers
Apple Mechanic ... $ 20
Tip Disk #1 ... $ 15
Flex Text ... $ 20
Frame Up ... $ 20
Typefaces ... $ 15

Broderbund
Payroll ... $249
Accounts Receivable ... $249
The Bank Street Writer ... $ 39

Continental Software
The Home Accountant ... $ 48
1st Class Mail ... $ 48
CPA Module #1 — G/L ... $159
CPA Module #2 — A/R ... $159
CPA Module #3 — A/P ... $159
CPA Module #4 — Payroll ... $159
CPA Module #5 — Property Mgt ... $159
The Form Letter ... $ 20

Crane Software
Menu Generator ... $ 27

Cybertronics
Karel the Robot ... $159

Dakin 5
The Depreciation Planner ... $249
The Budget Planner ... $ 95
The Business Bookkeeping System ... $249

Datamost
R.E.I.P. ... $ 82
Write-On ... $ 82
Personal Ledger ... $ 82
The Market Technician ... $ 82
The Property Manager ... $189

Datasoft
Micropainter ... $ 23
Datasm 65 2.0 ... $ 59
Lisp Interpreter ... $ 79
The Basic Compiler ... $ 65

Data Transforms
Graphtrix 1.3 ... $ 49

Delta Software
The Bookkeeper Master Program ... $ 59
The Bookkeeper Check Writer ... $ 27

Denver Software
Pascal Tutor ... $ 82
Pascal Programmer ... $189
Financial Partner ... $159

DJR Associates
FMS-80 (Req. Z-80) ... $545
FMS-81 (Req. Z-80) ... $235
FMS-82 (Req. Z-80) ... $235

Don't Ask Software
S.A.M. ... $ 79

Eagle Software
Money Decisions ... $129

Fox & Geller
Quick Code (Req. Z-80) ... $189
Dutil (Req. Z-80) ... $ 62

Hayden Software
Pie Writer/Multi 80-col. ... $ 95
Pie Writer/Standard ... $ 95

Hayes Microcomputer Products
Hayes Terminal Program ... $ 65

Highlands Computer
E-Z Ledger ... $ 39

Howard Software
Creative Financing ... $129
Real Estate Analyzer II ... $119
Tax Preparer 1983 ... $145

Business & Utilities

Insoft
Transforth II ... $ 79
Ald System II ... $ 49
Graforth II ... $ 49

ISM
Mathemagic ... $ 59
Graphmagic ... $ 59

IUS
Datadex ... $ 99
Professional Easywriter ... $115
Tellstar Level I ... $ 27
Tellstar Level II ... $ 52
Forth Development System ... $ 89
Professional Easymailer ... $ 99
Original Easywriter ... $ 65
Original Easymailer ... $ 45
Easymover ... $ 62
Pro. Easywriter/Mailer Combo ... $189
Orig. Easywriter/Mailer Combo ... $ 89

Kensington Microware
Format II ... $159

Link Systems
Datafax ... $119
Datalink ... $ 62
Link Index ... $ 90
Link Video ... $ 34
Link Disk ... $ 45

LJK Enterprises
Letter Perfect with Mail Merge ... $ 95
Data Perfect ... $ 69
Edit 6502 ... $ 69

Lotus
Executive Briefing System ... $125

Micro Lab
The Invoice Factory ... $129
The Asset Manager ... $129
The Tax Manager ... $ 95
Data Factory 5.0 ... $189
Wall Streeter ... $189
Payroll Manager ... $189

Microsoft
Tasc Compiler ... $119
Fortran-80 (Req. Z-80) ... $125
A.L.D.S. (Req. Z-80) ... $ 79
Basic Compiler (Req. Z-80) ... $249
Cobol-80 (Req. Z-80) ... $459
muLisp/muStar-80 (Req. Z-80) ... $125
M-Sort-80 (Req. Z-80) ... $125
muMath/muSimp-80 (Req. Z-80) ... $159
Time Manager ... $ 95
Multiplan (Apple Dos or Z-80) ... $175

Micro-Sparc
Ampersoft ... $ 34
Directory Master ... $ 20



Education

Bumble Plot ... $ 39
Gertrudes Secrets ... $ 49
Gertrudes Puzzles ... $ 49
Rocky's Boots ... $ 49
Snooper Troops #1 ... $ 30
Snooper Troops #2 ... $ 30
Story Maker ... $ 26
Face Maker ... $ 26
Compu-Read ... $ 23
Spelling Bee w/Reading Primer ... $ 27
Algebra I ... $ 34
Fractions ... $ 34
Decimals ... $ 34
Master Type ... $ 27
Type Attack ... $ 27
Wordrace ... $ 17
Dueling Digits ... $ 20
SAT Word Attack ... $ 34
New Step by Step ... $ 59
Delta Drawing ... $ 45
Harcourt Brace S.A.T. Series ... $ 59
Spanish For Traveler ... $ 39
Whole Brain Spelling ... $ 23
Speed Reading Courseware ... $ 65
Speed Read Plus ... $ 39
PSAT Word Attack Skills ... $ 34
Perception ... $ 17
Word Scramble/Super Spell ... $ 15
U.S. Constitution Tutor ... $ 20
Algebra II ... $ 20
Algebra III ... $ 27
The Linguist ... $ 27
Know Your Apple ... $ 23
E-Z Learner ... $ 24
Crossword Magic ... $ 34
Counting Bee ... $ 20
Compu-Math/Arith. Skills ... $ 34
Planetary Guide ... $ 23
Star Gazers Guide ... $ 22
Astro Quotes ... $ 17
Juggles Rainbow ... $ 30
Bumble Games ... $ 39

Computer Outlet

Park Place — Upper Level
1095 E. Twain — (702) 796-0296
Las Vegas, Nevada 89109

Call Toll Free **800-634-6766** Order Line Only

Information Order Inquiries (702) 369-5523

We accept Major Credit Cards

Mon.-Fri. 8 A.M.-6 P.M.
Sat. 9 A.M.-5 P.M.
Dealer Inquiries Invited

Business & Utilities

Systems Plus
Accounting Plus — G/L ... $239
Accounting Plus (GL, AP, AR) ... $499
Accounting Plus (GL, AP, AR, INV) ... $629

Muse
Super Text 40/80 ... $115
Super Text 40/56/70 (Hi-Res) ... $ 79

Novation
Deaf Disk ... $ 23
Software Diskette ... $ 23

On-Line
Screenwriter II ... $ 82
The Dictionary ... $ 65
Lisa 2.5 ... $ 55
Lisa Educational System ... $ 75
The Artist ... $ 55
Screenwriter Professional ... $129
The General Manager II ... $149

PBL Corporation
Personal Investor ... $ 95

Peachtree
(All Peachtree products require a Z-80 card)
Series 40 Acc't Packages ... ea. $239
Series 80 Acc't Packages ... ea. $239
Peachtext ... $289
Spelling Proofreader ... $179
Mailing List Manager ... $209

Penguin Software
Complete Graphics System ... $ 49
Special Effects ... $ 27
Graphics Magician ... $ 39
Additional Fonts & Char. Sets ... $ 15
Complete Graphics System II (Apple Tablet Version) ... $ 79
Special Effects (Apple Tablet Version) ... $ 49

Select
Selectword Processing Sys. ... $299

Sensible Software
Sensible Speller ... $ 79
Image Printer ... $ 27
Super Disk Copy III ... $ 20
Multi Disk Catalog III ... $ 17
Disk Recovery ... $ 20
Quickloader ... $ 17
The Bug ... $ 34

Silicon Valley
Word Handler II ... $129
List Handler ... $ 59
Dictionary ... $ 79

Stoneware Products
D.B. Master ... $145
D.B. Master Utility Pak #1 ... $ 65
D.B. Master Utility Pak #2 ... $ 65
Graphics Processing Sys. (Standard) ... $ 49
Graphics Processing Sys. (Prof.) ... $119

Synergistic
The Data Reporter ... $159
Integer Basic Compiler ... $ 95
Global Program Line Editor ... $ 45
The Inventory Manager ... $ 95

Software Publishing
PFS: Report ... $ 59
PFS ... $ 79
PFS: Graph ... $ 79

Sorcim/ISA
Supercalc (Req. Z-80) ... $179
Spellguard (Req. Z-80) ... $125

Southeastern Software
Data Capture 4.0 ... $ 47
Data Capture 4.0/80 ... $ 59

Southwestern Data (New)
Apple Doc ... $ 27
Ace ... $ 27
List Master ... $ 27
Speed Star ... $ 65
Correspondent ... $ 39
Z Term (Req. Z-80) ... $ 65
Z Term "The Professional" (Req. Z-80) ... $ 99
P Term "The Professional" ... $ 85
Ascii Express "The Professional" ... $ 85
Disk Library ... $ 34
Double Time Printer ... $ 65
Financial Management System II ... $ 45
Munch-a-Bug ... $ 34
Printerographer ... $ 34
Routine Machine ... $ 45

Visicorp
Visicalc 3.3 ... $165
Visiplot ... $139
Visitrend/Plot ... $199
Visidex ... $165

Circle 254 on Reader Service card.

TOP SELLERS

Entertainment

Snapper	$20
Toddlers Tutor	$16
Cyborg	$22
Congo	$23
Goldrush	$23
Alien Lander	$20
Retro-Ball	$20
Space Adventure	$20
International Grand Prix	$20
Conglomerates Collide	$27
Battlesight	$27
Starship Commander	$20
Amoeba Man	$23
The Gauntlet	$23
Crisis Mountain	$23
Nightmare Gallery	$20
U-Boat Command	$20
Escape From Arcturus	$20
Atlantis	$27
Odyssey	$20
Epidemic	$23
Galactic Adventure	$39
Cytron Masters	$27
Galactic Gladiator	$27
The Cosmic Balance	$27
The Battle of Shiloh	$27
S.E.U.I.S.	$27
Guadacanal	$39
Pursuit of the Graf Spree	$39
The Shattered Alliance	$39
Operation Apocalypse	$39
Computer Bismarck	$39
Napoleon's Campaign	$39
"The Alien Game"	$23
Norad	$23
Knight of Diamonds	$23
The Blade of Black Pool	$27
Way Out	$27
Space Eggs	$20
Phantom's Five	$20
Pulsar II	$20
Sneakers	$20
Outpost	$20

SYSCOM II 64K . . $799
(Apple Compatible)
or
OUR SPECIAL PACKAGE
Syscom II 64K, NEC Green Screen Monitor, Fourth Dimension Drive with Controller, Monitor Stand, System Saver Fan, Word Handler Word Processing
Package **$1599**

Mystery House	$17
Mission: Asteroid	$15
Frazzle	$17
Castles of Darkness	$23
Acey Deucey	$20
Zargs	$23
Spider Raid	$20
Zork III	$27
Juggler	$20
Mummy's Curse	$20
Kamikaze	$23
Shuttle Intercepts	$23
Horizon V	$23
Lazer Silk	$20
Zenith	$23
High Orbit	$20
Phaser Fire	$20
Prisoner II	$23
Rendezvous	$27
Empire II Interstellar Sharks	$23
Rubicks Cube Unlocked	$17
Wordrace	$17
Zaxxon	$27
Fathom's Forty	$23
Solitaire & Cribbage	$23
Mars Cars	$20
Money Muncher	$20
Crazy Mazey	$20
Raster Blaster	$20
S.A.G.A. Adventures	ea. $27
Serpentine	$23
Choplifter	$23
Frogger	$23
Sea Fox	$20
Hard Hat Noah	$20

EVERYDAY LOW PRICES

PERIPHERALS

Softcard	$ 229
Ramcard	$ 69
Microsoft Premium Sys (Contains Softcard, Ramcard, Videx Videoterm)	$ 479
Fortran 80	$ 139
System Saver Fan	$ 65
Flip & File Diskette Box	$ 21
Cobol-80	$ 449
Extended muMath	$ 169
Enhancer II	$ 99
EZ Port	$ 19
Game Paddles	$ 29
Joystick	$ 39
Select-a-Port	$ 39
Lower Case Adapter	$ 25
Mannesman Tally 160	$ 799
Citoh Prowriter	$ 439
Microtek Apple Parallel Interface	$ 79
Apple Adapter (Wico Joysticks)	$ 17
Wico Joystick	$ 23
Wico Redball	$ 24
Wico Trackball	$ 49
12 Foot Ext. Cord	$ 9
Microbuffer II 16K Parallel	$ 169
Microbuffer II 32K Parallel	$ 199
Kraft Joystick	$ 45
Kraft Paddles	$ 34
Apple Dumpling GX	$ 95
Buffered Dumpling 16K	$ 155
Buffered Dumpling 32K	$ 199
8088 Coprocessor Board	$ 549
The Joyport	$ 34
TG Trak Ball	$ 45
Versawriter Graphics Tablet	$ 209
Videoterm 80 Column Board	$ 229
Vision 80 Board	$ 189
IDS 480 Printer	$ 529
IDS Prism 132 Printer	$1299
Amdek Amber Monitor	$ 179
Amdek Digital Plotter	$ 729
Amdek 3" Micro Floppy Disk Drive	$ 699
Microline 84P	$1029
Microline 83A	$ 679
Microline 82A	$ 429
Daisywriter Letter Quality Printer	$1129
Corona Starfire 5 MB Drive	$1850
Corona Starfire 10 MB Drive	$2289



*** SPECIALS OF THE MONTH ***

**Elephant Disks (Box)	$ 20**
**Amdek Color I Monitor	$ 309**
**Micromodem II	$ 259**
**Novation Apple Cat II Modem	$ 329**
**The Grappler Plus	$ 119**
**NEC 8023A Printer	$ 459**
**Rana Systems 40 Track Disk Drive	$ 299**
**Rana Systems 80 Track Disk Drive	$ 659**
**The Word Handler	$ 129**
**NEC 3530 Printer	$1599**
**Qume Sprint 11 + Printer	$1359**
**Hayes Smartmodem 300	$ 209**
**Amdek Color II Monitor	$ 659**
**Hayes Smartmodem 1200	$ 499**
**Citoh Prowriter	$ 419**
**Screenwriter II	$ 82**

Computer Outlet

Call Toll Free **800-634-6766** Order Line Only

Information Order Inquiries (702) 369-5523

ORDERING INFORMATION AND TERMS:

For Fast Delivery send cashier checks, money orders or direct bank wire transfers. Personal and company checks allow 3 weeks to clear. C.O.D. orders ($3.00 minimum) and 1% of all orders over $300. School purchase orders welcomed. Prices reflect a cash discount only and are subject to change. Please enclose your phone number with any orders. Shipping — Software ($2.50 minimum). Shipping — Hardware (please call). Foreign orders, APO & FPO orders — $10 minimum and 15% of all orders over $100. Nevada residents add 5¾% sales tax. All goods are new and include factory warranty. Due to our low prices, all sales are final. All returns must have a return authorization number. Call 702-369-5523 to obtain one before returning goods for replacement. All returned merchandise is subject to a restocking fee and must come with their original packaging in order to be accepted.

NO returns permitted after 21 days from shipping date.

TOP SELLERS

Entertainment

Fly Wars	$20
Cyclod	$20
Kabul Spy	$20
Zero Gravity Pinball	$20
Copts and Robbers	$23
Escape from Rungistan	$20
Lemmings	$20
Computer Foosball	$20
The Battle of Shiloh	$27
Electric Duet	$20
Temple of Apshai	$27
Tuesday Morning Quarterback	$20
Hi-Res Computer Golf	$20
David's Midnight Magic	$23
Track Attack	$20
Apple Panic	$20
Ultima	$27
Bug Attack	$20
Snack Attack	$20
Thief	$20
County Fair	$20
Compu-Read	$20
Empire I World Builders	$22
Firebird	$20
Sargon II	$23
Zork I	$27
Zork II	$27
Pool 1.5	$23
Castle Wolfenstein	$20
Threshold	$27
Mousekattack	$23
Hi-Res Football	$27
Hi-Res Soccer	$20
Time Zone	$65
Wiz & Princess	$22
Ulysses & The Golden Fleece	$23
Wizardry	$34
Hadron	$23
Beer Run	$20
Gorgon	$27
Photar	$20
Warp Factor	$27
Tigers in the Snow	$27
Computer Baseball	$27
Ceiling Zero	$20
Sherwood Forest	$23
The Queen of Phobos	$23
Bez Wars	$19
Bez Man	$16
Star Blazer	$22
Cross Country Rallye	$20
Swashbuckler	$23
Tumble Bugs	$20
Rear Guard	$20
Hungry Boy	$17
Dneiper River Line	$20
Labyrinth	$20
Oil Rig	$27
Human Fly	$27
Deadline	$34
Minotaur	$23
Bandits	$23
Oil Barons	$65
Monster Maze	$20
New World	$20
GFS Sorceress	$23
Telengard	$19
Starcross	$27
Aztec	$27
Tubeway	$23
Vegas Video	$20
Odin	$34
Star Maze	$23
Zendar	$20
Front Line	$20
Mask of the Sun	$27
Pest Patrol	$20
Lunar Leeper	$20
Pie Man	$20
Thorolian Tunnels	$20
Canyon Climber	$20
Alien	$19
Normandy	$27
Germany	$39
Miner 2049er	$29
AE	$20
Repton	$27
Moon Shuttle	$27
Spy's Demise	$20
Space Vikings	$34
Flip Out	$20
Wavy Navy	$23
Bomb Alley	$39
Ultima II	$39

Circle 254 on Reader Service card.

The Word Handler

Sophisticated features abound in this state-of-the-art word processor. Its flaws are not fatal.

by Jerry Brieger

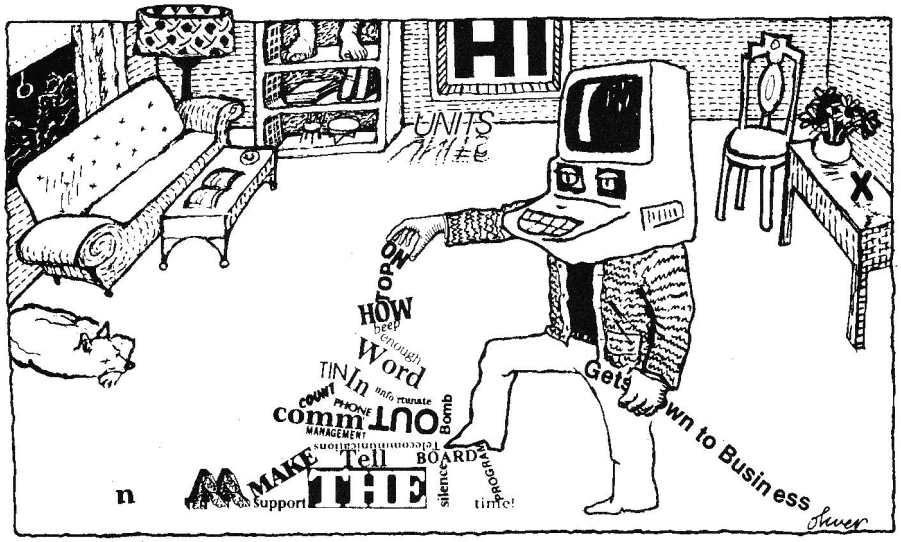
What you see is what you get. But Flip Wilson's punch line rarely applies to word processors. Instead you have to visualize how the finished document might look, unless you print your text or switch to preview. You are then liable to discover that you cannot edit in the preview mode.

The Word Handler is a relatively new product. Maybe it should be considered a second generation text editor. It has numerous excellent features, the outstanding one being that you see, on the screen, *exactly* what the final printout will look like. This includes centering, bold face, underlining and superscript. Other sophisticated functions, such as virtual memory storage, are included. Files can be as long as you like (within the limits of prudence and disk storage), since the program automatically transfers data to disk when RAM is full. And yet features normally expected are lacking, almost as if the programmers had never seen another word processor.

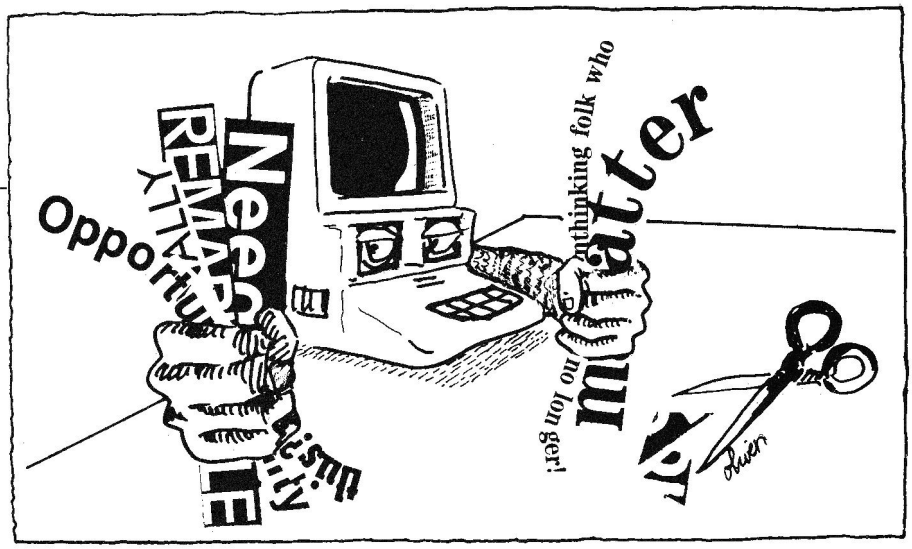
Word Handler is structured to be operated simply and quickly. It makes the Apple II work like a typewriter, only better. The documentation is written in an easily absorbed humorous style. It comes in a neat brown vinyl three-ring binder, roughly 7×9 inches, which will fit right in with your books and most other Apple software manuals.

The instructions are printed on heavy yellow paper, and are easy on the eyes. The 65-page tutorial is an absolute must to digest, and when you finish it, you should be able to use all the functions Word Handler offers. A few more illustrations, here and there, would have been helpful. In general, the program engineers kept commands at a minimum. No extra hardware is required for upper/lowercase and full page viewing. This is a friendly program.

Word Handler will function well with one disk drive. Start out by booting the program disk. The first time this is done, configuration for your particular type of printer is required. You simply pick the appropriate number from a menu. No special skills are needed. Word Handler should interface with any of the printers presently available. Once printer configuration has been accomplished, you have a single load program. There is no repeated accessing of the program disk for editing, formatting or printing. You may remove it, and insert your data disk. If you have more than one drive, you can have multiple data



Address correspondence to Jerry Brieger, 2716-174th NE, Redmond, WA 98052.



disks on line. This is handy for copying files, saving extra backups while editing, and for other document housekeeping.

Besides the manual, you are supplied with two program disks; no worrying about a backup here. Send in the registration/warranty card, and you will receive *free* updates, as revisions and additions become available. At this writing the most recent version is No. 3.5.

High-fidelity screen display is accomplished by two sets of hi-res graphics characters, called compact and non-compact formats. In compact mode you get up to 66 characters on one line. This is the ideal format for typing on standard 8½ by 11-inch sheets. The compact font is a bit hard to read, and bold face becomes a blur. The character set is acceptable when viewed on a green phosphor monitor. If you prefer, use the non-compact mode. The letters are spread out, but line breaks are still clearly indicated. Depending on how long you want your lines, each will be broken into two or three fractions without separating words.

Underlining, bold face and superscript are accomplished each by a control sequence. You can combine any two or all three of these extra print functions, and they appear that way on the monitor as you type the commands. Other print commands, such as compressed or italic fonts with dot matrix printers, or switching red/black ribbons for daisy wheels, are not possible.

At the bottom of the screen is a command line which keeps you informed at all times of which functions are active. These include justification (on or off) and tab settings.

Tabbing is done just like on a typewriter. Tabs can be entered anywhere on the line, and are removed as quickly as they are placed. If you have a single-wire shift key modification, you tab from one stop to the next by pressing escape. No shift key modification? Hit escape twice.

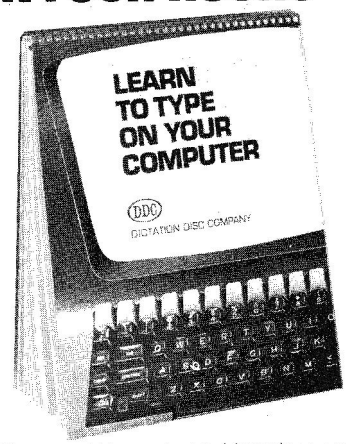
Cursor movement is almost anything you might need. You can move by character, word, line, paragraph or page. This function is bidirectional, except for the paragraph move, which is forward only. A command for getting to the beginning or end of file is lacking. I found an undocumented way to get around this limitation. Use the search function to find any single character that does not exist by itself in the document—you will promptly find yourself at one end or the other of your file. Word Handler is unable to find any string not preceded by a space.

Printing

Page formatting is done in inches instead of by line length. You'll get the hang of this quickly. Page numbers can be placed anywhere outside the text area, and this is also the case with one-line headers or footers. But the program lets you print one page at a time and *one page only*. Then your presence at the computer is required

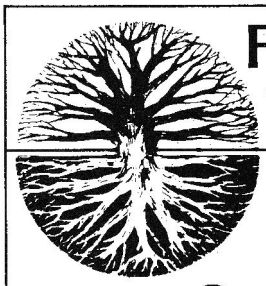
Circle 256 on Reader Service card.

LEARN TO TYPE IN FOUR HOURS



If you could type you could produce communications much faster than you do by dictating or writing them. You wouldn't have to call in a secretary and wait for it. COMPUTER KEYBOARDING teaches you the full alphabetic keyboard in four hours. After that it is speed all the way. And you won't be writing in longhand. You will be typing your ideas. You don't know what speed is until you switch from handwriting to the typewriter. When you put your ideas on the typewriter, you get legibility. Is it worth $10 to switch from handwriting to the typewriter and reduce turn around time to zero? Then send $10 postpaid to Dictation Disc Company, Dept. L-2, 240 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10016 for COMPUTER KEYBOARDING.

Circle 16 on Reader Service card.



Family Roots

Removes the drudgery from your

Genealogy

- 6 types of charts and sheets
- Indices
- User fields
- Notes, footnotes, and sources
- No limits
- Adapts to your hardware
- Comprehensive
- Easy to use

-And much, much More

Send for brochure and sample printouts. Family Roots includes detailed manual and diskettes.

For your Apple II or IBM PC

Price: **$185** plus **$3.50** Postage
Visa, Mastercard accepted

Quinsept, Inc.
P.O. Box 216
Lexington, MA 02173
(617) 862-0404

to print the next page. If you write lengthy articles, a manual or a book, you will find printing operation of Word Handler annoying. Obtaining multiple copies of the same text is even worse. You have to go through the routine of loading the file to be printed every time you make one copy of a page. I could fall in love with this word processor, it works so well, but I cannot afford the time it takes for printing.

There's even a facility for fancy work like mirror margins or folded sheet printing. Orphan and widow lines are avoided automatically. An orphan line would occur when the last line of a paragraph ends up on the next page; WH takes care of this by adding an extra line to the page. Nor will the first line of a paragraph appear at the bottom of a page by itself (a widow); it's transferred to the next page. You can override this feature.

File handling is well designed and interesting. A file name can be as long as 30 characters. If you place a semicolon anywhere after the first character, the file can later be recalled by simply typing the letters (or digits) before the semicolon. The catalog is called the index, and you do not delete a file, you *erase* it. Files are saved on a standard DOS 3.3 initialized disk, but they end up in a nonstandard form. This happens because of the copy protection scheme. Too bad.

If you want to use a spelling checker, be sure to get the latest version of The Sensible Speller. Even then there is an annoying limitation. TSS can read WH files and mark your typos and misspellings. Your mistakes have to be located manually for correction after WH is rebooted. As mentioned above, you cannot look for single characters to locate the *marked* words. Word Handler files cannot be read by other spellers.

A companion program called File Handler contains a utility which converts WH files to standard text files. The publishers have promised to include this utility with the next version of the word processor. A well designed program will save data in a standard format.

Word Handler has search-and-find a string and global replace functions. They operate in either direction, and when you replace a string, you have the choice of replacing some or all occurrences of the string.

Deleting, copying and moving of text is elegant. The text to be operated on is clearly highlighted in inverse video. If you make a mistake, the function is easily abandoned. Once deleted, text is gone for good. On the other hand, text to be moved or copied is first saved on disk. One of the advantages of this is that a block move isn't limited by available memory. Just leave space on your data disk. It is possible to obtain an abstract of your text by concatenation, a feature usually reserved for dedicated word processors. I tested this feature carefully, and was surprised at the ease with which it works.

There's a feature called Fill-in, which is sort of a semi-automatic mail merge utility. It works, but is very slow. File Handler plus WH give you full mail merge capability. Fill-in could be useful in a law firm for wills and other standard legal documents. I found an undocumented use for Fill-in—it can be used to make quick backups of files as you edit them.

Word Handler is one of the few word processors that works properly with the Franklin Ace computers. You can use both its shift key and shift lock. WH would probably work equally well with the Basis-80 computer, although I did not have one available to test this.

To use the Word Handler you need an Apple II, II + , IIe or Franklin Ace; a monitor or TV (although a monitor is almost a must), one disk drive and a printer. The shift key modification is highly recommended for the Apple II or II + . Word Handler costs $199, from Silicon Valley Systems Inc., 1625 El Camino Real #4, Belmont, CA 94002. ■

Circle 72 on Reader Service card.

NOW YOU CAN AFFORD THE BEST WORD PROCESSING SYSTEM

FORMAT II* AND VIEWMAX-80*

Combine to give you POWER and EASE OF USE at an affordable special system price ..... ONLY $299

FORMAT II ● Displays text on the screen exactly as it will print out. ● Performs virtually any editing or formatting task. ● Common sense, single key stroke, commands simplify learning and use. "D" for delete, "E" for edit, "I" for insert, "J" for justify, etc. ● Supports virtually all printers. ● Boldface, proportional spacing, superscripting, etc. are all available. ● Includes a sophisticated mailing list that allows names and addresses to be used selectively in documents or on labels. ● Format II is lightning fast and menu driven.

VIEWMAX-80 "THE OTHER" 80 COLUMN TEXT CARD

- Clear, crisp characters with true decenders (7 X 9 dot matrix)
- Supports ESCAPE cursor editing. ● Soft 40/80 Video Switch.
- Shift key support. ● Inverse video character generator.
- Full 2 year parts and labor warranty. ● Very easy, foolproof installation. ● Functionally compatible with Videx Videoterm.*

SPECIAL PACKAGE PRICE ONLY $299

CALL 1-800-821-6154 TECHNIMAX TRADING CO.

*TRADEMARKS OF KENSINGTON MICROWARE, MICROMAX and VIDEX CORP.

Circle 381 on Reader Service card.

H & W COMPUTER SYSTEMS

MAIL ORDER

SOFTWARE

WORD HANDLER	130.00
RENDEZVOUS	29.50
ZORK I, II, III	28.25
DEADLINE	39.00
STARCROSS	39.00
SOFTCARD	250.00
GOLD RUSH	26.00
LISA 2.5	60.00
ULTIMA II	42.00

MASTERCARD & VISA

CALL or SEND for CAT.

(702)727-4274

PO BOX 1207
PAHRUMP,NV 89041

Circle 372 on Reader Service card.

A LONG, LONG TIME AGO
IN A GALAXY FAR, FAR AWAY
THE ONLY USE FOR MICROCOMPUTERS
WAS KEEPING INVENTORY AND PLAYING VIDEO GAMES!
SOUND FAMILIAR?

Give Your MICROCOMPUTER A Full-Time Job— With Security!

Today there is THE EYE . . . it puts your microcomputer to work 24 hours a day guarding your home or business.

A multi-function peripheral with easy user-friendly software. THE EYE offers total home or small business security plus a real-time clock and BSR remote controller for true versatility and universal application. It's all on the same board and for a price that won't alarm you.

So blast your microcomputer out of the Dark Ages of business software and video games. Make it work for you 24 hours a day as a security system that everyone can afford. THE EYE . . . it's a real steal.

Apple Version Available Now - Atari, Vic 20 coming soon.

CompuWare

523 S. Clewell Street
Bethlehem, PA 18015

1-800-325-9800

THE EYE

Take a **byte** out of crime!

THE EYE is a trademark of Lehigh Valley Computer Corporation

Circle 302 on Reader Service card.

LOCK-IT-UP

DISKETTE COPY-PROTECTION
AND DUPLICATION SYSTEMS
FOR THE APPLE COMPUTER

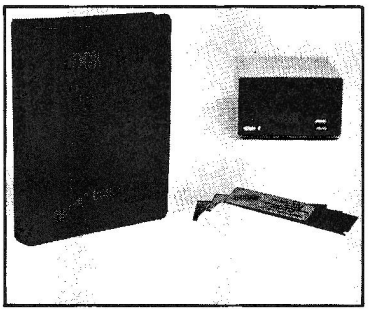
The Lock-It-Up systems are sophisticated, menu driven copy-protection and duplication utilities for the Apple II Computer. They feature several levels of protection which make standard diskettes uncopyable by even the most sophisticated nibble copy programs currently available.

- All sectors on the diskette can still be used.
- Data files can be loaded and/or saved to either the protected diskette or an unprotected diskette.
- Memory will be cleared and the disk will reboot if the reset key is pushed.
- The copying systems support up to 14 disk drives.
- Complete data-verification is optional during copy.
- Sequential serial numbers are assigned to each diskette produced by the system
- Master diskettes created with the system contain an I.D. stamp that you select. The I.D. stamp must be correctly specified before any diskettes can be duplicated. This prevents other Lock-It-Up owners from copying your diskettes.
- Extensive support is provided should you have any problems or special needs.
- Our system is supported by numerous disk copying services should you need a large quantity of diskettes duplicated.

Either system is available for $225, which includes three diskettes, an informative manual, and a non-exclusive license to copy as many diskettes as needed.

ORDER NOW! Call collect for COD, Mastercard or Visa orders

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED



DOS VERSION:

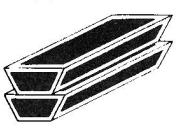
- Any standard DOS 3.3 diskette can be protected.
- DOS command names can be changed and/or deleted.
- Autorun can be used to prevent the listing of a program or the use of any basic commands outside of a program.
- A faster DOS can be used in order to decrease disk access time by up to 50%!

REQUIRES: 48K Apple II or II+ with Applesoft in ROM or language system and at least two disk drives.

PASCAL VERSION:

- Any standard Apple Pascal 1.1 diskette can be protected.
- Files may be transferred to a standard Pascal diskette, but they will not run unless they are on the protected diskette.
- Easily added to any program by use of a Regular Unit.
- Compatible with Apple Fortran.

REQUIRES: Apple Pascal and at least two disk drives.



DOUBLE - GOLD
SOFTWARE

13126 ANZA DRIVE
SARATOGA, CA 95070
(408) 257-2247

Blaising Bibliographies
Part III

Our three-part series on creating bibliographies culminates in a program to print a finished product—the way your editor wants.

by James R. Florini

This article presents REFPRINT, the final program of three that work together to create bibliographies. It prints (and stores on disk) the list of references cited in the textfile(s) analyzed by the REFCITED program discussed in the March, 1983 *inCider*. From my point of view, a particularly attractive feature of REFPRINT is the flexibility of printout format it provides. See procedure Choose_Format for some examples. Although science is supposed to be organized and systematic, scientific journals aren't. They defy mathematical probability in seeing that no two journals specify the same format for bibliographical listings. Perhaps the variation is intended to test the alertness of authors who submit manuscripts.

At any rate, it is a real headache to change the format of reference listings when sending papers to different journals. But the Apple is such a clever little thing that it has almost caught up with the editors in this matter. The five possible formats presented here can be expanded easily to incorporate virtually anything dreamed up in the darkest moments of editorial conspiracy. It is not necessarily true that these five formats will fit your needs, but the general approaches used in Form_Lines may suggest ideas on how to handle the problem.

Like its predecessors, REFPRINT starts with segment procedures, which prompt the initial choices and provide instructions to ensure that the right diskfiles are available at the right times. It then makes sure (in procedure Get_Storefile) that there is space available for the bibliography textfile, reads the CITELIST.TEXT file that was created by REFCITED, and then seeks the references listed there.

As shown in the ENTERREF program (*inCider*, May 1983), the listings are separated into files on the basis of the first letter in the first author's name. This provides a reasonably efficient method for searching for citations while keeping the files reasonably small. If the desired file is not present, the user is prompted to put the correct disk in a disk drive. Note that an approach slightly different from ENTERREF is used here to search for the files; both methods work, and the difference shows that no programming solution is necessarily "right."

```
Florini, 1983
Fry, 1979
Franklin, 1982
Florini et al., 1982
Fink et al., 1974


                Bibliography will be stored as #5:BIB.TEXT[15].

Florini, J. R.   (1983) A Series of Articles and Programs which Allow Analyses
of Reference Citations and Generation of Bibliographies using Apple Pascal
Textfiles.  InCider, in press.

Fry, F. F.   (1979) A Short Paper on Important Things.  Essential Information,
1: 1-4.

Franklin, J. J.   (1982) Studies on a Specially Boring Topic.  Stultifying
Reports, 123: 100-800.

Florini et al., 1982

Fink, F. F., Anderson, A. A., Smith, S. S., Johnson, J. J., Jones, J. J.
Clark, C. C., Thomas, T. T., Williams, W. W., and James, J. J.   (1974) One of
Those Reports with an Absolutely Incredibly Long Title which Tells You a Great
Deal More than You Want to Know about the Article: All Possible Considerations
of All Possible Aspects of the Subject.  J. Nonsuccinct Reports, 111: 1-10.
```

Figure 1. Sample Citelist (above) and the bibliography it produces (below).

Address correspondence to Dr. James Florini, Biology Department, Syracuse University, Syracuse, NY 13210.

After the matching citation is found, it is formatted according to the whims of the specified journal. In most cases, book references are treated about the same, so if the Boolean variable BOOK is true in a record, the general formatting instructions are overridden to avoid a bunch of dangling periods, commas, or colons at the end of the reference. To make sure it doesn't miss a second listing with exactly the same citation (many people publish more than one paper a year), the program continues to the end of the file, searching for other matches. When it's all done, you can edit the BIB.TEXT file to remove unwanted duplicates. If a citation is not found, a message appears on the screen and the listing for the missing citation is printed out and stored in the textfile.

Program Listing. REFPRINT.

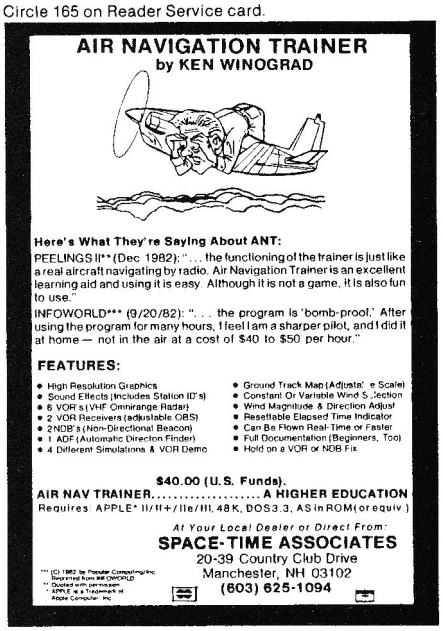
```
(*$V-*)  {Allow passing of string parameters of various lengths}
PROGRAM REFPRINT;
{Using the CITELIST.TEXT file prepared by the REFCITED program, this
 program prepares a complete bibliography from diskfiles prepared using
 the ENTERREF program}

CONST MAXLIST=125; MAXLINE=80; CITELENGTH=50; SCREENCLEAR=12; HOME=19;
TYPE RIGHTSET=SET OF CHAR;  {FOR GET-ENTRY}
   LONGSTRING=STRING [250];
   REFERENCE = RECORD    {!!!DO NOT CHANGE DIMENSIONS OF THESE STRINGS!!!}
      KEY: STRING;
      BOOK: BOOLEAN;
      AUTHORS1: STRING;
      AUTHORS2: STRING;
      YEAR: STRING [6];
      TITLE1: STRING;
      TITLE2: STRING;
      TITLE3: STRING;
      JOURNAL: STRING;
      VOL: STRING [4];
      PAGES: STRING [15];
   END;

VAR
   FOUND, NUMBERED: BOOLEAN;
   CHOICE, CH, FORMAT: CHAR;
   CITENUM, I, K, L, RECNUM, RESULT: INTEGER;
   INITIAL: STRING[1];
   FILENAME: STRING[18];
   LINE1, LINE2, LINE3: STRING [243];
   DISKFILE, PRINTOUT: TEXT;
   CITATION: PACKED ARRAY [1..MAXLIST] OF STRING[CITELENGTH];
   SOURCEFILE: FILE OF REFERENCE;

FUNCTION GET_CHAR (FIRST, SECOND: STRING; GOODSET: RIGHTSET): CHAR; FORWARD;
PROCEDURE CLEAR_SCREEN; FORWARD;

{Initial "one-time" procedures are needed in memory only a short time, so they
 are declared as SEGMENT PROCEDURES to maximize memory for the main program.}
SEGMENT PROCEDURE CHOOSE_PRINTOUT;
BEGIN
  WRITELN; CHOICE:=GET_CHAR('Will this bibliography be P)rinted out',
    '  or just shown on the C)onsole? ',['P','C']);
  CASE CHOICE OF
    'C': REWRITE (PRINTOUT, 'CONSOLE:');
    'P': REWRITE (PRINTOUT,'PRINTER:');
  END;
END;  {CHOOSE_PRINTOUT}

SEGMENT PROCEDURE FIRST_INSTRUCTIONS;
BEGIN
   CLEAR_SCREEN;
   WRITELN
   ('===>  DO NOT REMOVE THE PROGRAM DISKETTE UNTIL INSTRUCTED TO DO SO  <===');
   WRITELN; writeln
('First, the program will read the list of citations prepared by the REFCITED');
   writeln
   ('program.  It can be on any diskette in any drive, but it MUST be labeled');
   writeln ('"CITELIST.TEXT":30); writeln;
   CHOICE:=GET_CHAR
   ('If this list is now in the system, press <SPACE>;',
     'or enter <ESC> to exit the program at this point.',[' ']); CLEAR_SCREEN;
  NUMBERED:=GET_CHAR ('Shall numbers be printed (and included in the textfile)',
  'at the beginning of each reference listing? ',['Y','N'])='Y';
END;  {SECOND-INSTRUCTIONS}

SEGMENT PROCEDURE CHOOSE_FORMAT;

  PROCEDURE MAKE_CHOICES;
  BEGIN
    FORMAT:=GET_CHAR
    ('Choose the number corresponding to the desired printout format.','',
      ['1'..'7','B']);
      CLEAR_SCREEN; WRITELN (
  '===>>  NOW you can remove the program disk, and insert the diskettes (in');
      WRITELN ('any drive) bearing the reference files.  <<===');WRITELN;
     CHOICE:=GET_CHAR('When that is done, press <SPACE> to continue','',[' ']);
  END;

  PROCEDURE DRAW_LINE;
  CONST DASHES='----------------------------------------';
  BEGIN
```

Listing continued.

> **"...it is certainly a lot better than a pile of 3-by-5 cards."**

An example of a not-so-typical bibliography and the Citelist that produced it is presented in Figure 1. Obviously, in the real world the titles and journal names are a bit stuffier. The most important product of the program is the BIB.TEXT file, which can now be edited, expanded to include any citations not in the diskfiles, and generally treated like any other Pascal textfile. In this respect, the system is not completely automatic, but it is certainly a lot better than a pile of 3 by 5 cards! And each complete listing need be entered only once, no matter how many times you use it. ■

Circle 165 on Reader Service card.



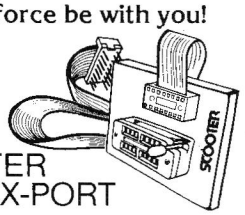
Circle 85 on Reader Service card.

SCOOTER
High Grade Electronic Components

at your favorite computer store now!

Let the Ø-force be with you!

#ZFXP-3
$20.00



SCOOTER
Ø-FORCE X-PORT

Scooter's zero-force external game port with 3-foot cable gives you easy game port access outside your computer. Avoid damage to fragile pins and internal computer port.

Centralize and protect your power!

#SSP-6
$47.95

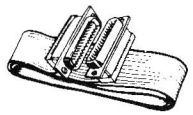


SCOOTER GUARD-IT
CONTROL CENTER

Scooter's Guard-it six-outlet strip offers surge protection plus one-switch power control of all computer components. Rated at 15 amp, 125 volts. Maximum spike current: 4000 amps. Clamping spike voltage: 350. Power indicator light. Push-to-reset protected circuit breaker. 6-foot grounded cord. UL listed.

Get the connection!

#DB25-P-4-S
$21.75



D-SUBMINIATURE
CABLE ASSEMBLY

With 25-pin male to female connectors and 4-ft. cable. Compatible with Paper Tiger and other printers using D-submini connectors. Also: 36-pin male to female Centronics and Epson type cable assemblies with
4-ft. cable (#CCAP4S): **$29.80**
6-ft. cable (#CCAP6S): **$32.95**



**If your favorite computer dealer doesn't have Scooter components yet, send this coupon to:
ohm/electronics,
746 Vermont Ave., Palatine, IL 60067**

I-183

My dealer _____ doesn't
(DEALER NAME)
carry Scooter yet. Please let me know where I can buy Scooter products now.

NAME

ADDRESS

CITY STATE ZIP

Listing continued.

```
    WRITE (DASHES); WRITELN (DASHES);
  END;

BEGIN
  CLEAR_SCREEN;writeln('This program prints reference citations (up to ',
   MAXLIST,') in the chosen format.'); WRITELN;WRITELN
('Which of the following will be used?');DRAW_LINE;
WRITELN
('#       Journal                              Format');
DRAW_LINE;
  WRITELN
  ('1.    Am J Physiol    Authors.  Title.    Journal.  Vol: page-page, year.');
  WRITELN
 ('2.     Develop Biol    Authors  (year).    Title.  Journal  Vol. page-page.');
  WRITELN
  ('3.    J Biol Chem    Authors. (year)      Journal   Vol,  page-page');
  WRITELN
  ('4.    J Cell Biol    Authors.  year.      Title.  Journal. Vol: page-page.');
  WRITELN
  ('5.    J Cell Phys    Authors  (year)      Title.  Journal, Vol: page-page');
  DRAW_LINE;WRITELN; MAKE_CHOICES;
END;  {CHOOSE FORMAT}
SEGMENT PROCEDURE READ_CITELIST;

PROCEDURE GET_CITELIST;
VAR PRESS: CHAR;

  PROCEDURE LOOK_UP (VOLUME: INTEGER);
  VAR NUMBER: STRING[2];
      THISFILE: STRING[18];
  BEGIN
    {$I-} UNITCLEAR (VOLUME); IF IORESULT<>0 THEN EXIT (LOOK_UP);
    STR (VOLUME, NUMBER); THISFILE:= CONCAT ('#',NUMBER,':CITELIST.TEXT');
    RESET (DISKFILE, THISFILE);
    {$I+} IF IORESULT=0 THEN
    BEGIN
      FOUND:=TRUE; EXIT(GET_CITELIST);
    END;
  END;  {LOOK-UP}

BEGIN  {GET-CITELIST}
  REPEAT
    FOUND:=FALSE; LOOK_UP(5); LOOK_UP(4); LOOK_UP(10);
    LOOK_UP(9); LOOK_UP(11); LOOK_UP (12);
    IF NOT FOUND THEN
    BEGIN
      CLEARSCREEN; WRITE (CHR(7)); CHOICE:=GET_CHAR
      ('Insert a diskette with "CITELIST.TEXT" on it, and then press <SPACE>',
      'to continue, or <ESC> to quit.',[' ']);
    END;
  UNTIL FOUND;
END;  {GET_CITELIST}

BEGIN {READ-CITELIST}
  CLEAR_SCREEN; GET_CITELIST; CITENUM:=1; WHILE NOT EOF (DISKFILE) DO
  BEGIN
    READLN (DISKFILE, CITATION[CITENUM]);
    IF CITATION[CITENUM]<>'' THEN
    BEGIN
      WRITELN (CITENUM:2,'. ',CITATION[CITENUM]); CITENUM:=CITENUM+1;
    END;
  END;
  CITENUM:=CITENUM-1; CLOSE (DISKFILE);
END;  {READ-CITELIST}

PROCEDURE GET_RECORD;
BEGIN
  SEEK (SOURCEFILE, RECNUM); GET (SOURCEFILE)
END;

PROCEDURE CLEAR_SCREEN;
BEGIN
  WRITE (CHR (SCREENCLEAR), CHR(HOME));
  WRITELN ('MEMORY AVAILABLE IS ':35,MEMAVAIL,' WORDS.');
  WRITELN; WRITELN
END;
FUNCTION GET_CHAR; {FIRST, SECOND: STRING; GOODSET: RIGHTSET forward decl.}
VAR RESPONSE: CHAR;
BEGIN
  REPEAT
    WRITE (FIRST); IF SECOND<>'' THEN
    BEGIN
      WRITELN; WRITE (SECOND);
    END;
    READ (RESPONSE); WRITELN; IF RESPONSE=CHR(27) THEN EXIT (PROGRAM);
    IF RESPONSE IN ['a'..'z'] THEN RESPONSE:=CHR(ORD(RESPONSE)-32);
    IF NOT (RESPONSE IN GOODSET) THEN WRITELN (CHR(7),
      '"',RESPONSE,'" IS NOT AN APPROPRIATE RESPONSE TO THE QUESTION.');
  UNTIL RESPONSE IN GOODSET; GET_CHAR:=RESPONSE;
END; {GET-CHAR}

PROCEDURE TOP_PAGE;
VAR I: INTEGER;
BEGIN
  FOR I:=1 TO 4 DO WRITELN (PRINTOUT); L:=4;
END;

PROCEDURE BOTTOM_PAGE;
BEGIN
  WRITE (PRINTOUT, CHR(12)); TOP_PAGE;
END;

PROCEDURE GET_STOREFILE;
VAR FOUND: BOOLEAN;
    PRESS: CHAR;
    NAME: STRING[15];
```

Listing continued.

Listing continued.

```
      PROCEDURE FIND_ONE (VOLUME: INTEGER);
      VAR NUMBER:STRING[2];
      BEGIN
        (*$I-*) UNITCLEAR(VOLUME); IF IORESULT <> 0 THEN EXIT (FINDONE);
        STR (VOLUME, NUMBER); FILENAME:=CONCAT('#',NUMBER,':',NAME);
        REWRITE(DISKFILE,FILENAME); (*$I+*) IF IORESULT = 0 THEN
        BEGIN
          CLOSE(DISKFILE,LOCK); RESET(DISKFILE,FILENAME);
          WRITELN (DISKFILE,'BIBLIOGRAPHY':35); WRITELN (DISKFILE);
          TOP_PAGE; WRITELN (PRINTOUT,'Bibliography will be stored as ':50,
             FILENAME,'.'); WRITELN (PRINTOUT); L:=L+2;
          FOUND:=TRUE; EXIT (GET_STOREFILE);
        END;
      END;

  BEGIN  {GET-STOREFILE}
    FOUND:=FALSE;
    NAME:='BIB.TEXT[15]';  {Make sure enough space available}
    IF CITENUM>50 THEN NAME:='BIB.TEXT[20]';
    IF CITENUM>75 THEN NAME:='BIB.TEXT[25]';
    IF CITENUM>100 THEN NAME:='BIB.TEXT[30]';
    REPEAT
    FIND_ONE(5); FIND_ONE(4); FIND_ONE(11);
    FIND_ONE(12); FIND_ONE(9); FIND_ONE(10);
    WRITELN (CHR(7),'INSUFFICIENT SPACE ON ANY DRIVE FOR THE OUTPUT FILE.');
    CHOICE:=GET_CHAR (
    'Insert an appropriate diskette, and press <SPACE> to continue.','',[' ']);
  UNTIL FOUND;
END;  {GET_STOREFILE}

PROCEDURE FIND_REF; FORWARD;  {To allow exit if diskfile not present}

PROCEDURE GET_REFERENCE;
VAR FOUND: BOOLEAN;
    N: INTEGER;

  PROCEDURE FIND_FILE (INITIAL: STRING);
  VAR SPACE,CH: CHAR;
      LETTER: STRING[1];

    PROCEDURE LOOK_UP (VOLUME: INTEGER);
    VAR NUMBER: STRING[2];
        THISFILE: STRING [6];
    BEGIN
      (*$I-*) UNITCLEAR (VOLUME);
      IF IORESULT <> 0 THEN EXIT (LOOK_UP); CLOSE (SOURCEFILE); {BANDAID}
      STR (VOLUME, NUMBER); THISFILE := CONCAT ('#',NUMBER,':',LETTER);
      RESET (SOURCEFILE, THISFILE); (*$I+*) IF IORESULT = 0 THEN
      BEGIN
        FOUND:=TRUE; EXIT (GET_REFERENCE);
      END;
    END;   {LOOK_UP}

  BEGIN  {FIND-FILE}
    FOUND:=FALSE; LETTER:=' '; LETTER[1]:=INITIAL[1];
    LOOK_UP(10); LOOK_UP(5); LOOK_UP(11); LOOK_UP(4);
    IF NOT FOUND THEN
    BEGIN
      WRITELN (CHR(7),
        'PLEASE INSERT THE DISKETTE WITH FILE ',INITIAL,' ON IT,');
      CASE GET_CHAR ('AND PRESS <SPACE> TO CONTINUE THE PROGRAM.',
      '(or enter "C" to continue without this file.)',[' ','C']) OF
        ' ': FIND_FILE (INITIAL);
        'C': BEGIN
               WRITELN (PRINTOUT, CITATION[K]); WRITELN (PRINTOUT);
               L:=L+1; EXIT (FIND_REF);
             END;
      END;  {CASE}
    END;
  END;  {FIND-FILE}

BEGIN    {GET-REFERENCE}
   IF CITATION[K]='' THEN CITATION[K]:='BLANK';
   INITIAL:=COPY(CITATION[K],1,1);  {GIVES FIRST LETTER IN FIRST AUTHOR}
   FIND_FILE(INITIAL);
END;
PROCEDURE FORM_LINES;
VAR HYPHEN: INTEGER;
    THISFORM: CHAR;

  PROCEDURE TEST_SPACES (VAR NAME: LONGSTRING);
  VAR TEST: STRING [2];
  BEGIN  {Put double space at end of names}
    TEST:=COPY (NAME,LENGTH(NAME)-1, 2);
    IF (TEST<>'  ') THEN NAME:=CONCAT (NAME,' ');
  END;
{NOTE - for all formatting, LINE1 is the authors' names, LINE2 is the
 title, and LINE3 includes the journal, volume, etc.}

  PROCEDURE GET_LINES;
  BEGIN
    GET_RECORD; WITH SOURCEFILE^ DO
    BEGIN
      IF AUTHORS2<>'' THEN LINE1:=CONCAT (AUTHORS1,' ',AUTHORS2)
        ELSE LINE1:=AUTHORS1;
      IF TITLE2<>'' THEN LINE2:=CONCAT (TITLE1,' ',TITLE2)
        ELSE LINE2:=TITLE1;
      IF TITLE3<>'' THEN LINE2:=CONCAT (LINE2,' ', TITLE3)
    END;
  END;  {GET-LINES}

  PROCEDURE FORM_ONE (REF:REFERENCE);    {Am. J. Physiol.}
  BEGIN
    WITH REF DO
    BEGIN
```

Listing continued.

Circle 317 on Reader Service card.

SIXTH FINGER™

The automatic repeat key for your Apple II*

$9.95

Also introducing our new adjustable unit with on/off feature

$12.95

- Adapts your Apple; all keys held down will repeat after the perfect delay.
- Great for program editing, word processing & VisiCalc.*
- Easy for anyone to install. Plugs onto the Apple's encoder board (all rev. 7 or later and late rev. 6 with encoder board).

(30 day trial)

Regular unit	$9.95
Adjustable unit	12.95
Add shipping	1.00
Overseas shipping	3.00

Cal. res. add 6% tax

To order or request free instruction sheet use order form or call (213) 675-4706

O Visa O Check or money order enclosed
O MasterCard O Free instruction sheet

Card # Exp.
Sign.
Name
Address
City St. zip
Amount enclosed $ For

Ivers Specialties
Dept. IC-1
12841 Hawthorne Blvd.
Box 524
Hawthorne, Ca. 90250

Dealer Inquires Invited

*Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Co.
*VisiCalc is a registered trademark of VisiCorp.

Circle 6 on Reader Service card.

BYTES & PIECES

Extra Special!

d Base II [Req. - Z-80]

$449.46

$1.00 credit for all phone orders over $100.00

LIST PRICE $29.95 • OUR PRICE $22.16

Micro Cookbook	Flip Out
Micro Barmate	Spectre
Lunar Leeper	Rhymes & Riddles

LIST PRICE $34.95 • OUR PRICE $25.86

Face Maker	Story Machine
Frogger	Choplifter
Sea Dragon	Knight of Diamonds
AE	Bolo

LIST PRICE $39.95 • OUR PRICE $29.56

Stickybear Numbers	Zaxxon
Stickybear ABC's	Dark Crystal
Stickybear Bop	Type Attack
Old Ironsides	Algebra 1.2.3. or 4
Mask of the Sun	Miner 2049'er
Serpent's Star	Legacy of Lygamym

	LIST	OURS
Arcade Machine	59.95	44.36
Bag of Tricks	39.95	29.56
Bank Street Writer	69.95	51.76
Chess (Odesta)	69.95	51.76
Delta Drawing	59.95	44.39
General Manager	229.95	170.16
Graforth	75.00	55.49
Graphics Magician	59.95	44.36
G.P.L.E.	64.95	48.06
Krell S.A.T.	299.95	254.96
Krell Logo	89.95	76.46
Lisa Ed. System	119.95	88.76
Magic Window II	149.95	110.96
Maxell Disks (10)	55.00	31.00
Micro Mother Goose	39.95	29.56
Nibbles Away II	69.95	51.76
Quick Code (req. Z-80)	295.00	218.19
Rocky's Boots	75.00	55.49
S.A.M.	124.95	92.46
Screenwriter II	129.95	96.16
Screenwriter Pro.	199.95	147.96
Sensible Speller	125.00	92.49
16K Ram Card (Microsoft)	99.95	77.96
Snooper Troops 1 or 2	44.95	33.26
Step by Step II	79.95	59.16
System Saver Fan	89.95	76.46
TASC Compiler	175.00	129.49
The Artist	79.95	59.16
Wizardry	49.95	36.96
Word Handler	199.00	147.26
Zoom Grafix	39.95	29.56
SPECIALS		
Multiplan (CPM or DOS)	275.00	198.46
Wildcard	139.95	111.19
Home Accountant	74.95	52.46
T.G. Trak Ball	64.95	44.96
Microbe	44.95	34.96
Ultima II	59.95	41.96
Pinball Construction Set	39.95	28.56

C.O.D. • Money Orders • Certified Checks • Personal Checks Allow 2 Weeks • N.Y.S. Res. Add Sales Tax
U.S.-Orders Under $150, Add $2.00 P&H
All Canadian, U.S. Funds $3.00 P&H
Foreign, Charges Only. Min. P&H $6.00

• SEND FOR FREE PRICE LIST #300 •

Source TCP637

BYTES & PIECES (516)751-2535

Box 525 Dept. J • E. Setauket, N.Y. 11733

Listing continued.

```
        GET_LINES; TEST_SPACES (LINE1); LINE2:=CONCAT (LINE2, '.  ');
        IF PAGES<>'in press'
          THEN LINE3:=CONCAT (JOURNAL, '.  ', VOL,': ',PAGES,', ',YEAR,'. ')
            ELSE LINE3:=CONCAT (JOURNAL,', in press. ')
      END;
    END;

    PROCEDURE FORM_TWO (REF: REFERENCE);          {DEVELOP. BIOL.}
    BEGIN
      WITH REF DO
      BEGIN
        GET_LINES; TEST_SPACES (LINE1); LINE1:=CONCAT (LINE1,' (',YEAR,').  ');
        LINE2:=CONCAT (LINE2,'.  ');
        IF PAGES<>'in press'
          THEN LINE3:=CONCAT (JOURNAL,' ',VOL,'. ',PAGES,'. ')
            ELSE LINE3:=CONCAT (JOURNAL,', in press. ')
      END;
    END;

    PROCEDURE FORM_THREE (REF: REFERENCE);     {J. BIOL. CHEM.}
    VAR I: INTEGER;
    BEGIN
      WITH REF DO
      BEGIN
      GET_LINES; TEST_SPACES (LINE1); LINE1:=CONCAT (LINE1, ' (',YEAR,') ');
      LINE2:='';
      IF PAGES<>'in press'
        THEN LINE3:=CONCAT(JOURNAL,' ',VOL,', ',PAGES,' ')
          ELSE LINE3:=CONCAT (JOURNAL, ', in press. ');
    END;
  END;

  PROCEDURE FORM_FOUR (REF:REFERENCE);          {J. CELL BIOL}
  BEGIN
    WITH REF DO
    BEGIN
      GET_LINES; TEST_SPACES (LINE1); LINE1:=CONCAT (LINE1,YEAR,'.  ');
      LINE2:=CONCAT (LINE2,'. ');
      IF PAGES<>'in press'
        THEN LINE3:=CONCAT (JOURNAL,'. ',VOL,'. ',PAGES,'. ')
          ELSE LINE3:=CONCAT (JOURNAL,', in press. ')
    END;
  END;

  PROCEDURE FORM_FIVE (REF: REFERENCE);         {J CELL PHYSIOL}
  BEGIN
    WITH REF DO
    BEGIN
      GETLINES; TEST_SPACES (LINE1); LINE1:=CONCAT (LINE1,'  (',YEAR,') ');
      LINE2:=CONCAT (LINE2,'.  ');
      IF PAGES<>'in press'
        THEN LINE3:=CONCAT (JOURNAL,', ',VOL,': ',PAGES,'. ')
          ELSE LINE3:=CONCAT (JOURNAL,', in press. ')
    END;
  END;

  PROCEDURE FORM_BOOK (REF:REFERENCE);
  BEGIN
    WITH REF DO
    BEGIN
      GET_LINES; LINE1:=CONCAT (LINE1,' '); TEST_SPACES (LINE1);
      LINE2:=CONCAT (LINE2,' ');
      LINE3:=CONCAT (JOURNAL,'. ',YEAR,'. ')
    END;
  END;

BEGIN {MAIN FORM-LINES}
  GET_RECORD; WITH SOURCEFILE^ DO
  BEGIN
    IF BOOK THEN THISFORM:='B' ELSE THISFORM:=FORMAT;
    CASE THISFORM OF
     '1': FORM_ONE(SOURCEFILE^);
     '2': FORM_TWO(SOURCEFILE^);
     '3': FORM_THREE(SOURCEFILE^);
     '4': FORM_FOUR(SOURCEFILE^);
     '5': FORM_FIVE(SOURCEFILE^);
     'B': FORM_BOOK(SOURCEFILE^);
    END;  {CASE}
  END;  {WITH SOURCEFILE}
END;  {FORM-LINES}

PROCEDURE PRINT_LINES;
VAR WHOLELINE: STRING [255];
    THISLINE: STRING [100];
    NUM: STRING[3];

  PROCEDURE PRINT_WORDS;
  VAR LEN, HYPHEN, SPACE: INTEGER;
      WORD: STRING;
  BEGIN
    REPEAT
      HYPHEN:=POS ('-', WHOLELINE); SPACE:=POS (' ',WHOLELINE);
      IF (HYPHEN<>0) AND (HYPHEN < SPACE) THEN SPACE:=HYPHEN;
      WORD:=COPY (WHOLELINE,1,SPACE); DELETE (WHOLELINE, 1, SPACE);
      LEN:=LENGTH (WORD);
      IF (LENGTH (THISLINE)+LEN)< MAXLINE THEN
      THISLINE:=CONCAT (THISLINE, WORD) ELSE
      BEGIN
        WRITELN (PRINTOUT, THISLINE); WRITELN (DISKFILE, THISLINE);
        THISLINE:=WORD; L:=L+1
      END;
    UNTIL SPACE=0;
  END;  {PRINT WORDS}

BEGIN {MAIN PRINT-LINES}
  FORM_LINES; THISLINE:=''; WHOLELINE:=LINE1;
```

Listing continued.

Circle 243 on Reader Service card.

BOOK KEEPER II

WITH

CHECK WRITER II

Yes, a unique single entry BookKeeping system for the Apple. As you write your checks, maintain up to 300 General Ledger Accounts, and unlimited Account distribution. Excellent for BUSINESS or PERSONAL use.

1. Have 300 Payable vendors on file.
2. Have 300 Ledger acct. numbers on file.
3. Batch process 100 checks at a time.
4. Process 1000 entries per month.
5. Maintain Monthly and YTD Totals.
6. Write checks up to $99,999.00
7. Uses standard NEBS or RAPIDFORMS low cost checks.
8. Process a check for a single amount or up to 10 single entries, with discounts.

ONLY $99.50

Mark / Donn Assoc

BOOK KEEPER II

CHECK WRITER II

BOX 1589, MARIETTA, GA 30061

404-422-8169

VISA OR MASTER CHARGE - DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

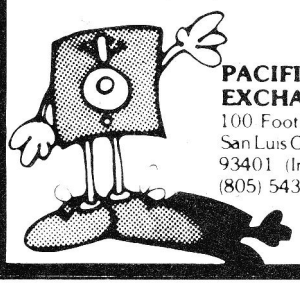
APPLE IS A TRADEMARK OF APPLE COMPUTER, INC.

Circle 31 on Reader Service card.

wabash®

When it comes to Flexible Disks, nobody does it better than Wabash.

MasterCard. Visa Accepted.
Call Free: (800) 235-4137

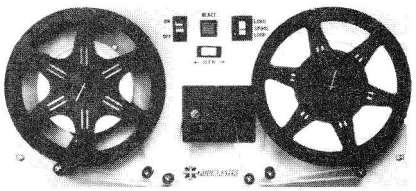


PACIFIC EXCHANGES
100 Foothill Blvd
San Luis Obispo. CA
93401 (In Cal call
(805) 543-1037)

Circle 168 on Reader Service card.

A Spooler that will Spoil You

Addmaster Paper Tape Handler with Big New 7½" Reels



Optional serial interfaces for RS232C or TTY or parallel interface/TTL. X-on/X-off capability, bi-directional reading and slew, reads 150 CPS, rewinds 300 CPS. Stops on character, contains power supply and Addmaster Model 601 paper tape reader. Sensibly priced. **Addmaster Corporation,** 416 Junipero Serra Drive, San Gabriel, CA 91776. (213) 285-1121.

Circle 48 on Reader Service card

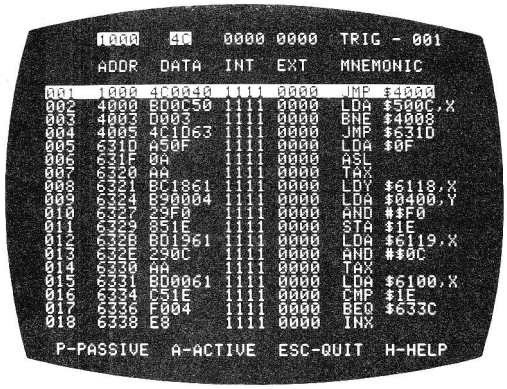
BEEP! LOST YOUR PROGRAM?

BUS RIDER
LOGIC ANALYZER FOR THE APPLE II

The Bus Rider is a self diagnostic development tool that allows real time analysis of software and hardware in the Apple II computer.

The Bus Rider provides:

- Monitors and saves 512 cycles of the address and data bus, NMI, IRQ, DMA, R/W and 4 external lines.
- Pretrigger viewing of up to 512 samples.
- 4 external inputs with variable threshold reference.
- Display cycle by cycle execution or 6502 disassembled code.



Bus Rider – Disassembled Display

The Bus Rider comes complete with Bus Rider circuit card, reference manual, Bus Rider software diskette, and 10 easy hook external input cable. The total system price is **$395.00**

MC

RC Electronics Inc.
5386 Hollister Avenue, #D
Santa Barbara, CA 93111
(805) 968-6614

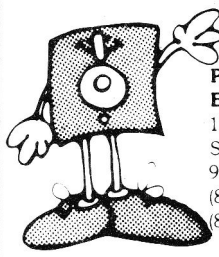
Visa

Circle 31 on Reader Service card.

MEMOREX
FLEXIBLE DISCS

WE WILL NOT BE UNDER-SOLD!! Call Free **(800)235-4137** for prices and information. Dealer inquiries invited and C.O.D.'s accepted.

VISA



PACIFIC EXCHANGES
100 Foothill Blvd.
San Luis Obispo. CA
93401 In Cal. call
(800)592-5935 or
(805)543-1037

Circle 255 on Reader Service card.

The Electronic Astrologers™

cast an accurate horoscope for any time from 1880-2000, then *tell you what it means!* Personalized astrological reading is 1500+ words, based on unique relation of *all* planets, Ascendant & MC at birth.

ASTRO-SCOPE™ reads birth chart; your character strengths & weaknesses. Text by Steve Blake & Robert Hand. **Screen version,** $30, for Apple* w. Applesoft*, disk, 32K RAM. **Printing version w. commercial-use license,** $200, needs 48K.

SEX-O-SCOPE™. Same format & prices, w. witty R-rated text by John Townley.

Monthly, yearly & relationship horoscopes soon!

AGS also specializes in highly accurate *calculation-only* programs doing natal, progressed, transiting, return, midpoint, harmonic charts, and more. For catalog, phone **617/255-0510.**

In Mass. add 5% sales tax. We take Mastercard & Visa.

*Reg. TM of Apple Computer Corp.

AGS Software
Dept. I, Box 28, Orleans, MA 02653

Circle 259 on Reader Service card.

— Professional —

REAL ESTATE SOFTWARE

for APPLE, TRS-80 & CPM SYSTEMS

- **PROPERTY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM: $450**
  - Tenant History
  - Late Rent Report
  - Vacancy Report
  - Income Report
  - Auto Late Charge
  - Returned Checks
  - Operating Stmt.
  - Building Reports
  - Utilities Report
  - Tax Expense Report
  - Prints Checks
  - Prints Receipts
- **PROPERTY LISTINGS/COMPARABLES: $325**
  - SCREEN BY
  - 22 Items/Listing
  - 1000 Listing/Disk
  - Listing Memo Field
  - Max/Min Price
  - Max Price/Income
  - Max Price/Sq Foot
  - Min Cashflow
- **REAL ESTATE ANALYSIS MODULES: $50/Module**
  - Home Purchase
  - Income Prop Analysis
  - Property Sales
  - Construction Cost/Profit
  - Loan Sales/Purchase
  - Tax Deferred Exchange
  - APR Loan Analysis
  - Loan Amortization
  - Depreciation/ACRS Analysis
  - Loan Wrap Analysis
- **WORD PROCESSOR – WORD STAR: $295**

master charge VISA

Software Realty Company™

At Computer Stores Everywhere or Order COD Direct
Cal Residents add 6½% Sales Tax

(213) 372-9419

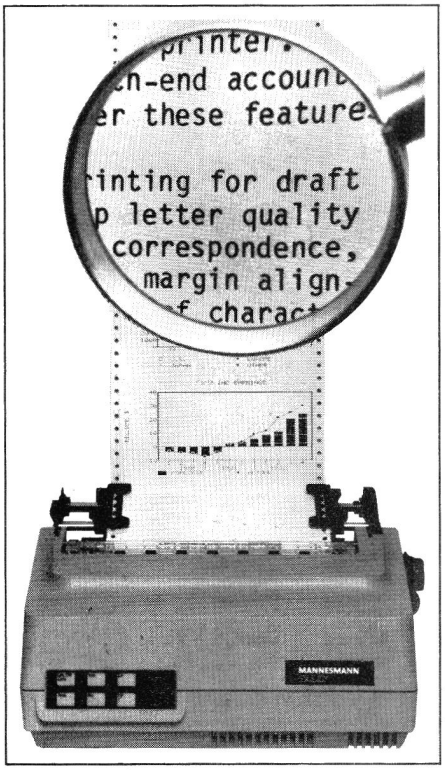
Suite E, 1116-8th Street, Manhattan Beach, CA 90266

Circle 358 on Reader Service card.

APPLE users

Discover the ultimate in quality printing.

The Tally MT 160L $895 complete!



The Tally MT 160 is the one machine solution to every application. A printer for today that you won't outgrow tomorrow. It does word processing duty. . . letter quality text, proportional spacing, margin justification, auto centering. It faithfully captures your Apple graphics routines. And at 160 cps bi-directionally, it prints reports as fast as you can use them. Make it a point to see the MT 160 at your computer dealer.

MANNESMANN TALLY

8301 S. 180th St., Kent, WA 98032
(206) 251-5524

Listing continued.

```
      IF NUMBERED THEN
      BEGIN
        STR(K,NUM); WHOLELINE:=CONCAT(NUM,'. ',WHOLELINE);
      END; PRINT_WORDS;
      WHOLELINE:=CONCAT (WHOLELINE,LINE2); PRINT_WORDS;
      WHOLELINE:=CONCAT (WHOLELINE,LINE3); PRINT_WORDS;
      IF LENGTH (THISLINE)<>0 THEN    {INCOMPLETE LINE AT END OF REFERENCE}
      BEGIN
        WRITELN (PRINTOUT, THISLINE); WRITELN (DISKFILE, THISLINE); L:=L+1
      END;
      WRITELN (PRINTOUT); WRITELN (DISKFILE); L:=L+1;   {LINE BETWEEN REFERENCES}
      IF L>58 THEN BOTTOM_PAGE;
    END;   {PRINT LINES}

    PROCEDURE FIND_REF;
    VAR FOUND: BOOLEAN;
        SYMBOL: CHAR;
    BEGIN
      FOUND:=FALSE; GET_REFERENCE; RECNUM:=0;SYMBOL:='-';
      WHILE NOT EOF(SOURCEFILE) DO
      BEGIN
        GET_RECORD; WRITE (SYMBOL);
        IF SOURCEFILE^.KEY=CITATION[K] THEN
        BEGIN
          WRITE (': '); FOUND:=TRUE; SYMBOL:='+';
          WRITELN (CITATION[K],' in  #',RECNUM,'  '); PRINT_LINES
        END;
        RECNUM:=RECNUM+1;    {CONTINUE FOR ADDITIONAL IDENTICAL CITATIONS}
      END; IF FOUND THEN WRITELN (')');
      IF NOT FOUND THEN
            BEGIN
              WRITELN('*'); WRITELN (DISKFILE, CITATION[K]); WRITELN (DISKFILE);
              L:= L + 2; WRITELN (PRINTOUT, CITATION[K]); WRITELN (PRINTOUT);
              WRITELN ('THERE IS NO REFERENCE CORRESPONDING TO ',CITATION[K]);
              WRITELN (' ON THE DISKETTES NOW IN THE DRIVES. ')
            END;
    END;                {FIND_REF}

    BEGIN {MAIN PROGRAM}
       FIRST_INSTRUCTIONS; CHOOSE_FORMAT; CHOOSE_PRINTOUT;
       READ_CITELIST; GET_STOREFILE;
       L:=1; FOR K:=1 TO CITENUM DO
       BEGIN
         FIND_REF; CLOSE(SOURCEFILE)
       END;    {FOR K..}
       CLOSE (DISKFILE, LOCK); WRITELN;
       WRITELN (
    '************************** BIBLIOGRAPHY COMPLETED **************************');
    END.
```


Circle 252 on Reader Service card.

For Those Who Seek.



Bible study aids from Bible Research Systems include the complete KJV Bible text on disks. THE WORD processor can search the Scriptures for any word or phrase. Any portion of the Bible can be printed or displayed. Create your own library of research materials or use ours, called TOPICS. TOPICS contains cross-reference indexes on over 200 of the primary subjects discussed in Scripture.

Bible Research Systems applies computer technology to personal study of the Scriptures.

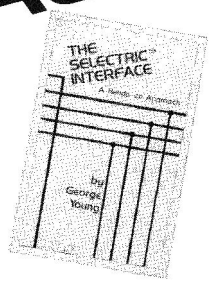
TOPICS $49.95

Bible Research Systems
9415 Burnet, Suite 208
Austin, TX 78758
(512) 835-7981

THE WORD processor $199.95
Plus $3 postage/handling

Requires Apple II+, IBM-PC or TRS80-III (Trademarks of APPLE, IBM and Tandy Corps.)

THE SELECTRIC™ INTERFACE



Daisy wheel quality without daisy wheel expense.

You need the quality print that a daisy wheel printer provides but the thought of buying one makes your wallet wilt. *The Selectric™ Interface*, a step-by-step guide to interfacing an IBM Selectric I/O Writer to your microcomputer, will give you that quality at a fraction of the price. George Young, co-author of *Microcomputing* magazine's popular "Kilobaud Klassroom" series, offers a low-cost alternative to buying a daisy wheel printer.

The Selectric™ Interface includes:

- step-by-step instructions
- tips on purchasing a used Selectric™
- information on various Selectric™ models, including the 2740, 2980, and Dura 1041
- driver software for Z80, 8080, and 6502 chips
- tips on interfacing techniques

With *The Selectric Interface* and some background in electronics, you can have a high-quality, low-cost, letter-quality printer. Petals not included.

Credit card orders call TOLL-FREE 1-800-258-5473. Or mail your order with payment plus $1.50 shipping and handling to: Wayne Green Inc. Attn: Retail Book Sales, Peterborough, NH 03458.

Dealer inquiries invited.

ISBN 0-88006-051-4 128 pages **$12.97**

☐ Yes, I want **Selectric Interface** (BK7388). Enclosed is $12.97 per copy plus $1.50 for shipping and handling.

☐ MASTER ☐ VISA ☐ AMEX

Card # _____ Expires _____

Signature _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State and Zip _____ **336B5S**

All orders shipped UPS if complete street address is given.

Circle 199 on Reader Service card.

AUTHORS! AUTHORS!

No matter how accurate or well designed your software is . . . it is judged by how it looks.

Introducing Programmer's Power Tools II and ///.

Take advantage of machine-language speed in your Applesoft® programs. Expand your BASIC®. Commands like:

■ Sort a string array ■ Search a string array ■ Cut garbage collection time by 90%. ■ Format numeric output ■ Pack numbers ■ Read anything from a disk ■ Utilize a machine language input routine which will help you "rival the masters."

For the Apple ///? Get PPT ///, it does for your Business BASIC® what PPT II does for Applesoft®. Like: Sort, Search, Format, Convert and more.

PPT II and /// offer your programs speed and power. More than ever before. Available for just $59.95 for PPT II and $79.95 for PPT ///, at your computer store or order direct from:

VISA MasterCard.

CE SOFTWARE / 801-73rd / Des Moines, IA / 50315 ™ (515) 224-1992

Compatible with Apple IIe

Both PPT II and PPT /// are sold on unprotected diskettes and can be included in your own programs. (Programs using PPT that are to be sold nationwide may require registration and payment of a token licensing fee.)

Circle 15 on Reader Service card.

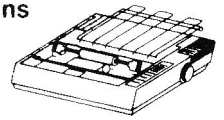
Micro-Grip™

FRICTION FEED FOR YOUR EPSON

MX-70* or MX-80*

*MX-70 and MX-80 are Trademarks of EPSON, Inc.

- **Converts your printer for friction feed of SINGLE SHEETS or ROLL PAPER.**
- **SIMPLE Installation (all you need is a screwdriver, no soldering).**
- **Tractor feed remains undisturbed.**
- **Only $39.95** (add $2.00 for shipping)



SATISFACTION GUARANTEED OR YOUR MONEY BACK

master charge

VISA

MICRO-GRIP
3164 Dumbarton Ave.
San Bernardino, CA 92404

CALIFORNIA RESIDENT ADD 6% STATE SALES TAX

VISA & Master Card Accepted **(714) 864-6643**

by Bill O'Brien

Driver Lessons

All of the peripherals connected to the Apple III—the screen, the keyboard, the disk drives and any printers or modems—are devices that can be addressed by opening files whose names are the device driver names. It's a very simple solution to what, in most cases, is a complex problem. Anytime you add a different device you add the driver to deal with it. You can call the driver anything you want, and to use it you open it by typing, for instance, OPEN#1,".PRINTER". All of these drivers are located in one file on any bootable disk called SOS.DRIVER.

The first driver routine I ever played with was the printer driver. I had to do it. My Apple was connected to an Okidata 80, back when neither one of them was too popular. Needless to say, I failed miserably. To cover my ineptitude, I grumbled excessively about the abomination that was the manual.

Later on things changed a little. They had to—an Apple III barged into my home and made a place for itself, and the only printer I had was a Teletype KSR 43 (no, not a 33, bless its noisy little head). I knew for sure that the 1200 baud driver that Apple provided for the Qume would *not* work. Modifications were needed.

I popped the SOS Utilities disk into the internal drive, crossed my fingers and hoped for the best. What happened was enlightening, to say the least. So grab your *Standard Device Driver Manual* (*SSDM*) and your SOS Utilities disk and let's take a good look at how to alter a driver.

Open the manual to page 99, then put the disk in the internal drive and either turn the machine on or boot the disk with the control and reset keys. Whirr, click, zzbit. Up comes the UTILITIES menu looking a lot like Figure 1.

First we must make a copy of the disk whose driver we want to modify. For our purposes, I'm going to assume that it's Business Basic.

Imitation Is. . .

Press D for DEVICE HANDLING commands, the next menu. When it appears, press F to FORMAT A VOLUME. When the drive stops whirring and the red light goes out, *take the SOS Utilities disk out of the internal drive*, and insert a blank.

At the bottom of the screen you'll see

```
Format the Volume: [.D2]
```

Change the .D2 to .D1 (if it does indeed say .D2, or anything else but .D1) and press return.

Next the program will request the new volume name, leaving you the option of accepting the default, BLANKxx (where xx is a random number from the III's imagination). You can accept the default or change it, as the mood dictates. In either case, press return after you've made your decision. As if by magic, the III will begin to format the blank disk in the internal drive. (What I wouldn't give to access the format driver from Basic!)

When it's done, replace the Utilities disk in the internal drive, and press the escape key to reaccess the DEVICE HANDLING menu.

Now press C (copy one volume to another). You'll be prompted to specify where the source disk and destination disk can be found. But, before you enter anything, remove the Utilities disk and replace it with the Business Basic disk.

When the program asks

```
Copy the Volume [          ]
```

insert .D1 between the brackets and press return. The program will check for a valid disk in the internal drive and, finding one (you did insert the Business Basic disk, didn't you?), it will continue with

```
To the Volume [          ]
```

Remove the Business Basic disk, replace it with the disk you just formatted and fill in the brackets with .D1.

Again the program will check the disk, then come back with a volume name for this new creation. Make sure the name is BASIC. Put the Business Basic disk back in the internal drive and press return.

A brief side note is appropriate here. Having two drives is monumentally easier than one. If you haven't gotten a second yet, stuff your loose change into a jar and start saving. There are one or two companies that make III-compatible drives by now, and chances are their products are cheaper than the genuine article. (Actually, I waited until my third drive to get a non-Apple, and it wasn't bought, per se, from anybody. I had an old TRS-80 drive lying around, purchased an Apple III analog board to go with it and had a cable made up especially—I am cheap!)

At various times during the copying process, you'll have to swap disks and press the alpha-lock key, but persevere. Eventually you'll be done and

```
D—Device Handling Commands
F—File Handling Commands
S—System Configuration Program (SCP)
Q—Quit
```

Figure 1. Utilities menu display.

Address correspondence to Bill O'Brien at WABASA Consulting & Management, 111 Brook St., Scarsdale, NY 10583.

find yourself back at the volume entry stage of the format utility. Take the Basic disk out of the internal drive and replace it with the Utilities disk. Press escape to return to the DEVICE HANDLING menu, and escape once more, to access our old friend Figure 1, the UTILITIES menu.

Whew! And that was only the start.

Divining the Driver

Select the System Configuration Program (SCP) by pressing the S key. The drive will whir a little to reveal the menu in Figure 2. Your only choice is option R, since you haven't loaded any drivers yet. Press it and the screen will display

Current Driver Configuration:
No Drivers are Loaded

At the bottom find

Enter Pathname of Driver File
[.D1/SOS.DRIVER]

Once again you must remove the Utilities disk and replace it with the copy of the Business Basic disk. Press return (it's getting to be our favorite key) and soon the message at the top of the screen changes to a list of drivers. Figure 3 is the list of drivers on my Business Basic disk. Whether this is exactly what's on yours isn't important. What we're looking for is a driver for a serial printer called .PRINTER.

There's no need to read in any more drivers, but before we go on I would like to delete .SILENTYPE. I will never own a Silentype printer, and its driver is just taking up disk space and memory. I replace the SOS Utilities disk in the internal drive and press escape to return to the SCP menu. (With the exception of getting out of the SCP menu itself, "escape" returns you safely from harm at any level.)

If it were only memory I was worried about, I could press the E key, select driver number 5 and change its status from ACTIVE to INACTIVE. That would leave the driver on the

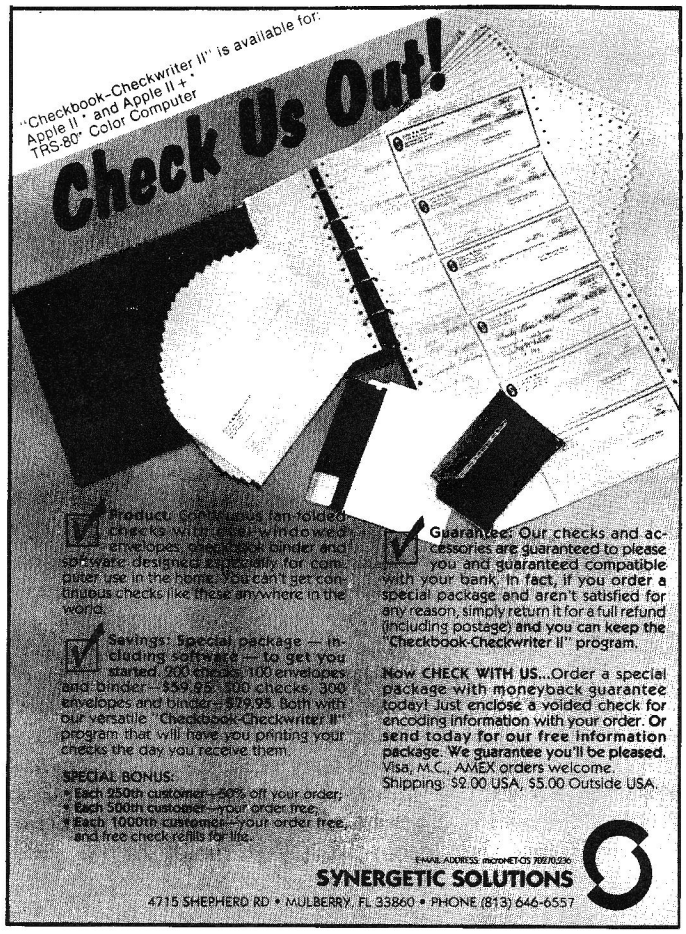
R—Read a Driver File
D—Delete a Driver File
E—Edit a Driver File
G—Generate New System
Q—Quit to Main Menu

Figure 2. System Configuration menu display.

Current Driver Configuration:
1 .GRAFIX
2 .AUDIO
3 .CONSOLE
4 .PRINTER
5 .SILENTYPE

Figure 3. Driver list display.

Circle 359 on Reader Service card.


"Checkbook-Checkwriter II" is available for: Apple II* and Apple II+* TRS-80* Color Computer
Check Us Out!
Product: Continuous fan-folded checks with over-windowed envelopes, checkbook binder and software designed especially for computer use in the home. You can't get continuous checks like these anywhere in the world.
Savings: Special package — including software — to get you started. 200 checks, 100 envelopes and binder—$59.95. 500 checks, 300 envelopes and binder—$79.95. Both with our versatile "Checkbook-Checkwriter II" program that will have you printing your checks the day you receive them.
SPECIAL BONUS:
• Each 250th customer—50% off your order;
• Each 500th customer—your order free;
• Each 1000th customer—your order free, and free check refills for life.
Guarantee: Our checks and accessories are guaranteed to please you and guaranteed compatible with your bank. In fact, if you order a special package and aren't satisfied for any reason, simply return it for a full refund (including postage) and you can keep the "Checkbook-Checkwriter II" program.
Now CHECK WITH US...Order a special package with moneyback guarantee today! Just enclose a voided check for encoding information with your order. Or send today for our free information package. We guarantee you'll be pleased.
Visa, M.C., AMEX orders welcome.
Shipping: $2.00 USA, $5.00 Outside USA.
E-MAIL ADDRESS: microNET-OS 70270,236
SYNERGETIC SOLUTIONS
4715 SHEPHERD RD • MULBERRY, FL 33860 • PHONE (813) 646-6557

Circle 164 on Reader Service card.


BUSINESS PEOPLE
PROFESSIONALS·HOBBYISTS
All Users of the Apple II* Computer
LETS GET ORGANIZED!!
WITH THE PERFECT COMPLEMENT TO YOUR SOFTWARE
AN OLD LABEL VS.
THE DISK LABELLER
ALSO COMPATIBLE WITH FRANKLIN'S ACE 1000**
SPECIAL FEATURES:
• AUTOMATIC LABELLING WITH JUST A FEW KEYSTROKES
• TYPING NOT NECESSARY
• MENU DRIVEN
• 4" OR 5" LABEL CAN BE USED
PRICE $59.95
PACKAGE INCLUDES
• LABELLER FOR DOS 3.3
• 300 5" LABELS
(LABELLER FOR DOS 3.2 AVAILABLE ON SPECIAL ORDER)
A "MUST" FOR
CORPORATIONS • ACCOUNTANTS
LAWYERS • DOCTORS
DENTISTS • SCHOOLS
ENGINEERS
IN FACT, FOR EVERYONE
REQUIRES 48K APPLE II* OR APPLE II+* LANGUAGE OR SIMILAR CARD
• DISK DRIVE • PRINTER
SEND CHECK OR MONEY ORDER TO:
PRACTICAL SOFTWARE LTD.
P.O. Box 3000 Dept. IC Pomona, N.Y. 10970 Phone: 914-425-1158
PLEASE ADD $3.00 FOR SHIPPING AND HANDLING
*APPLE II AND APPLE II+ ARE REGISTERED TRADEMARKS OF THE APPLE COMPUTER, INC.
** FRANKLIN ACE IS A TRADEMARK OF FRANKLIN COMPUTER CORPORATION

AMPERGRAPH

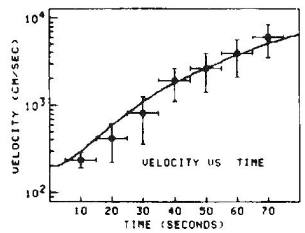
AMPERGRAPH is a powerful, easy-to-use graphics utility for the Apple II Plus. AMPERGRAPH adds twenty-two Applesoft commands that allow effortless generation of professional-looking plots of scientific or financial data. All of the necessary scaling and screen formatting is accomplished with just a few, simple Applesoft lines.

Unlike most other plotting systems for the Apple II which are stand-alone systems, the AMPERGRAPH utility provides extended BASIC graphics language macros that you can use directly in your own Applesoft programs. The additional commands are &SCALE, &LIMIT, &AXES, &GRID, &FRAME, &LOG X, &LOG Y, &LABEL AXES, &LABEL, &VLABEL, &CENTER LABEL, &CENTER VLABEL, &DRAW, &PENUP, &CROSS, &OPEN SQUARE, &CLOSED SQUARE, &OPEN CIRCLE, &CLOSED CIRCLE, &ERROR BARS, &DUMP (to dump the graph on a Silentype printer) and &*DUMP (to link with AMPERDUMP, see below).

AMPERGRAPH uses the Applesoft ampersand machine language jump vector to link to a relocatable 9K routine which normally resides above the second page of high-resolution graphics in the Apple II Plus.

SAMPLE AMPERGRAPH PROGRAM LISTING:

```
10 &SCALE, 0, 80, 80, 13000
15 LX$ = "TIME (SECONDS)":LY$ = "VELOCITY
   (CM/SEC)"
20 &LOG Y:&LABEL AXES, 10, 10
25 LABEL$ = "VELOCITY VS. TIME":&LABEL, 30,
   200
30 FOR T = 0 TO 80:&DRAW, T, 150 + T!2:NEXT T
35 FOR T = 10 TO 70 STEP 10
40 &CLOSED SQUARE, T,
   (150 + T!2)*(.8 + .4*RND(3))
45 &ERROR BARS, 5, T!2/2
50 NEXT T:&DUMP
```



AMPERDUMP

AMPERDUMP is a high-resolution graphics dump utility which was written specifically to take advantage of the graphics features of the Epson MX-80 and MX-100 printers (MX-80 must have the Graftrax conversion). AMPERDUMP offers many features which are not available in other graphics dump routines:

- Three horizontal magnifications (2.33, 4.66 and 6.99 inches wide)
- Nine vertical magnifications with the MX-80 (0.88, 1.77, 2.64, 3.78, 4.25, 4.45, 5.31, 5.87, and 7.96 inches high); and three vertical magnifications with the MX-100 (2.64, 5.31, and 7.96 inches high)
- Horizontal and vertical magnifications can be specified independently to produce 27 different plot size formats with the MX-80, and 9 different formats with the MX-100
- Normal / Inverse dumps
- Fast
- Adjustable horizontal tab
- Easy to use
- Compatible with AMPERGRAPH
- Relocatable

The AMPERGRAPH and AMPERDUMP graphics utilities require and Apple II Plus (or Apple II with language card) with 48K and DOS 3.3. The AMPERDUMP utility requires and Epson MX-80 with Graftrax, or an MX-100, and one of the following interface cards: Epson, Apple, Grappler, Interactive Structures, or Mountain Computer.

AMPERGRAPH and AMPERDUMP are available from your dealer for $30.00 each, or order direct. Include $1.50 for shipping and handling; Wisconsin residents add 4% sales tax.

mad West SOFTWARE

P.O. Box 9822
Madison, WI 53715
608-238-4875

MasterCard VISA

Item	Field	Value		
1	Device Name		.PRINTER	
2	Device Type	$04	Char, Write	(range:00..FF)
3	Device Subtype	$01		(range:00..FF)
4	Driver Status		ACTIVE	
5	Comment			
6	Configuration Block Data			
	Slot Number		n/a	
	Unit Number	$00		
	Manufacturer ID	$0001	Apple	
	Block Count		n/a	
	Version ID	1.10		

Press: Escape to exit to top Edit menu

Figure 4. Device data display.

disk, just in case, but since SOS doesn't load inactive drivers, I'd save on memory.

As I said, though, I'll never own a Silentype. So, I'm going to press D (DELETE A DRIVER). The same screen display as in Figure 3 appears but with

```
Select Driver to be deleted : 1
Delete .GRAFIX [Y/N]
```

added at the bottom.

Then the EDIT option of the SCP comes up asking if I want to delete the first driver in the list. Using either the arrow keys or the number of the driver (5, in this case), I descend to .SILENTYPE. Now the bottom two lines read

```
Select Driver to be deleted : 5
Delete .SILENTYPE [Y/N]
```

This is the last chance to change my mind. Press N and I'll be back in the first stage of the DELETE option. Press Y and the driver will be gone, now and forever, amen. I'm going to press Y. Bye.

With an escape I rejoin the SCP menu already in progress. Now comes the big moment—editing a driver! Quick, before you lose heart, press E.

Changing. . . Everything Around

The first task is to get the list of drivers back, in my case sans the dear departed .SILENTYPE. After my last operation, the .PRINTER driver is already selected for me. If not the case for you, use the driver number or arrow keys to access .PRINTER, then press return. Get ready for mass confusion—you'll be greeted by Figure 4.

That's a lot to swallow so fast, so if you'd like to take a break and get a soft drink or something, I'll understand. You have 63 seconds.

You made it! Great. You show a lot of promise.

The bottom of the screen sports a convenient display:

```
Edit Driver Parameters
Select an Item to be Edited : Device Name
```

Use the ITEM number (*not* from the keypad—it doesn't work) or the arrow keys to select the item you want. The display at the bottom will update itself as you move along. You need ITEM 6, CONFIGURATION BLOCK DATA—another maze of seemingly undecipherable numbers. See Figure 5.

Of the 15 possible positions you'll notice that only five of them are filled. We'll modify all five. Check Table 1 to determine what they are and what they're used for. Don't get frightened off now; this is really the easy section. You just need to match up the numbers with the parameters you want your driver to contain.

The cursor keys select which parameter to modify. Why not start with the first, 0—how fast the printer is willing to receive data. In the case of my Teletype 43, it's 300 baud maximum. Okay, that means that I would change the first parameter from 08 (1200 baud) to 06 (300 baud), press return and move the cursor over to the right with the ar-

row key. It's really that simple.

As for the word length, the easiest one for my 43 (since I can switch select it) is 8 bits with no parity. So, I type in 00 for the second value, and once again press return. Check your printer manual to see if you need a different value.

Time Waits for No Man

The third, fourth and fifth values are a bit more difficult to decide on. You may have to use the old reliable, trial and error. These values specify how long the Apple waits before it sends another character after a carriage return (CR), a line feed (LF) or a form feed (FF).

There are a lot of different printers out there and they're not all alike. Some of them print bidirectionally—that is, they print left to right, and then right to left on the way back. Some of them do it on their own; others do it only under software control. In either case, if they do print in both directions, then the waiting time after sending a CR should be small. You must type in numbers between 00 and FF (162* 15 + 16*15).

Software plays a hand in these parameters. Most software sends a LF with the CR, so any delay specified for either of these is cumulative. For instance, a 16-character-time CR delay and a 6-character-time LF delay would add up to a total 22-character-time delay, possibly longer than needed.

The last parameter tells the Apple how long to wait after it's told the printer to go to the top of the next form. Unless your machine can really hop to it, you might want to set this a little high.

These delay times are especially important if your printer doesn't have a buffer area to hold incoming characters when it's doing something besides printing. Without the correct times, you'll find that the printer buzzes along very nicely until, all of a sudden, garbage and miscreatia run rampant on the printout sheet.

Once all the values have been entered, press the escape key to return to Figure 4. Then press it two more times until you're back at the SCP menu.

The scary part is next. Press G for GENERATE A SYSTEM. The screen will flash SYSTEM VALIDATION IN PROGRESS. The III is checking to make sure you have a keyboard layout and a character set selected, and also, if any of the drivers require slots, that there are slots assigned to them. (It doesn't check whether the slots are right or not, just that they're there.)

If you don't get an error message (and assuming you've done only what we've discussed, you shouldn't), *that's it!* You'll see a message at the bottom of the screen asking where you want the renovated SOS.DRIVER to be stored. Slip the Business Basic disk copy into whatever drive you have available, change the destination if necessary, and let 'er rip. (That means press return for all you non-computer types.)

When the bell goes off the III asks you FILE SOS.DRIVER ALREADY EXISTS. O.K. TO ERASE IT? You see, the III's not a dumb machine. It's checking up on you. It wants to know if that's *really* what you want to do. Since it is, press return.

The only other message you might see (aside from a disk-write error message) is one that queries FILE IS LOCKED, DELETE ANYWAY? It's just another safety check. For this particular application, if it appears, ignore it by pressing Y.

You've done it! You've modified a driver, generated a system and placed it on your disk. What more could you ask? Keep reading—next month you just might find out. ■

Parameter	Description	Value(s)	
0	Baud rate	03	110
		04	134.5
		06	300
		07	600
		08	1200
		09	1800
		0A	2400
		0C	4800
		0E	9600
1	Word Length	22	7 bits, odd parity
		26	7 bits, even parity
		2A	7 bits, mark parity
		2E	7 bits, space parity
		00	8 bits, no parity
		42	6 bits, odd parity
		46	6 bits, even parity
		4A	6 bits, mark parity
		4E	6 bits, space parity
2	Waiting time	xx	Number of character-times after a carriage return
3	Waiting time	xx	Number of character-times after a line feed
4	Waiting time	xx	Number of character-times after a form feed

Table 1. Driver parameter options.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7		8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
	—	—	—	—	—	—	—		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Ox –	08	22	00	00	00											

Figure 5. Driver parameters.

Fudge It!

by Don Fudge

A renowned expert shares his expertise in graphics scrolling.

Animation: Scrolling

Before I discuss animation routines, I want to note that some computers handle this area differently than others. For instance, if you want to scroll the background while a shape remains stationary or moves only in a direction perpendicular to the scrolling, you must take a very different approach with the Apple than with the TI-99A with extended Basic, a Commodore 64, or the Atari. With the Apple, the background and shapes will interfere with one another in the worst way possible, while with the other three machines you can make your shapes be sprites (programmable objects) and have no unwanted interference between them and the background. Apple owners have learned to go through rather elaborate rituals (which tend to further slow down already slow animation) to preserve scene/shape integrity. Sprite users, on the other hand, merely define a sprite's screen position with X, Y coordinates and nothing the background can do will ever change the sprite's appearance. The sprite may well be *on* the background, but it's not *in* the background. The sprites are separate entities from the background, but an Apple's shapes are part of the background—they get drawn *into* the hi-res screen addresses ($2000–$3FF8 or $4000–$5FF8).

There's only one level of video plane on the Apple, but sprites are supported by video display chips that often give many video plane levels. Each level has a priority status over the level under it, but is transparent to lower-priority video planes *if no sprite is present at a given screen location* on that sprite plane. This means that many sprites might be traveling under and over each other at a given location and no interference or color-clash would result either through sprite/sprite interaction or sprite/background interaction.

Address correspondence to Don Fudge at Avant-Garde Creations, PO Box 30160, Eugene, OR 97403.

"The sprites are separate entities from the background, but an Apple's shapes are part of the background—they get drawn into the hi-res screen addresses."

Block Shapes on the Apple

With the Apple the fastest type of animation is with block shapes, which use bit-mapped graphics. To move such a shape, you take all of the shape bytes in the block shape table that correspond to the desired shape and copy them, one at a time, to the hi-res screen. These bytes *replace* the ones on the background at that position, so your background loses its integrity at this point. You may have to redraw it totally once the shape is removed, or you might wish to save the block of hi-res bytes your shape is replacing. With the latter method you put the original screen bytes in place once you remove your shape from the screen. You may keep a convenient copy of your screen on the other hi-res graphics page so that redrawing is relatively easy; or you might even do *page flipping*, where you alternate between viewing page 1 while you change page 2 and then viewing page 2 while you change page 1.

An alternative to the above methods is XDRAW. This command allows you to DRAW on the screen in a color opposite to the one already there. With Applesoft shapes (vector) the XDRAW routine is at $F65D. I've already dealt with this in previous columns in *inCider*. XDRAWing with block shapes has also been discussed already, and merely involves adding an EOR instruction to your normal drawing algorithm. Refer to Figure 1 for a representation of how EOR works.

As you can see, XDRAW (whether from Basic or machine language, and whether with block shapes or vector shapes) is perfect for drawing and erasing during animation in a way that leaves the background totally in-

(XDRAW)	0100111	(byte on screen)
(place shape)	1010101	(EOR with shape byte)
(on screen)	———	
	1110010	(result on screen)
(XDRAW)	1110010	(screen with shape)
(erase shape &)	1010101	(EOR with shape byte)
(restore screen)	———	
	0100111	(original screen)

Figure 1. How EOR works.

tact and unaffected. So why doesn't everyone use it? What's the problem?

XDRAWing Problem

There's a hitch. The drawing and erasing work fine, though they're not nearly as fast, smooth, and efficient as sprite animation. But the way the shape looks on the screen once you've XDRAWn it there often leaves much to be desired. You see, if you're drawing on a black screen and will not ever be superimposing shapes upon background objects, then all is well—go with XDRAW methods. But once you're moving over a varicolored background, XDRAW is likely to be about as viable as a 1984 Nixon presidential campaign.

A green turtle, when XDRAWn over a white background, will be violet; a violet flower will have green petals; the orange sun will come out blue; and so on. If surrealism is your bag, go with XDRAW over multicolored backgrounds!

You might cure the problem by DRAWing the turtle and then *refreshing* either the entire screen, or the turtle's block bytes, with original bytes. Apple users have become so used to such contortions that many are surprised to find the relative ease with which sprite-based animation is programmed and effected. I personally find sprite graphics much easier and faster to do and much more inspiring to view. But, is that a reason to look at other machines besides the Apple to buy? No! Just be patient, keep your eyes and ears open, and remember the old adage "all things come to he who waits."

Scrolling

Above, I mentioned scrolling a background behind a shape. Suppose you have a rocket ship taking off and you want clouds to scroll by downwards to make it appear that the rocket is moving upwards. How might you do this? What type of algorithm are we after here? Well, if the action can be slow and take up little room in memory, a base-address calculator-type scroller would be good. But if more speed is needed, go with straightforward load and store methods, which will take about $492

Listing 1. SCROLL!

```
]L
    1 TEMP      EPZ $6
    2 START     LDY #$0
    3 LOOP      LDA $3FD0,Y
    4           STA TEMP
    5           LDA $3BD0,Y
    6           STA $3FD0,Y
    7           LDA $37D0,Y
    8           STA $3BD0,Y
    9           LDA $33D0,Y
   10           STA $37D0,Y
   11           LDA $2FD0,Y
   12           STA $33D0,Y
   13           LDA $2BD0,Y
   14           STA $2FD0,Y
   15           LDA $27D0,Y
   16           STA $2BD0,Y
   17           LDA $23D0,Y
   18           STA $27D0,Y
   19           LDA $3F50,Y
   20           STA $23D0,Y
   21           LDA $3B50,Y
   22           STA $3F50,Y
   23           LDA $3750,Y
   24           STA $3B50,Y
   25           LDA $3350,Y
   26           STA $3750,Y
   27           LDA $2F50,Y
   28           STA $3350,Y
   29           LDA $2B50,Y
   30           STA $2F50,Y
   31           LDA $2750,Y
   32           STA $2B50,Y
   33           LDA $2350,Y
   34           STA $2750,Y
   35           LDA $3ED0,Y
   36           STA $2350,Y
   37           LDA $3AD0,Y
   38           STA $3ED0,Y
   39           LDA $36D0,Y
   40           STA $3AD0,Y
   41           LDA $32D0,Y
   42           STA $36D0,Y
   43           LDA $2ED0,Y
   44           STA $32D0,Y
   45           LDA $2AD0,Y
   46           STA $2ED0,Y
   47           LDA $26D0,Y
   48           STA $2AD0,Y
   49           LDA $22D0,Y
   50           STA $26D0,Y
   51           LDA $3E50,Y
   52           STA $22D0,Y
   53           LDA $3A50,Y
   54           STA $3E50,Y
   55           LDA $3650,Y
   56           STA $3A50,Y
   57           LDA $3250,Y
   58           STA $3650,Y
   59           LDA $2E50,Y
   60           STA $3250,Y
   61           LDA $2A50,Y
   62           STA $2E50,Y
   63           LDA $2650,Y
   64           STA $2A50,Y
   65           LDA $2250,Y
   66           STA $2650,Y
   67           LDA $3DD0,Y
   68           STA $2250,Y
   69           LDA $39D0,Y
   70           STA $3DD0,Y
   71           LDA $35D0,Y
   72           STA $39D0,Y
   73           LDA $31D0,Y
   74           STA $35D0,Y
   75           LDA $2DD0,Y
   76           STA $31D0,Y
   77           LDA $29D0,Y
   78           STA $2DD0,Y
   79           LDA $25D0,Y
   80           STA $29D0,Y
   81           LDA $21D0,Y
   82           STA $25D0,Y
   83           LDA $3D50,Y
   84           STA $21D0,Y
   85           LDA $3950,Y
   86           STA $3D50,Y
   87           LDA $3550,Y
   88           STA $3950,Y
   89           LDA $3150,Y
   90           STA $3550,Y
   91           LDA $2D50,Y
   92           STA $3150,Y
   93           LDA $2950,Y
   94           STA $2D50,Y
   95           LDA $2550,Y
   96           STA $2950,Y
   97           LDA $2150,Y
   98           STA $2550,Y
   99           LDA $3CD0,Y
  100           STA $2150,Y
  101           LDA $38D0,Y
  102           STA $3CD0,Y
  103           LDA $34D0,Y
  104           STA $38D0,Y
  105           LDA $30D0,Y
  106           STA $34D0,Y
  107           LDA $2CD0,Y
  108           STA $30D0,Y
  109           LDA $28D0,Y
  110           STA $2CD0,Y
  111           LDA $24D0,Y
  112           STA $28D0,Y
  113           LDA $20D0,Y
  114           STA $24D0,Y
  115           LDA $3C50,Y
  116           STA $20D0,Y
  117           LDA $3850,Y
  118           STA $3C50,Y
  119           LDA $3450,Y
  120           STA $3850,Y
  121           LDA $3050,Y
  122           STA $3450,Y
  123           LDA $2C50,Y
  124           STA $3050,Y
  125           LDA $2850,Y
  126           STA $2C50,Y
  127           LDA $2450,Y
  128           STA $2850,Y
  129           LDA $2050,Y
  130           STA $2450,Y
  131           LDA $3FA8,Y
  132           STA $2050,Y
  133           LDA $3BA8,Y
  134           STA $3FA8,Y
  135           LDA $37A8,Y
  136           STA $3BA8,Y
  137           LDA $33A8,Y
  138           STA $37A8,Y
  139           LDA $2FA8,Y
  140           STA $33A8,Y
  141           LDA $2BA8,Y
  142           STA $2FA8,Y
  143           LDA $27A8,Y
  144           STA $2BA8,Y
  145           LDA $23A8,Y
  146           STA $27A8,Y
  147           LDA $3F28,Y
  148           STA $23A8,Y
  149           LDA $3B28,Y
  150           STA $3F28,Y
  151           LDA $3728,Y
  152           STA $3B28,Y
  153           LDA $3328,Y
  154           STA $3728,Y
  155           LDA $2F28,Y
  156           STA $3328,Y
  157           LDA $2B28,Y
  158           STA $2F28,Y
  159           LDA $2728,Y
  160           STA $2B28,Y
  161           LDA $2328,Y
  162           STA $2728,Y
  163           LDA $3EA8,Y
  164           STA $2328,Y
  165           LDA $3AA8,Y
  166           STA $3EA8,Y
  167           LDA $36A8,Y
  168           STA $3AA8,Y
  169           LDA $32A8,Y
  170           STA $36A8,Y
  171           LDA $2EA8,Y
  172           STA $32A8,Y
  173           LDA $2AA8,Y
  174           STA $2EA8,Y
  175           LDA $26A8,Y
  176           STA $2AA8,Y
  177           LDA $22A8,Y
  178           STA $26A8,Y
  179           LDA $3E28,Y
  180           STA $22A8,Y
  181           LDA $3A28,Y
  182           STA $3E28,Y
  183           LDA $3628,Y
  184           STA $3A28,Y
  185           LDA $3228,Y
  186           STA $3628,Y
  187           LDA $2E28,Y
  188           STA $3228,Y
  189           LDA $2A28,Y
  190           STA $2E28,Y
  191           LDA $2628,Y
  192           STA $2A28,Y
  193           LDA $2228,Y
  194           STA $2628,Y
  195           LDA $3DA8,Y
  196           STA $2228,Y
  197           LDA $39A8,Y
  198           STA $3DA8,Y
  199           LDA $35A8,Y
  200           STA $39A8,Y
  201           LDA $31A8,Y
  202           STA $35A8,Y
  203           LDA $2DA8,Y
  204           STA $31A8,Y
  205           LDA $29A8,Y
  206           STA $2DA8,Y
  207           LDA $25A8,Y
  208           STA $29A8,Y
  209           LDA $21A8,Y
  210           STA $25A8,Y
  211           LDA $3D28,Y
  212           STA $21A8,Y
  213           LDA $3928,Y
  214           STA $3D28,Y
  215           LDA $3528,Y
  216           STA $3928,Y
  217           LDA $3128,Y
  218           STA $3528,Y
  219           LDA $2D28,Y
  220           STA $3128,Y
  221           LDA $2928,Y
  222           STA $2D28,Y
  223           LDA $2528,Y
  224           STA $2928,Y
  225           LDA $2128,Y
  226           STA $2528,Y
  227           LDA $3CA8,Y
  228           STA $2128,Y
  229           LDA $38A8,Y
  230           STA $3CA8,Y
  231           LDA $34A8,Y
  232           STA $38A8,Y
  233           LDA $30A8,Y
  234           STA $34A8,Y
  235           LDA $2CA8,Y
  236           STA $30A8,Y
  237           LDA $28A8,Y
  238           STA $2CA8,Y
  239           LDA $24A8,Y
  240           STA $28A8,Y
  241           LDA $20A8,Y
  242           STA $24A8,Y
  243           LDA $3C28,Y
  244           STA $20A8,Y
  245           LDA $3828,Y
  246           STA $3C28,Y
  247           LDA $3428,Y
  248           STA $3828,Y
  249           LDA $3028,Y
  250           STA $3428,Y
  251           LDA $2C28,Y
  252           STA $3028,Y
  253           LDA $2828,Y
  254           STA $2C28,Y
  255           LDA $2428,Y
  256           STA $2828,Y
  257           LDA $2028,Y
  258           STA $2428,Y
  259           LDA $3F80,Y
  260           STA $2028,Y
  261           LDA $3B80,Y
  262           STA $3F80,Y
  263           LDA $3780,Y
  264           STA $3B80,Y
  265           LDA $3380,Y
  266           STA $3780,Y
  267           LDA $2F80,Y
  268           STA $3380,Y
```

Listing continued.

Listing continued.

```
269             LDA $2B80,Y
270             STA $2F80,Y
271             LDA $2780,Y
272             STA $2B80,Y
273             LDA $2380,Y
274             STA $2780,Y
275             LDA $3F00,Y
276             STA $2380,Y
277             LDA $3B00,Y
278             STA $3F00,Y
279             LDA $3700,Y
280             STA $3B00,Y
281             LDA $3300,Y
282             STA $3700,Y
283             LDA $2F00,Y
284             STA $3300,Y
285             LDA $2B00,Y
286             STA $2F00,Y
287             LDA $2700,Y
288             STA $2B00,Y
289             LDA $2300,Y
290             STA $2700,Y
291             LDA $3E80,Y
292             STA $2300,Y
293             LDA $3A80,Y
294             STA $3E80,Y
295             LDA $3680,Y
296             STA $3A80,Y
297             LDA $3280,Y
298             STA $3680,Y
299             LDA $2E80,Y
300             STA $3280,Y
301             LDA $2A80,Y
302             STA $2E80,Y
303             LDA $2680,Y
304             STA $2A80,Y
305             LDA $2280,Y
306             STA $2680,Y
307             LDA $3E00,Y
308             STA $2280,Y
309             LDA $3A00,Y
310             STA $3E00,Y
311             LDA $3600,Y
312             STA $3A00,Y
313             LDA $3200,Y
314             STA $3600,Y
315             LDA $2E00,Y
316             STA $3200,Y
317             LDA $2A00,Y
318             STA $2E00,Y
319             LDA $2600,Y
320             STA $2A00,Y
321             LDA $2200,Y
322             STA $2600,Y
323             LDA $3D80,Y
324             STA $2200,Y
325             LDA $3980,Y
326             STA $3D80,Y
327             LDA $3580,Y
328             STA $3980,Y
329             LDA $3180,Y
330             STA $3580,Y
331             LDA $2D80,Y
332             STA $3180,Y
333             LDA $2980,Y
334             STA $2D80,Y
335             LDA $2580,Y
336             STA $2980,Y
337             LDA $2180,Y
338             STA $2580,Y
339             LDA $3D00,Y
340             STA $2180,Y
341             LDA $3900,Y
342             STA $3D00,Y
343             LDA $3500,Y
344             STA $3900,Y
345             LDA $3100,Y
346             STA $3500,Y
347             LDA $2D00,Y
348             STA $3100,Y
349             LDA $2900,Y
350             STA $2D00,Y
351             LDA $2500,Y
352             STA $2900,Y
353             LDA $2100,Y
354             STA $2500,Y
355             LDA $3C80,Y
356             STA $2100,Y
357             LDA $3880,Y
358             STA $3C80,Y
359             LDA $3480,Y
360             STA $3880,Y
361             LDA $3080,Y
362             STA $3480,Y
363             LDA $2C80,Y
364             STA $3080,Y
365             LDA $2880,Y
366             STA $2C80,Y
367             LDA $2480,Y
368             STA $2880,Y
369             LDA $2080,Y
370             STA $2480,Y
371             LDA $3C00,Y
372             STA $2080,Y
373             LDA $3800,Y
374             STA $3C00,Y
375             LDA $3400,Y
376             STA $3800,Y
377             LDA $3000,Y
378             STA $3400,Y
379             LDA $2C00,Y
380             STA $3000,Y
381             LDA $2800,Y
382             STA $2C00,Y
383             LDA $2400,Y
384             STA $2800,Y
385             LDA $2000,Y
386             STA $2400,Y
387             LDA TEMP
388             STA $2000,Y
389             INY
390             CPY #!40
391             BEQ PAGEDONE
392             JMP LOOP
393 PAGEDONE    JMP START
394             BRK
395             BRK
396             END
```

Listing 2. SCROLL.

```
*800.C92

0800- A0 00 B9 D0 3F 85 06 B9
0808- D0 3B 99 D0 3F B9 D0 37
0810- 99 D0 3B B9 D0 33 99 D0
0818- 37 B9 D0 2F 99 D0 33 B9
0820- D0 2B 99 D0 2F B9 D0 27
0828- 99 D0 2B B9 D0 23 99 D0
0830- 27 B9 50 3F 99 D0 23 B9
0838- 50 3B 99 50 3F B9 50 37
0840- 99 50 3B B9 50 33 99 50
0848- 37 B9 50 2F 99 50 33 B9
0850- 50 2B 99 50 2F B9 50 27
0858- 99 50 2B B9 50 23 99 50
0860- 27 B9 D0 3E 99 50 23 B9
0868- D0 3A 99 D0 3E B9 D0 36
0870- 99 D0 3A B9 D0 32 99 D0
0878- 36 B9 D0 2E 99 D0 32 B9
0880- D0 2A 99 D0 2E B9 D0 26
0888- 99 D0 2A B9 D0 22 99 D0
0890- 26 B9 50 3E 99 D0 22 B9
0898- 50 3A 99 50 3E B9 50 36
08A0- 99 50 3A B9 50 32 99 50
08A8- 36 B9 50 2E 99 50 32 B9
08B0- 50 2A 99 50 2E B9 50 26
08B8- 99 50 2A B9 50 22 99 50
08C0- 26 B9 D0 3D 99 50 22 B9
08C8- D0 39 99 D0 3D B9 D0 35
08D0- 99 D0 39 B9 D0 31 99 D0
08D8- 35 B9 D0 2D 99 D0 31 B9
08E0- D0 29 99 D0 2D B9 D0 25
08E8- 99 D0 29 B9 D0 21 99 D0
08F0- 25 B9 50 3D 99 D0 21 B9
08F8- 50 39 99 50 3D B9 50 35
0900- 99 50 39 B9 50 31 99 50
0908- 35 B9 50 2D 99 50 31 B9
0910- 50 29 99 50 2D B9 50 25
0918- 99 50 29 B9 50 21 99 50
0920- 25 B9 D0 3C 99 50 21 B9
0928- D0 38 99 D0 3C B9 D0 34
0930- 99 D0 38 B9 D0 30 99 D0
0938- 34 B9 D0 2C 99 D0 30 B9
0940- D0 28 99 D0 2C B9 D0 24
0948- 99 D0 28 B9 D0 20 99 D0
0950- 24 B9 50 3C 99 D0 20 B9
0958- 50 38 99 50 3C B9 50 34
0960- 99 50 38 B9 50 30 99 50
0968- 34 B9 50 2C 99 50 30 B9
0970- 50 28 99 50 2C B9 50 24
0978- 99 50 28 B9 50 20 99 50
0980- 24 B9 A8 3F 99 50 20 B9
0988- A8 3B 99 A8 3F B9 A8 37
0990- 99 A8 3B B9 A8 33 99 A8
0998- 37 B9 A8 2F 99 A8 33 B9
09A0- A8 2B 99 A8 2F B9 A8 27
09A8- 99 A8 2B B9 A8 23 99 A8
09B0- 27 B9 28 3F 99 A8 23 B9
09B8- 28 3B 99 28 3F B9 28 37
09C0- 99 28 3B B9 28 33 99 28
09C8- 37 B9 28 2F 99 28 33 B9
09D0- 28 2B 99 28 2F B9 28 27
09D8- 99 28 2B B9 28 23 99 28
09E0- 27 B9 A8 3E 99 28 23 B9
09E8- A8 3A 99 A8 3E B9 A8 36
09F0- 99 A8 3A B9 A8 32 99 A8
09F8- 36 B9 A8 2E 99 A8 32 B9
0A00- A8 2A 99 A8 2E B9 A8 26
0A08- 99 A8 2A B9 A8 22 99 A8
0A10- 26 B9 28 3E 99 A8 22 B9
0A18- 28 3A 99 28 3E B9 28 36
0A20- 99 28 3A B9 28 32 99 28
0A28- 36 B9 28 2E 99 28 32 B9
0A30- 28 2A 99 28 2E B9 28 26
0A38- 99 28 2A B9 28 22 99 28
0A40- 26 B9 A8 3D 99 28 22 B9
0A48- A8 39 99 A8 3D B9 A8 35
0A50- 99 A8 39 B9 A8 31 99 A8
0A58- 35 B9 A8 2D 99 A8 31 B9
```

Listing continued.

bytes of memory. They are so fast that no screen "ripple" is seen and no need arises for page flipping to increase smoothness.

In Listing 1 you'll find the source for the most straightforward code I know of for scrolling. There are two main ways to improve on the speed of this algorithm: by moving all screen bytes down more than one line at a time (it's presently one line per move), or by scrolling less than an entire 40-byte-wide screen (presently the entire screen width is scrolled). Let's look at the way SCROLL! works, after first seeing how the files are set up.

Assembly

SCROLL! is the source code (assembled with LISA 2.5G) for the scrolling routine SCROLL, which is located at $800 (2048 decimal) and has a length of $492. To change SCROLL you use LISA to EXEC SCROLL! into memory and then change this assembly language routine with LISA commands like M (modify), D (delete), I (insert), and so on. Next you WRITE SCROLL! to resave the source and do <control-D> BSAVE SCROLL, A$800, L$ <length> to resave the routine. I find length by looking at the last assembly address used after the A (assemble) command is used and subtracting the assembly starting address from it. If you don't have a SCROLL! source file to begin with, you boot LISA, hit I (insert) and start keying instructions.

Those of you not familiar with assembly and machine language should know that only the machine language object code (SCROLL) in Listing 2 is needed to make this program work. The source SCROLL! is used only if you plan to modify the scrolling routine in some way. Assembly is for writing, fixing, and inventing code; machine language is for *using* it. Assembly is in unusable text or binary source files, machine language is in usable binary files you can CALL from Basic, JSR to (from another machine language program), or *800G to from the monitor. Remember that a JSR (assembly instruction) does nothing until you assemble it into machine language and it turns into $20, the object code for the 6502 instruc-

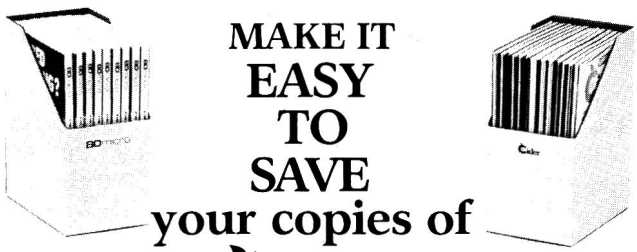
Listing continued.

```
0A60- A8 29 99 A8 2D B9 A8 25
0A68- 99 A8 29 B9 A8 21 99 A8
0A70- 25 B9 28 3D 99 A8 21 B9
0A78- 28 39 99 28 3D B9 28 35
0A80- 99 28 39 B9 28 31 99 28
0A88- 35 B9 28 2D 99 28 31 B9
0A90- 28 29 99 28 2D B9 28 25
0A98- 99 28 29 B9 28 21 99 28
0AA0- 25 B9 A8 3C 99 28 21 B9
0AA8- A8 38 99 A8 3C B9 A8 34
0AB0- 99 A8 38 B9 A8 30 99 A8
0AB8- 34 B9 A8 2C 99 A8 30 B9
0AC0- A8 28 99 A8 2C B9 A8 24
0AC8- 99 A8 28 B9 A8 20 99 A8
0AD0- 24 B9 28 3C 99 A8 20 B9
0AD8- 28 38 99 28 3C B9 28 34
0AE0- 99 28 38 B9 28 30 99 28
0AE8- 34 B9 28 2C 99 28 30 B9
0AF0- 28 28 99 28 2C B9 28 24
0AF8- 99 28 28 B9 28 20 99 28
0B00- 24 B9 80 3F 99 28 20 B9
0B08- 80 3B 99 80 3F B9 80 37
0B10- 99 80 3B B9 80 33 99 80
0B18- 37 B9 80 2F 99 80 33 B9
0B20- 80 2B 99 80 2F B9 80 27
0B28- 99 80 2B B9 80 23 99 80
0B30- 27 B9 00 3F 99 80 23 B9
0B38- 00 3B 99 00 3F B9 00 37
0B40- 99 00 3B B9 00 33 99 00
0B48- 37 B9 00 2F 99 00 33 B9
0B50- 00 2B 99 00 2F B9 00 27
0B58- 99 00 2B B9 00 23 99 00
0B60- 27 B9 80 3E 99 00 23 B9
0B68- 80 3A 99 80 3E B9 80 36
0B70- 99 80 3A B9 80 32 99 80
0B78- 36 B9 80 2E 99 80 32 B9
0B80- 80 2A 99 80 2E B9 80 26
0B88- 99 80 2A B9 80 22 99 80
0B90- 26 B9 00 3E 99 80 22 B9
0B98- 00 3A 99 00 3E B9 00 36
0BA0- 99 00 3A B9 00 32 99 00
0BA8- 36 B9 00 2E 99 00 32 B9
0BB0- 00 2A 99 00 2E B9 00 26
0BB8- 99 00 2A B9 00 22 99 00
0BC0- 26 B9 80 3D 99 00 22 B9
0BC8- 80 39 99 80 3D B9 80 35
0BD0- 99 80 39 B9 80 31 99 80
0BD8- 35 B9 80 2D 99 80 31 B9
0BE0- 80 29 99 80 2D B9 80 25
0BE8- 99 80 29 B9 80 21 99 80
0BF0- 25 B9 00 3D 99 80 21 B9
0BF8- 00 39 99 00 3D B9 00 35
0C00- 99 00 39 B9 00 31 99 00
0C08- 35 B9 00 2D 99 00 31 B9
0C10- 00 29 99 00 2D B9 00 25
0C18- 99 00 29 B9 00 21 99 00
0C20- 25 B9 80 3C 99 00 21 B9
0C28- 80 38 99 80 3C B9 80 34
0C30- 99 80 38 B9 80 30 99 80
0C38- 34 B9 80 2C 99 80 30 B9
0C40- 80 28 99 80 2C B9 80 24
0C48- 99 80 28 B9 80 20 99 80
0C50- 24 B9 00 3C 99 80 20 B9
0C58- 00 38 99 00 3C B9 00 34
0C60- 99 00 38 B9 00 30 99 00
0C68- 34 B9 00 2C 99 00 30 B9
0C70- 00 28 99 00 2C B9 00 24
0C78- 99 00 28 B9 00 20 99 00
0C80- 24 A5 06 99 00 20 C8 C0
0C88- 28 F0 03 4C 02 08 4C 00
0C90- 08 00 00
```

tion JSR. And monitor G commands relate to hex starting addresses. If I'd assembled the routine at $F00, I'd have to use *F00G to run it.

The Scroll Routine

So use CALL-151 and *800: to begin entering code in order to have SCROLL to use as a subroutine in your programs. BSAVE it at A$800, L$492 and CALL it from Basic (with CALL 2048)as I do in the DEMO program (Listing 3). I suggest that you POKE 103,1: POKE 104,64: POKE 16384,0 in your Hello program that runs before the DEMO program so DEMO loads at $4000, up out of the way of hi-res screen 1 ($2000–$3FF8). Only hi-res page 1 will be scrolled with the program as it is. It wouldn't be too hard to change all the $2000–$3FD0 addresses to $4000–$5FD0 addresses so hi-res page 2 would be scrolled. I'd use the following line additions and



MAKE IT EASY TO SAVE your copies of inCider

Your magazine library is your prime reference source—keep it handy and keep it neat with these strong library shelf boxes. They are made of white corrugated cardboard and are dust resistant. Use them to keep *all* your magazines orderly yet available for constant reference.

Self-sticking labels are available for the following:

80 Micro	*73 Magazine*	*Radio Electronics*
Microcomputing	*QST*	*Personal Computing*
inCider	*CQ*	*Byte*
Desktop Computing	*Ham Radio*	*Interface Age*

One box (BX1000) is $2.00, 2–7 boxes (BX1001) are $1.50 each, and 8 or more boxes (BX1002) are $1.25 each. Be sure to specify which labels we should send.

Call **TOLL-FREE** for credit card orders:

1-800-258-5473

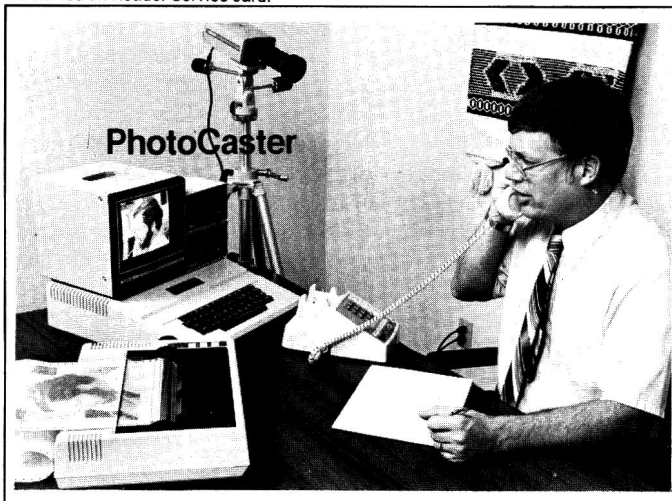
Or use the order form in this magazine and mail to:

inCider

Attn: Book Sales, Peterborough, NH 03458

□**SHIPPING AND HANDLING CHARGES** $2.00 per order up to and including a quantity of eight 25¢ for each additional box ordered.□

Circle 105 on Reader Service card.



PhotoCaster...a *new* feature packed system to take, process, store, print, send and receive color and black-and-white photos with your Apple II computer.

PC-100 (disk software, I/O board, manual, demo tape) **$499.95**

PC-101 (above plus Panasonic TV camera, RGB filter accessory) **$749.95**

Write or call for details

Visa and Mastercard orders accepted. Shipping charges and applicable California sales tax will be added.

Apple II TM Apple Computer, Inc.
PhotoCaster TM COMMSOFT, Inc.

COMMSOFT

2452 Embarcadero Way
Palo Alto,CA 94303

(415) 493-2184

```
]POKE-12528,7

]LIST

0 D$ =  CHR$ (4): PRINT D$"BLOADSCROLL"
1  TEXT : HOME : PRINT : PRINT "HIT SPACE TO GET RANDOM LINES..OTHERWISEYO
     U'LL GET SLANT-LINES:"s: GET A$: IF  ASC (A$) <  > 32 THEN  GOSUB 100
     : GOTO 32
8  HGR : POKE  - 16302,0: HCOLOR= 1:OX = 0:OY = 0
10  FOR A = 0 TO 100:HC =  INT ( RND (1) * 8): HCOLOR= HC:X =  INT ( RND (
     1) * 280):Y =  INT ( RND (1) * 192): REM    GET LINE ENDPOINT VALUES

20  HPLOT OX,OY TO X,Y:OX = X:OY = Y: REM  LINE
30  NEXT : REM     DO THE REST OF THE LINES
32  HOME
35  TEXT : VTAB 9: FLASH : PRINT "HIT RESET TO QUIT SCROLLING SCREEN": NORMAL
     : FOR Q = 1 TO 3000: NEXT
38  POKE  - 16304,0: POKE  - 16297,0: REM  SEE SCREEN
40  CALL 2048: REM   MACHINE LANGUAGE SCROLLING ROUTINE WILL BE CALLED...I
     T WILL DO AN INFINITE LOOP UNTIL RESET IS HIT
100  HGR : POKE  - 16302,0:X = 0:Y = 0
110  HCOLOR= 3
112 B = 191:A = X + 70: IF A > 279 THEN A = A - 279
114 Y = 0:X = X + 7: IF X > 279 THEN  RETURN
120  HPLOT X,Y TO A,B
130  GOTO 112
```

Listing 3. DEMO.

changes to effect a page 2 scroll:

1) At the end of line 1, change GOTO 32 to F = 1.
2) ADD: 4 FOR A = 2051 TO 3205: IF PEEK (A) < > 40 AND PEEK (A)>31 AND PEEK (A)<64 THEN POKE A, PEEK (A) + 32
3) ADD: 6 NEXT: DATA 2369, 2378, 2417, 2426, 2753, 2762, 2801, 2810, 3137, 3146, 3185, 3194
4) ADD: 7 FOR B = 1 TO 12: READ C:POKE C,72: NEXT:RESTORE: IF F = 1 THEN 32
5) ADD: 39 POKE-16299,0
6) Change HGR in line 8 and line 100 to HGR2.
7) Change the Hello (boot) program POKEs from POKE 104,64 to POKE 104,96 and from POKE 16384,0 to POKE 24576,0. (This lets you start DEMO above $6000, which is out of the way of hi-res page 2.)

These alterations change such sequences as LDA$3B00,Y and STA $3F00,Y to LDA $5B00,Y and STA $5F00,Y.

Now, to admire the incredible simplicity (which is why it's fast) of SCROLL!, see Listing 1. You'll need only one temporary address to stick data in; choose $6 in line 1. Next load the Y register with 0; the Y register will be the offset counter value. The offset I'm referring to must be in the range of 0 to 39. The address to offset will be the Y coordinate's base address; you'll offset it with the byte column number you're at.

Let me explain. There are 40 horizontal byte columns; the left edge of the screen is column 0 and the right edge is column 39. A shape can be on any of the 192 Y coordinates from 0 to 191 and on any X coordinate from 0 to 39. To get the address of a byte to load the accumulator with (LDA), or store into *from* the accumulator (STA), you add the Y register value, which contains the horizontal offset, to the base address (the leftmost address) of the Y coordinate you're at. So LDA base address, horizontal offset and STA base address, horizontal offset gives exact screen addresses to manipulate data within, while LDA $21A8, Y and STA $25A8, Y are examples.

"Now, to admire the incredible simplicity of SCROLL!..."

Hi-Res Mapping

Now, notice that $25A8 is $400 (decimal 1024) greater than $21A8. This is the usual step value between horizontal lines in your Apple's hi-res mapping scheme. See your white *Apple Reference Manual* for further hi-res map details. The point, however, is that the hi-res screen is mapped sequentially only in the horizontal direction. Vertically the lines are from 1024 to 8024 addresses apart—a real can of worms.

Anyway, in SCROLL! you take the lowest and leftmost screen byte (at offset 0) and store it in TEMP. Then you take the leftmost byte from the line above it and copy it into the lowest line's leftmost byte. Then the third line from the bottom puts its leftmost byte into the second line from the bottom's leftmost byte. And so on, until 0 line's leftmost byte goes into the leftmost byte of line 1 and TEMP goes into line O's leftmost byte. This creates the vertical *wraparound* phenomena you'll see. To have scroll without wraparound, replace the TEMP with a #$0. But only byte column 0 is scrolled, so now you scroll columns 1–39 as well, before starting all over again to continue scrolling.

To scroll up rather than down, change all STA instructions to LDA and all LDA instructions to STA and put the line 0 byte into TEMP until the line 191 byte has been loaded into line 190. Finally, the TEMP byte goes into line 191's byte. Again, wraparound may be prevented by putting a #$0 where the TEMP is.

Scrolling sideways will be seven times as fast as scrolling vertically, if the byte-by-byte load and store method is used, since each hi-res byte contains 7 visible bits, and moving all bytes sideways 1 byte is a 7-dot (not 1-dot) move.

In effect, a column of bytes moves down, in SCROLL, and then the next column to the right does likewise, and so on, until byte column 39 has been done. Notice the INY (increment the Y register by one) and CPY #!40 (compare Y to 40), as well as the BEQ PAGEDONE (branch to 393 if all 40-byte columns have been scrolled, meaning the entire screen has moved down by 1 dot). If all columns are not done, jump up to *loop* and do another column at your new Y-register offset.

So, type in Listing 2's SCROLL routine and save it as previously advised. Then type in the short DEMO program (Listing 3). Make sure POKE 103,1 and POKE 104,96 (or 64 if you won't be doing page 2 scrolling) and POKE 24576,0 (or 16384 if you won't be doing page 2 scrolling) are in effect from your boot program. Then RUN DEMO and choose either screen display for scrolling. The POKE–16302,0 yields a hi-res full-screen display. The OX and DY mean OLD X and Y values. Hit reset to stop.

Next month I'll discuss shape sequences animation and how to make a stick figure "walk." ■

Circle 43 on Reader Service card.

APPLE-COMPATIBLE
DISK DRIVES
For Your Apple II

Drive.....$279

Controller.....$89

Drive Cable Free With Purchase of Drive

*These are Apple-compatible disk drives and interface cards and are plug-compatible and identical in function to Apple II equipment. Switch selectable 13 or 16 sector boot.

15 DAY FREE TRIAL
SIX MONTHS WARRANTY

Add $4.00 per drive for shipping in Cont. US. UPS COD charge $1.50.
Apple II is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

ORDER NOW!

Write or call. Toll free lines are for ORDERS ONLY! If you need technical information or service call 214/337-4346. We accept VISA/MASTERCARD and COD orders by phone. COD orders will be cash, certified check or money order only. If you order by mail allow 2 weeks for personal checks to clear. Texas residents add 5% tax. All stock items are shipped within 24 hours. We do not charge your credit card until the day we ship.

CALL TOLL FREE
(800) 824-7888, Operator 24

California dial (800) 852-7777, Operator 24, Alaska & Hawaii dial (800) 824-7919, Operator 24.

TOLL FREE LINES FOR ORDERS ONLY
Technical information & service call (214) 337-4346

AEROCOMP

Redbird Airport, Bldg. 8
P.O. Box 24829
Dallas, TX 75224

Circle 24 on Reader Service card.



NEW!! The Apple users group software library bonanza at truly affordable prices. For the first time enjoy your Apple to its fullest capacity using specially packed disks with over **60 outstanding programs each.** Not available from any other source!

• Applesoft • 3.3 DOS

APPLEWARE INC. offers

An extensive variety of interesting, useful and entertaining programs indispensable to the serious computerist including:

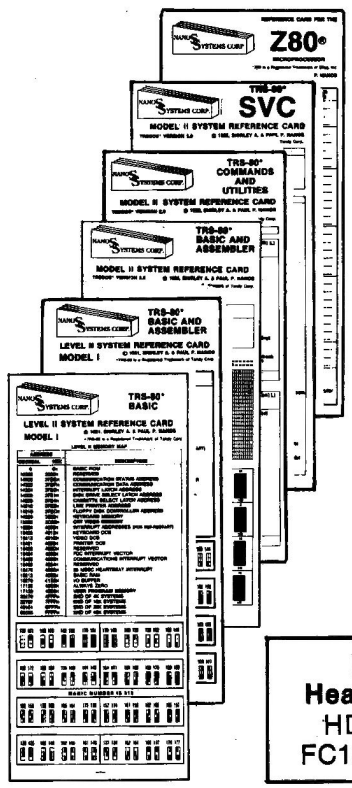
Business •	Educational •	Graphics
Games •	Music •	Science
Utilities •	Data Base •	Finance . . .

Library disks 1, 2 & 3 are mixed categories and new disks 4 (Games), 5 (Utilities), 6 (Graphics) & 7 (Integer) at $59.95 each. Why pay more?

Order direct from this ad and $ave up to $136. Buy disk library package 1, 2 & 3 and get a special bonus disk **FREE** — over **260** programs for $179.95 + shipping. For best value, get all 8 disks for $349, postage prepaid, for over **530** of our best programs at 65¢ each!

Call now toll free: 1-800-327-8664
Florida: 1-305-987-8665

6400 Hayes St.
Hollywood, FL 33024



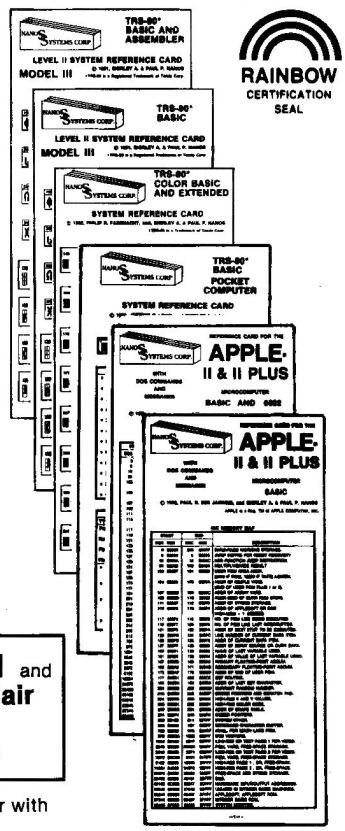
NANO SYSTEMS CORP.

SYSTEM REFERENCE CARDS

"This is a quality document and is beautifully conceived and produced. . . . I am in awe of your magnificent document."
H.W.W., Dayton, Ohio

Send Check or Money Order

CARD	ORDER NO.	PRICE
MODEL I: BASIC & Assembler	FC1002	$4.95
MODEL I: BASIC Only	FC1001	2.95
MODEL II: BASIC & Assembler	FC1005	5.95
MODEL III: BASIC & Assembler	FC1003	5.95
MODEL III: BASIC Only	FC1004	3.95
COLOR: BASIC & Extended	FC1006	4.95
POCKET: BASIC	FC1009	2.95
APPLE II + II PLUS: BASIC & 6502	FC1008	4.95
APPLE II + II PLUS: BASIC Only	FC1007	3.95



RAINBOW CERTIFICATION SEAL

NEW!

NEW! Heath/Zenith	Z80	ZX80, ZX81 and Timex Sinclair 1000
HDOS 2.0	MICROPROCESSOR	
FC1014 $5.95	FC1011 $4.95	FC1012 $5.95

Call **TOLL-FREE** for Credit Card Orders **1-800-258-5473.** Or, send your order with payment or complete credit card information to:
WAYNE GREEN BOOKS • Retail Sales • Peterborough, NH 03458
Enclose $1.00 per order for shipping and handling

*TRS-80 is a Registered Trademark of Tandy Corp.
APPLE is a Registered Trademark of APPLE COMPUTER, INC.
*Z80 is a Registered Trademark of Zilog, Inc.

Smith-Corona TP-I

It's not ugly...in fact, the compact appearance is quite appealing. The packing is first rate. And best of all, the documentation is excellent. So why does this 20-pound letter-quality printer cost less than $600? Could this really be the printer bargain everyone hopes to find? I suppose the answer depends on the trade-offs you're willing to accept. But perhaps I'm getting ahead of myself here. Let's start at the beginning.

The Smith-Corona TP-I is packed snugly in a molded styrofoam container. The manufacturer provides illustrated unpacking instructions, so there's no excuse for destroying the printer during the unpacking process. Everything you need to turn out letter-quality printing is supplied, except for the interface cable, which can be either parallel or serial.

The location of the power off and on switch is inconvenient. Until you are familiar with the printer, you'll find the small vertical power-on switch hard to locate by feeling along under the fan case at the rear of the printer. The power cord connector sits next to this switch, and the interface connector is located on the rear left side of the printer.

The only other external switch, the top-of-form switch, is on the front of the printer within an area outlined with a red pinstripe. It can be switched to either Clear or Set. The power light, which lights up when the printer is turned on, is on the left side of this switch. The Clear or Set designations for the switch refer to the paper handling mode selected by the user.

In normal mode, the TP-I will print continuous lines of text. However, in top-of-form mode it will print 58 lines of text and then do eight line feeds to center the next page of text on an 11-inch page of paper. You cannot adjust TOF for paper of nonstandard length. And the TP-I accepts only friction feed paper. If you're using tractor feed, you'll have to contend with the perforated edges of the paper. You can either tear them off and treat the paper like a standard piece of 8½ by 11-inch paper, or you can keep the perforated edges and set your margins to allow for the extra paper width. The latter method is best, expecially if you're using fan-folded paper. It's a real hassle to remove the perforated borders and then refold the paper prior to use in the printer. Paper wider than 13 inches won't fit.

Initially I had problems with alignment of the paper. Granted, the printer fed the paper nicely onto the platen; but after five or six sheets had been run through, the centering was out of kilter. Through trial and error, I learned to align my paper correctly by rolling an entire sheet through the printer and then matching the top holes of the form-fed sheet to the top holes of a subsequent sheet of paper. I found that printing on forms consisting of more than four layers was unsuccessful.

The documentation graphically demonstrates how to put your paper into the printer, by showing the paper support panel, and also demonstrates how the paper is inserted behind the platen.

Four linespace settings are accessed by a chrome-lever left of the platen. The 1 setting puts the spacing at 6 lines-per-inch and the 1½ and 2 settings put the spacings at 4.5 and 3 lines-per-inch, respectively. The setting is used for free platen movement. These settings are visible on a dial below the selection lever, and a red line indicates which setting is selected. However, when the ribbon cassette unit is to the far left, the O selection is hidden from view. Even though you know the desired setting is available, care must be taken when pushing the lever down to the last position. You don't want to damage the ribbon cassette or print wheel unit.

A variable line spacer knob lets you properly position preprinted forms. You can select impression control with a lever on the lower left side of the daisywheel unit. This can be comfortably accessed by lifting up the hinged printer case top. If the print quality is unacceptable, try adjusting this lever to compensate for the local voltage level. Five settings are possible. You may need to readjust the dial if you move the printer to another area.

A print point indicator, which shows exactly where the next character will print on the paper, is found on the daisywheel unit.

The TP-I contains a diagnostic mode, which will prevent the printer from operating if there is irregular motor operation. Also, if the top cover is raised, the printer won't function. When powering up the TP-I, initialization occurs—the print wheel moves to the left side of the platen, then to the right, and ends at position O on the left side. You can then enter data for printing.

Special operations, such as underscoring, are possible with the TP-I. You can manually underscore one character by first transmitting the character to be printed, then a backspace character, and then the underscore character. If you don't know what the underscore character is, Smith-Corona has supplied a character set table on pages 26 and 27 of the manual. Normally it is hex 5F. This table lists the decimal, hexadecimal and ASCII codes for specific printer responses.

For automatic underscore, the ASCII em character, or hex 19, is sent to the printer. This puts the TP-I in auto-underline mode, and all characters following the em will be underlined. To turn off this mode, simply send another em character.

For tabbing and margins, the user sets and releases all settings. There are no preset tabs with the TP-I. If you want a left margin setting, forward or back space characters must be sent to the printer to place the printing point at the margin position desired. An ASCII DC1 or hex 11 sets the left margin. The same method is used to position the right margin, except that an ASCII DC3 (hex 13) is transmitted. You can't really clear a set margin, but sending an ASCII CAN (hex 18) to the printer allows the carrage to travel beyond whatever margin has been set. Tab settings are handled similarly; however, once the printer point has reached

the desired setting, ASCII DC3 (hex 12) is relayed to the printer. Sixteen tab positions can be set, with an ASCII DC4 (hex 14) removing a single tab setting.

Several different types of print wheels can be used by the TP-I. Film ribbon cassettes are recommended for superior print quality. Either a parallel interface (36-pin D connector) or a serial interface can be used with the TP-I. A 1200 bit-per-second data rate, even parity, 8-bit word length and DTE selected interface protocol are preset by the factory on the RS-232C serial interface board. Data rates that may be used by changing the DIP switch positions on the interface board are 50, 75, 110, 134.5, 150, 300, 600, 1200, 1800, 2000, 2400, 3600, 4800, 7200, 9600 and 19,200.

So, what are the drawbacks? The noise is terrible! The machine-gun staccato could drive you mad. I highly recommend earphones for those working close to the TP-I. And be prepared to purchase an efficient buffer board of some kind—the TP-I prints only 12 characters-per-second. Yet, the print quality is excellent. Each character is perfectly formed. So if inexpensive letter-quality printing is your main concern, the TP-I certainly does the job.

The TP-I is manufactured by Smith-Corona at 65 Locust Ave., New Canaan, CT 06840. ■

Hartley Lesser
inCider staff

Bytewriter

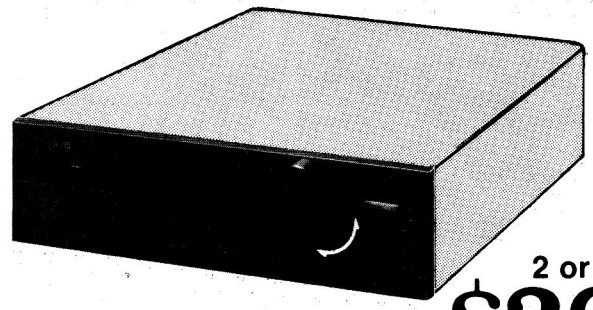
Sooner or later serious computerists yearn for a printer, if only because printed copies of programs are easier to debug than copies on a TV monitor. Until recently, these computerists have had to choose from three printer types: thermal printers, costing about $500; dot matrix impact printers, costing between $1000 and $1500; and correspondence quality printers, costing $1500 and up.

These prices reflect a real difference in quality: thermal printouts look cheap, fade and crack with age; dot matrix printouts also look cheap and sometimes do not duplicate well on copying machines; and correspondence quality printouts look good but are extremely expensive.

The choice is a difficult one for computerists who produce printouts to be read by others. Thermal printers and dot matrix printers use small dots to form their characters. Many people dislike these dot matrix characters, perhaps because so much junk mail uses dot matrix mailing

Circle 386 on Reader Service card.

Slim is in.



2 or more
$260
$275 - Quantity one

New from
TEAC*

Apple* compatible
half-height 5¼" floppy disc drive.

The new TEAC* 40 track, 160K disc drive is only half the height of conventional drives. The highly reliable brushless DC direct drive motor operates without the noise of conventional drives. Track to track access time is a fast 6 milliseconds.

DAY & NIGHT COMPUTERS
(408) 438-5062
4738 Scotts Valley Drive
Scotts Valley, CA 95066

Controller Card $45
Flip 'n Files $19.95
Palm Boards $19.95

We carry a complete line of Apple* compatible products.

*TEAC is a trademark of TEAC CORPORATION
*Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

labels. The characters are not fully formed, and on some machines, the descenders—parts of letters like lower case p and y that are supposed to fall below the line—do not descend below the line.

But now, the serious computerist has a fourth choice: correspondence quality printers that cost under $1000 and are based on electronic portable typewriters. If you're interested in these printers read the October, 1982 review in *Consumer Reports*. It discusses the Olivetti Praxis 30 and a number of other machines. Naturally, it discusses them only as typewriters; but almost everything it says is relevant to printer applications. And besides, you will probably want to use the machine separately as a typewriter in its own right.

The Bytewriter, based on the Olivetti Praxis Model 30, is an early entry in the electronic-portable-as-printer class. Its characters are fully formed; with some of the available type fonts, it would take a real expert to distinguish between the printing of a Bytewriter and an IBM Selectric.

The Bytewriter is a daisywheel printer with a selection of several type styles in three sizes: 10, 12 and 15 characters per inch. Although the Olivetti Praxis 30 itself allows the use of only one size print, the added electronics of the Bytewriter allow the use of all three sizes.

The carriage is 11 inches wide, so standard 8½-by-11-inch sheets can be typed sideways; this is wide enough for output intended for standard 14-inch wide mainframe printout paper, provided a 15-characters-per-inch print wheel is used. This is handy, of course, if you use your computer as an intelligent terminal.

The Bytewriter has a second keyboard that produces optional characters such as brackets and the British pounds sterling symbol. But these are awkward to use in most computer applications because they are activated by a hand switch which locks out such symbols as the percent sign. In a crunch, though, these symbols could be typed in by hand, which is better than lettering them in by hand.

Also, it is fairly easy to hook up the Bytewriter to your Apple II, provided you have a Centronics-compatible parallel interface card. You simply buy the Apple II cable offered by Bytewriter and hook it up. The main problem is matching the pins and plugs correctly. The directions are not completely clear. Pin one is at the bottom edge of the Bytewriter plug, and is color-coded on the cable; the printer end of the cable is smooth, while the computer end has wires that cross over other wires.

The Bytewriter has reasonably accurate vertical and horizontal spacing, even though it does not have a tractor feed. I have used it with up to 15 pages of fan-fold paper without problems on the vertical spacing. I think it would do equally well typing on fan-fold forms, but I did not test this feature.

The Bytewriter's typewriter functions can be serviced by any local Olivetti Praxis dealer. Unfortunately, the computer interface functions must be serviced at the Bytewriter factory in Ithaca, New York. You do not have to ship the entire machine. Simply unplug the circuit board and ship it.

"I had to use a mirror to check and change the settings."

The Bytewriter is not necessarily the answer to every computerist's dream. Some people will be delighted with it, as I was; but other people will find some of its features annoying.

Like almost all correspondence quality printers, the Bytewriter cannot produce graphics. In general, only dot matrix printers—and not all of them—can do that.

The typing speed is relatively slow, an advertised eight to twelve characters per second. That works out to 90 to 125 words per minute, an excellent speed for a skilled typist but slow for some computer applications. As a typewriter, the keyboard has a sluggish feel that annoys fast (50 wpm and up) touch typists, who type two or three characters ahead of the machine.

The lid that covers the typing element is thin plastic and could break easily. The settings for single space, space and a half, and double space are not aligned very well; I had to work them out by trial and error.

The typewriter manual written by Olivetti is difficult to follow. It took me about twenty minutes to figure out how to change the print wheel, for example. Both the language and the diagrams are confusing.

The most irritating problem I found was the placement of the four DIP switches used to change the pitch (characters per inch) and line feed settings of the printer. They are almost underneath the keyboard. I had to use a mirror to check and change their settings. To set the line feed switch, it helps to know what a line feed is, but about five minutes of trial and error will teach you better than any explanation I could give.

You will also have to get in the habit of setting the typewriter's margins to suit particular programs. With my word processor, for example, I set the left margin at zero and let the word processor set the actual margin internally. But with VisiCalc, I had to set the actual left margin for the program. With both programs, I set the right margin at its maximum value and let the program handle the margin internally.

Who could use a Bytewriter? Not casual computerists interested mainly in computer games. And not office managers who have several users and thus require fast output. But someone like myself, a single user who needs correspondence quality output, would be perfectly satisfied. Such users might be lawyers who want word processors to prepare boilerplate legal documents; statisticians who want to prepare reports; or writers writing Bytewriter reviews for magazines like *inCider*. Bytewriter's address is 125 Northview Rd., Ithaca, NY 14850. ■

Brownlee Elliott
Bloomfield Hills, MI

Circle 365 on Reader Service card.

ATTENTION

FOREIGN COMPUTER STORES MAGAZINE DEALERS

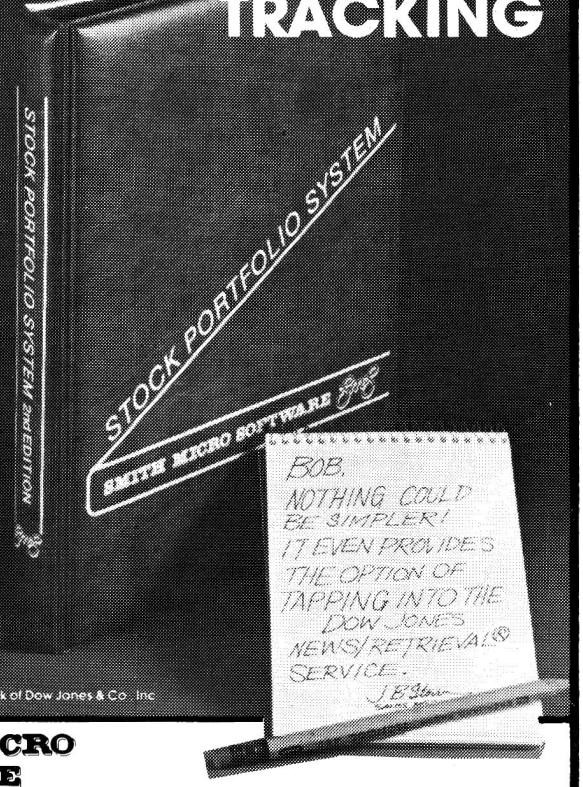
You have a large technical audience that speaks English and is in need of the kind of microcomputer information the Wayne Green Publications group provides.

Provide your audience with the magazines they need and make money at the same time. For details on selling *Microcomputing*, *80 Micro*, *Desktop Computing*, *inCider*, *HOT CoCo*, *Instant Software* and *Wayne Green Books* contact:

SANDRA JOSEPH
WORLD WIDE MEDIA
386 PARK AVE. SOUTH
NEW YORK, N.Y. 10016
PHONE–(212) 686-1520
TELEX–620430

TROUBLE-FREE INVESTMENT TRACKING

Use the STOCK PORTFOLIO SYSTEM and your IBM PC or Apple II or III to track stocks, bonds, CD's, options, cash accounts and other investments. Provides recordkeeping reports and timing notices. Stores quotes for historical recall. Computer or investment expertise not necessary. A complete monitoring system at your fingertips. See your dealer. Or send a check for $185 + $2 shipping (California residents add 6% sales tax). C.O.D. available.



Apple trademark of Apple Computers, Inc.
Dow Jones News/Retrieval is a registered trademark of Dow Jones & Co., Inc.

SMITH MICRO SOFTWARE
P.O. Box 604, Sunset Beach, Ca. 90742 (213) 592-1032.

PICK OF THE BUNCH

SELL

THE MARKET'S RIPE FOR THE PICKING.

Magazine dealers everywhere are discovering the *buying power* of over half a million Apple* computer owners.

And the #1 Apple magazine with these affluent consumers? inCider, the hot new monthly produced by veteran publisher, Wayne Green.

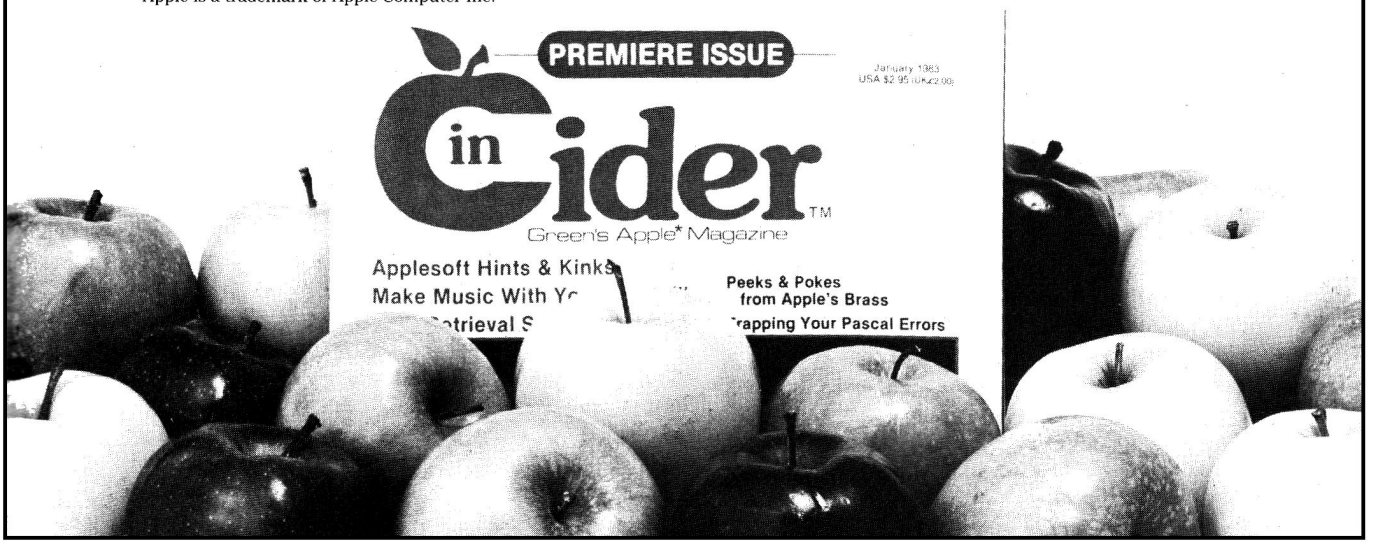
inCider claims the title of "Big Apple" with a whopping 21% surge in paid circulation. And that's just over the past 2 months!

To make dealer profits super-sweet, we offer liberal discounts plus a full refund return policy.

For more information or to order, call our Bulk Sales Manager, toll free 1-800-343-0728; or write inCider, Attn. Ginnie Boudrieau, 80 Pine Street, Peterborough, NH 03458.

Increase your store traffic with buyers who won't leave empty-handed. Sell inCider. The pick of the bunch.

*Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.



Reviews

PDQ Database

Recently, I overheard someone voice the need for a database that was fast, low-cost and could search anywhere in its files. I tried out PDQ; the description fits it exactly!

PDQ is a new package written by Charles R. Landers for Howard W. Sams & Co., 4300 West 62nd, Box 558, Indianapolis, IN 46206. Though it won't fill all needs, what it does, it does well. It boots up quickly enough, although this is almost the slowest part of the program. Saving or loading a file takes five seconds or less—even for the maximum file size of 28,672 characters. A search is done before your finger leaves the return key.

Learning PDQ is easy. There are three modes: Command, Text Entry, and Search. Command mode controls disk initialization and catalog access (to one or two disk drives). Text Entry mode has the most commands and seems almost like a simple type of word processor. Search mode is simple and is extremely fast.

Command Mode

Data disk initialization and duplication, handled through Command mode, take only one minute with two disk drives. With a single drive, duplicating a disk requires five passes, and thus 10 swaps of the old and new disks.

A data disk holds four files, which may be named (maximum length one line) and may have a three line description in the disk catalog. Search and Text Entry modes are accessed through the Command mode. All Command mode keys are single keystrokes with the exception of control-J, which joins records together; control-shift-M, which clears memory; and control-Q, which quits the program. Files may be joined to each other with Append if space permits; and this allows for retrieval of an accidentally erased file, providing no further additions have been made and saved to disk.

Text Entry Mode

I decided to use PDQ like a simple word processor. To begin, I created a tab for paragraph indentation. Tabs can be set up in any screen column and removed when no longer needed. The tabs are not saved as part of the file; if you want to keep track of where they are for future use, the first page can be used to store a pattern. No fields need to be set up; 21 lines comprise a record, and you may write anywhere within the screen. Word wrap may be turned on or off; on, bumps words of 12 characters or less down to the next line when they reach the right edge of the screen. Turning word wrap off may allow a few more characters per screen if you follow the Apple's habit of chopping words in half.

Text editing is possible, though it is clumsy at times. You can add spaces into a line, but are stopped when the right-most character hits the edge of the screen. A new empty line may be inserted between any two lines, and text may be added anywhere in the screen—as long as there is room. Adding to a line in the middle of the screen will move the lines below it down, until the screen is filled. The cursor may be moved one at a time with the arrows, control-A and control-Z, or may be moved more quickly with the escape key and the I, J, K and M diamond.

Once a screen contains what you want, it must be saved before you continue. Control-S adds your data to the end of the file, and your record numbering goes from "10 of 10" to "11 of 11". Alternatively, it may be inserted before any other record with control-I. Or using control-R, you can replace another record. Control-B and control-N flip pages backward and forward, respectively. But beware of using them before you have saved the current page!

Once saved, the contents of the page still appear on the screen. Control-W wipes the screen clear and control-E erases it line by line. The same screen may be saved again and again, and there is no indication that you have saved it. At one point, I grew over-cautious because I had been interrupted frequently and I saved the same page several times!

It is, however, possible to "kill" or delete a record and clear that space. A killed record retains the same record number, so that the other record numbers need not be changed. If the record numbers are important in your filing system, they will remain the same. This might be handy if you use PDQ as a monthly appointment book. If you wish, you may join records together from the Command mode; this packs the file and saves two characters per deleted record.

Space use is generous. I used 15 screen pages of notes and roughly a fifth of the space available. For comparison, this is about twice the space available in a Super-Text 40/80 file.

Printing can be done from either the Text Entry or Search modes. Control-P prints out the current screen. From the Text Entry mode, escape-control-P allows you to dump consecutive files or all files to the printer. On my printer, with elite type and six lines-per-inch, a full screen printout could almost fit sideways on a 3-inch by 5-inch card. A row of dashes separates each record, with empty lines above and below, for neat record division. If a record is less than a full screen, the printout is shorter. There is no waste of space or of time printing out blank lines!

Search Mode

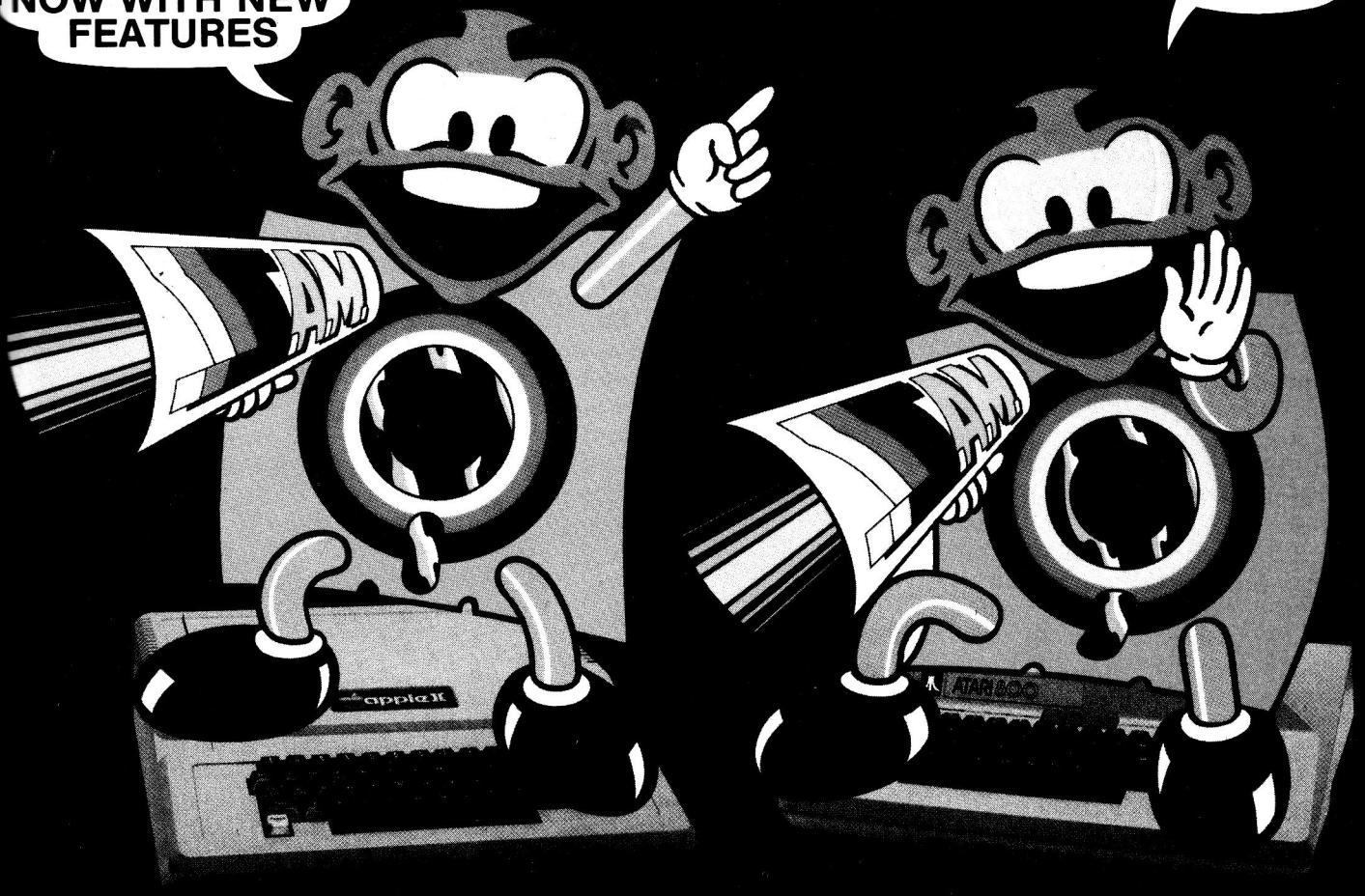
The PDQ package contains a sample data disk with a Howard W. Sams Microcomputer Books File, which is nearly the maximum file length (as well as file name length—though you never have to type it out). It gives the new user, who has not built up a large file, a chance to see the impressive search speed. If you search for the word "APPLE", for example, you will find numerous Apple-related books. It looks like simple page flipping but the page numbers are not consecutive. If you print out from Search mode, you remain in Search mode and a press of the space bar will find the next record you want.

Searches work on keywords and

A SPEECH SYNTHESIZER ON A DISK!

NOW WITH NEW FEATURES

CREATE DIFFERENT VOICES!



That's why Apples and Ataris are saying: "Talk Is Cheap"

IT'S CALLED THE SOFTWARE AUTOMATIC MOUTH, S.A.M. FOR SHORT

It's a high quality speech synthesizer created entirely in software. You use it as a software utility, load it into RAM, and then use your machine as usual, except now you can make your programs talk. It generates the speech sounds on demand, so there is no limit to what it can say.

When you hear S.A.M., you'll probably agree that it sounds better than all the hardware speech synthesizers for Apple or Atari computers. And, it has a truly remarkable price.

YOU CONTROL INFLECTION, PITCH AND SPEED

With its user-variable inflection, S.A.M. can accent words on the right syllable and emphasize the important words in a sentence.

You can also make S.A.M.'s speech higher or lower, and faster or slower, over a wide range of settings.

USE EASY PHONETIC INPUT OR PLAIN ENGLISH TEXT

S.A.M. understands a simple phonetic spelling system, not a mysterious alpha-numeric code. S.A.M. helps you learn phonetic spelling by showing you your mistakes, and the owner's manual gets you started with an English-to-phonetics dictionary of 1500 words. So it's easy to make S.A.M. produce exactly the sounds you want.

But suppose you want to type ordinary English, or you want your machine to read a word processor file aloud. The S.A.M. disk comes with RECITER, an English text-to-speech conversion program that lets S.A.M. speak from plain English text.

ADD SPEECH TO YOUR PROGRAMS WITH EASE

In a BASIC program, you add speech with just a couple of commands. In a machine language program, it's just as easy. S.A.M. comes with four demonstration programs to show off its distinctive features and help to write your own talking programs. Write adventure games with talking characters, educational programs that explain aloud, or utilities with spoken prompts – put your imagination to work.

S.A.M.



S.A.M. programmed by Mark Barton

You can order S.A.M. directly from DON'T ASK. Add $2.00 for shipping and handling to your check or money order (or order C.O.D.)

S.A.M. for the Apple II/II+

Includes an 8-bit digital-to-analog converter and audio amplifier on a board. Only **$124.95**

Requires 48K, disk. (S.A.M. takes up to 9K; RECITER 6K.) You will also need a speaker.

NEW: S.A.M. HAS MANY VOICES

We've added two software KNOBS that you adjust (with a POKE) to change the shape of S.A.M.'s "mouth" and "throat". These KNOBS make S.A.M. sound like a different person – an old lady, a little kid, an extraterrestrial. You create S.A.M.'s vocal personalities.

NEW FOR APPLE USERS:

S.A.M. for the Apple II, II+, or //e can load into a 16K RAM card, leaving more memory for talking programs.

DON'T ASK INC
COMPUTER SOFTWARE

2265 Westwood Boulevard, Suite B-150
Los Angeles, California 90064
Telephone (213) 397-8811

Hear S.A.M. at your favorite computer store today!
Dealer inquiries welcome.

Circle 173 on Reader Service card.

EUROSTYLE GRAPHICS (213) 393-5728

Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. • Atari is a trademark of Atari, Inc.

pre-specified fields do not exist. If the keyword is in your file, it will be found. Boolean searches are possible. Instead of giving a single keyword, you enter two words separated by a slash. Only records containing both words will be brought up, but still, the search seems as fast as before.

The manual is a short 50 pages and is well laid out. Although the index is a single page with a single column, it covers everything you need. For each mode a keyboard diagram is given to explain the keys, and every command is amply described. The tutorial, about a quarter of the manual, starts you out using PDQ and leaves out very little. It is very readable, clear and is sometimes humorous. A single reading of the manual was all I needed to go ahead full-steam.

A reference card that summarizes the commands is provided. The same set of references appears in the back of the manual and can be brought on to the screen or printed out in hard copy each time you boot the program.

Applications

PDQ won't fill everyone's needs. It can't be set up to automatically type all records with dates between June 30 and July 30, nor is it possible to set up different formats for printouts of some data and not others. It will not perform additions or keep totals, and it will not sort entries either alphabetically or numerically. For these purposes, you need a fancier package, and you'll need to go through a longer learning period in order to use them.

What PDQ can do, and do well, is to create a file in which anything, no matter what, can be referenced, no matter where it is. It is like a simple card file. Records are limited to a certain amount of information per card, though nothing stops you from grouping records together as "page n of 35." It is easy to use, quick, and is practically foolproof. (The only time it seemed to hang was when I gave it a control-P and forgot to turn the printer on!)

After writing my notes for this review, I decided a practical use for PDQ would be as an index of articles in my growing magazine collection. Using one page per issue, I entered the titles of any articles that might be of future interest to me. If the title was too cute to provide a good idea of the contents of the article, I added another comment. With a quick keyword search, I can now reference the program listing that I typed in a year ago last spring. It's like an index that does not need to be alphabetized!

A PDQ file can be used for recipes, a correspondence index, an appointment book, or an idea file. It can keep records for paying bills or sending Christmas, birthday and anniversary cards. In short, it's a plain vanilla database that is, indeed, pretty darned quick!

Tobi Hoffman
Ashland, MA

Apple-Aids

Apple-Aids are a set of 12 utilities for the Apple II and II Plus. They help to develop or diagnose other programs, data files, or disk files.

The manual contains well-written instructions in a small ring binder. Each utility is illustrated with a picture of the monitor screen, and several such screens for the more complex programs.

All programs are called from the menu that is displayed after booting the disk or by typing RUN APPLE AIDS. A description of each of the the 12 programs follows:

Format Blank Disk

This utility does an INIT with a twist. It doesn't put DOS on disk. Therefore it saves two extra tracks for additional storage. That is equivalent to 32 sectors (24 sectors for DOS 3.2). The Hello program is stored as usual, but you cannot boot from this disk. I found this program to be very useful for making data disks for some programs.

Kill DOS

Kill DOS is similar to Format because it removes DOS from tracks 1 and 2 on a disk already containing data and programs. It doesn't disturb other information already on the disk. This program gives you 32 more sectors (24 with DOS 3.2) in which to store your precious data. You can restore DOS to the disk by using Master Create—but you will lose any data stored on tracks 1 and 2.

Disk Map

Disk Map gives a graphical representation of the used sectors on a disk. On a vertical bar graph it shows tracks on the horizontal axis and sector number on the vertical axis. Also displayed is the disk-free space and volume number.

Improved Directory

This program reads a directory sector and displays the information on the screen. Included is the file name (first ten characters), type (Applesoft, Integer, binary, text, S type, relocatable or ? for who knows), unlocked, locked or deleted. For binary files the length and beginning address is shown in decimal notation. While not giving much more infomation than a standard DOS catalog, this utility will help you locate the directory track and sector that holds a particular file name. The program can be handy when you want to find that file you saved using invisible control characters.

Sector Listings

The track-sector list of every file on the disk is displayed in this program with all numbers given in decimals. Also shown, in inverse characters, is the sector that contains the track-sector list. This utility can save a lot of tedious work when you need to find the exact track and sectors that contain a file.

Undelete Files

This program is for those "Oops" situations. You have just squashed the last bug in your latest game program, saved it to disk and started deleting the old, bad copies. Oops! You deleted the wrong one. Undelete Files will rescue the program intact

In The Beginning Was The Word...



MICROCOCCUS•MICROLITER

micrococcus, mi kro kok' us, n. a microscopic organism of a round form.
Microcomputing, mi' kro kom put ing, n. (Gr. mikros, small, and L. computo, to calculate.) The multi-system monthly journal for computer enthusiasts, containing all the information needed to turn your microcomputer into a powerful machine. Includes dozens of new programs, articles on innovative computer applications, buyer's guides, new programming techniques, accurate reviews of hardware and software, complete coverage of new products, tips on your system's hidden capabilities, hardware modifications, tutorials, utilities, book reviews, industry news. Plus features on computers in business, science, education and games. Written in understandable language by experts in the field of computing. Special emphasis is placed on the Apple*, Atari, Commodore, Heath and IBM systems, but not to the exclusion of other systems.
(Ed. note—A one year subscription to MICROCOMPUTING is only $24.97. Call

1-800-258-5473

Or send in the coupon below (or the attached card.)
microcopy, mi' kro kop i, n. A photographic copy of printed material or photographs...

MICROCOMPUTING®

The First Word in Computer Publishing.

*Apple® is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

YES! I want to get the First Word in Computer Publishing. Send me 12 issues of MICROCOMPUTING for only $24.97. ☐ Check enclosed ☐ MC ☐ VISA ☐ AE ☐ Bill me

Card#_____ Exp. Date _____
Interbank# _____
Name_____
Address _____
City _____ State_____ Zip_____

336R5

MICROCOMPUTING®
Box 997
Farmingdale, NY 11737

Canada & Mexico $27.97, 1 Year Only, U.S. Funds
Foreign Surface $44.97, 1 Year Only, U.S. Funds Drawn on U.S. Bank
Allow 6-8 weeks for delivery.

as long as you have not tried to save anything to the disk. DOS does not erase a file. It only changes one byte on the disk that says the file isn't here. Undelete Files changes this byte to say the file is here. A short, well-written explanation in the Appendix describes how this is done.

Disk Editor

Disk Editor is by far the most useful to me of the utilities in this package. You can read, display in hex, decimal or ASCII, and edit and write any sector on a DOS 3.3 or 3.2 disk. The commands are easy to use and there are a variety of formats to display the sector information. As an added bonus, the sector information can be disassembled to the screen or printer. By pressing ? you get a help screen that has a brief list of all the commands.

Disk Copy

In my opinion this program could have been left out of the package. It will only copy standard DOS formats and is very slow; it copies only one track at a time. If you have one disk drive you have to swap the disks for each track.

Create Exec Files

Much of the pain of creating text files is avoided with this program and the next one (Edit Exec Files). You can input any characters from the keyboard. As you type in lines of commands the program numbers them for reference, but the numbers are not stored in the file. When you are finished, type QUIT at the beginning of a line and the file is stored under your choice of name. Lines in this program cannot be edited.

Edit Exec Files

To edit existing text files you use this program. Using Edit Exec Files you can delete a line, add a line to the end of the file, or change a line. To change a line you must retype it all. While I found this program rather crude, it does work for short text files. The biggest shortcoming was the inability to add lines in the middle of the file.

Text Dump

Text Dump will load a machine-language program on page 3 of memory to send the Apple screen to the printer. The printer card can be in any slot. To print the screen, press control-P when the blinking cursor is present. This feature will be available as long as you do not press reset, boot DOS or write anything in page 3 of memory. This is a handy feature when you are using the editor and track-sector lister.

Base Convert

This program will convert a number from binary, octal, decimal or hexadecimal to binary, octal, decimal and hexadecimal equivalents. I found it would work for up to 36-bit binary and 6-place hex numbers. Now, if it could only do math in those number bases.

Overview

All the above programs are written in Basic. The disk is not copy protected, so you can modify them for your own use. They use short machine-language routines to interface to the disk. No information is given about these routines.

The programs work with DOS 3.3 and, with some precautions, DOS 3.2. I have also used them with success on 40-track drives after modifying the Basic portions.

Besides the very useful glossary, the manual contains sections discussing VTOC (Volume Table of Contents), the directory, track-sector lists, deleted files and significant locations on a disk. Included is an Apple ASCII chart and a helpful index. While not a complete description of every topic, enough information is included to aid in using the programs. The manual is top notch in my judgement.

The manual warns that some of the programs can destroy data on a disk or make a disk unbootable. Do not play around with a disk that contains good data until you learn what not to do. Back up any disk before you try even minor surgery. I speak from experience.

This package is not for the casual Apple programmer. It takes some thought and careful work to use the utilities effectively and safely. But in the long run, they can save you time and frustration. You can obtain Apple-Aids from Advanced Operating Systems, 450 St. John Rd., Suite 792, Michigan City, IN 46360. Price is $69.95.

Lee E. Sumner, Jr.
Dallastown, PA

MCAT2

If you have owned your Apple for awhile, you have undoubtedly amassed quite a collection of programs. Have you ever had the unpleasant experience of trying to find that *one* special utility or game but not being quite certain which disk it was on? Would you like a list of just your text files, Integer Basic programs, or programming utilities? How about an alphabetized list of every program you own? These are just a few of the many MCAT2 functions.

MCAT is run entirely from two menus. The main menu offers the following choices:

- A Add Catalog
- D Delete Catalog (volume number)
- R Replace Catalog of Disk in Drive
- S Save Master Catalog
- G Get Master Catalog
- L List (by type, using string search, specific volume number, with sectors used indicated, all files, or catalog of current disk in drive)
- P Print (same options as List)
- N New (initialize/restart)
- E Exit Program
- O Options Menu

If you want to add disk volumes to your new master catalog, just insert the disk you wish to add, press A and return. If your disks were initialized with volume 254 or you have other duplicate numbers, MCAT allows you to indicate that the disk has a volume number other than its actual one (refer to the Options menu). Also, a

ELECTRONICS MADE EASY

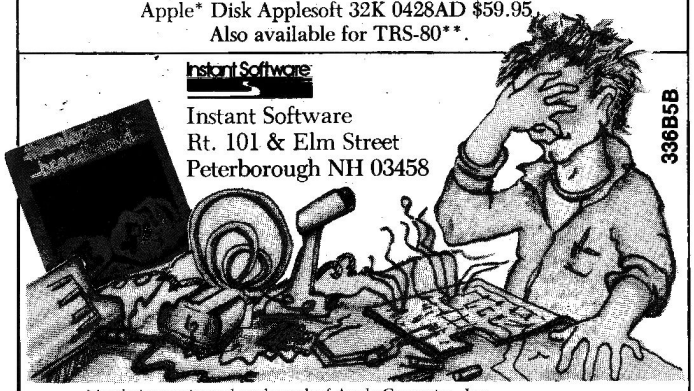
WITH THE ELECTRONIC BREADBOARD

- Determine causes of circuit failure, reducing time spent troubleshooting.
- Test and analyze analog circuits.
- Evaluate voltages, currents, impedance and frequency response of any circuit.
- Save circuit designs on cassette tape.
- Learn and verify electronic theory by entering sample circuits.

And much more. This CAD program is one of the best you can buy. Ideal for any electronic doughboy. Order your Electronic Breadboard today.

CALL toll free: 1-800-258-5473

Apple* Disk Applesoft 32K 0428AD $59.95.
Also available for TRS-80**.



Instant Software
Instant Software
Rt. 101 & Elm Street
Peterborough NH 03458

336B5B

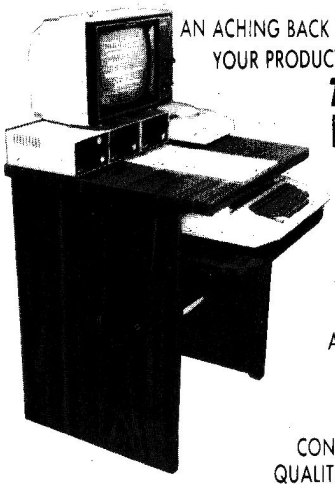
*Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
**TRS-80 is a trademark of the Radio Shack Division of Tandy Corporation.

Circle 57 on Reader Service card.

WOW! A FUNCTIONAL, COMFORTABLE APPLE II COMPUTER STATION

THE PROBLEM:

AN ACHING BACK RESTING ON A TIRED "*" REDUCES YOUR PRODUCTIVITY, CREATIVITY AND ENJOYMENT.



THE SOLUTION:

BASIC COMFORT II

DESIGNED BY A DEDICATED COMPUTER HOBBYIST, IT POSITIONS THE KEYBOARD AT A HEIGHT THAT REDUCES FATIGUE AND ACHES OF THE LOWER BACK AND SHOULDERS. WITH DISK DRIVES AND CRT IN PLACE THERE ARE ABOUT TWO SQUARE FEET (15" X 25") OF WORK AREA DIRECTLY IN FRONT OF YOU FOR READ'N AND WRIT'N. CONSTRUCTED OF ALL WOOD FURNITURE QUALITY PARTICLE BOARD AND FINISHED IN WOODGRAIN (WALNUT OR OAK) HIGH PRESSURE MICA LAMINATE, BASIC COMFORT II IS RUGGED (70 LBS.) TO ORDER OR INQUIRE PHONE **1-800-874-3514**

IN FLORIDA CALL COLLECT (904) 252-7970.

$169.00 PLUS SHIPPING. FL. RES ADD 5%
FULLY ASSEMBLED

master charge VISA

PICTURE HOUSE

BASIC COMFORT II COMPUTING PRODUCTS

166 BOYNTON BLVD., DAYTONA BEACH, FL 32018

APPLE II, APPLE ARE REG TRADEMARK OF APPLE COMPUTER
COMPANY COPYRIGHT 1981 PICTURE HOUSE ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

Sales Opportunity

A few select territories available

Join the direct-sales force of a fast growing company involved in the microcomputer industry. Sales include our wide selection of books, six periodicals, and software. We are looking for a nonsmoker with a good sales background and a basic understanding of microcomputers. An excellent career awaits the person who wants to be "on his own."

It will be your responsibility to become familiar with all makes of computers and their sales outlets, amateur radio and electronics stores, book stores, and other outlets for our products in your territory. We will also add other lines as they become available.

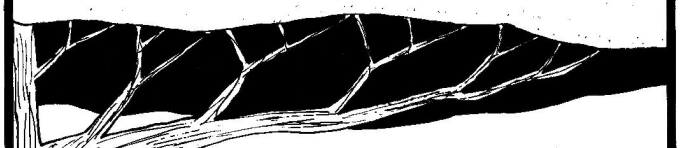
Arrangements are being made to coordinate efforts with some other firms in the area. We offer an excellent growth potential with a highly motivated young corporation. If you (or someone you know)are interested in the opportunities available at Wayne Green Inc., please submit your background in detail, including sales experience, recent work history, knowledge of the microcomputing industry, educational background and references, to:

Sales Manager
Wayne Green Inc.
Peterborough, NH 03458

All replies will be acknowledged immediately and held in the strictest confidence.

WAYNE GREEN, INC.
(C-06) Pine Street
Peterborough, N.H.
03458

Circle 186 on Reader Service card.



HARD DRIVE $1395.

5 Megabyte Unit
Complete with DOS patch for the Apple II, and the IBM PC
ALSO AVAILABLE IN A 5 &10 MEGABYTE VERSION

MICROSCI DISK DRIVES $289.

Z80 CARD $199.

MICROMODEM II $299.

VIDEX 80 COLUMN CARD $249.

AMDEX COLOR 1 $359.

VERBATIM SS/DD $25.95

STAR GEMINI 10 $379.

HOUSTONIANS COME AND SEE US!

VISA/MASTERCARD

P.O. BOX 306
KEMAH, TEXAS 77565
or visit our showroom at
16206D Hickory Knoll Houston, Texas 77059
1-713-480-6000
1-800-231-6671

COMPUKIT

inCider™ Index to Advertisers

Reader Service		Page No.
93	Abacus Associates	140
448	Academic Hallmarks	200
251	Accent Software	199
330	Access Unlimited	71
26	Action-Research Northwest	208
168	Addmaster	191, 155
43	Aero-Comp	167
1	Alcor Systems	CII
95	Amdek Corporation	11
363	American Data Cable, Inc.	191
476	American Data Cable, Inc.	210
447	Anidata	200
97	Anthro-Digital Software	206
24	Appleware, Inc.	167
366	Applitek, Inc.	92
29	Ark Computing, Inc.	82
255	AGS	155
310	Atlantic Software	85
39	Avant-Garde Creations	25
52	Avant-Garde Creations	91
327	B.A.S.F.	99
198	B.P.C.	64, 129
54	Bay Technical Associates, Inc.	47
179	Beagle Brothers Microsoft	89
271	Beaman Porter, Inc.	43
252	Bible Research System	156
444	Blue Chip Software	198
*	Bottom Line	116
328	Broderick & Associates	102
11	Business Computers of Peterborough	128
282	Business Solutions	97
6	Bytes & Pieces	154
199	C E Software	157
78	Cab-Tek	84, 142
350	Calendar	191
152	Calsoft	49
450	Cappcomm Software	200
361	Central Point Software	127
316	Charles Mann & Associates	142
40	Checkmate	103
468	Chilton Book Company	208
186	Compukit	177
477	Compulink Corp.	204
172	Computer Case Company	115
384	Computer Entrepreneur	95
254	Computer Outlet	144, 145
372	Compuware	149
105	Commsoft	165
174	Consolink Corporation	205
269	Coosol, Inc.	34
273	Crawford Data Systems	92
305	Creative Computers	109
386	Day & Night Computer Products	169
351	Data-Mail	111
36	Datamost, Inc.	9
13	Decision Economics, Inc.	182
35	Decision Support Software	197
92	Dickens Data Systems	64
443	Dickens Data Systems	198
256	Dictation Disk	147
367	Digital Images	191
471	Dilithium Press	202
108	Diversified Software Research	104
173	Don't Ask Software	173
34	Doss Industries	87
302	Double Gold Software	149
311	ESP Computer Resources	129
362	East Coast Software	59
215	East Side Software Company	135
183	Eco-Tech, Inc.	207
158	Electronic Protection Devices	105
25	Electronic Protection Devices	137
53	Electronic Specialists	102
314	Ernest Lawrence Group	129
178	Evergreen Micros	46
320	Fast Louie's Discount Apple Software	86
318	Fastrack Computer Products	55
161	Fiberbilt	57
467	Fliptrack Learning Systems	202
374	Flowersoft	184
184	Franklin Computer Corporation	193
462	Franklin Computer Corporation	202
454	GolfSoft, Inc.	198
66	H & E Computronics	27
381	H & W Computer Systems	149
466	Harvard Associates, Inc.	204
51	Hayes Microcomputer Products	67
229	High Order Micro Electronic	36
446	High Technology Software	198
322	Howard Sams, Inc.	45
323	Howard Sams, Inc.	195
304	Human Systems Dynamics	8
37	Huntington Computing	93
*	inCider Subscripton Problems	191
	Foreign Dealers	171
	Moving	157
	Bulk Retail	171
	Subscriptions	35
*	Instant Software	114, 177, 177
12	Interactive Microware, Inc.	62
*	Intra-Computer	53
317	Ivers Specialties	153
45	Jade Computer	101
228	Kane Computing	88
86	Kensington Microware	132
441	Kraft Systems Company	200
379	Krell Software	148
452	Knossos, Inc.	200
73	Last Electronics	62
3	Leading Edge Products, Inc.	CIV
460	Leading Edge Products, Inc.	210
306	Locus Systems	84
80	Macrotech Computer Products	209
56	Madwest Software	160
358	Mannesmann Tally	156
243	Mark/Don Associates	155
356	Mega-Byte	191
94	Micro Computer Devices	140
27	Micro Computer Support Group	5
352	Micro Design	87
15	Micro Grip, Ltd	157
245	Micro Management Systems	123
55	Micro Mountain	7
360	Micro Program Design	61
371	Micro-Sci	203
329	Microtek	121
329	Microtek	120
50	Midwest Software Associates	143
*	Mind Systems	129
*	Nanos Cards	167
96	Nibble	180
380	Nibble Notch	70
387	Nikrom Technical Products, Inc.	14
272	Novation, Inc.	106, 107
85	OHM Electronics	152
469	Okidata Corporation	202
153	Orange Computers, Inc.	179
5	Orange Micro	16
9	Orange Micro	17
478	P & B Research Consultants	204
31	Pacific Exchanges	155, 155, 191
385	Personal Computer Products	CIII
57	Picture House	177
76	Pirates Harbor	28
76	Pirates Harbor	31
451	Portware, Inc.	198
164	Practical Software	159
315	Prasek Computer Systems, Inc.	87
453	Program Design, Inc.	200
383	Prometheus Products, Inc.	3
234	Quadram Corporation	15
16	Quinsept, Inc.	147
48	R C Electronics	155
87	R H Electronics	201
91	R H Electronics	69
217	R.G.B. Designs	72, 73
259	Realty Software Company	155
309	Rising Sun Software	41
213	S-C Software Corporation	65
81	Saturn Systems	33
218	Sir Tech	113, 139
365	Smith Micro Software	171
224	Software Support	185
376	Software Unlimited	70
270	Solutions, Inc.	68
449	Solutions, Inc.	200
21	Sorrento Valley Associates	187
250	Southwest Data	75
165	Space-Time Associates	151
457	Spinnaker Software	198
237	SSM Microcomputer Products	83
67	Stellation Two	20
355	Street Electronics	51
82	Strictly Software	122
440	Supersoft, Inc.	200
222	Sweet Micro Systems	63
456	Sydney Development Corporation	198
359	Synergetic Solutions	159
445	Synergistic Software	198
10	Synetix Micro Products	77
473	TSK Electronics Corporation	202
312	Tebbs Techniques	70
463	Tebbs Techniques	208
370	Tech Design, Inc.	192
72	Technimax	131
321	Texas Microdata Systems, Inc.	210
474	Texas Microdata Systems, Inc.	202
464	Total Logic Corporation	208
265	Transtar	13, 39
475	U.S. Robotics, Inc.	207
472	Universal Data Systems	206
465	Valley Craft	202
373	Voice Machine Communication	19
*	Wayne Green Books	119, 157, 188
461	Wesper Microsystems	206
220	XPS, Inc.	204

*This advertiser prefers to be contacted directly.

For further information from our advertisers, please use the Reader Service card.

ANOTHER DISCOVERY FOR **orangeers**

THE ORANGEPEEL™
POWERFUL. EXPANDABLE. AT $790, REMARKABLE.



Yesterday, buying a computer meant compromising. Powerful units carried powerful prices. Affordable units were little more than toys.

Today, there's the ORANGEPEEL. The powerful, expandable, highly versatile microcomputer priced at a remarkable $790.

- FULLY APPLE II® COMPATIBLE.
- LANGUAGE FLEXIBILITY — Modular design permits the use of all disc based Apple II software, CP/M,® UCSD-p.*
- MULTIPLE CPU's (as available).
- 76K RAM.
- DISC BASED — requiring standard Apple II drive.
- DETACHED KEYBOARD — Full ASCII upper and lower case.
- HIGH AND LOW RESOLUTION B/W GRAPHICS.
- 3 I/O SLOTS EXPANDABLE TO 7.
- ORANGE BUS FOR INTERNAL EXPANDABILITY.
- 6 MONTH REPLACEMENT WARRANTY — (Extended one year optional).

THE ORANGEPEEL COMPUTER. We anticipate the future.

See your local ORANGE dealer today.

U.S.A. Distributor
Compusource Inc.
3112 Hennepin Avenue South
Minneapolis, Minn. 55408
612-827-2951

orange computers inc
orange computers inc.
10-1495 bonhill road
mississauga, ontario l5t 1m2
(416) 677-7782

*Apple II is a registered trademark of Apple Computers Inc.
*CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research Inc.
*UCSD-p is a trademark of The Regents of The University of California.

Available in Canada, USA, Hong Kong, Singapore, Australia and Japan.

Circle 153 on Reader Service card.

Lightning Fast Apple Programs!



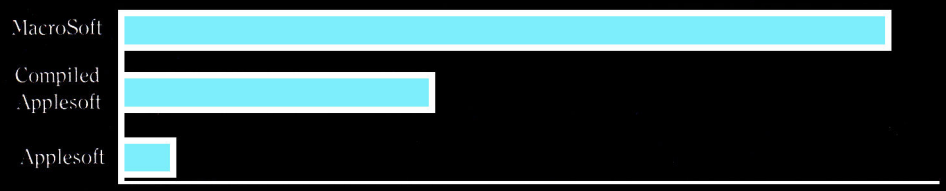
With MacroSoft.

Get Machine Language speeds for your Apple Games, Sorts, Utilities, Home programs, Number Crunching, and virtually everything else you program . . . Without having to program in Machine Language.

Typical speed improvements for your programs will range between 2 and 25 times faster than Applesoft! MacroSoft is even faster than Compiler-generated programs! Up to 10 times faster.

ASSEMBLER, which just happens to be the best Apple Assembler on the market. When you buy MacroSoft + THE ASSEMBLER you get a 100+ page User Guide for THE ASSEMBLER and a 50+ page User Guide for MacroSoft.

MacroSoft and THE ASSEMBLER are an unbeatable team! For a limited time, you can get both for $99.95. That's a saving of $20.00 over the individual purchase prices.



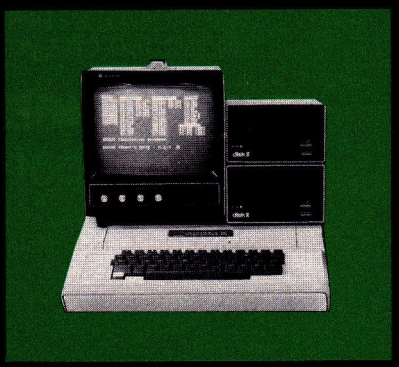
PROGRAM PERFORMANCE (relative to Applesoft)

MacroSoft is *not* a compiler. It is an Applesoft-like language that works with THE ASSEMBLER by Micro-SPARC to let you write programs that are converted directly into stand-alone Machine Language programs.

And MacroSoft adds a lot of programming goodies that were left out of Applesoft. Features like: HSCRN, HFIND, IF-THEN-ELSE, REPEAT-UNTIL, WHILE-WHILEN, BUTTON, SOUND, PAUSE and more will make your life and your programming a whole lot simpler . . . and much much faster.

We're betting that once you've tried MACROSOFT and THE ASSEMBLER you won't be satisfied with anything less . . . ever again.

Incidentally MacroSoft uses THE



MACROSOFT and THE ASSEMBLER are available from your local Apple dealer. If he does not yet stock them, add $1.50 shipping/handling and send your order to Micro-SPARC Inc., Systems Division, P.O. Box 639, Lincoln, MA 01773. (617) 259-9710. (MA resident add 5% sales tax). We accept Visa and Mastercard.

MacroSoft requires an Apple II with Applesoft in ROM or an Apple II Plus with 48K memory, a disk, DOS 3.3, and THE ASSEMBLER.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Co.

msi micro-sparc, inc.

making the complex . . . simple

P.O. Box 639
Lincoln, Mass. 01773

systems division

Circle 96 on Reader Service card.

"Apple ® is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc."

single character extension (like A, B, *, and so on) may be used to distinguish two disks with identical volume numbers.

The Replace command is very useful. Any time you add or delete a program from your collection, insert each disk that has been changed and press R. The old catalog with that volume will be deleted and the new one will take its place.

The List command lets you list your master catalog to the screen, while Print dumps your filenames to the printer. In the printer option, the list may be single or double column width. List alphabetizes your file and optionally lists: (1) the entire contents of the master catalog, (2) only certain types of files—binary, for example, (3) the catalog for a specific disk volume, (4) the sectors used in each volume, (5) the catalog of the disk in the drive, and/or (6) files containing a specific string. Using the string search, you can ask to see all files that contain the indicated string as the initial part of the filename or files that contain the string anywhere within the filename. If you consistently use a three-character extension when naming files (e.g., .DAT to indicate all data files), the command L/.DAT/A will list all such files. This command is particularly useful when you can remember a portion of the filename you are searching for. Rather than hunting through all your disks, use MCAT to limit your search to a few likely disk volumes.

The Get and Save commands put your master catalog in memory and save the current master to disk. If you would like several different master catalogs, the program also lets you name the MCAT file rather than using the system default. Beneath the main menu are hexadecimal numbers that show the amount of memory left for your master catalog as well as a list of up to 16 of the most recent volume numbers added to the master catalog.

The Options menu is used mainly to set up your printer (select one- or two-column reports, number of columns to indent, how to handle pagination, and so on). You may also instruct MCAT to read disk volume numbers as they appear on the disk or that *you* will indicate all disk volume numbers—as in A23 to add volume 23. If no volume number is included with the A(dd) command, the program will use the existing number on the disk.

In testing the program, I had difficulty using it with my printer. MCAT allows you to configure it to accept special printer controls (as an option at start-up and within the options menu). After trying for several hours to get MCAT to print listings using the MX-80's compressed print mode and to take advantage of the 106-column limit of the program, I gave up. Whenever file titles were a bit too long, the printing wrapped around and overprinted a volume number. The solution was to shorten the offending filenames.

Although I am familiar with the Epson control codes, I suspect that the program wants them in a form I never quite discovered. In this area and others, the manual does not offer an overwhelming number of examples. A few more would be appreciated.

Error-trapping appears to be restricted primarily to catching duplicate volume numbers and accepting commands with Input statements rather than Gets. In most cases, this is sufficient. The only major error a user can make is exiting the program before saving the master catalog. It would be nice if the Exit command automatically checked this or reminded the user of the importance of saving the master catalog.

Two small changes would improve MCAT substantially. First, the double-column listings would be easier to use if they were alphabetized as:

ALPHABET	BETA TEST
APPLE GUNNER	CARD SHARK
ARTICLE.DOC	DOGFIGHT

They are organized as:

ALPHABET	APPLE GUNNER
ARTICLE.DOC	BETA TEST
CARD SHARK	DOGFIGHT

It also would be very helpful if MCAT would allow selective deletion of unwanted filenames. It is a waste of disk space and printout to, for example, include 34 programs named Hello. This would also be useful in eliminating dummy filenames that certain programs—like MCAT—use to create a catalog header.

The problems MCAT has are of little consequence and do not detract from its utility. The program is fast and lets the user, for a reasonable fee ($24.95), make some sense of a large program collection. It is distributed by Highlands Computer Services, 14422 SE 132nd, Renton, WA 98055. If you have an overpowering urge to get organized, this one's for you. ■

Steven Schwartz
Pittsburgh, PA

Nibbles Away II

Nibbles Away II is one of the best software backup utility systems available today. This program is much more than just a copier. Let's take a brief look at what you can do with this program.

Nibbles Away II can make a copy of another disk even if it is copy protected. The mechanics of copying are simple. You load the Nibbles Away II disk, then insert your original disk in one drive and a blank in the second. (If you have only one drive, like most of us, you just shuffle the original and copy disks in and out of the drive in response to the appropriate prompts.)

Some programs may require changes in the Nibbles Away II internal parameters. There is a list of current parameter changes included with the NAII. If your program is not on the list, the program and the manual will allow you to get a line on the copy protection scheme used on a protected disk. You can modify any of the Nibbles Away II internal parameters to compensate for the protection and end up with an identical copy. The copied disk is still protected, and all the original identification, such as the serial number, is present. You have an identical copy of your original program. Now you can put your original(s) away safely and use the copy. To make NAII even easier

to use, you can save the parameter changes as a special file on a disk. If you have to make another copy, just load the parameters from the disk file; you don't have to type them in again.

The manual explains how to make backups and gives you a short tutorial about making necessary parameter modifications to copy a program. Since the publishers have a habit of introducing new protection schemes, the parameter lists are often out of date. Rather than forcing the NAII owner to figure out what parameters need to be changed, the publishers of NAII offer a newsletter that gives you updated parameters each month. The initial newsletter also comes with a disk that contains all current parameter changes. These parameter changes can be automatically loaded into the NAII program and the copy process is ready as usual. The newsletter also contains handy hints on how to make backups. The best feature of the newsletter, though, are the articles on using NAII as a utility program.

The utilities available on NAII are rarely mentioned. The speed/media test and the degaussing feature are handy. The speed media utility allows you to check disk drive speed (and adjust it if you feel brave) and test a disk for defects in the media itself. Degaussing is an extended method of erasing the disk to insure that it is devoid of information.

NAII also contains utilities that allow you to read and modify information anywhere on the disk. You can read any track or sector on the disk, edit the information, and then write the edited information back to the disk. The more experienced user can resurrect a blown disk, and the novice can become an expert on the disk and its storage methods.

There is a set of track editor utilities that allow you to search a disk for a particular string of information and then print it out. You have the ability to analyze the data and to move the data to a special buffer area and work on it. The analysis feature can also be used while in the edit mode, and there is a special utility function to look for added synchronization in the protection scheme. Another set of track/sector utilities allows you to read, edit or write in either DOS 3.2 or 3.3. You also have a disassembler available that can list any sector in assembly language.

The documentation is well done. The users manual is comprehensive. All the utilities are covered individually, and a beginners guide is included, as is an advanced section for the more knowledgeable user. The appendixes are also very handy; they include a decimal to hexadeci-

Circle 13 on Reader Service card.





The call for authors is out!

Wayne Green Books announces a July 1, 1983 deadline for submitting manuscript proposals for the upcoming publication list. Ideas for book-length manuscripts about any microcomputer system or area of electronics will be considered. In addition to payment and royalties, we offer our distribution channels and the marketing support your book deserves.

Send proposals or requests for a copy of our Writer's Guide to:

Editor, **Wayne Green Books**
Peterborough, NH 03458.
Or call **toll-free 1-800-343-0728.**

mal conversion chart. The most valuable appendix is actually a tutorial that leads you through a set of parameter changes step-by-step.

The last feature I'll mention is the ability to take parameter changes from the other premier nibble copier and use them with NAII! This gives you a second source of information if a particular program isn't currently listed with NAII. The publishers of NAII have not tried to force their views of the copy controversy on the user. They publish all current parameters—regardless of the cost or backup policy of the publisher of the original program. You are warned, however, that the use of NAII is only for the archival backup of software.

NAII also comes with a backup disk that is received after you send in the warranty registration card. Oddly enough, NAII itself is copy protected, but that's another story!

In sum, NAII is both flexible and reasonably priced. The ease of use and backup ability make NAII one of the best software investments you can make. Price is $69.95 from Computer Applications, 13300 SW 108 Street Circle, Miami, FL 33186. ■

Peter Callamaras
New Carlisle, OH

Copy II Plus

How many times have you wanted an extra copy of your favorite software and couldn't get it? Neither the FID nor the COPYA Apple II/II Plus routines are able to back up copy protected software. With the Copy II Plus system, most of your valuable and fragile software programs can be copied for backup.

Don't worry about Copy II Plus being a fragile program. One of the first utility exercises calls for making a backup Copy II Plus disk. A list of some of the more popular programs that can be copied is included with the documentation and a more extensive list is mailed to registered owners.

Usually a neat trick has been employed on disks to prevent them from being copied. The most popular protection schemes use some method of changing the track address headers, the self sync fields, or the synchronization (positioning) of the data tacks themselves. Writing small amounts of data on the track boundaries, known as half-tracking, and adding an extra track, bit insertion, nibble counting, or track arcing are also popular methods of copy protection. For disks that use the track arcing protection scheme your drive speed is critical. Be sure to try the disk speed verification option if you have trouble copying one of these disks.

Some of the most difficult disks to copy use gang protection schemes that combine the methods previously listed. In the case of these disks, you may have to rely on a trial and error method to determine exactly which protection schemes are being used. It is common practice for two or three different schemes to be in use; they may vary from track to track, or at least from one group of tracks to another. There is a more systematic way to analyze which of the various protection schemes is in use on any given disk, but more on that later.

The real trick in successfully using the Copy II Plus bit copy routine lies in its 54 adjustable parameters. These parameters give the bit copy routine its flexibility and power. When attempting to back up a new disk, the default parameters are usually tried first. If this proves to be unsuccessful, several modifications of the bit copy routine parameters may be in order. During the course of modification and copying, you will get various error messages that indicate an improper choice of copy parameters. At this point, you will want to alter the parameter(s) that caused the error and try again. Also, you should be aware that it is possible to read and copy a disk, with no errors indicated, that won't function. This means that the disk has been read and written without any mechanical errors, but that one or more of the copy parameters doesn't provide an accurate analysis of the protection scheme. Unless an accurate analysis is obtained, the copy will not be written exactly as the original. Helpful hints and examples of exactly what to look for to identify the various protection schemes are included in Copy II Plus' documentation.

Copy II Plus also includes a nibble editor that can be very helpful for determining which type of protection scheme is being used. The nibble editor may be entered through the bit copy routine or through a special disk scan mode.

Learning to use this powerful tool is best accomplished by scanning and nibbling a disk of known content. This is the best way of learning the capabilities and the format of the nibble editor. Even if you ease into the nibble editor slowly, however, you should be aware of the complexity of the procedure. Not everyone will care to learn.

Copy II Plus' disk utility package allows you to manipulate DOS files and disks quickly and easily. Either DOS 3.2 or DOS 3.3 may be used and the program is completely menu driven. Any incorrect choice from the menu can be safely retracted by hitting the escape key. This will bring you back to the main menu for a retry, another option, or for exiting from Copy II Plus via a boot disk option.

Cataloging with a normal listing, file lengths, deleted files, and nonprinting characters such as control characters are some of the most useful capabilities of Copy II Plus. You can also copy or delete using the options of files, disks, and/or DOS. Don't worry if you have only one disk drive. Copy II Plus understands and will tell you when to switch disks. Of course, you can also lock/unlock files, rename files, and verify disks, files, identical files, and drive speed.

There is also a format option that works like the INIT command of DOS, except that no basic program is written and there is no DOS image placed on the disk. I have found this option to be especially useful, since my Apple occasionally refuses to obey an INIT command. The formatting and DOS copy routines of Copy II Plus have worked every time.

Other useful features include: a track/sector map that shows what

tracks/sectors are free or in use and by what programs, file viewing, file size fixing and boot change program. For those of us with a quick trigger finger, there is even an undelete option that allows deleted files to be recovered. However, the tracks and sectors used by the deleted files must not have been overwritten with new information from a different file. If even one track of the deleted file has been used to write new data, its's goodbye file!

Programs for booting a new disk and sector editing round out the utility options. Like the nibble editor, the sector editor is a powerful tool best used by experienced or dedicated programmers.

Copy II Plus requires an Apple II/II Plus with 48K of memory and at least one disk drive. Two disk drives are certainly recommended for reduced wear and tear on a single drive and on the disks themselves. Extra memory is also useful—but not mandatory—for speeding up data track reading and analysis subroutines. After you have worked into this program and feel more comfortable with it, a printer is useful for comparing the printed data tracks of the original disk with those of the copy. On a 40-column printout, the data from a single track will require about seven pages of paper. While this volume of information can be edited and analyzed on the monitor's screen, it's a lot easier with a hard copy and a pencil.

Copy II Plus is available from most software dealers or directly from Central Point Software Inc., PO Box 19730-203, Portland, OR 97219. For about the same price as many microcomputer game disks, $39.95, you can have a powerful utility manipulator and a sophisticated bit copier. Copy II Plus may well be one of the best software buys available today. ■

E.E.Brown
Vancouver, WA

Pig Pen

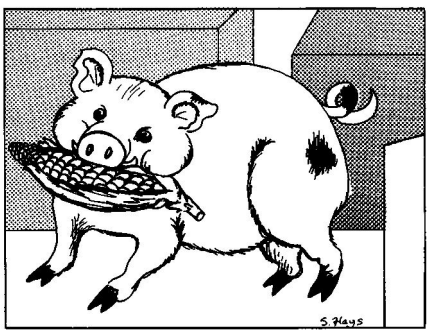
Watch out! The oinkers are on the loose. Better act quickly unless you enjoy being perforated by the pig's tusks. Not a very pleasant thought, is it?

What's coming down the corridor? A pig is heading your way; another one is coming at you from the opposite direction. Quickly, turn your joystick to the right. Think you're safe? Uh-uh. You forgot to look down the third corridor!

Pig Pen operates on Apple II, II Plus or Apple IIe computer. The game is similar to a famous dot-eating arcade game, but with a different twist. Instead of digesting the dots, you lay them down in the maze.

After you boot the disk, the main title is displayed on the screen. An option screen is shown next. This screen shows the score of previous games, as well as the current high score for Pig Pen.

You type in the number of pigs you want in the game. There can be from one to eight, and if you press the spacebar, you'll have the standard number of porkers, which is 4. Next, you're asked if you want to use a joystick or keyboard. If you pick the keyboard, you'll be asked what keys you want to use for moving up, down, left and right. I preferred using the keyboard for play in Pig Pen



Circle 374 on Reader Service card.

Downloaded from www.Apple2Online.com

THE DATA BANK™

All the **POWER** of the High priced data base ..... **WITHOUT THE HIGH PRICE**
EASY enough for the beginner, but powerful for the expert - **VERSATILE** to fit all your needs
USER FRIENDLY and **MENU DRIVEN** with interactive pre-selection for speed and ease

STEP BY STEP - easy to understand user Manual - **UNLOCKED** for customization and backups
COMPATIBLE - uses Conventional Random files - **INTERFACES** with Visicalc* and word processors

POWERFUL - Global math functions
SORTS - fast, multi level sorts
SEARCHES - 15 types and 100 levels
DATA-easily changed, relocated, or transferred to new files
Prints **REPORTS, FORMS,** Mail Labels, Checks, Invoices . .
SIMPLE and **EASY** - to handle Large files with ease

THE DATA BANK™ - is a complete package no need to buy additional utility packs. Requires **APPLESOFT*** with 48K and at least one disk drive. Price $170.00 add $3.00 shipping, Calif. res. add 6% sales tax.

VISA
MasterCard

FlowerSoft
564 Tara Court
Manteca, CA 95336 (209) 239-2116

*Applesoft and Visicalc are Trade Marks respectively of Apple Computer, Inc. and Visicorp.

DISK DRIVES DISK DRIVES DISK DRIVES DISK DRIVES DISK DRIVES DISK DRIVES DISK DRIVES DISK DRIVES

PRICE BREAKTHROUGH

Super Sale on New Disk Drives

Starting at **$199.95** complete
with Power Supply and Case!!

Tandon — Siemens — Remex — MPI — Teac

single sided 40 track — dual sided 40 track
single sided 80 track — dual sided 80 track

for

RADIO SHACK[1] — HEATH/ZENITH[2] — APPLE[3]
IBM/PC[4]-TEXAS INSTRUMENTS[5] & MOST OTHER COMPUTERS

Drive a Hard Bargain!!™

8 M.B. - 12M.B. with Power Supply Case, Cables & Software
Complete Systems . . . . . from $1,595.00

Amazing Special!-dual sided 40TK or 80TK drive with Power Supply and Case and Our Special Warranty - Starting at $259.95

TOLL FREE ORDERING
1-800-343-8841

GENERAL AND TECHNICAL
1-617-872-9090

Model III Internal Disk Drive Kits . . . . . ***$Call***
Color Computer Drives 0123 . . . . . ***$Call***
Diskettes of all sizes (Box of 10). . . . . ***starting at $20.00***
Dot Matrix Printers . . . . . ***$Call***
Word Processing Printers . . . . . ***starting at $899.95***
Printer Buffers 8K to 512K . . . . . ***starting at $143.95***
Disk Drive Cases and Power Supplies . . . ***starting at $49.95***
DOSPLUS — 3.4 — . . . . . ***$Special Price***

One Year Warranty Available on all Drives!

Dealer inquiries invited.

SOFTWARE SUPPORT, INC.

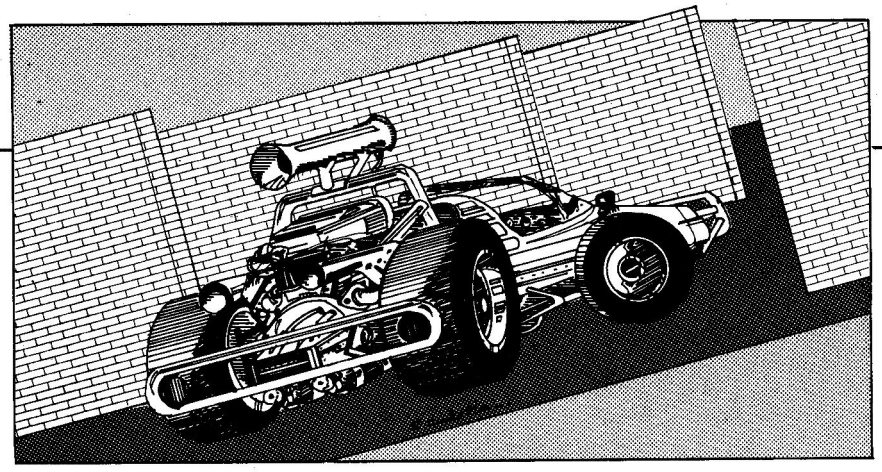
One Edgell Road, Framingham, MA 01701
(617) 872-9090
Hours: Mon. thru Fri 10 am to 6 pm (E.S.T.)
Sat. 10 am to 5 pm

Copyright 1983 ©

TERMS:
M.C./Visa/Amex and personal checks accepted at no extra charge.
C.O.D., please add $3.00.
Shipping: Please call for amount.

1 ™TANDY CORPORATION
2 ™ZENITH DATA SYSTEMS
3 ™APPLE COMPUTER CORP.
4 ™IBM CORPORATION
5 ™TEXAS INSTRUMENTS

DISK DRIVES DISK DRIVES DISK DRIVES DISK DRIVES DISK DRIVES DISK DRIVES DISK DRIVES DISK DRIVES



because it reacted faster than the joystick.

The screen changes from the option menu to the game itself. You see a maze of corridors in the middle of the game area, and the pigs enter the maze through a box. There are a bunch of dots flashing on and off. These dots must be laid down in the maze by your playing piece, which appears on the left side of the screen. You'll see a rather big dot with pointed sides, a potent pig pill, that is somewhat reminiscent of the power pills from another game. When your playing piece crosses over this pill, the pigs can then be destroyed by your on-screen representative.

The first pig you get rid of is worth 200 points. The second pig is worth 400, and all of the other ones are 800 points. Occasionally, an ear of corn, worth 1000 points, will show up in the middle of the playing area. A bonus playing piece is earned once you reach 10,000 points, which is no small task.

The escape key freezes the game. Any other keypress returns you to the game. If you play Pig Pen on the new Apple IIe, make sure you have the caps lock key pushed down when using the keyboard.

Pig Pen is made by Datamost, 9748 Cozycroft Ave., Chatsworth CA 91311 and is priced at $29.95. I liked this game. Now if I could only get my parents to buy it for me. I always wanted to see what it was like to "pig out". ■

Kirk H. Lesser
Hancock, NH

Death Race '82

This is a difficult game to classify. It's not really a shoot 'em up, an adventure, or an arcade game. The basic premise is that you've just escaped from a dungeon in the year 2082. You have to drive your turbocar through ten different road mazes loaded with killer robots in death squad cars to escape.

This 3.2/3.3 protected disk is full of surprises. The opening instructions are informative; they can be bypassed once you've played once or twice. After reading the instructions, you enter the game with the James Bond theme music. The theme sounds great on an amplifier, although it's a little fast on the tempo and loses something on the Apple speaker.

The road mazes require quite a bit of practice and manual dexterity with the paddles or joystick. Don Fudge, the creator of the game, obviously anticipated this and allows you to start off at speed levels 1 through 10. Trust me! Start off at level 1. After you master the feel of the car, you can change speeds during play, using the number keys like a 10-speed manual gearbox. I'd need six more arms, like an octopus, to accomplish this feat. My son does it quite easily though.

The death squad cars emerge from hiding when their audio sensors detect you passing by. Unfeeling, uncaring robots are ready to blow you apart. Your turbocar is not entirely helpless though. You have two defense mechanisms. I say "defense" because your bazooka is rear-mounted on your car and can't be rotated. That means, my friends, you have to put yourself directly in line with the robot's forward-firing laser. And everyone knows that lasers are faster than bazookas. It's like playing Russian roulette with an automatic. You can get around this by leading your shots, like in duck hunting. Watch him drive into your bazooka shell and boom!

Your other defense is the oil slick thrower. Be careful how you expend it. You only have enough for 20 squirts. When your pursuers hit this they go off in all directions and explode. More points for the good guys. Luckily, your turbocar has special tires and defense against oil splash-back.

But those nasties have another trick up their sleeves: Their lasers can shoot through walls, while your bazooka shells can't. But Don Fudge must be clairvoyant. He allowed your turbocar the chance to ram through walls. My son did this to bull his way through all ten mazes, making shortcuts of his own. He also used this technique to come up behind the baddies and ram them, causing them to lose control, spin out and crash.

My only complaint about this game is that after blasting your way through ten different road mazes, you're really hyper and expect some kind of reward. But... there is no saving of high score to disk, no sense of recognition or achievement. Granted, you're not dead, but not even a smile, a simple fanfare?

The best compliment for this game is that my wife, the Lady Arlene, who hates shoot 'em ups, became very absorbed in it. She commented that it "isn't a shoot 'em up... well, not really." My comment exactly.

This game, adventure, shoot 'em up or whatever, is by Avant-Garde Creations, Box 30160, Eugene, OR 97403 for the low price of $29.95. Definitely worth looking at. ■

George M. Engel
Seymour, CT

Repton

Buckle up—you're on your way to save the world of Repton

Circle 21 on Reader Service card.

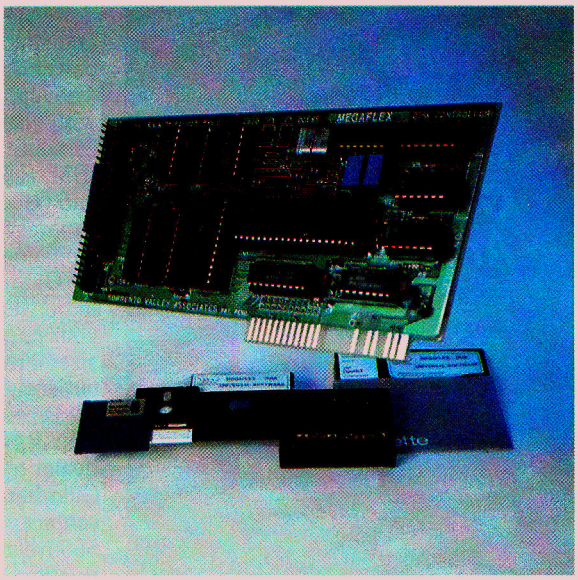
MEGAFLEX® ABILITY

You Pick The Disk System, MegaFlex Controls It!

WITH SOFTDRIVERS FOR A FLEXIBLE FUTURE!

MEGAFLEX—a universal floppy disk controller and modern alternative to the Apple drive system offering increased storage, improved reliability and . . . FLEXIBILITY.

Enjoy megabytes of online storage with your choice of micro, mini, or maxi drives—or even 6Mb with the Amlyn cartridge pack! Ideal for high-capacity storage now, winchester-disk backup later.



The MEGAFLEX secret is to autoboot softdrivers that match the needs of your drive system. All hardware functions are software-controlled. MEGAFLEX can match new drive capabilities without hardware changes. Drive-dependent ROMs have been eliminated.

APPLE *III*? OF COURSE!!

MEGAFLEX is compatible with BASIC, CP/M, Pascal, VISICALC, SOS and DOS-emulation on the Apple III, Apple II, Franklin Ace and Basis. All language features and operating system commands (LOAD, BRUN, etc.) are standard. If you can operate Apple drives you can operate MEGAFLEX! Your Apple software will run without modification too.

BRIDGE THE APPLE FORMAT BARRIER!

The MEGAFLEX diskette does what Apple's cannot—read and write diskettes from other computers! Software-controlled industry-standard IBM 3740 or System 34 type formats allow the MEGAFLEX library of reformatting software to read and write Altos, Radio Shack, Osborne, and IBM PC diskettes. (Call for the latest software details.)

MORE STORAGE, MORE UNIVERSAL FEATURES, LOWEST COST

MEGAFLEX with 8" maxi or high density 5.25" minis gives you 1.2 Megabyte of formatted data per diskette for 8 times the file and data size!

MEGAFLEX offers flexible software choices:

- data rate (250/500 Kbits per second),
- single and double density recording, and
- single/double sided drive operation (max 4 drives).

MEGAFLEX has the lowest chip count of any controller today! This means less power, a cooler Apple and better reliability.

Lowest price, highest performance, that's MEGAFLEX!™

MEGABYTER
A Division of SVA

11722 SORRENTO VALLEY ROAD
SAN DIEGO, CA
(619) 452-0101
TWX 910-335-2047 APPLE TWO SDG

TRADEMARKS CP/M—Digital Research

Circle 91 on Reader Service card.

"POWER FAILURE"

Goodbye valuable data. Unless you have a Guardian Angel uninterruptable power source on duty.

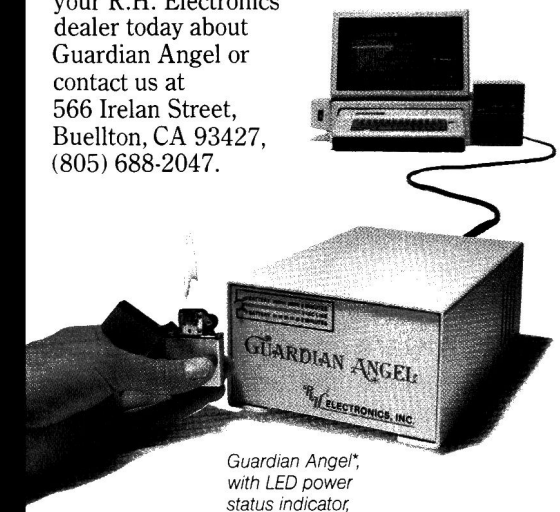
Guardian Angel switches to 150 watts of backup power in 1/100 of a second or less while alerting you of blackout or brownout conditions. Its rugged 12V battery gives you up to six minutes (15 at half-rated power), enough to save your data and shut down your system if line power does not return.

Guardian Angel is compatible with virtually every major microcomputer system, including Apple, IBM, H-P, TRS-80, Xerox, Eagle and Osborne. Its transient voltage suppressor also prevents system damage from power spikes.

Guardian Angel simply plugs in between your power source and your microcomputer. Its compact size permits either desktop use or out of the way placement.

Protect your investment: see your R.H. Electronics dealer today about Guardian Angel or contact us at 566 Irelan Street, Buellton, CA 93427, (805) 688-2047.

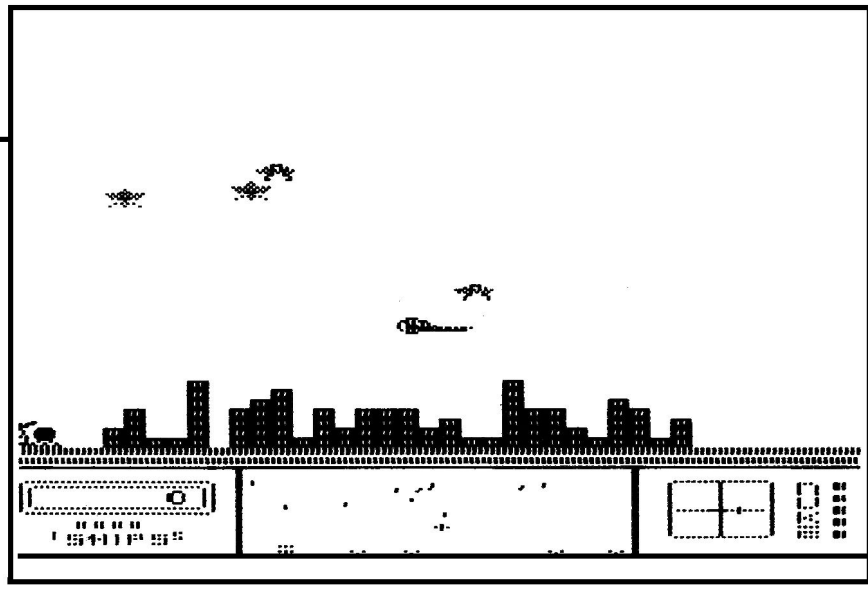
Thank Heaven We got a Guardian Angel.™



Guardian Angel, with LED power status indicator, automatically safeguards data from blackouts, brownouts for just $595.*

RHELECTRONICS, INC.

*Patents pending, UL listed, FCC approved, 240V/50 Hz version available. Dealers and OEM inquiries invited.



with your advanced model Armageddon spacecraft. Your armory includes five nuclear bombs, a shield, and a unlimited supply of missile fire. Enemies will be attacking you from all directions. Your mission is to destroy them before they complete the bomb. Points are earned through the destruction of the enemy craft, both above and below ground.

In the middle of the screen will be a spacecraft, surrounded by enemy ships—Nova Cruisers, Spyes, Drayns and Dynes. Drayns make light beams that drain the energy level of the planet. If you fly through their light beams, you recapture lost energy. The Nova Cruisers, when shot, turn into four small but deadly ships. Dynes also shoot laser beams to destroy you if you fly through their paths. Collision with any of these enemy ships destroy your spacecraft.

SAM-type missiles fly up from the enemy base whenever you cruise over it. They are easy enough to avoid as long as you fly fast and high enough.

The shield, one of your highest technological advances, allows you to ignore enemy spacecraft, but prevents you from shooting and moving.

The nuclear bombs you carry destroy everything that's on the radar screen at that particular time. They are best saved for a multitude of otherwise uncontrollable attacking aliens.

While you are flying through the air, the enemy will be building their base and stealing power from your city. This base is actually the Armageddon Bomb that will destroy everything on the ground, sending it to a lower level. The game is not over yet—you still have a chance before you meet the death rays.

A joystick is almost a necessity though the keyboard still provides a satisfactory game. The sound is continuous throughout the game, but can be turned off for late-night addicts. The graphics are top quality, even on a green screen. In advanced levels the enemy armada is eliminated, which means that more and harder-to-shoot enemy craft try to complete their base. It takes practice to gain an extra ship and nuclear bomb every 5000 points. A nice feature is the use of the escape key for a pause, in case the phone rings.

Repton is geared more to kids than adults, although any arcade addict will enjoy it. It is available from Sirius Software, 10364 Rockingham Dr., Sacramento, CA 95827. Price is $39.95. ■

Adrian Hoffman
Ashland, MA

Grapple

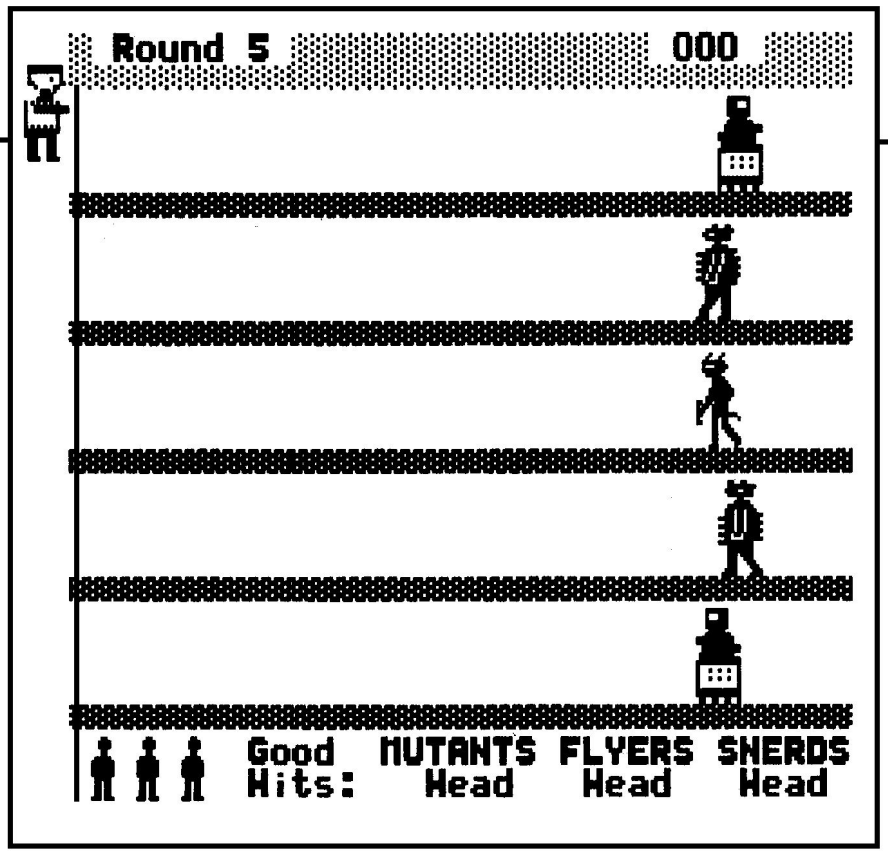
Take a dash of Paul Lutus' Electric Duet, a heaping tablespoonful of GraForth, a squeeze of color, and a lot of berserk enjoyment—shake them all together and you've got Grapple, a new arcade from Insoft, 10175 S.W. Barbur Blvd., Suite 202B, Portland, OR 97219. "Not another arcade game," you moan to yourself. "That's all I need. Give it half an hour and I'm bored to tears."

Perhaps with some arcade games this statement might ring true. But certainly not with Grapple. Just look at the game's format. You are a prison warden of sorts and have been assigned the meanest, the most secure extraterrestrial lockup ever constructed. You're stationed on the planet Squelchem. Mutants beyond your wildest nightmares are sent to this prison for permanent incarceration. It's your duty to ensure that these reprobates will never again inflict their presence upon the universe. This is managed through the use of four android guards, known as Alpha, Beta, Gamma and Clyde (your only reserve officer).

Well, wouldn't you know it? There's a jailbreak, Just like in a good old grade B movie. But this time it isn't James Cagney or Raymond Burr running amok among the populace. Oh no! On this occasion you've got Deviloids, Robotesques and Horrible Hoppers to neutralize. And the two local life forms, Flippant Flyers and Sneaky Snerds, also are part of the jailbreak. You've got yourself more than can be handled. Seems the jailbirds have trained the local population to be more than just friends; they actually relish helping the prisoners in their attempt at freedom.

Your guards are armed with stun guns. Only one guard is on duty at a time. The prison itself is designed in layers, like a cake, with a total of five floors. A stone floor separates each level. The right side of the screen shows the prisoners secure behind their bars. The left side of the screen reveals your guard on duty. All is quiet. . . at first. Suddenly, a raucous blare fills the Apple speaker, and the bars on the right side of the screen disappear. The reprobates are free!

The guard's duty is to halt all escapees. This is accomplished by aiming the stun gun at the fleeing prisoners and firing enough shots to force the jailbirds backwards until they are forced to the right end of their floor. The prisoner then tumbles backwards over the edge and falls to an excruciating end. The stun gun does not kill, but merely knocks the mu-



tants backwards a few steps. The poor guard has more than just one escapee to worry about, though. So, the guards must move up and down floors, firing at the advancing prisoners.

A slight problem arises as the game progresses. For each wave that advances upon the guard, the effectiveness of the stun gun decreases. As the game wears on, several stun gun shots may be needed to force a prisoner back just a few inches.

Fortunately, Flippant Flyers and Sneaky Snerds may be cut down with a single shot from the guard's stun gun, but their disappearance from a specific prison floor won't bring too much happiness. No sooner is one done away with than another takes its place. And the natives are a darned sight quicker than the fleeing prisoners. You'll be concentrating on one Deviloid, glance away at the floor two stories higher, and then see the Sneaky Snerd which had just started to enter the floor suddenly about to turn your guard into cracked crab salad. All the enemy has to do is reach the wall on the left side of the screen—the wall that separates the guards from the prisoner—and the barrier is destroyed. This causes a fatal change in pressure for the guard, who disintegrates right before your eyes.

Each level gets progessively harder. Mode of play is selected from an option menu presented at the start of each game. You can choose to use the keyboard or joystick, decide whether you wish to play an (E)asy, (A)verage or (H)ard game, designate what level you'd like to begin play at, and decide whether or not you want sound while playing. Keyboard play is accomplished by using the A and Z keys for up and down and the spacebar for firing the guard's stun gun. If you select Easy play and manage to survive through round 8, the play mode automatically advances to Average.

In order to progress through the levels, your guards must eliminate all escapees and natives that fill your screen. Their values differ, depending upon the round being played. One hundred points are awarded for each elimination during rounds 1, 2 and 3; and 2000 points are awarded in rounds 10 and above. I have yet to find out how nice it is to receive 2000 points for a kill.

Three Flippant Flyers will appear each round after round 5. Because they're so easy to kill, they're only worth half as much as a prisoner. But just because they lack the point value doesn't mean you can afford to ignore them. They will nip you in the bud if you don't take care of them. Also, during the first four rounds of play, you can score a hit with a stun gun by hitting the escapees in either the head or body. Not so after round 5—only head shots count, so the guards' aim had best be true!

The extra man is sent into the game only after you've scored 20,000 points. Needless to say, I've never met my extra guard. The escape key halts and continues game play, and control-R allows you to restart the game at any point. Insoft's policy of providing a duplicate program for all copy protected disks holds true with Grappler. The backup version is on the back of the game disk.

I became frustrated sometimes when I fired at an escapee on one level, then moved my guard to a lower level to prevent another shiftless psycho from gaining the wall. The escapee's body had to fall over the edge of the floor and disappear into the nebulous pit below the screen before my keypresses had and effect on the guard's movement or firing.

Grapple is highly enjoyable, with sound and graphics brought to you by GraForth. When you consider that a backup copy is included with the price of the game ($29.95), it's a fine buy for any armchair warden. ■

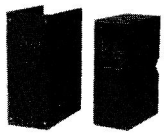
Hartley G. Lesser
***inCider* staff**

Sea Dragon

The goal in Sea Dragon is to pilot your submarine to the end of a fortified, undersea tunnel and free a sea dragon without shooting him. There are mines, electric eels, a laser-shooting base or two and force fields in your way. No one said it was going to be easy! Luckily, you have a choice of controls: joystick, keyboard or joyport.

After you boot the disk and enjoy the vocalized Sea Dragon introduc-

PRESERVE Cider WITH BINDERS & FILE CASES.



Keep your issues of *inCider* handy and protected in handsome and durable library file boxes or binders. Both styles are bound in kelly green leatherette with the magazine logo stamped in gold.

File boxes: each file box holds 12 issues, with spines visible for easy reference.

$5.95 each, 3 for $17.00, 6 for $30.00

Binders: each binder holds 12 issues and opens flat for easy reading.

$7.50 each, 3 for $21.75, 6 for $42.00

(USA postage paid. Foreign orders must include $2.50 per item.)

Please state years desired (1982 to 1984).

Send check or money order to:

Jesse Jones Box Corp., P.O. Box 5120, Philadelphia, PA 19141; please allow 6 to 8 weeks for delivery. Sorry, no C.O.D. or phone orders.

Circle 356 on Reader Service card.

DISKETTES

maxell | VERBATIM

100% ERROR FREE

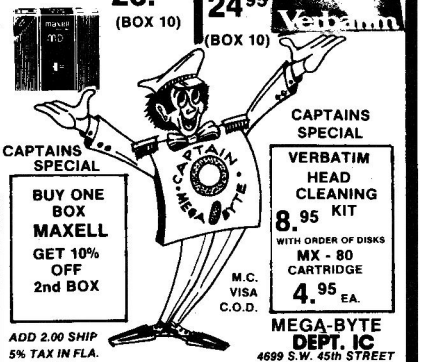
5¼ SS/DD

28.95 (BOX 10)

DATALIFE

5¼ SS/DD

24.95 (BOX 10)



CAPTAINS SPECIAL

BUY ONE BOX MAXELL GET 10% OFF 2nd BOX

CAPTAINS SPECIAL

VERBATIM HEAD CLEANING KIT 8.95 WITH ORDER OF DISKS

MX - 80 CARTRIDGE 4.95 EA.

M.C. VISA C.O.D.

ADD 2.00 SHIP 5% TAX IN FLA.

800-327-1013

MEGA-BYTE DEPT. IC

4699 S.W. 45th STREET FORT LAUD., FLA 33314 305-587-1130

Circle 350 on Reader Service card.

A MUST FOR APPLE II USERS

THE ORIGINAL REMINDER CALENDAR

****

IT'S AN ELECTRONIC DATE BOOK AND MONTHLY PLANNER! IT REMINDS YOU OF YOUR APPOINTMENTS, MEETINGS, EVENTS, AND SPECIAL DATES ALL AUTOMATICALLY, AND IN JUST SECONDS. YOU ENTER YOUR OWN DATES IN JUST A FEW SECONDS TOO! HOLIDAYS ARE ALREADY IN, AND IT WILL TELL YOU THE WEEK DAY FOR ANY FUTURE DATE IN LESS THAN A SECOND. PERFECT FOR BUSINESSMEN, STUDENTS, EVEN SCHOOL KIDS AND HOUSEWIVES WILL USE IT.

YOU'LL ENJOY USING IT EVERY DAY OF THE YEAR! NO PROGRAMING KNOWLEDGE REQUIRED. DOES REQUIRE AT LEAST 32K OF MEMORY AND 3.3 DISK DRIVE.

****

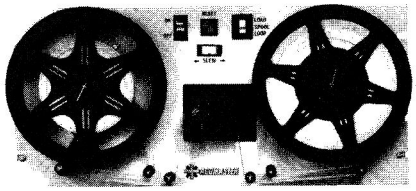
SEND CHECK OR MONEY ORDER FOR $24.95 TO: "CALENDAR" P.O.BOX 5701 FOREST PARK STATION, DAYTON, OHIO 45405

ADD $1.00 FOR C.O.D.-U.P.S.

Circle 168 on Reader Service card.

A Spooler that will Spoil You

Addmaster Paper Tape Handler with Big New 7½" Reels



Optional serial interfaces for RS232C or TTY or parallel interface/TTL. X-on/X-off capability, bi-directional reading and slew, reads 150 CPS, rewinds 300 CPS. Stops on character, contains power supply and Addmaster Model 601 paper tape reader. Sensibly priced. **Addmaster Corporation,** 416 Junipero Serra Drive, San Gabriel, CA 91776. (213) 285-1121.

Circle 363 on Reader Service card.

APPLE / ATARI / COMMODORE MEASURE & CONTROL TEMPERATURE

DISPLAY GRAPHICS
HARD COPY OUTPUT
ALARMS & SETPOINTS
DISK FILE DATA STORAGE

1–256 Sensors
Precise to 1/100 Degree
Complete Software
$129.00 Package

American Data Cable, Inc.
2864 Ray Lawyer Drive, #205-352
P.O. Box 2212 • Placerville, CA 95667
(916) 622-3465

Circle 243 on Reader Service card.

BOOK KEEPER II

WITH

CHECK WRITER II

Yes, a unique single entry BookKeeping system for the Apple. As you write your checks, maintain up to 300 General Ledger Accounts, and unlimited Account distribution. Excellent for BUSINESS or PERSONAL use.

1. Have 300 Payable vendors on file.
2. Have 300 Ledger acct. numbers on file.
3. Batch process 100 checks at a time.
4. Process 1000 entries per month.
5. Maintain Monthly and YTD Totals.
6. Write checks up to $99,999.00
7. Uses standard NEBS or RAPIDFORMS low cost checks.
8. Process a check for a single amount or up to 10 single entries, with discounts.

ONLY $99.50

Mark/Donn Assoc — BOOK KEEPER II / CHECK WRITER II

BOX 1589, MARIETTA, GA 30061

404-422-8169

VISA OR MASTER CHARGE - DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

APPLE IS A TRADEMARK OF APPLE COMPUTER, INC.

Subscription Problem?

inCider does not keep subscription records on the premises, therefore calling us only adds time and doesn't solve the problem.

Please send a description of the problem and your most recent address label to:

inCider®
Subscription Dept.
PO Box 911
Farmingdale, NY 11737

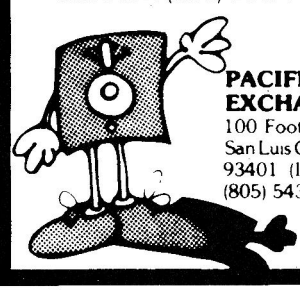
Thank you and enjoy your subscription

Circle 31 on Reader Service card.

wabash®

When it comes to Flexible Disks, nobody does it better than Wabash.

MasterCard, Visa Accepted.
Call Free: (800) 235-4137



PACIFIC EXCHANGES
100 Foothill Blvd
San Luis Obispo, CA 93401 (In Cal call (805) 543-1037)

Circle 367 on Reader Service card.

wabash®

six-year warranteed

DISKETTES!

$18.95/box (10)

with FREE library case!

5¼" single-side, single-density; double-density add $2/box. 8" disks comparably priced. Add $2 per order shipping. *In Illinois add 6% sales tax.* Immediate shipment on VISA, Master Card or Money Order; Add 14 days for personal checks.

CALL TOLL FREE (800) 222-1248
In Illinois Call (312) 882-8315

Call for our volume discount price!

DIGITAL IMAGES
Box 941005, Schaumburg IL 60194



tion, hit the control selection key and you'll hear the message, "Okay, Captain, the ship's computer is now ready. Please wait while I initialize the system." The main program is then loaded into memory. A beautiful human touch, isn't it?

You start out with an unlimited supply of torpedoes. Button 1 fires the torpedoes and Button 2 fires a sonic deflector. When you hit the latter, all the nasty things explode. But every time you hit the deflectory button, you use up 500 units of air supply. You start out with only 6000 units of air, so every shot is expensive—especially when you have a long way to go.

If you're lucky and free the dragon, you'll automatically get a refill of air for the long trip back.

A good feature of the game is that you don't die immediately after getting hit. You can take 100 percent damage on your submarine before the game ends. For every wall, mine, or laser hit you are assessed damage points. When you reach a critical point, or certain check points, you'll be notified. Verbally!

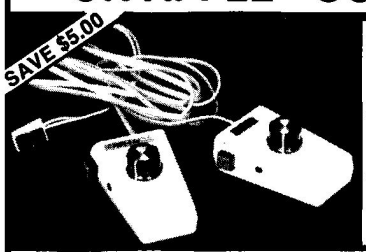
As you play a real-time map is displayed in the upper portion of the screen. It shows your location at all times during the game. Don't be upset if you don't appear to move in the early part of the game. As I told you before, it's a *long* trip to reach the dragon on the far right side of the map.

The only problem with this game is that it can't be saved at intervals during the trip. Once you start, be prepared to finish. At this time, Sea Dragon is my favorite sea arcade shoot 'em up game, pulling ahead of Seafox. The colors are rich, the explosions are good, and the talkies are different. Sea Dragon is produced by Adventure International, Box 3435, Longwood, FL 32750. It is a fine value for $34.95. ■

George Engel
Pittsburgh, PA

Circle 370 on Reader Service card.

A BUSHEL FULL OF SAVINGS ON APPLE® COMPATIBLES



ADAM & EVE
FREE IIe Adapter
- ". . . Exemplary in all regards. – David Ahl, Creative Computing, **1983 Buyers Guide**
- "Highest Overall Rating of All Paddles" **Softalk**, April '82.

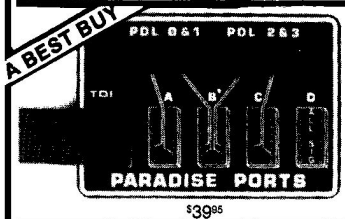
~~$39.95~~ SALE $34.95

TDI JOYSTICK*
FREE IIe Adapter
- Human Engineered - comfortable in either hand
- Dual Firing Switches for versatility in fast action games
- Self-centering, adjustable electronically

~~$59.95~~ SALE $49.95*



A BEST BUY



$39.95

PARADISE PORTS
Apple IIe Compatible
- Use up to 3 joysticks or paddles without unplugging
- 18" Ultra-thin cable & compact design – perfect choice for the Apple IIe
- Compare to Expandaport at $69.95 and Select-A-Port at $49.95

Available at your dealer or direct
Md. residents add 5% tax
Add $2.00 P/H

*Quantities limited

Designed, engineered & manufactured in U.S.A. by
TECH DESIGNS, INC.
3638 Grosvenor Drive
Ellicott City, MD 21043
APPLE is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

MOVING?

Let us know 8 weeks in advance so that you won't miss a single issue of inCider. Attach old label where indicated and print new address in space provided. Also include your mailing label whenever you write concerning your subscription. It helps us serve you promptly. Write to:

inCider

Subscription Department
PO Box 911
Farmingdale, NY 11737

Extend my subscription one additional year for only $24.97

☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill Me

Canada and Mexico $27.97 one year only US Funds. Foreign Surface $44.97 one year only US funds, drawn on US banks.

If you have no label handy, print OLD address here.

Name _____
Address _____
City _____ *State* _____ *Zip* _____

AFFIX LABEL

print new address here:

Name _____
Address _____
City _____ *State* _____ *Zip* _____

Subscription Dept.•PO Box 911•Farmingdale, NY 11737

Franklin's ACE1000 Runs With The Best!

VisiCalc®, DB Master®, Desktop Plan®—they are all running on the Franklin ACE 1000. Cash flow, budgets, word processing or data base management, business or pleasure, the ACE 1000 runs with the best.

The Franklin ACE 1000 is hardware and software compatible with the Apple® II. Franklin users can choose from an enormous selection of programs —programs that run better on the ACE because it includes 64K of RAM, upper and lower case, VisiCalc keys, a numeric pad and an alpha lock key.

Run with the best. Call or write today for the name of your local authorized Franklin dealer.



Franklin ACE is a trademark of Franklin Computer Corporation.
Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.
VisiCalc and Desktop Plan are registered trademarks of Visi Corp.
DB Master is a registered trademark of Stoneware.

FRANKLIN
COMPUTER CORPORATION
2138 Route 38
Cherry Hill, NJ 08002
609-482-5900
Telex: 837-385

Circle 184 on Reader Service card.

Book Reviews

How to Repair the Apple

Data-Line
2961 S. Las Palmas
Mesa, AZ 85202

$39.95

I am an average computerist with two years experience with the Apple. After reading the ad for *How to Repair the Apple*, I wondered if someone had finally taken all the technical material from the *Reference Manual* and put it into logical order. With a rather high price tag of $39.95, it must be a necessary book to buy—I thought. But I was wrong!

How to Repair the Apple Computer consists of 56 numbered pages (8½ by 5½ inches) of which four are blank, two list names and addresses of recommended magazines, one lists names and addresses of a few recommended mail order firms, one is an introduction, one is a table of contents, and another is a disclaimer of warranty and liability. Chapter 7 (three pages) appears to be an advertisement for Data-Line, as it lists their charges for fixing your computer and instructions for mailing to them.

The introduction explains why software is not provided. Their reasoning is that if your computer is not functioning, you cannot load software. If this is the case, I don't know why I bought Nukrom's Brain Surgeon (a diagnostic package for the Apple computer) that provides many valuable maintenance tests.

Chapter 2 guides you step by step from a powered-up computer to a dismantled one and then to reassembly again. This is comprehensive as claimed in their ad. However, I cannot imagine anyone not being able to unplug their computer, lift the cover, and unscrew the bottom and back screws. But, this book has just set you back $39.95!

There is a troubleshooting chart in Chapter 4 that lists 17 problems and associated integrated circuits (ICs) to be replaced if that particular problem should occur. I was provided with similar information, without charge, by an Apple dealer.

If you tremble at the thought of replacing an IC in your computer, then perhaps this guide will provide encouragement. If your problem is one of the 17 listed and you successfully replace the IC(s), then the labor charges saved might justify the cost of the guide. That's your decision. I've made two long distance calls to Data-Line to see if they provide refunds. Although their answering service said they would return my call, I've heard nothing from them.

Another two pages list the IC chips that are on the motherboard, their locations and price range. This list is invaluable for IC replacement. However, the same information (without prices) is readily available in your *Reference Manual*, or just look on the motherboard where the IC numbers are printed.

Perhaps the title is misleading. A better title might be *Replacing IC(s) in Your Computer to Save Money*. In my opinion, for the effort and uniqueness, I wouldn't mind paying $5.95. It's yours now for $39.95 from Data-Line. ■

Louis Wilson
Limestone, ME

Apple BASIC: Data File Programming

Leroy Finkel and Jerald R. Brown

John Wiley & Sons Inc. 1982
New York, NY
$12.95

Thank you Messrs. Finkel and Brown. Your book, *Apple BASIC: Data File Programming*, helped me so much that I am recommending it to others. It's a good book from two perspectives. It is both an excellent self-teaching guide and a good example of how to write self-teaching books. This is one of the very few times that I, an instructional developer by profession, have benefited from the efforts of others to produce good, self-teaching instructional material.

I had resigned myself to learning to program data files just as I learned to write fileless Basic programs—studying programs in books and magazines and on unprotected disks, and talking to people who could already program. The learning process was slow and inefficient. Knowing nothing about computers, or good programming practices, or writing programs, made trying to piece unrelated bits of information together tiresomely slow.

File handling seemed especially complex, so I made do with data statements. Eventually, self-respect demanded that I learn to program data files. Nothing to do, I feared, except plod through the same process of self-teaching from diverse sources. Then by happenstance, I saw a copy of *Apple BASIC: Data File Programming* in my computer store. The book's preface promised to teach me to write data file programs for my Apple, providing I could already write simple Basic programs. Rather skeptical, I bought the book because it seemed to have a large number of program listings. I figured I could at least learn something from these examples.

Well, I did learn from them, but mostly I learned by following the well-designed sequence of instruction in the book. The Finkel and Brown book is also remarkably free of the errors that so often lead beginners astray. You know the kind—missing program lines, switched variable names and so on. The few errors I did find caused me little difficulty.

Instructional Method

Each chapter begins with concise statements, or performance objectives, telling you what you will be able to do by the end of the chapter. This is a particularly good practice in self-instructional texts. The feeling that you really will be able to do something specific by the end of the chapter makes it easier to stick to the work of learning—and you must work.

Instruction is presented in small steps, starting with tasks performed over and over in writing any data file program. Each step builds on previous ones and is, in turn, incorporated into succeeding steps. Anyone conscientiously working

through the book gets lots of practice programming the routine parts of most data file programs.

Equally important, concrete examples are used freely throughout the book. These help make the instruction clear. Later, these examples serve as handy models to follow in writing our own programs.

Questions interspersed throughout each chapter help you recall and review information recently presented.. Answers immediately follow the questions. Often, the authors explain why a particular answer is the correct one. Furthermore, answers are provided for *all* the self-test exercises at each chapter's end. I think this feature is a must in this type of self-instructional material. After all, many of us teaching ourselves to program have no one to turn to for help if the solution to an exercise eludes us. If the answers are provided, we can learn from them.

Content

Chapter 1 covers top-to-bottom programming and modular program design. A handy review of Basic follows in chapter 2. Chapter 3 introduces techniques for programming data files, focusing on writing data entry routines that incorporate good error-checking routines. Chapters 4 and 5 discuss creating and editing sequential files, as well as writing utility programs to copy, merge and otherwise manipulate these files. Chapters 6 and 7 cover random access files. A final self-test (again with the answer) allows you to pull together material learned throughout the book.

Appendix A lists the ASCII Character Codes. Appendix B not only lists the file programs from the book, it even briefly describes each program, specifies the file type, and names the variables. Thus Appendix B is a handy reference, making it easy to find programs and program parts you want to use as patterns.

You can buy a disk containing the programs used in the book. I did not, nor have I examined it. Typing the programs in myself was not exactly fun. I do, however, feel that I learned a lot this way because of having to pay attention to details while entering the programs.

After working my way through this book, I designed and am writing a data file program. Sure, I have to refer back to the book over and over. After all, it is my first file program. It is also the first modular program I have ever designed. Perhaps I will find errors in the book as my data file program gets larger. Even if so, the fact will remain that before followng the instruction in this book, I had little idea as to how to write data file programs. Now I do. Once again, thank you Messers Finkel and Brown.

Barbara M. Florini
Syracuse, NY

Circle 323 on Reader Service card.

A PROGRAM THAT RUNS YOUR BUDGET SHOULDN'T BLOW YOUR BUDGET.

If you're having trouble managing your money, you need a powerful budgeting software package that can help you live within your means without putting you in the red.

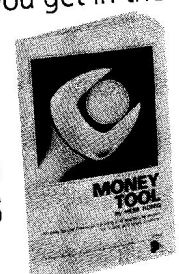
Sams MONEY TOOL is just that. MONEY TOOL is more than just a "checkbook" program. Using your Apple® computer, including the new IIe,® it gives you a series of financial programs that help you budget and keep track of your income and expenses. MONEY TOOL carries up to 60 deposit/withdraw categories and 12 checkbooks with 500 transactions each per year. It not only reconciles your statements, but also supplies a running report with percentages that tell you if you're spending too much in a certain category.

You can't beat MONEY TOOL at tax time. With a few simple keystrokes, it gives you a listing of all your income and deductible expenses.

Now you can get an affordable home or small business budget system that helps plan and track your budget before you blow it.

Let Sams help you get in the black with MONEY TOOL.

APPLE II
MONEY TOOL
No. 26113
$59.95



For only $59.95. Buy MONEY TOOL at your local software dealer. Or call 800-428-3696 or 317-298-5566 and ask for Operator 373. In Canada, contact Lenbrook Industries, Ltd., Scarborough, Ontario.

SAMS BOOKS AND SOFTWARE

Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc.
4300 West 62nd Street, P.O. Box 7092, Indianapolis, IN 46206
Apple II and IIe are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

AD373

Calendar

June 3–5
Boston Personal Computer Show
Boston, MA
contact:
National Computer Shows
822 Boylston St.
Chestnut Hill, MA 02167
(617) 739-2000

June 6–8
National Education Computer Conference
Baltimore, MD
contact:
NECC
PO Box 639
Silver Spring, MD 20901
(301) 589-8142

June 11–12
New Jersey/New York/Connecticut Microcomputer Show and Flea Market
The Meadowlands, NJ
contact:
Kengore Corporation
PO Box 13
Franklin Park, NJ 08823
(201) 297-2526

June 13–15
16th Annual Association of Small Computer Users in Education (ASCUE) Conference
Upland, IN
contact:
Dr. Wally Roth
Department of Information Science
Taylor University
Upland, IN 46989
(317) 998-2751, ext. 269

June 19–22
12th Annual Computer Elements Workshop
Vail, CO
contact:
L. C. Hobbs
PO Box 686
Corona Del Mar, CA 92625
(714) 546-0910

June 26–29
Design Automation Conference
Miami Beach, FL
contact:
Dr. Charles E. Radke
IBM Corporation
Hopewell Junction, NY 12533
(914) 485-7763

June 27–29
June 20–July 15
CE (Computers in Education) '83
weekend conference and four-week institute
Rutgers University, NJ
contact:
Dr. Mitchell E. Batoff
Institute for Professional Development
245 Nassau St.
Suite D
Princeton, NJ 08540
(609) 924-8333

July 10–11
The Role of Microcomputers in Music Education
River Grove, IL
contact:
Pearl Anshell
1226 North Rossell Ave.
Oak Park, IL 60302
(312) 386-7733

July 25–28
SoftFair—Software Development, Tools, Techniques and Alternatives
Arlington, VA
contact:
SoftFair
PO Box 639
Silver Spring, MD 20901
(301) 589-3386

Cider Vinegar

Downgrade Your Apple, February

There was an inaccuracy in my article "Downgrade Your Apple" that I did not mean to imply or convey. Shortly after the article appeared, I received a letter from J. Morton Stong, President of MPC, the company whose 32K Memory Card I had purchased and used as part of the article. Without quoting the article, I implied that when an F8 ROM was plugged into the card, it did not work. Mr. Stong reminded me that the instructions clearly state that a 2716 EPROM is required and that a standard ROM will not work.

I apologize for this error and want to say that I have been extremely satisfied with the MPC 32K board. As it has turned out, I did get a 2716 EPROM with the old monitor ROM burned into it. It all works. In fact, I recently saw an advertisement for an MPC Memory Utility for the 32K card that would allow both DOS and Integer to be relocated onto the 32K card and remain active at the same time! This had not been available when I bought my card two years ago. I called MPC and asked how I might obtain this wonder of memory management. Instead of the typical, "Send us $25 because you bought the card before this software was offered," I was treated to, "Give us your name and address and we will be happy to send it to you at *no charge*."

MPC manufactures a quality product that does exactly what it is advertised to do. The MPC 32K board is a reasonable way to expand memory and provide for a different monitor routine for the truly adventurous. In addition, they continue to support their customers.

David T. Shaffer
4124 Ridgeview Road
Harrisburg, PA 17112

July 25–29
Siggraph '83—10th Annual Conference on Computer Graphics and Interactive Technique
Detroit, MI
contact:
Siggraph '83 Conference Office
111 East Wacker Drive
Chicago, IL 60601
(312) 644-6610

August 30–September 2
Second International Conference on Databases
Cambridge, England
contact:
H. D. Rose
The British Computer Society
13 Mansfield St.
London W1M OBP, England
01-6370471

If you are organizing, or otherwise know of, an event important to Apple users, and would like it listed in the **inCider** *Calendar, please drop us a line at Pine Street, Peterborough, NH 03458. Include the name of the event, the date, the location, and the name of a contact for further information.*

—the editors

Super Stereo, January

An errant copyright bug crept into lines 320, 340 and 350 of the program listing on page 41 of my article "Super Stereo." The copyright bug should actually be a superscript symbol, ^, because it's indicating the squaring of the associated variable. For example, in line 320 where it shows S1=R1©2, what it really means is S1 equals R1 squared (S1=R1^2).

Phil Roybal
European Marketing Manager
Apple Computer Inc.
10260 Bandley Drive
Cupertino, CA 95014

Circle 35 on Reader Service card.

Do you want the #1 Seller or the #1 Financial System?

FEATURES	The Home Accountant™	The ACCOUNTANT Finance Data Base System™
Transactions Per Disk	1000	2000-4000
Number of Codes	1	63
Automatic Transactions	25	900
Number:	Once a month	Unlimited
Frequency:	NO	YES
Double Entry	NO	NO
Accounting Background Required	NO	YES
Accommodates Any Type Transaction	One at a time	Screen at a time
Transaction Retrieval	NO	YES
Backdate Transactions	SOMETIMES	ALWAYS
Ability to Interrupt While Printing	YES	NO
132 COL PRINTER REQUIRED	292661	292,661.42
NUMERIC FORMATTING	NO	YES
Optional VisiCalc Interface		
PERFORMANCE		
Startup to Transaction Entry	113 sec	44 sec
Begin Printing Balance Sheet After Entering Transactions	162 sec	1 sec
Begin Printing Transactions After Entering Transactions	106 sec	2 sec
RATING	C/D	A
Peeling II evaluation		
PRICE		
APPLE II Version	$75	$129
IBM PC Version	$150	$195

MONEY MAGAZINE — Nov. 1982
"Among bookkeeping programs, earns high marks and is easy to use."

CREATIVE COMPUTING — Jan. 1983
"The documentation is thorough, easily read, and complete."
"The program is so easy to use that rarely will reference have to be made to the manual."

SOFTALK — Jan. 1982
"For the home user (and perhaps in some less complex small business), *the best package we evaluated was The ACCOUNTANT by Decision Support Software."*
"The ACCOUNTANT does, indeed, make financial management a simple and straightforward procedure."

INFOWORLD — Jan. 3/10, 1983
"Complete flexible financial data base package for the home user."
". . . exceptionally fast. . . . highly recommend."

PEELING II — MARCH 1983
A magazine of Apple software and hardware evaluation. "Rated A . . . a good buy."

The ACCOUNTANT
Finance Data Base System™

Decision Support Software Inc.
1438 Ironwood Drive, McLean, VA 22101 • (703) 241-8316 • Orders Only: (800) 368-2022

Apple™, IBM®, VisiCalc™ are trademarks of Apple, IBM, and VisiCorp. respectively.

New Software

Evolution

Evolution is a new game that involves six progressive steps of advancement along the evolutionary scale. The player begins by controlling an amoeba that is attacked by bacteria while searching for food. The amoeba evolves into a tadpole that is chased by fish. A rat, stalked by snakes, evolves into a beaver; the beaver evolves into a gorilla and the gorilla evolves into a man that is attacked with lasers by genetic mutants. Price is $39.95. Contact Sydney Development Corporation, 600-1385 West 8th Ave., Vancouver, B.C., Canada, V6H 3V9. Reader Service number 456.

Adventure Game

In Search of the Most Amazing Thing is a strategy and adventure game that is designed to create a learning environment for children. To start on a journey, the player has to buy supplies, secure food and fuel and learn how to fly a B-liner in stormy weather. The player learns decision making and organizing, note-taking and writing, map reading, trading and bargaining and drawing. Price is $39.95. Contact Spinnaker Software, 215 First St., Cambridge, MA 02142. Reader Service number 457.

MP/Cross

Portware Inc., 5724 Tucker Lane, Edina, MN 55436, offers a new utility program for portfolio management.

The MP/Cross program consolidates portfolio data into a single report. It works in conjunction with Portrac, a record keeping portfolio management program. With MP/Cross the user can develop a master list of portfolios and/or securities to be monitored. The program processes the portfolio files and prints a report showing the portfolios holding it, the quantities held, the cost and acquisition date, and the unrealized gain/loss. Price is $69.95. Reader Service number 451.



In Search of the Most Amazing Thing from Spinnaker Software.

Golf Analysis

Statistician is a golf analysis program designed for golfers who wish to begin a computer assisted self-improvement program. It examines golf's primary analysis factors: impact feel, initial direction, resultant direction, trajectory and relative distance of each shot. A total of 24 reports are created from the various combinations of data input by the user. Price is $34.95. Contact GolfSoft Inc., 10333 Balsam Lane, Eden Prairie, MI 55344. Reader Service number 454.

Bolo

Bolo is a new tank warfare game with hi-res graphics and sound effects. It involves manipulating your tank through a maze; as the maze rolls left and right, you search out and destroy enemy tank bases. Each of five types of enemy tanks has a different speed and firepower. Players can choose from nine levels of play and five levels of maze density. Price is $34.95. Contact Synergistic Software, 830 North Riverside Drive, Suite 201, Renton, WA 98055. Reader Service number 445.

Charged Particle

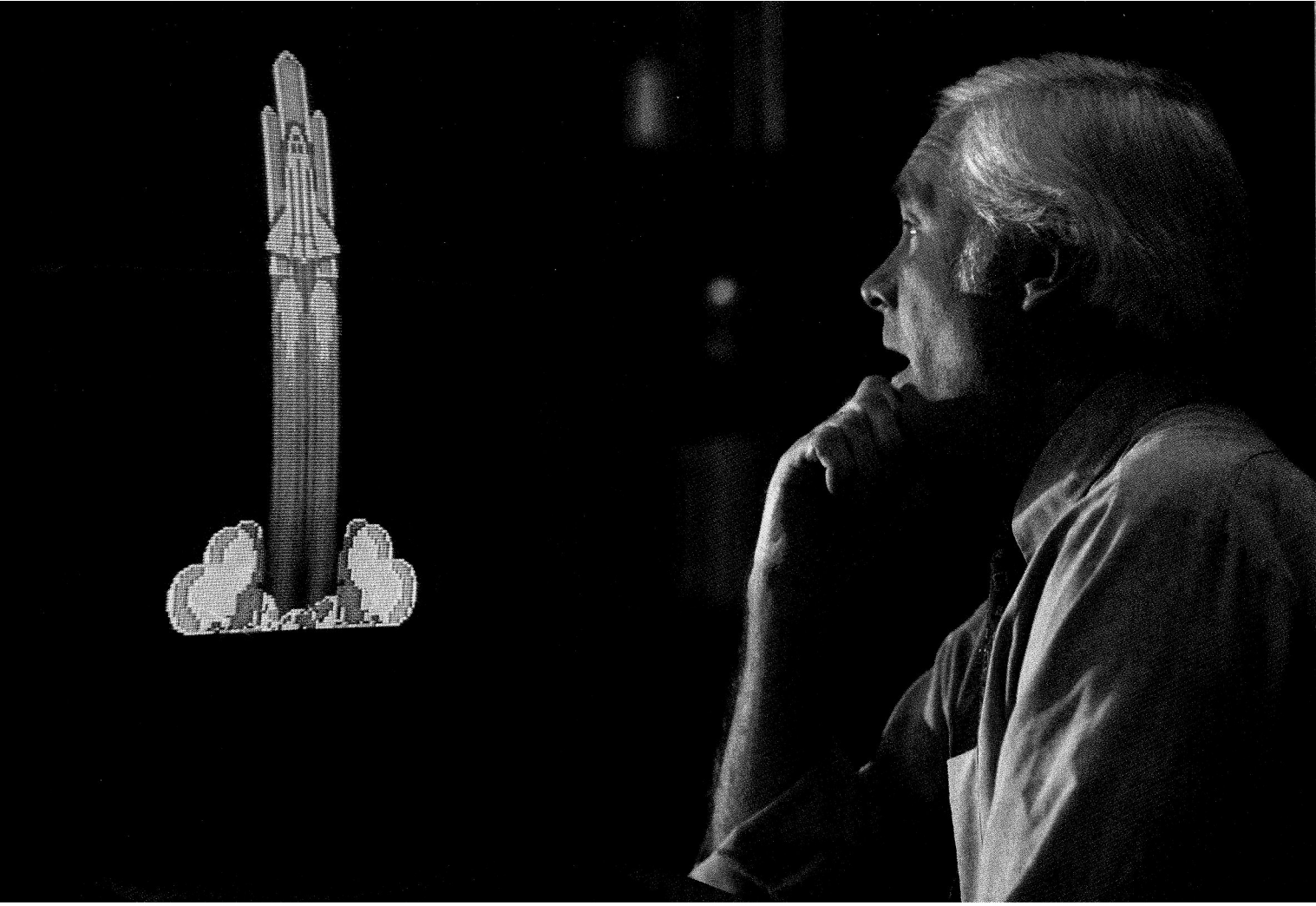
Charged Particle Workshop simulates the motion of a charged particle under the influence of various combinations of electric and magnetic fields. Uniform electric field, uniform magnetic field and crossed electric-magnetic field are illustrated. Price is $75. Contact High Technology Software, Box 14665, 2201 NE 63rd, Oklahoma City, OK 73113. Reader Service number 446.

Wall Street Plotter

The Wall Street Plotter is a plotting package that performs quick plots of stocks, bonds and securities. It allows both interactive and automatic data entry, and it works on all communications networks. Data files may be constructed day-by-day, manually or automatically using any of the historical quote services and telecommunications packages. Price is $125. Contact Dickens Data Systems, 3050 Holcomb Bridge Road, Norcross, GA 30071. Reader Service number 443.

Tycoon

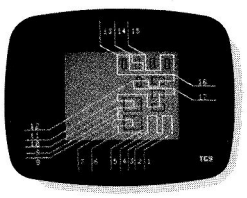
Blue Chip Software, 19824 Ventura Highway, Suite 125, Woodland Hills, CA 91364, offers Tycoon, a commodity market simulation. Tycoon allows the user to learn about the trading of futures contracts in gold, soybeans, U.S. Treasury bills, foreign currency, pork bellies and other popular



Johnny Carson, Host of The Tonight Show

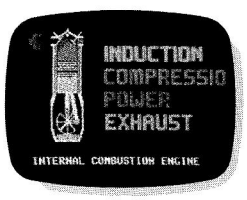
THE GRAPHIC SOLUTION

Solve your toughest communication problems with the Graphic Solution™, a sophisticated, new graphics package from Accent Software.

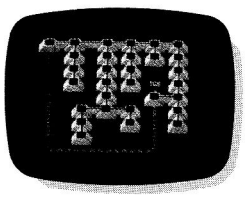


With precise, multi-speed ANIMATION create captivating sales presentations and product demonstrations that will both intrigue and inform your clients and customers. Watch their reactions; you'll see your messages getting through.

Develop educational materials and training aids that MIX TEXT AND GRAPHICS on the screen, breathing new life into abstract, hard-to-grasp concepts. Mix programs too. Images can be displayed on backgrounds loaded from any of your other programs. Construct custom TYPEFACES AND TYPESIZES to balance the visual elements.



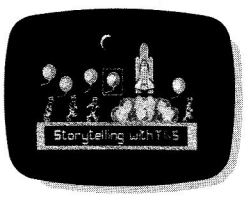
Tired of run-of-the-mill business graphics? Change standard charts and graphs into colorful THREE DIMENSIONAL PERSPECTIVES. Add text and animate the data to show the relative rates of change for your most important information. Like cash flow projections. Or revenue estimates.



Plot flowcharts, time and motion studies, industrial process flows with COLOR-CODED ELEMENTS highlighting critical paths. Animate the sequences to show how flows actually progress.

Work with live action? Prepare film and videotape storyboards using the unique FRAME-BY-FRAME graphic sequencer that lets you create and animate a video story before shooting.

Whatever your graphic communication demands—in the business world, the arts, industry, education—The Graphic Solution™ at $149.95 has the answer. Take a hard look at The Graphic Solution. You'll like what you see.



The Graphic Solution requires a 48K Apple II with ROM Applesoft and DOS 3.3.

See your local dealer or send $10.00 for a demonstration diskette to:

ACCENT SOFTWARE, INC.

3750 Wright Place, Palo Alto, Calif. 94306 Telephone 415-856-6505

Circle 251 on Reader Service card.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

commodities. Tycoon also includes a built-in program generator that allows the user to create new scenarios of the simulation. Price is $79.95. Reader Service number 444.

Basic Tutor

Supersoft Inc., 1713 S. Neil St., Box 1628, Champaign, IL 61820, offers Basic Tutor, a self-instructional course that teaches the user to program in Basic. Basic Tutor contains graphics illustrations, summaries and a printed manual. Price is $99. Reader Service number 440.

Quik-Vis

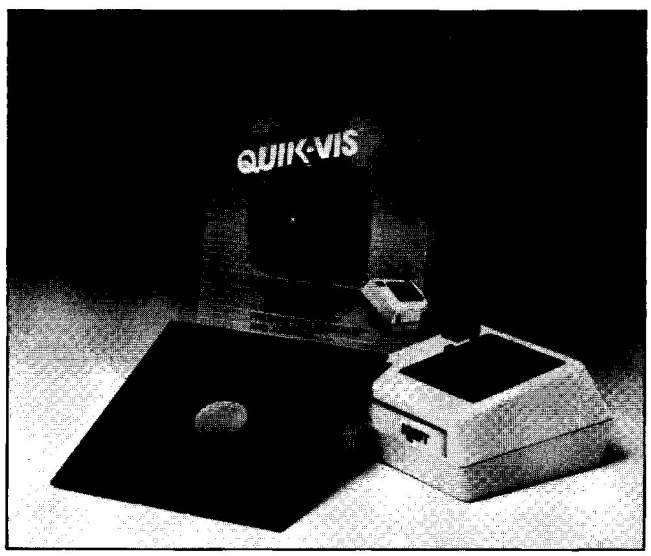
Quik-Vis, a quick-revision subroutine that adds joystick control to VisiCalc, is offered by Kraft Systems Company, 450 W. California Ave., Vista, CA 92083.

When prebooted prior to the Apple version of VisiCalc, Quik-Vis allows the user to move the cursor anywhere on the spreadsheet by means of a joystick. Four to six separate procedures required to move the cursor with the standard Apple keyboard are eliminated. The cursor movement provided by Quik-Vis saves time when updating entries, reviewing spreadsheets and adjusting data. Price is $22.95. Reader Service number 441.

Market Analyst

Market Analyst, a software package for the stock market investor, features three major sections—Technical Analyst, Portfolio Manager, and News, Views, and Quotes.

Technical Analyst charts high-low-close bar charts and volume histograms and calculates and charts such technical studies as on-balance volume, accumulation/distribution, volume indicators, moving averages and oscillators. Portfolio Manager keeps track of multiple portfolios, making the holdings available for current gain/loss evaluations, yield evaluations, short term flags and market appraisals. News, Views, and Quotes is a teleprocessing section that provides access to database services. Price is $395. Contact Anidata, 613 Jaeger Court, Sicklerville, N.J. 08081. Reader Service number 447.



Quik-Vis from Kraft Systems Company.

Knowledge Master

Knowledge Master is a series of programs that contains over 18,000 questions in American and world history, government, literature, the earth and physical sciences, math, mythology, geography and the language arts. Individual disks contain 400 questions and cost $27. Contact Academic Hallmarks, Box 998, Durango, CO 81301. Reader Service number 448.

VIS/Bridge/DJ

Solutions Inc., Box 989, Montpelier, VT 05602, offers VIS/Bridge/DJ, a software program that downloads data from the Dow Jones Retrieval directly into a VisiCalc spreadsheet. Information from Dow Jones can be analyzed with the power of VisiCalc without a manual entry of data. Price is $445. Reader Service number 449.

Health-Aide

A new nutrition and diet analysis program, Health-Aide, is offered by Knossos Inc., 422 Redwood Ave., Corte Madera, CA 94925.

Health-Aide helps plan meals and keeps track of daily, monthly and yearly consumption. Thirty-three nutrient values for over 300 foods are stored. The user may set up his/her own nutrient requirements. The recommended RDA is automatically computed and may then be modified. Monthly and yearly graphs may be plotted, all nutrient totals and personal values are saved on disk. An average daily intake of each nutrient is also calculated. Health-Aide runs on the Apple II and III. Price is $79.95. Reader Service number 452.

Step by Step

Step by Step Two is a program that teaches Apple II users intermediate programming in Basic. It includes voice narration, quizzes, practice problems and a workbook. Subjects covered in the program include default values, bits and bytes, string arrays, memory maps, binary numbers and hi-res graphics. Price is $89.95. Contact Program Design Inc., 95 Putman Ave., Greenwich, CT 06830. Reader Service number 453.

SmarTelex

SmarTelex, a software program that runs on CP/M, allows your Apple to communicate with telex terminals around the world. SmarTelex uses a word processor for message creation, editing, deletion and printing. Messages received and stored by smarTelex can be edited, printed and then forwarded. Price is $449.95. Contact Cappcomm Software Inc., One World Trade Center, Suite 1043, New York, NY 10048. Reader Service number 450.

Circle 87 on Reader Service card.

RH ELECTRONICS, INC.

COMPUTER PRODUCTS
DESIGNING • MANUFACTURING
ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING

COPYRIGHT © 1981 - PATENTS PENDING
566 IRELAN, BUELLTON, CA 93427
(805) 688-2047

"COOL IT"



SUPER FAN II™ FOR YOUR APPLE II* COMPUTER **$74.95**
SUPER FAN II™ WITH ZENER RAY OPTION **$109.00**

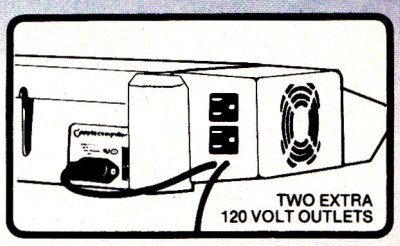
- TAN OR BLACK COLOR • QUIETEST FAN ON THE MARKET
- INCREASED RELIABILITY — SAVES DOWN TIME AND REPAIR CHARGES
- REDUCES HEAT CAUSED BY EXTRA PLUG-IN CARDS

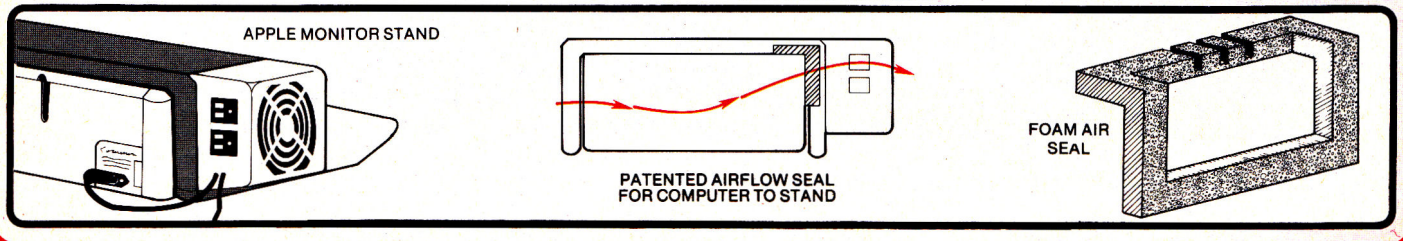
ZENER RAY™ TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SUPPRESSOR
INCLUDES FAIL SAFE WARNING LAMP SYSTEM
OUR BUILT IN ADVANCED DESIGN UNIT GIVES:

DRAMATIC COST SAVINGS — STOPS ANNOYING DOWN TIME
INSURANCE FROM VOLTAGE SPIKES - GLITCHES
DANGEROUS VOLTAGE SPIKES CAN JEOPARDIZE YOUR COMPUTER SYSTEMS
PROTECT COMPUTER - DISK DRIVE - PRINTER AND MONITOR

NO CUTTING WIRES • WON'T VOID WARRANTY, JUST PLUG IN SUPERFAN II WITH ZENER RAY
*Registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.
ONE YEAR WARRANTY • VISA/MASTERCARD
U.S. PATENT NO. D268283

ALSO AVAILABLE FROM
RH ELECTRONICS, INC.
GUARDIAN ANGEL
AN UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SOURCE
$595





New Products

edited by Tom Woods

Ace 1100

Franklin Computer Corporation, 2138 Route 38, Cherry Hill, NJ 08002, offers the Ace 1100, an add-on disk drive assembly for the Ace 1000 personal computer.

Offered with a controller and one or two drives, the new unit replaces the cover of the Ace 1000. The controller may be used with both DOS 3.2 and DOS 3.3 and includes a built-in disk drive exerciser. The Ace 1100 is Apple II compatible. The single drive Ace 1100 is $699 and the two drive unit is $1098. Reader Service number 462.

Work Center

Valley Craft, South Highway 61, Lake City, MI 55041, offers a microcomputer work center. The upper shelf is positioned to place the monitor in optimum viewing position; the lower shelf holds manuals and is slotted to accommodate dividers. The disk drive rack keeps drives out of the way but accessible. Price is $189.95. Reader Service number 465.

Microline 92

The Microline 92 is a new dot matrix printer that provides multispeed print modes: bidirectional data processing printing jobs are completed at 160 cps; emphasized and enhanced mode printing is completed at 80 cps; and high-resolution correspondence quality printing is completed at 40 cps.

The ML 92 prints up to 136 columns with condensed characters and also offers dot addressable graphics and an alternate downline loadable 96-character set that allows users to create their own characters and symbols. Contact Okidata Corporation, 11 Gaither Drive, Mt. Laurel, NJ 08054. Price is $699. Reader Service number 469.

TSK Monitor

TSK Electronics Corporation, 18005 Cortney Court, City of Industry, CA 91748, offers a new 12-inch amber monochrome monitor, the model KG-12NUY. The KG-12NUY features 800 lines at center, 18 MHz bandwidth and a glareproof screen. Price is $179. Reader Service number 473.

VisiCalc Worksheets

A new book published by dilithium Press, *32 VisiCalc Worksheets*, is a compilation of 32 home, game, and business and statistical applications that can be used with VisiCalc.

Programs described in the book include: Accounts Receivable, Monthly Rental Income, Balance Sheet and Net Worth, Checkbook Balancer, Calorie Charts, Energy Use in Heating, Teacher's Gradebook, Bowling Scores and Fruit Canning Aid. Price is $19.95. It is sold in local book stores or contact dilithium Press, 11000 SW 11th St., Suite E, Beaverton, OR 97005. Reader Service number 471.

Omnilink 1200

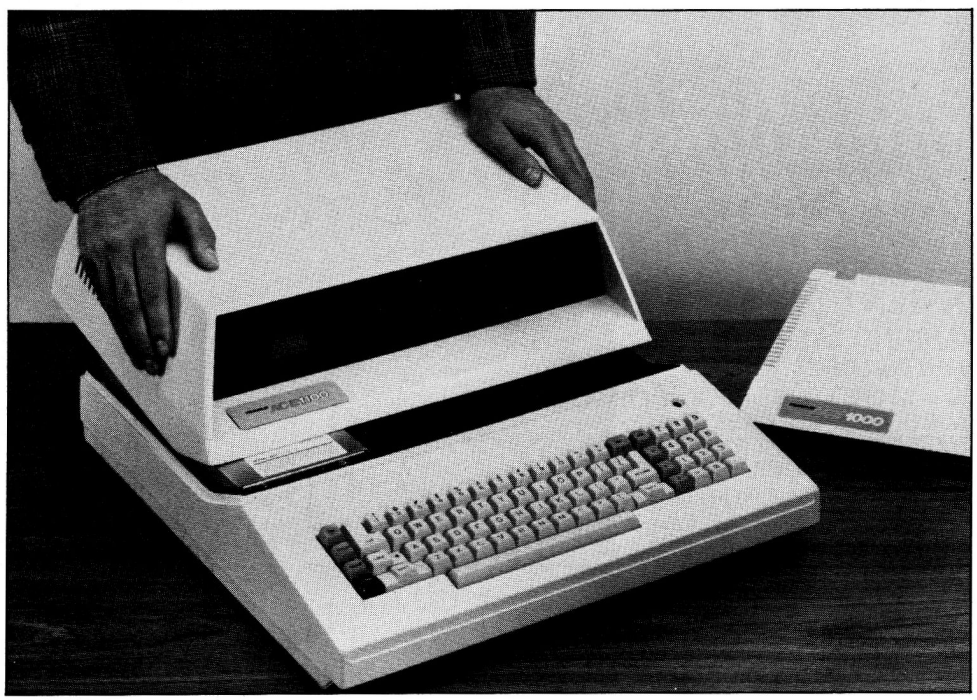
The Omnilink 1200 communications package consists of an Omnitec 300/1200 baud full duplex modem, a telecommunications card and Softlink software. The package turns the Apple II, II Plus or IIe into a high speed intelligent terminal.

The package communicates at either 300 or 1200 baud and operates in full duplex asynchronous serial format that is compatible with all packet switching networks and regular telephone lines. Contact Texas Microdata Systems Inc., 1414 Texas Building, Seventh St. at Houston Ave., Fort Worth, TX 76102. Price is $775. Reader Service number 474.

Learn CP/M

How to Operate Your Computer Under CP/M is a six-hour audio cassette course that guides the learner through the most common CP/M commands.

Commands for formatting and copying disks, copying and erasing indi-



The Ace 1100 from Franklin Computer Corporation is an add-on disk drive assembly.

Disk Storage Needn't Double The Cost Of Your Apple III*™



Expanding disk storage on your Apple III*™ can be an expensive proposition.

But Micro-Sci has a better proposition for you, because our disk drives for the Apple III give you greater capacity and performance for every dollar spent.

And no compatibility problems. The A3 is a direct replacement for Disk III drives, and the 70-track A73 and 140-track A143 are supplied with a driver that is easily added to the SOS driver module, affording extra storage and fast seek rates for all of the programs that run under that operating system.

All three are the same 5¼" size as your built-in drive and use the same diskettes.

They also use your Apple III's controller and power, saving an expansion slot and no AC power cord. And they can be mixed in any combination on the daisy-chain. At 572 KBytes, the A143 makes a truly viable backup device for the ProFile Hard Disk.



At 286 KBytes, the A73 gives you a lot more capacity than a Disk III drive.

The A3 offers identical capacity — and is an excellent choice for second drive compatibility in the Apple II emulation mode.

So see your Micro-Sci dealer today.

He'll show you how to up your Apple III's performance the affordable way.

*™Registered Trademark of Apple Computers, Cupertino, California.

μ-SCI

MICRO-SCI

Micro-Sci is a Division of Standun Controls, Inc.

2158 SOUTH HATHAWAY STREET • SANTA ANA, CALIFORNIA 92705 • 714/662-2801 • TELEX: 910-346-6739

International Dealer Inquiries.... IMC International Markets Corp. Telephone: 714/730-0963 • Telex: 277782-ROBY UR

Circle 371 on Reader Service card.

Circle 220 on Reader Service card.

What's eating your Apple®?

Find out with Apple-Cillin II™

If you use your Apple for your business or profession, you probably rely on it to save you time and money. You can't afford to guess whether it is working properly or not. Now you don't have to guess. Now you can find out with Apple-Cillin II.

Apple-Cillin II is the comprehensive diagnostic system developed by XPS to check the performance of your Apple II computer system. Apple-Cillin II contains 21 menu driven utilities including tests for RAM memory, ROM memory, Language Cards, Memory Cards, DISK system, Drive Speed, Keyboard, Printer, CPU, Peripherals, Tape Ports, Monitors and more. These tests will thoroughly test the operation of your Apple, and either identify a specific problem area or give your system a clean bill of health. You can even log the test results to your printer for a permanent record.

Apple-Cillin II works with any 48K Apple system equipped with one or more disk drives.

To order Apple-Cillin II - and to receive information about our other products - Call XPS Toll-Free: 1-800-233-7512. In Pennsylania: 1-717-243-5373.

Apple-Cillin II: $49.95. PA residents add 6% State Sales Tax.

XPS

XPS, Inc.
323 York Road
Carlisle, PA 17013
800-233-7512
717-243-5373

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.



The Tasman Turtle robot interfaced to an Apple II.

The Tasman Turtle

The Tasman Turtle, a programmable robot, is offered by Flexible Systems of Hobart, Australia. Tasman Turtle can move and turn, toot its horn, blink its eyes, draw with a pen and "feel" with touch sensors. The robot also helps users develop computer awareness and basic programming concepts, draw geometric designs and learn elements of mathematics and artificial intelligence.

Flexible Systems also offers a talking turtle robot that comes with a vocabulary of 150 words, expandable to over 600 words. Other optional features include an electric compass, which as the robot moves, indicates its directional change. Prices begin at $999.95. The Tasman Turtles are marketed in North America by Harvard Associates Inc., 260 Beacon St., Somerville, MA 02143. Reader Service number 466.

vidual files, creating and editing documents and using batch processing to run a series of application programs are included in the course. The course also includes an operator's guide that lists the special CP/M characteristics of 25 popular computer brands, including Apple. Contact Fliptrack Learning Systems, 526 N. Main St., Box 711, Glen Ellyn, IL 60137. Price is $49.95. Reader Service number 467.

Clock Card

A new dat•a•clock multi-function card is offered by P & B Research Consultants, 231 East Grand Blvd., Detroit, MI 48207.

The clock card has date, month and year capabilities, and its onboard memory has a 2 to 3-year life. Price is $85 (assembled) or $55 (in kit form). Reader Service number 478.

MicroSpooler

Compulink Corporation, 1840 Industrial Circle, Longmont, CO 80501, offers the MicroSpooler buffer. MicroSpooler holds information until a printer

Circle 174 on Reader Service card.

Introducing SooperSpooler's™ Little Brother

Who knows spoolers better than Consolink?* We pioneered this industry with our revolutionary SooperSpooler, the Intelligent Printer Interface.

Now meet the newest family addition:

MicroSpooler™

especially designed and engineered for those who need cost-effective solutions to their spooler requirements without sacrificing quality and sophistication.

No More Waiting on the Printer

The new MicroSpooler stores data and then feeds it to a printer as fast as the printer can handle it.

That means no down time: in a matter of seconds, your computer is free for the next job **without waiting** for the printer to finish the last job.

Quality, Reliability, Flexibility

As with the SooperSpooler, the new MicroSpoolers are the product of the highest engineering standards to insure trouble-free operation. Now Consolink offers a complete line of stand-alone spoolers that can be installed in-line between virtually any printer and any computer.

Easy to install. Easy to use. Easy on the budget.

Features include:

- 16K Memory: User or factory expandable to 32K or 64K
- Multiple Copy Function
- Status Readout: Tells you how much data is stored or how many copies are left to run
- Pause Function: To let you change paper, make adjustments
- Self-Test Routine: Performs a comprehensive check of most internal functions and memory
- Internal Power Supply: No bulky plug adapters
- Vertical Mount Configuration: Saves desktop space
- Plug-in connections to most computer combinations
- Independently Selectable Baud Rates on Serial Ports
- One Year Limited Warranty**
- Thirty-Day Money Back Guarantee**
- Four Models: Any Combination of Parallel or Serial I/O
- $199 for 16K parallel to parallel unit with an internal power supply

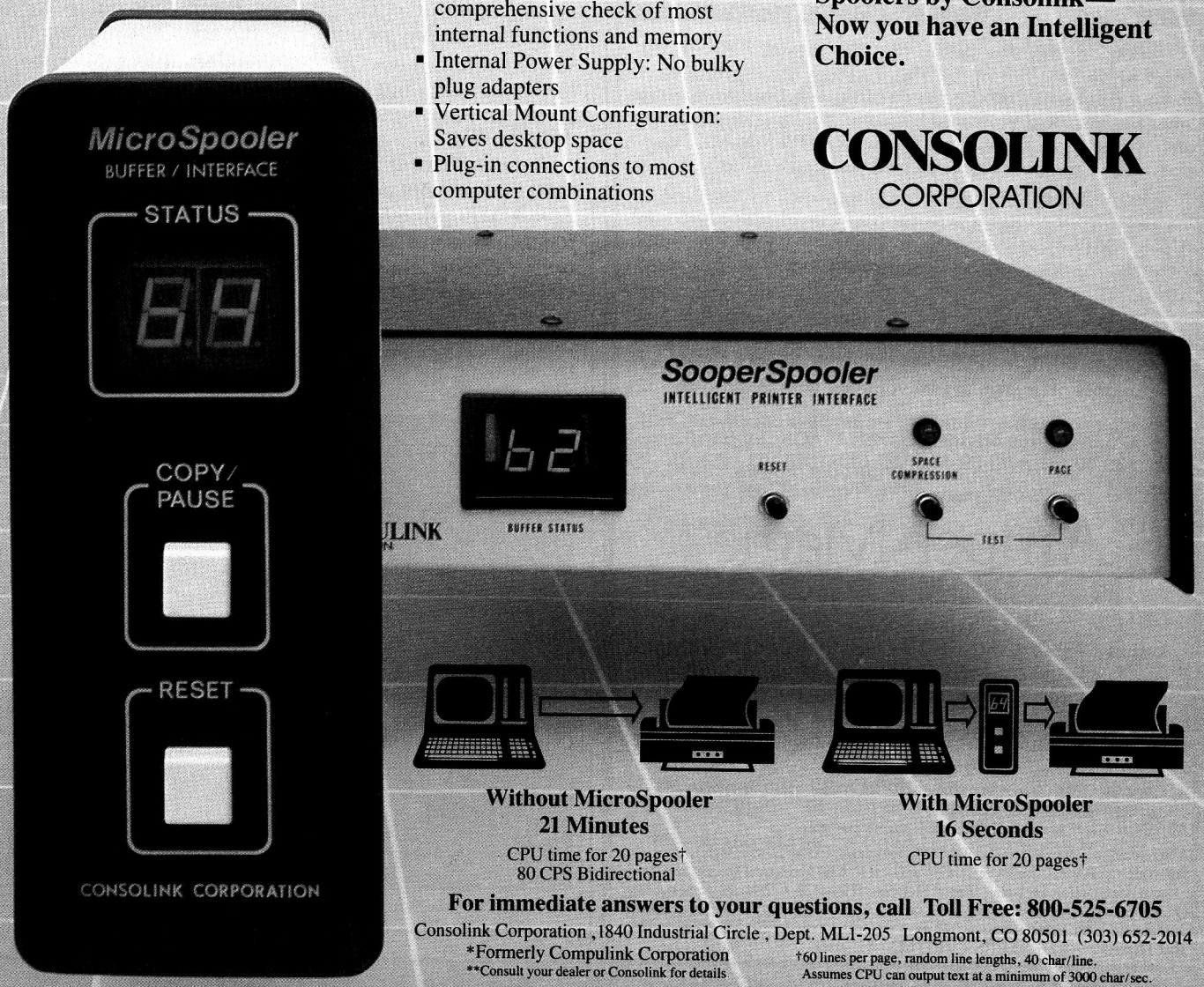
And When You Need the Very Best...

Remember SooperSpooler, the Intelligent Printer Interface with a remarkable range of software controlled features and formatting capabilities.

See our new MicroSpoolers at quality dealers everywhere. For immediate answers to your questions, call Toll Free **800-525-6705**

Spoolers by Consolink— Now you have an Intelligent Choice.

CONSOLINK
CORPORATION



Without MicroSpooler
21 Minutes
CPU time for 20 pages†
80 CPS Bidirectional

With MicroSpooler
16 Seconds
CPU time for 20 pages†

For immediate answers to your questions, call Toll Free: 800-525-6705

Consolink Corporation , 1840 Industrial Circle , Dept. ML1-205 Longmont, CO 80501 (303) 652-2014

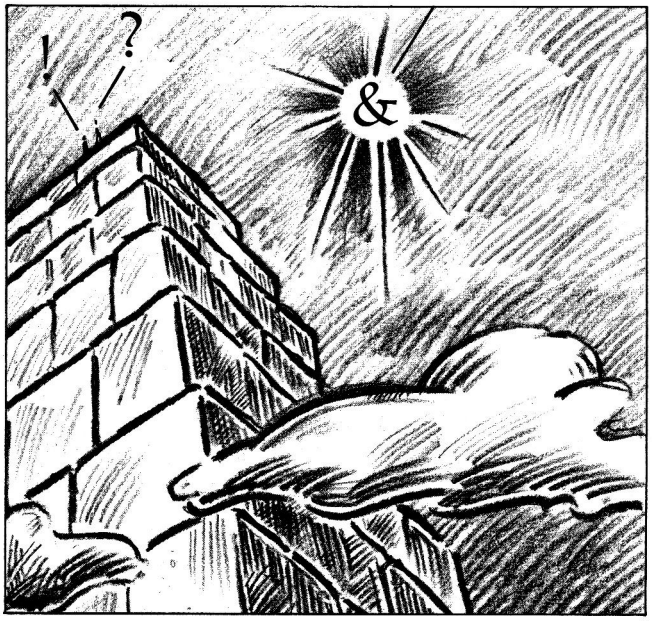
*Formerly Compulink Corporation

**Consult your dealer or Consolink for details

†60 lines per page, random line lengths, 40 char/line. Assumes CPU can output text at a minimum of 3000 char/sec.

Circle 97 on Reader Service card.

Trapped by the language? They found out in Babel what happens when your language won't do what you want it to.



With AMPER-MAGIC™ there's no need to know machine language to benefit from its power.

To your Applesoft™ programs you can attach, finished machine language routines (referenced by name, not by address) in seconds. No separate BLOADing. And with AMPER-MAGIC commands, you can pass variables back and forth directly, just as with built-in Applesoft commands.

So, name your routine, perform the append procedure, and AMPER-MAGIC takes over — machine language speed where it counts: in *your* programs. Even your commercial programs.

AMPER-MAGIC COMMAND LIBRARIES™ gives you access to hundreds of relocatable machine language routines, including those from magazines and other libraries, and - most notably - those from AMPER-MAGIC itself, which has over fifty routines of its own in two volumes, with more to come.

Imagine!

Only $75.00 for the original AMPER-MAGIC by Bob Nacon
Only $35.00 for AMPER-MAGIC COMMAND LIBRARY™, Volume 2

Plus shipping. MC and Visa accepted.

Amper-Magic™

See your dealer or contact us.

Anthro-Digital. 103 Bartlett Avenue, Pittsfield, MA 01201
Telephone (413) 448-8278, Telex 467622

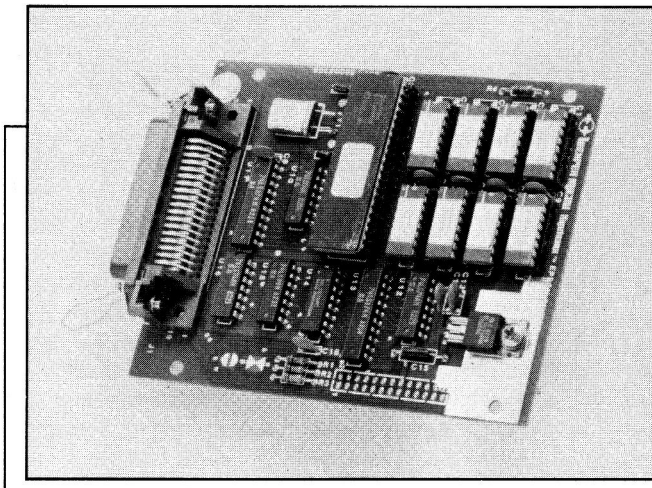
"The Company That Interfaces People and Computers"

For those of you who would like AMPER-MAGIC routines in your own programs, just ask for Anthro-Digital's free-use policy.

AMPER-MAGIC and AMPER-MAGIC COMMAND LIBRARY™, are trademarks of Anthro-Digital, Inc.
Applesoft is a trademark of Apple Computers, Inc.

Also available from Anthro-Digital: Versacalc (several versions), Visicalc Formatting Aids, The Executive Secretary, The Personal Secretary, and Executive Speller, Hebrew II and Hebrew II Plus, S-C Macro Assembler, QuickTrace, Amper-Magic, The Rental Manager, F.A.R.M. accounting packages, The Performance Manager, Omniscan VideoDisc interface, and Flipper. DEALERS INVITED

New Products



A new printer buffer card, the Wizard-EBI, from Wesper Microsystems.

is ready to accept it—freeing the computer for other uses. It features 16K bytes of memory, multiple copy functions, vertical mount configuration and status readout. Price is $199. Reader Service number 477.

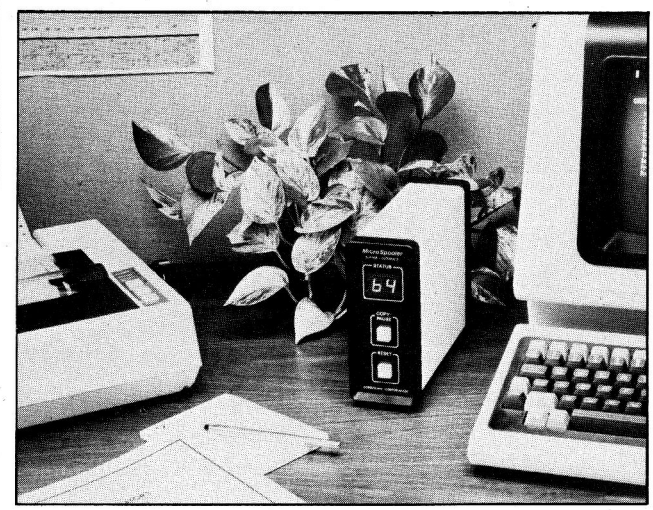
The Wizard

A new printer buffer card that mounts inside all Epson MX printers is offered by Wesper Microsystems, 3188 Pullman St., Costa Mesa, CA 92626.

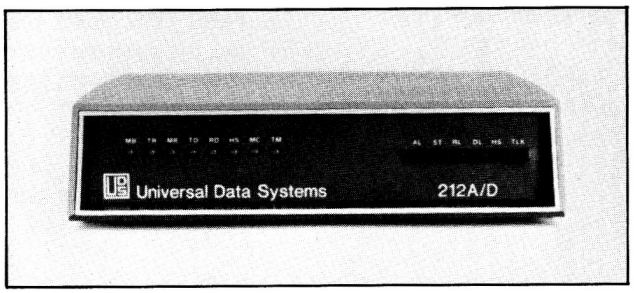
The Wizard-EBI improves system efficiency by allowing the computer to dump its print data into the buffer quickly—freeing up the computer. The printer, meanwhile, continues to print at its own rate of speed while the computer goes on to the next task. The buffer is available with 8K, 16K, 32K or 64K characters, depending upon the number of RAM chips plugged into sockets provided on the card. Price ranges from $139 to $336. Reader Service number 461.

212A/D Modem

The UDS 212A/D is a



The MicroSpooler buffer from Compulink Corporation.



The 212A/D is a new modem from Universal Data Systems.

new modem offered by Universal Data Systems, 5000 Bradford Dr., Huntsville, AL 35805.

The built-in firmware of the modem allows entry and storage of up to five 30-digit numbers or operatives that can be recalled and executed with keyboard commands. Both pulse and tone dialing modes are standard. The on-board battery-packed memory will retain the stored numbers after power down for three to five years. The UDS 212A contains such features as 0–300 bps and 1200 bps rates and asynchronous or synchronous full duplex operation. Price is $795. Reader Service number 472.

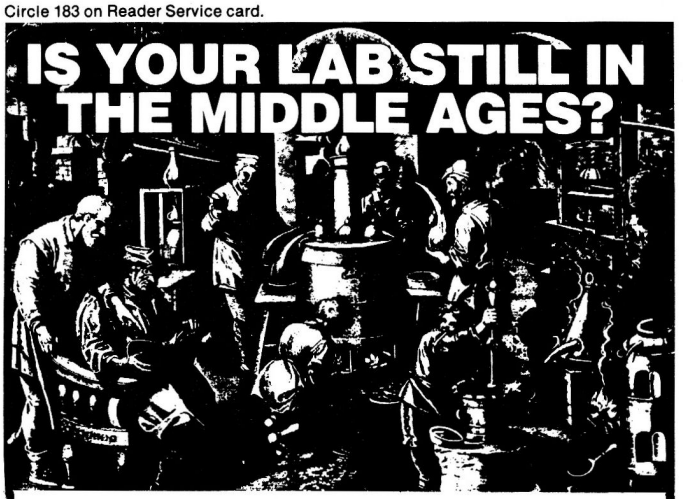
Auto Dial

A new auto-dial modem, the Auto Dial 212A, automatically dials, answers and transmits at 300 or 1200 baud and operates at full or half duplex. It contains an audible phone line signal monitoring system and is Bell 103/113/212A compatible. The Auto Dial's self-test system, when used in conjunction with a system of multiple dip switches, permits users to install and adapt the modem to virtually any computer. Contact U.S. Robotics Inc., 1123 West Washington Blvd., Chicago, IL 60607. Price is $599. Reader Service number 475.



The Auto Dial 212A from U.S. Robotics Inc.

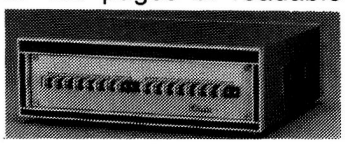
Circle 183 on Reader Service card.



Your secretary types reports and revises project budgets on an Apple microcomputer. Why should you be stuck with the same pen and ink used by medieval alchemists? An ALIS automation system together with your Apple II can eliminate manual recording and setting of instruments. ALIS systems can work with pH meters, strain gauges, timers, positioners, microbalances, flow meters, BCD devices — in short almost ANY device which accepts or generates an analog or digital signal.

ALIS makes automation easy

Each ALIS system is complete with preassembled hardware, from Apple interface to cabling, terminal box and test switches — as easy to install as a printer. ALIS' interface software lets your Applesoft programs talk directly with the real world at up to 10,000 data points per second. You can display your results immediately or off-line with ALIS' modifiable hi-res graphing system. Each ALIS system is thoroughly documented with over 150 pages of readable manuals, including sample programs and application notes to assist in automating your lab.



ALIS automation systems are available NOW in the following configurations:

- **Precision Analog Input: ALIS/A12** **$1517**
  (16 channels, 0.024% Prec., 8 ranges, 100mV min)
- **Analog Input: ALIS/A08** **$1149**
  (16 channels, 0.39% Prec., 5 Volts Full Scale)
- **Analog Output: ALIS/AO** **$841**
  (2 channels, 0.39% Prec., 10 Volts Full Scale)
- **Digital Input/Output: ALIS/DIO** **$1600**
  (32 bi-directional channels, quad timers, interrupts)

Available soon: ALIS/MX256 — 256 channel analog input.

ALIS systems require a 48K APPLE, APPLESOFT, DOS 3.2/3

For detailed specifications and complete price schedule, contact:

eco-tech, inc.

2990 Lake Lansing Rd. • P.O. Box 776 • East Lansing, MI 48823
(517) 337-9226

ALIS is a trademark of Eco-Tech, Inc.
APPLE & APPLESOFT are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 26 on Reader Service card.

YOUR KEYS TO . . .

POWER

. . . on the Apple][

zardax

Word processing at its finest. Powerful and versatile, yet easy to use and natural. Designed for the business and professional environment (or for anyone who wants the best). Simple control commands. Typewriter-style shift and lock. Glossary. Form letters and mailing lists. Menus for disk access and printing. DOS 3.3 compatible text files. 40 or 80 column display. Modifiable drivers for most interface cards and printers. $295.

ZIP-COMM

Communications add-on for ZARDAX. Turns ZARDAX into a communicating word processor, to send and receive text files. Talk to other Apples, mainframes, information services, typesetters. Includes terminal mode. 300 or 1,200 baud. Works with serial, modem, and popular 80 column cards used by ZARDAX. Log-on files and X-on X-off supported. $80.

AIDA

"Apple Interactive Data Analysis." **Statistical analysis** package for production research work with large survey data files. Full range of analysis — from descriptive statistics to multiple regression. Complete data manipulation, transformation and case selection. Fast and accurate calculations. Up to 4,000 cases and 255 variables per file. $235.

Just push our button . . .

Action-Research Northwest
11442 Marine View Drive, SW.
Seattle, WA 98146
(206) 241-1645 Source: CL2542

Apple][is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
ZARDAX is a trademark of Computer Solutions, Pty., Australia.

Dealer inquiries invited.

Logic Analyzer

Total Logic Corporation, Box 416, Fort Collins, CO 80526, offers the LA-100 hardware/software system that converts the Apple II into a logic analyzer.

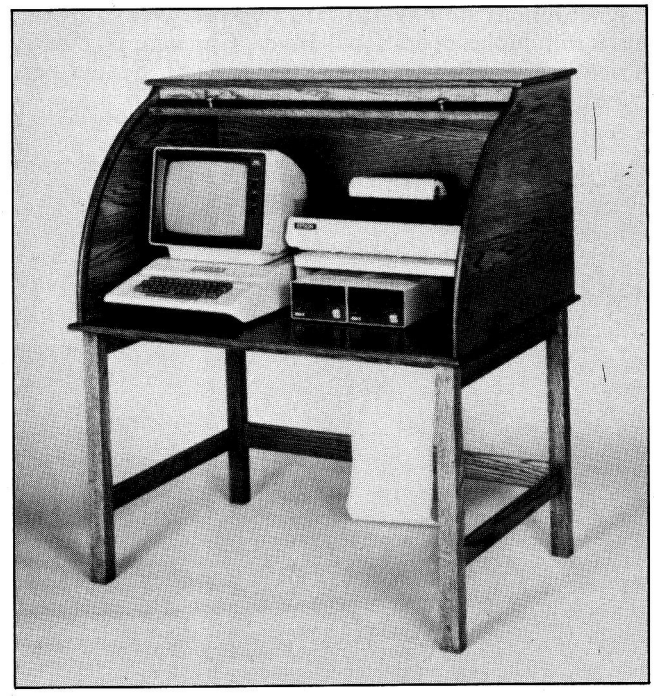
Capabilities include a 16-bit wide data path, 1024-word memory, qualified clock inputs, 16-bit trigger word (that allows data collection to begin or end on the trigger without a programmable delay), and the ability to store and recall both data and instrument setups using the Apple disk system. Price is $795. Reader Service number 464.

Rolltop Desk

Tebbs Techniques, Box 817, Pleasant Hill, OR 97401, offers a rolltop desk designed to house a microcomputer. The solid oak desk has the room to house a terminal, monitor, keyboard, two disk drives and a small printer. Price ranges from $350 to $400 plus shipping. Reader Service number 463.

Data Bases for Business

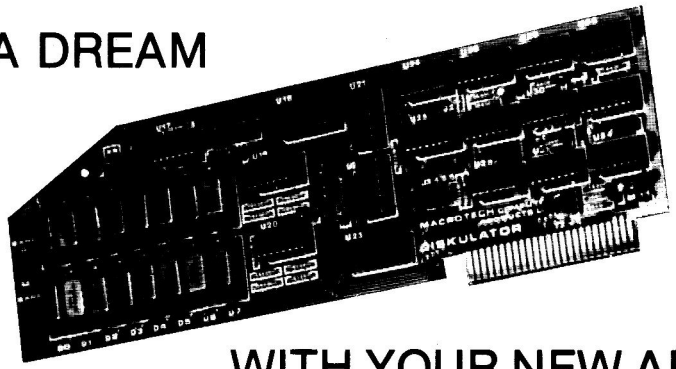
Data Bases for Business is a 178-page book that lists over 400 computerized databases designed to meet the needs of business. The first section of the book explains how to use a database and how to find the right one for particular needs. The second section of the book profiles 399 databases, from ABI/Inform to Zip Code Demographic Data Base. Each profile contains 13 entries, including subject, class, maintenance and applications. Section three indexes the profiles by subject and vendor.



The computer rolltop desk from Tebbs Techniques.

DISKULATOR (*1)
64K-512K

WORKS LIKE A DREAM



WITH YOUR NEW APPLE IIe (*2) !

The MOST VERSATILE AND EXPANDABLE MEMORY BOARD for the APPLE II (*2) COMPUTER in the World

SEE WHAT MORE YOU CAN GET THAN MERELY A BOARD!

DOS 3.3 (*2), **PASCAL,** and **CP/M**(*3) **MACRODISK, MACROSPEED COPY PROGRAM, UPLOAD/DOWNLOAD, MEMORY DIAGNOSTICS**

all provided at no extra charge.

* **MAGICALC** (*4) the revolutionary new spreadsheet will automatically utilise MACROTECH memory boards, including the DISKULATOR. Variable column widths, flexible move commands, the largest spreadsheet capability and many other advanced features.

* **VISICALC** (*5) the original popular spreadsheet will utilise the 64/128K DISKULATOR to provide up to 177K spreadsheet size with preboot discs available separately.

* **MACRODISK-MULTI** (tm) RAM-DISK allows you to set up to 3 ram-disks in presetable sizes. Macrodisk is designed to automatically handle boards of different bank-selecting standards and sizes from 16K to 512K. Speed up your disk operations by many times!

* **MACROSPEED** (tm) high speed disk copy program particularly useful for multiple copies - load the whole disk to the card and copy from there! UPLOAD/DOWNLOAD backup/retrieval programs can be used for disk copying under program control.

* **MANY MANY APPLICATIONS** can be sped up by using a DISKULATOR! Call us for more information!

*1 tm of MACROTECH Computer Products Ltd.
*2 tm of Apple Computer Inc.
*3 tm of Digital Research Corp.
*4 tm of Artsci Inc.
*5 tm of Visicorp Inc.

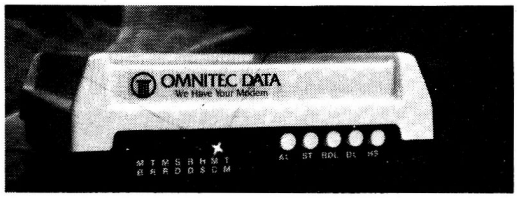
Canada: 1370 Marine Drive, North Vancouver, B.C. V7P 1T4 **(604) 984-9305** **U.S.A.: 3249 Hackett Ave., Long Beach, CA 90808**

MACROTECH Computer Products Ltd.

Circle 321 on Reader Service card.

- INTRODUCING -

OMNITEC
ADVANCED TELECOMMUNICATIONS
FOR THE APPLE II™ AND APPLE IIe™



Omnitec Data announces one of the Industry's most advanced Auto-Dial Modems containing all of the features needed for accurate, reliable and rapid full Duplex Data Communications.

ADVANCED TECHNOLOGY

The Omnitec Modem is a result of many years of research, testing and production of high technology modems to meet the growing needs of data communications users. This modem operates full duplex at both 300 and 1200 baud, is compatible with all packet switching networks (i.e., Tymnet, Telengt Uninet) and regular phone lines. VIDEX™ 80 col. card is also supported.

ULTIMATE COMMUNICATION SYSTEM

Modern Softlink™ Software is included at no extra cost. Accomplish your most wanted options. User-Friendly Menu driven. No programming. Auto Dial, Redial, Upload, download, auto answer, echo toggle, swap programs with other computers, access data banks.

$ BONUS REBATE $

As an introductory special, you will receive a rebate offered in your choice of one of two methods. First, you may take your $100.00 in cash, or, you may take $50.00 cash plus a FREE subscription to DELPHI. If you are presently a subscriber to the Source™ or Compuserve™ then you will appreciate that DELPHI is what the home computer was meant for. DELPHI is the third major national network for personal computer users.

GUARANTEED

All of our hardware and software products are guaranteed against defects for ninety (90) days. Defective products will be replaced at no charge upon return of this merchandise. Also, we're proud of our reputation for excellent support after the sale. We also welcome any feedback you may have regarding any improvements.

INVESTIGATE THE REST,
SEE US FOR THE BEST.

Enter the exciting world of advanced telecommunications with Omnitec for $775.00 less your rebate of $100.00. Your cost - only $675.00.

TEXAS MICRODATA SYSTEMS, INC.
1414 Texas Building
Fort Worth, Texas 76102
(817) 877-1087

CALL NOW TOLL FREE
C.O.D. & CREDIT CARD ORDERS
ACCEPTED 24 HOURS A DAY
INCLUDING SUNDAY
800-824-7888, OPER. 508

☐ YES! Send my Omnitec with $100.00 Rebate. Item No. 9-631.
☐ YES! Send Omnitec, $50.00 and DELPHI. Item No. 9-632.
☐ Send DELPHI Data Base Subscription only $50.00. Item No. 9-621.
☐ Send more information.

Charge my ☐ Visa ☐ Mastercard ☐ American Express

card no. exp. date

signature

computer make and model

name

address

city state zip

HAVE YOUR COMPUTER CALL OURS - (817)332-9917

Shipping extra on C.O.D. orders.

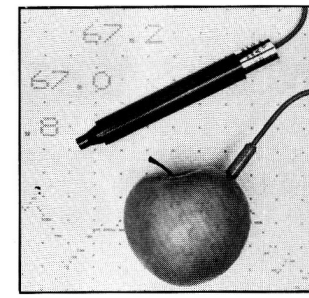
The book is available in local bookstores or contact Chilton Book Company, Radnor, PA 19089. Price is $27.50 for hardcover and $19.95 for paperback. Reader Service number 468.

Nth Degree

The Nth Degree is a new temperature measuring control system available for the Apple II. It measures between −60 and 105 degrees Celsius. Changes of temperature as small as 1/100th of a degree can be detected.

The system uses a handheld probe the size of a pen and attaches to the Apple II with a six foot cable. Temperature readings are made by placing the probe against the surface to be measured. When not in contact with a specific material, the probe measures the temperature of the air.

Temperatures can be displayed in Celsius, Fahrenheit or Kelvin. The probe can measure reaction rates and reactant temperatures and monitor heating and cooling apparatus. The Nth Degree contains a model 551A probe, software, Apple II interface adapter and a user's manual. Contact American Data Cable Inc., 2864 Ray Lawyer, Placerville, CA 95667. Price is $129. Reader Service number 476.

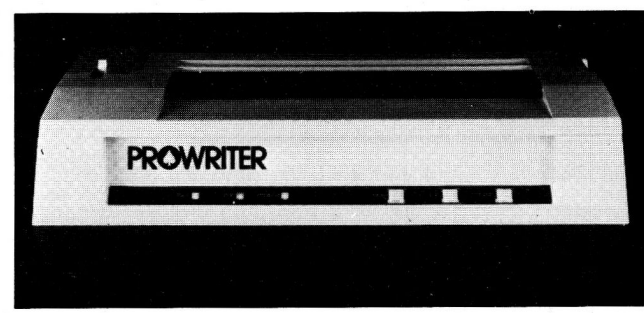


The 551A Digital Temperature Probe is part of the Nth Degree temperature measuring control system.

Prowriter

The Prowriter is a new dot matrix printer that includes 120 cps bidirectional printing, logic seeking and proportional spacing. Graphics capability is built in and includes shape and high-resolution features.

It has a 1K buffer in parallel and a 2K buffer in serial and also has incremental printing ability. Vertical and horizontal tabbing is automatic. Price is $595 for the parallel model and $745 for the serial version. Contact Leading Edge Products Inc., 225 Turnpike St., Canton, MA 02021. Reader Service number 460.



The Prowriter dot matrix printer from Leading Edge Products.

Circle 385 on Reader Service card.



Don't Pick Just Any Card

Pick the APPLI-CARD™ and APPLI-DISC™ combination and be a Sure Winner!

If you have an Apple® computer, we can deal you a once-in-a-lifetime hand that just can't be beat.

Now you can plug our APPLI-CARD into your Apple and have total CP/M capability. Adding the APPLI-DISC you'll have the potential to speed overall program execution by greater than 10 times while increasing your data storage by more than 30%.

We give you a choice of either a 64K or 128K ram extender. Add this to the APPLI-CARD's existing 64K and you have a 128K or 192K APPLI-DISC. Eliminate the need for an expensive add-on disk drive and end up with a faster system with more storage and more memory for a lot less money!

We've dealt you an unbeatable combination. Now it's up to you to call and cash in on a great deal. Ask about our 8088 Card, another innovative product from PCPI.

4 MHz 64K APPLI-CARD w/APPLI-DISC Software	$295
4 MHz 64K APPLI-CARD w/ 64K Ram Extender / APPLI-DISC Software	$395
6 MHz 64K APPLI-CARD w/APPLI-DISC Software	$375
6 MHz 64K APPLI-CARD w/ 64K Ram Extender / APPLI-DISC Software	$495

PCPI
Personal Computer Products, Inc.

THE COPROCESSING CO.
16776 Bernardo Center Drive
San Diego, CA 92128
(619) 485-8411

APPLI-CARD and APPLI-DISC are trademarks of PCPI
Z-80 is a registered trademark of Zilog, Inc.
CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.
WordStar is a registered trademark of Micropro, Inc.
dBase II is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate

Prices subject to change without notice.

Circle 3 on Reader Service card.



GUARANTEED TOUGH.

LEADING EDGE®

225 Turnpike Street, Canton, Massachusetts 02021
Toll-free: 1-800-343-6833; in Massachusetts (617) 828-8150. Telex 951-624.